804 Salem Woods Drive, Suite 201B, Raleigh, NC 27615-3343
Phone (919) 844-9890 Fax (919) 844-0917 Cell/VM (408) 892-3233
Web site: *www.ishincusa.com* Email: *ishwar@ishincusa.com*
CELEBERATING TEN YEARS OF SERVICE (1998-2008)

December 2, 2008

Mr. Charles Post
NYS Department of Environmental Conservation
Remediation Action Bureau C
625 Broadway, 11th Floor
Albany, NY 12233-7013

Subject: Dansville Former MGP Site – Operable Unit 1 Final Pre-design Investigation Scope of Work report CD. Site No. 8-26-012

Dear Mr. Post:

On behalf of our client New York State Electric & Gas Corporation (NYSEG) Ish Inc. is pleased to submit the Final version of the Pre-design Investigation Work Plan (PDI Work Plan) for the former Dansville MGP Site Operable Unit 1 (Dansville OU1) that was approved by your letter dated October 22, 2008. We have prepared the replacement pages to be inserted in the draft report binder that was previously submitted for your review to update it for the final version. We have also enclosed three copies of the CD containing the pdf version of the approved PDI Work Plan report with the NYSDEC file naming convention.

If you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact me at 408-892-3233 or NYSEG Project Manager Mr. John Ruspantini at 607-762-8787.

Sincerely,

Ishwar P. Murarka, Ph.D.
Executive Scientist

Encl: Three copies of the CD for PDI SOW for Dansville OU1

cc. John Ruspantini, NYSEG (two copies)
K. Comerford, NYSDOH (one copy)

New York State Department of Environmental Conservation
Division of Environmental Remediation
Remedial Bureau C, 11th Floor
625 Broadway, Albany, New York 12233-7014
Phone: (518) 402-9662 • **FAX:** (518) 402-9679
Website: www.dec.ny.gov

Alexander B. Grannis
Commissioner

October 22, 2008

Mr. John Ruspantini
New York State Electric and Gas Corporation
Corporate Drive - Kirkwook Industrial Park
P.O. Box 5224
Binghamton, New York 13902

Re: NYSEG Dansville MGP
50 Ossian Street, Dansville, New York 14437
Site No. 8-26-012 Operable Unit 1 (OU1)
Operable Unit - 1Feasibility Study (FS)

Dear Mr. Ruspantini,

The New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (Department) has received and reviewed the Draft Pre-Design Investigation Work Plan dated September 2008 from NYSEG's consultant, Ish Inc., for the above referenced site. Based on this review, the work plan is acceptable to the Department.

Please examine the waste characterization sampling plan to ensure that appropriate samples are collected for any potential disposal facilities. It has been the Department's experience that some facilities require metals analysis in addition to the matrix detailed in the work plan.

The Department would also like to take this opportunity to discuss the type of barrier wall system that will be designed. The Department has had success with Impermix based slurry walls and would like NYSEG to consider it's applicability at this site. Mr. Lech Dolata from our office can be contacted to discuss this potential option.

This approval maintains the schedule contained in the work plan and keeps the project on track; NYSEG should develop and submit a schedule for the field activities through November 2008. I will be managing the project through the PDI phase, therefore, please coordinate these field activities with me.

As always, please feel free to contact me at 518-402-9662 to discuss any aspect of this site. Thank you for your work on this project.

Sincerely,

Charles Post
Engineering Geologist I
Division of Environmental Remediation

ec: G. Heitzman, NYSDEC
L. Doloata, NYSDEC
K. Comerford, NYSDOH

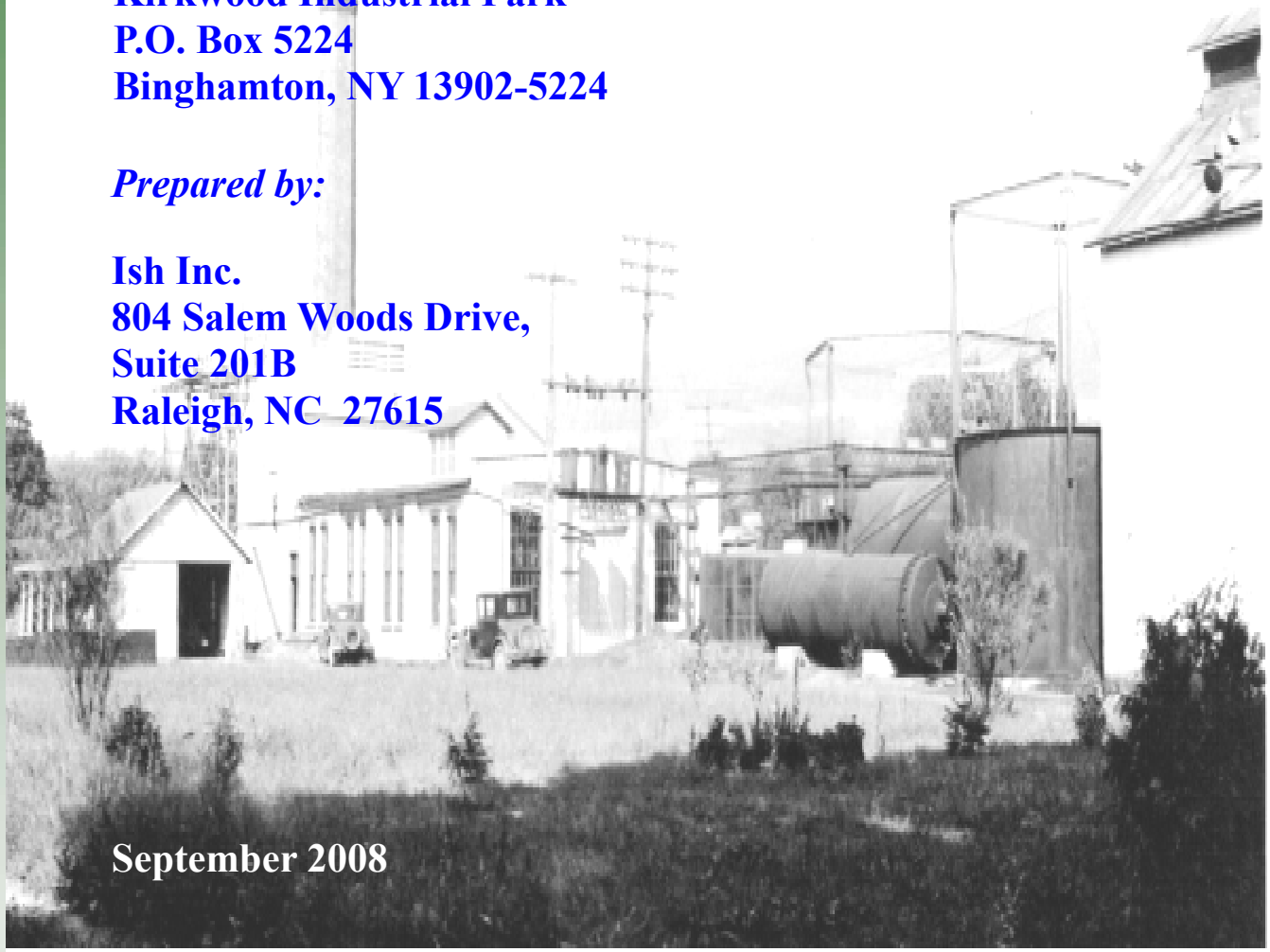
FINAL WORK PLAN for the PRE-DESIGN INVESTIGATION for OPERABLE UNIT 1 FORMER MGP SITE DANSVILLE, NEW YORK

Prepared for:

New York State Electric & Gas Corporation
Corporate Drive
Kirkwood Industrial Park
P.O. Box 5224
Binghamton, NY 13902-5224

Prepared by:

Ish Inc.
804 Salem Woods Drive,
Suite 201B
Raleigh, NC 27615



September 2008

EnergyEast

Ish Inc.

FINAL
DANSVILLE FORMER MGP SITE – OPERABLE UNIT 1
PRE-DESIGN INVESTIGATION WORK PLAN

Prepared for:

NYSEG
Kirkwood Industrial Park
Binghamton, NY 13902

Prepared by:

Ish Inc.
804 Salem Woods Drive
Suite 201B
Raleigh, NC 27615

September 2008

CONTENTS

LIST OF FIGURES

Appendix A:

LIST OF TABLES

1
INTRODUCTION

1.1 BACKGROUND

This Pre-Design Investigation Work Plan (Work Plan) summarizes the elements of the field investigation to be conducted as part of the pre-design investigation (PDI) by NYSEG (New York State Electric & Gas Corporation) in support of the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation- (NYSDEC-) selected remedy for Operable Unit 1 (OU1) of the Dansville former manufactured gas plant (MGP) site located in Dansville, New York. The NYSDEC-selected remedy is presented in the Dansville OU1 Record of Decision (OU1 ROD) dated March 2008 (NYSDEC, 2008). This Work Plan has been prepared in accordance with the Order on Consent (Order) between NYSEG and NYSDEC (Index No. DO-0002-9309) and the Dansville OU1 ROD.

In March 1994, NYSEG entered into an Order with the NYSDEC to investigate and, where necessary, remediate 33 former MGP sites in New York. The Dansville former MGP site (Site No. 8-26-012) is included on this list of 33 sites. Section VI of the Order states that NYSEG shall submit to the NYSDEC a remedial design to implement the NYSDEC-selected remedial alternative for the site. This Work Plan describes the PDI activities (which is Phase I of the overall remedial design development work) required to further delineate the lateral and vertical extent of excavation areas tentatively identified in the OU1 ROD, and to obtain geotechnical data required to complete the remedial design (as Phase V) of the NYSDEC-selected remedy.

1.2 PHASES FOR DEVELOPMENT OF OU1 REMEDIAL DESIGN

On August 29, 2008 NYSEG submitted to NYSDEC a five-phase approach to describe the process for developing and completing the remedial design of the selected remedy described in the ROD for the Dansville former MGP site OU-1 in response to the request by NYSDEC on a conference call held on August 13, 2008. On completion of the five phases a remediation contractor will be selected to implement the NYSDEC approved remedial design. Appropriate

coordination and NYSDEC concurrence would be sought throughout the various phases in the form of review, comment and approval of work plans for remedial design investigations, the preliminary (50%) design report, and the 95% design report.

The five phases are described briefly below. This work plan is developed for Phase I for review and approval by the NYSDEC.

Phase 1 – Pre-design Work Plan: Phase 1 consists of revising and finalizing the Pre-Design Investigation (PDI) Work Plan which will define the various field activities required in support of subsequent phases for the detailed remedial design activities. The primary focus of this task will be the performance of soil borings to accomplish the following:

1. Delineate the limits of the source materials as required to establish the location/alignment of the sheet pile or CB (cement bentonite) hydraulic barrier wall;
2. Determine the volumes of the source materials;
3. Obtain geotechnical data necessary to select wall installation materials and methods of construction, and to complete the design of the barrier wall; and
4. To provide for preliminary waste characterization of the soil layers in the source area.

The field work will involve using both macro-core sampling and Hollow Stem Auger (HSA) techniques with split-spoon sampling. In general, the macro-core sampling methods will be utilized first to establish the preliminary location/alignment of the barrier wall and to collect representative soil samples for analytical laboratory testing. HSA methods will be utilized specifically along the candidate barrier wall alignment and will provide for the additional collection of both empirical geotechnical data and of representative soil samples for geotechnical laboratory testing.

Test borings utilizing macro-core sampling methods will be performed first to obtain visual and analytical data from collected soil samples required to preliminarily determine the volume of soil that would be potentially re-usable as subsurface fill, disposed in landfill(s); and/or thermally treated. In addition, chlorinated compounds for the contained-in rule will be evaluated for other

disposal options to be considered if necessary. Follow-up in-situ waste characterization sampling and analysis will be required as noted in Phase 3 below.

Soil samples will be collected for analysis of VOCs, SVOCs, including chlorinated compounds, for determining source material and un-impacted material in the excavation area. For preliminary waste characterization, selected representative discrete as well as some composite samples will be submitted to the laboratory for analysis of VOCs, SVOCs, and TCLP Volatiles. All analytical work will be carried out by an ELAP laboratory. NYSEG will likely retain Test America for these analyses.

After the source material delineation program is complete, geotechnical soil borings will be completed at approximately 200-foot intervals along potential proposed wall alignment, to provide stratigraphic information necessary for detailed design, as well as to collect representative soil samples for subsequent geotechnical testing in the laboratory. The soil boring program will also provide information regarding the possible presence of subsurface obstructions (if any) along the proposed alignment that may require removal by excavation in advance of barrier wall installation. As previously explained, geotechnical soil borings will be installed using HSA techniques. Split spoon samples will be collected for visual identification of soil type(s) by the field geologist/engineer on a continuous basis to a minimum depth of 25 feet, and then on a 5-foot vertical spacing until each soil boring is completed. Standard Penetration Testing will be performed for each split spoon sample interval. Additional representative undisturbed samples of encountered cohesive soil strata will be obtained using Shelby tube sampling techniques. The soil borings will be advanced to a minimum depth of 40 feet below ground surface; this depth was selected to slightly exceed the maximum anticipated embedment depth of a cantilevered sheet pile wall (i.e., the worst-case scenario from a depth perspective).

In particular, consolidated undrained triaxial shear strength tests (with pore pressure monitoring) will be performed on representative cohesive soils samples. These tests will provide strength properties suitable for design of both short-term (i.e., total stress analysis) and long-term (i.e., effective stress analysis) soil loading conditions, as required.

Phase 2 – PDI Implementation: This phase consists of implementing the scope of work contained in this PDI Work Plan, after it is reviewed and approved by the NYSDEC as part of Phase 1. A summary report will be prepared based on the results of this PDI investigation with tables and figures that will establish the revised source area for excavation and alignment for the hydraulic barrier.

Phase 3 – Engineering Analysis: Engineering analyses will be performed to select the most appropriate type of barrier wall system for site-specific conditions, and may include a CB wall, steel sheet piling or a combination of the two. The wall will be designed to achieve the following:

- Maintain hydraulic control during soil excavation;
- Provide general structural stability due to lateral earth and hydrostatic loading; and
- Provide additional structural stability under acute loading conditions, in particular adjacent to NYSEG building, to protect the building from structural damage during wall installation and/or soil excavation activities

In addition, during this phase, initial estimates of soil volumes requiring thermal treatment and disposal will be developed, in order to determine the appropriate number of additional samples required for waste characterization. In addition, if any geotechnical data gaps are identified during the performance of engineering analyses, then additional soil samples will be collected for geotechnical testing in the laboratory. Finally, if the engineering analyses suggest a cement-bentonite (CB) wall be constructed, representative soil samples will be collected to perform a laboratory Grout Mix Design Study. Accordingly, a supplemental Work Plan will be developed to define these activities and submitted to NYSDEC for review and approval.

Phase 4 – Supplemental Investigation Activities: This phase consists of implementing the Supplemental Work Plan prepared during Phase 3 after it has been approved by NYSDEC. Waste profile data will be submitted to the selected treatment and disposal facilities to obtain approvals for acceptance of remediation wastes to be excavated from Dansville OU1. The additional geotechnical data will be developed from the laboratory testing for use in Phase 5.

Phase 5 – Detailed Design: This phase consists of first developing a remedial design, including design drawings and technical specifications with a 50% level of detail/completion, for review and approval by NYSDEC. Next, a 95% complete remedial design package (design report, design drawings, and technical specifications) and draft construction RFP bid documents will be completed for NYSDEC review and approval.

1.3 WORK PLAN ORGANIZATION

This Phase I Work Plan has four remaining sections. Section 2 presents the purpose of the PDI Work Plan. The project approach is in Section 3. Section 4 summarizes the PDI activities, including field investigations, sample analysis, project management and reporting. The references used in the preparation of this Work Plan are shown in Section 5.

In addition, Attachment 1 contains the Field Sampling Plan (FSP), which details the field procedures to be used for this PDI. The project Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) is in Attachment 2. Attachment 3 is the site-specific Health and Safety Plan (HASP), which includes the Community Air Monitoring Plan (CAMP).

2
PURPOSE

As noted in the Dansville OU1 ROD, MGP waste, NAPL, or contaminated soils meeting one or more of the following criteria will be excavated under the selected remedy: visible tar or oil; the presence of sheens or odors with total PAHs over 1,000 mg/kg or BTEX concentration above 10 mg/kg. In conjunction with the planned excavation activities, a hydraulic control barrier [most likely either a steel sheet pile wall or cement-bentonite (CB) wall] will be installed around the perimeter of the area. As such, the purpose of the PDI described in this Work Plan for OU1 is to accomplish the following:

- delineate the limits of the source material as required to establish the location/alignment of the hydraulic control barrier;
- determine the volumes of the source material;
- obtain geotechnical data necessary to select wall installation materials and methods of construction, and to complete the design of the barrier wall; and,
- provide for preliminary waste characterization of the soil layers in the source area.

3
PROJECT APPROACH

The field work will involve using both Geoprobe® Macro-Core® sampling (i.e., direct push methods) and conventional hollow stem auger (HSA) techniques with split-spoon sampling. In general, the Macro-Core® sampling methods will be utilized first, to establish the preliminary location/alignment of the barrier wall and to collect representative soils samples for analytical laboratory testing. The purpose of these samples will be to delineate the extent of impacts, as well as collect preliminary waste characterization data to develop waste treatment and disposal strategies. In total, 46 borings are planned and additional contingent borings may be added based on field observations from the planned borings, to accomplish the project objectives.

Of the 46 total borings, 32 will serve to delineate source materials, 14 will have samples collected for preliminary waste characterization, and eight will be used to provide geotechnical data along the hydraulic control perimeter. It is anticipated that approximately eight delineation borings will have waste characterization samples collected, that six borings will be advanced within the proposed excavation area expressly to collect preliminary waste characterization samples, and eight borings outside of the current proposed excavation areas will provide data on geotechnical data. These borings will use HSA methods specifically along the candidate barrier wall alignment and will provide for the additional collection of both empirical geotechnical data and of representative soil samples for geotechnical laboratory testing.

A summary of the number of borings by purpose are presented in Table 3-1. Figure A-1 presents the locations of the proposed delineation and waste characterization test borings, while the locations of the proposed geotechnical test borings are shown on Figure A-2.

Table 3-1
Summary of Borings

Types of Borings	Number of Borings by Type	Purposes of Borings		
		Delineation of Impacts	Waste Characterization	Geotechnical Observations
Delineation only	32	X		
Delineation and waste characterization	8	X	X	
Waste characterization only	6		X	
Geotechnical	8			X
Total	46	32	14	8

3.1 SOURCE DELINEATION BORINGS

In order to delineate the source area, Ish Inc. proposes to advance up to 32 direct push soil borings to a depth of 16 to 18 feet (i.e., to the confining unit). Ish Inc. will use a series of transects to be supplemented by additional soil borings between these transects as well as on the perimeter of the tentative excavation areas, as shown in Figure A-1. Ish Inc. proposes to establish four transects oriented in an east-west direction (A through D) where four soil borings will be advanced on each transect. These transects will be supplemented with eight additional locations in pairs, with one pair placed to the north of each transect for spatial coverage in this area (Figure A-1). Ish Inc. also proposes to drill eight additional locations around the perimeter of the currently planned excavation area as geotechnical borings (Figure A-2). Some of these geotechnical borings may provide delineation information as well. The rationale for these proposed source delineation borings is listed in Table 3-2.

Table 3-2
Source Delineation Boring Locations and Rationales

Boring	Rationale
SD01	Evaluate the presence of MGP material to the west of the excavation proposed to the south of the NYSEG service center building
SD02	Evaluate the presence of MGP material to the west of the excavation proposed to the south of the NYSEG service center building
SD03	Evaluate the presence of MGP material to the west of the excavation proposed to the south of the NYSEG service center building
SD04	Evaluate the presence of MGP material to the west of the excavation proposed to the south of the NYSEG service center building
SD05	Evaluate the presence of MGP material to the west of the excavation proposed to the south of the NYSEG service center building
SD06	Evaluate the presence of MGP material to the west of the excavation proposed to the south of the NYSEG service center building
SD07	Evaluate the presence of MGP material to the west of the proposed excavation proposed to the south of the NYSEG service center building
SD08	Evaluate the presence of MGP material to the west of the excavation proposed to the south of the NYSEG service center building
SD09	Evaluate the presence of MGP material to the west of the excavation proposed to the south of the NYSEG service center building
SD10	Evaluate the presence of MGP material to the west of the excavation proposed to the south of the NYSEG service center building
SD11	Evaluate the presence of MGP material to the west of the excavation proposed to the south of the NYSEG service center building
SD12	Evaluate the presence of MGP material to the west of the excavation proposed to the south of the NYSEG service center building
SD13	Evaluate the presence of MGP material to the west of the excavation proposed to the south of the NYSEG service center building
SD14	Evaluate the presence of MGP material to the west of the excavation proposed to the south of the NYSEG service center building
SD15	Evaluate the presence of MGP material to the west of the excavation proposed to the south of the NYSEG service center building
SD16	Evaluate the presence of MGP material to the west of the excavation proposed to the south of the NYSEG service center building

Table 3-2 (cont.)
Source Delineation Boring Locations and Rationales

Boring	Rationale
SD17	Evaluate the presence of MGP material to the west of the excavation proposed to the south of the NYSEG service center building
SD18	Evaluate the presence of MGP material to the west of the excavation proposed to the south of the NYSEG service center building
SD19	Evaluate the presence of MGP material to the west of the excavation proposed to the south of the NYSEG service center building
SD20	Evaluate the presence of MGP material to the west of the excavation proposed to the south of the NYSEG service center building
SD21	Evaluate the presence of MGP material to the west of the excavation proposed to the south of the NYSEG service center building
SD22	Evaluate the presence of MGP material to the west of the excavation proposed to the south of the NYSEG service center building
SD23	Evaluate the presence of MGP material to the west of the excavation proposed to the south of the NYSEG service center building
SD24	Evaluate the presence of MGP material to the west of the excavation proposed to the south of the NYSEG service center building
SD25	Evaluate the presence of MGP material to the north of the excavation proposed to the east of the NYSEG service center building
SD26	Evaluate the presence of MGP material to the north of the excavation proposed to the east of the NYSEG service center building
SD27	Evaluate the presence of MGP material to the north of the excavation proposed to the east of the NYSEG service center building
SD28	Evaluate the presence of MGP material to the north of the excavation proposed to the east of the NYSEG service center building
SD29	Evaluate the presence of MGP material to the east of the excavation proposed to the east of the NYSEG service center building
SD30	Evaluate the presence of MGP material to the east of the excavation proposed to the east of the NYSEG service center building
SD31	Evaluate the presence of MGP material to the east of the excavation proposed to the east of the NYSEG service center building
SD32	Evaluate the presence of MGP material to the east of the excavation proposed to the east of the NYSEG service center building

In addition to observations of visual, olfactory, and organic vapor reading impacts, which will be gathered from all borings, approximately 10 to 12 of the source delineation borings will have two or three soil samples collected from each boring and submitted for chemical analysis. Altogether, approximately 25 soil samples are anticipated for collection and chemical analysis from the source-delineation borings to be advanced as part of this PDI investigation. These samples will be used to verify the lateral and vertical extent of source material present, if any, beyond the currently proposed boundary of the excavation area. For more details on the field sampling techniques, please refer to the Field Sampling Plan (Attachment 1)

The soil samples collected for the source material identification will be sent to a NYSDOH-certified Laboratory for analysis of TCL VOCs and TCL SVOCs in the soil samples by EPA Methods 8260 and 8270. Ish Inc. anticipates using Test America as the analytical laboratory. For more information, please refer to the project-specific Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) in Attachment 2.

3.2 WASTE CHARACTERIZATION BORINGS

To evaluate various disposal options for the soils to be excavated at the Dansville site, preliminary waste characterization samples will be collected on a limited basis. Preliminary waste characterization samples will be collected from selected (eight are anticipated) source delineation borings as well as the six waste characterization soil borings within the proposed excavation area (Figure A-1). The source delineation and waste characterization soil borings will be advanced using 4-foot Geoprobe® Macro-cores®. It is anticipated that the soil layer from approximately 5 to 10/11 feet below ground surface (bgs) contains less than 100 mg/kg of total PAHs and that the soil layer between 10/11 and 16 feet bgs contains NAPL or PAHs in excess of 1000 mg/kg. Soil sampling will primarily target the 5 to 10/11 feet bgs soil layer and will use visual observations and PID readings to collect the preliminary waste characterization samples to better define potential disposal or reuse options for soil in this layer. Table 3-3 summaries the locations and rationales of the waste characterization borings.

Table 3-3
Waste Characterization Boring Locations and Rationales

Boring	Rationale
WC01	Collect waste characterization samples from the excavation proposed to the south of the NYSEG service center building
WC02	Collect waste characterization samples from the excavation proposed to the south of the NYSEG service center building
WC03	Collect waste characterization samples from the excavation proposed to the south of the NYSEG service center building
WC04	Collect waste characterization samples from the excavation proposed to the east of the NYSEG service center building
WC05	Collect waste characterization samples from the excavation proposed to the east of the NYSEG service center building
WC06	Collect waste characterization samples from the excavation proposed to the east of the NYSEG service center building

In addition to the borings listed in the table above, waste characterization samples are planned for about 8 of the source delineation borings with the locations to be determined in the field based on the observations and judgment of the field crew.

The soil samples collected for preliminary waste characterization will be sent to a NYSDOH-certified laboratory for analysis of TCLP volatiles by EPA Method 1311/8260, TCL VOCs by EPA Method 8260, and TCL SVOCs by EPA Method 8270 to include chlorinated compounds found at the site from the up-gradient contamination source at Pappas Cleaners.

3.3 GEOTECHNICAL TEST BORINGS

After the source material delineation program is complete, eight geotechnical soil borings will be completed along the proposed wall alignment, as shown on Figure A-2, to provide stratigraphic information necessary for detailed design, as well as to collect representative soil samples for subsequent geotechnical testing. If the proposed wall needs to be moved further to the west of the Alternative 3 alignment, then the geotechnical borings will be adjusted to move with the new alignment of the wall. The locations and rationales for these borings are summarized in Table 3-4.

Table 3-4
Geotechnical Boring Locations and Rationales

Boring	Rationale
GB01	Collect samples for geotechnical testing from the southeast corner of the barrier wall proposed to the south of the NYSEG service center building
GB02	Collect samples for geotechnical testing from the southwest corner of the barrier wall proposed to the south of the NYSEG service center building
GB03	Collect samples for geotechnical testing from the northwest corner of the barrier wall proposed to the south of the NYSEG service center building
GB04	Collect samples for geotechnical testing from the central portion of the northern barrier wall proposed to the south of the NYSEG service center building
GB05	Collect samples for geotechnical testing from the northeast corner of the barrier wall proposed to the south of the NYSEG service center building
GB06	Collect samples for geotechnical testing from the southeast corner of the barrier wall proposed to the east of the NYSEG service center building
GB07	Collect samples for geotechnical testing from the northeast corner of the barrier wall proposed to the east of the NYSEG service center building
GB08	Collect samples for geotechnical testing from the northwest corner of the barrier wall proposed to the east of the NYSEG service center building

The soil boring program will also provide information regarding the possible presence of subsurface obstructions (if any) along the proposed alignment that may require removal by excavation in advance of barrier wall installation. As previously explained, geotechnical soil borings will be installed using HSA techniques. Split spoon samples will be collected for visual identification of soil type(s) by the field geologist/geotechnical engineer on a continuous basis to a minimum depth of 25 feet, and then on a 5-foot vertical spacing until each soil boring is completed. Standard Penetration Testing will be performed for each split spoon sample interval. Additional representative undisturbed samples of encountered cohesive soil strata will be obtained using Shelby tube sampling techniques. The soil borings will be advanced to a minimum depth of 40 feet below ground surface; this depth was selected to slightly exceed the

maximum anticipated embedment depth of a cantilevered sheet pile wall (i.e., the worst-case scenario from a depth perspective).

The currently proposed geotechnical testing program will include the following:

Type of Test	**ASTM Standard**	**Number of Tests**
USCS Classification	ASTM D-2487/2488	12
Moisture Content	ASTM D-2216	10
Gradation	ASTM D-422	10
Hydrometer Analysis	ASTM D-422	10
Atterberg Limits	ASTM D-4318	7
Standard Permeability	ASTM D-5084	2
Consolidated Undrained Triaxial Shear (3 points each)	ASTM D-4767	3

In particular, consolidated undrained triaxial shear strength tests (with pore pressure monitoring) will be performed on representative cohesive soils samples. These tests will provide strength properties suitable for design of both short-term (i.e., total stress analysis) and long-term (i.e., effective stress analysis) soil loading conditions, as required.

During prior site investigation work, the driller used was Lyon drilling services; NYSEG expects to use the same driller for this PDI work. NYSEG expects to use JLT Laboratories, Inc. in Canonsburg, PA for geotechnical testing of the soil samples.

4
PDI ACTIVITIES

4.1 FIELD INVESTIGATION PROGRAM

4.1.1 Worker Safety and Community Protection

For the field work investigation to meet the objectives of the PDI, Ish Inc. will utilize the project-specific HASP, including a CAMP (Attachment 3).

4.1.2 Mobilization

On receipt of approval from NYSEG, Ish Inc. will schedule the drillers for the work to be performed at OU1. Ish Inc. will coordinate with NYSDEC and NYSEG to establish the field work schedule which may last approximately two weeks. Prior to mobilization, a utility stakeout will be requested by calling Dig Safely New York (formerly UFPO) at least two but not more than ten business days in advance of the scheduled start date of the field work.

4.1.3 Drilling Program

The Ish Inc. team will mobilize a drill rig that can also be equipped with a hydraulic hammer to advance Geoprobe® Macro-Core® sampling equipment at the locations specified on Figure A-1. The drilling rig can turn HSAs as needed to advance borings and also manually drive split spoons with a 140-pound hammer dropped a distance of 30 inches, which will be used to advance the geotechnical borings shown in Figure A-2.

For source material delineation and waste characterization borings, 4-foot Macro-Cores® fitted with disposable liners will be used to advance the borings continuously to the confining layer (anticipated around 16 feet). Visual observations of NAPL, sheens and staining, along with PID readings will be recorded for each of the soil cores. Two to three soil samples from various depths will be collected from approximately 10 to 12 of the borings and submitted for analysis of BTEX and PAHs. Field judgment will be used to determine when samples will be collected and

from which depth intervals. All borings will be logged by the field geologist and boring logs will be prepared for the PDI report.

NYSEG is hopeful that a NYSDEC representative will be on-site during the advancement of the source-delineation borings, so that concurrence can be obtained on the presence/absence of tar, oil or sheen, for the delineation of the source material to be excavated as defined in the ROD. If the NYSDEC project manager or the consultant field team determines that there is a need for additional soil boring(s) and soil sampling, then NYSEG, NYSDEC and Ish Inc. staff will discuss the need and Ish Inc. will receive approval for the additional drilling effort during the field work before proceeding with the additional soil boring(s).

Following completion, each boring will be properly abandoned by tremie-grouting to grade with a cement-bentonite grout mixture. Soil cuttings generated during the drilling process (investigation-derived waste or IDW) will be stored in containers (such as 55-gallon drums), pending proper disposal of these soils in accordance with applicable regulations.

4.1.4 Soil Sampling Procedure

Ish Inc. will utilize the sampling procedures set forth in the FSP for collecting soil samples and submitting them for analysis. Soil samples for source material delineation will be collected from selected borings to be analyzed for TCL VOCs and TCL SVOCs. Soil borings will be screened for visual, olfactory, and organic vapor analysis (OVA) signs of coal tar-type impacts (residues or staining) and readings will be taken at a minimum of every foot. Soil samples will be collected for laboratory analysis based on the results of the visual, olfactory and instrumental screening to help delineate the extent of impacts. In addition, samples will be collected from soils that are determined to be impacted from field observations and submitted for analysis of waste characterization parameters.

4.1.5 Sample Handling and Shipping

All samples will be handled and shipped according to industry standards. Samples will be labeled, immediately cooled to 4 ^{o}C, packed in coolers on ice and with a chain of custody form,

and sent to the laboratory via overnight air shipment or courier pickup. For more details, refer to the QAPP (Attachment 2).

4.1.6 Investigation-Derived Waste Handling

The IDW materials generated during the PDI field activities will consist of soil cuttings from borings and wastewater from decontamination of reusable drilling equipment as well as soil sampling equipment. Wastewater will be contained in a large polyethylene tank designed for wastewater storage or Department of Transportation (DOT)-approved 55-gallon drums. Soil cuttings will also be contained in appropriate containers, pending proper disposal by NYSEG.

4.1.7 Survey

The location and elevation of soil borings will be surveyed by a licensed surveyor following completion of the field effort.

4.2 SAMPLE ANALYSIS

The primary potential constituents of concern at the site are those related to the former MGP processes. Based on the SRI results, it was determined that BTEX and PAHs are the key compounds that will drive remedial activities at OU1. However, chlorinated compounds will also be analyzed for the soil samples due to the presence of contamination from the off-site source from Pappas Cleaners. Therefore, soil samples for delineation purposes will be analyzed for TCL VOCs and TCL SVOCs (using EPA Methods 8260B and 8270C) by a laboratory contractor that is certified by the ELAP and a participating member of the NYSDEC ASP-CLP.

Waste characterization sampling will also be performed for evaluation of the soils to be sent to the thermal treatment facility. As discussed in the project approach section, it is anticipated that samples will be submitted for TCLP Volatiles, TCL VOCs (EPA Method 8260B) and, TCL SVOCs (8270C).

4.2.1 Data Quality Objectives

Ish Inc. recognizes that the analytical results from the PDI will undergo detailed review by NYSDEC. To support these results, the laboratory analyses of environmental samples will be conducted in accordance with NYSDOH ASP protocols, and Category B deliverables. As part of the ASP analyses, the NYSEG-contracted laboratory will generate analytical packages that can undergo data validation, as described in Section 3.3.3.

4.2.2 Quality Assurance and Quality Control (QA/QC) Samples

An integral part of the overall analytical program is the collection of appropriate QA/QC samples.

Field duplicate samples will be analyzed at a frequency of one per 20 soil samples. It is anticipated that there will be two field duplicates collected, one each collected from highly impacted and slightly impacted soils. Matrix spike/matrix spike duplicate (MS/MSD) samples will be collected at a frequency of one per 20 field samples. The reproducibility and homogeneity of the samples will be assessed by determining the Relative Percent Difference (RPD) for both spike and non-spike compounds. Field rinsate blanks are not planned for this delineation and waste characterization sampling program. Please refer to the NYSDEC-approved QAPP from the SRI Work Plan for more details on quality control procedures (Ish Inc., 2003).

4.2.3 Data Validation Screening

Ish Inc. will perform a QA/QC data validation review of the analytical data generated by the laboratory. This validation will include a review of pertinent QA/QC data such as sample extraction and analysis, holding times, calibration, a review of laboratory blanks and QA/QC sample results, and a review of the analytical case narrative. A Data Usability Summary Report (DUSR) will be prepared which will include a compliance chart, a list of samples included in each sample delivery group and recalculations of sample results. Nonconforming QA/QC results will be evaluated with respect to their implications for data reliability and usability.

4.3 DATA MANAGEMENT

One aspect common to environmental site investigations is the large volume of data collected. Once collected, these data require compilation, validation, manipulation and presentation. Therefore, data management is an important tool to identify data gaps, present an accurate site characterization, and prioritize technical issues for overall site strategy.

The Ish Inc. team uses a data management system consisting of Microsoft Access, AutoCAD Land Desktop, LogPlot and Rockworks. These programs are powerful computerized tools to cost-effectively manage site data.

4.4 REPORTING

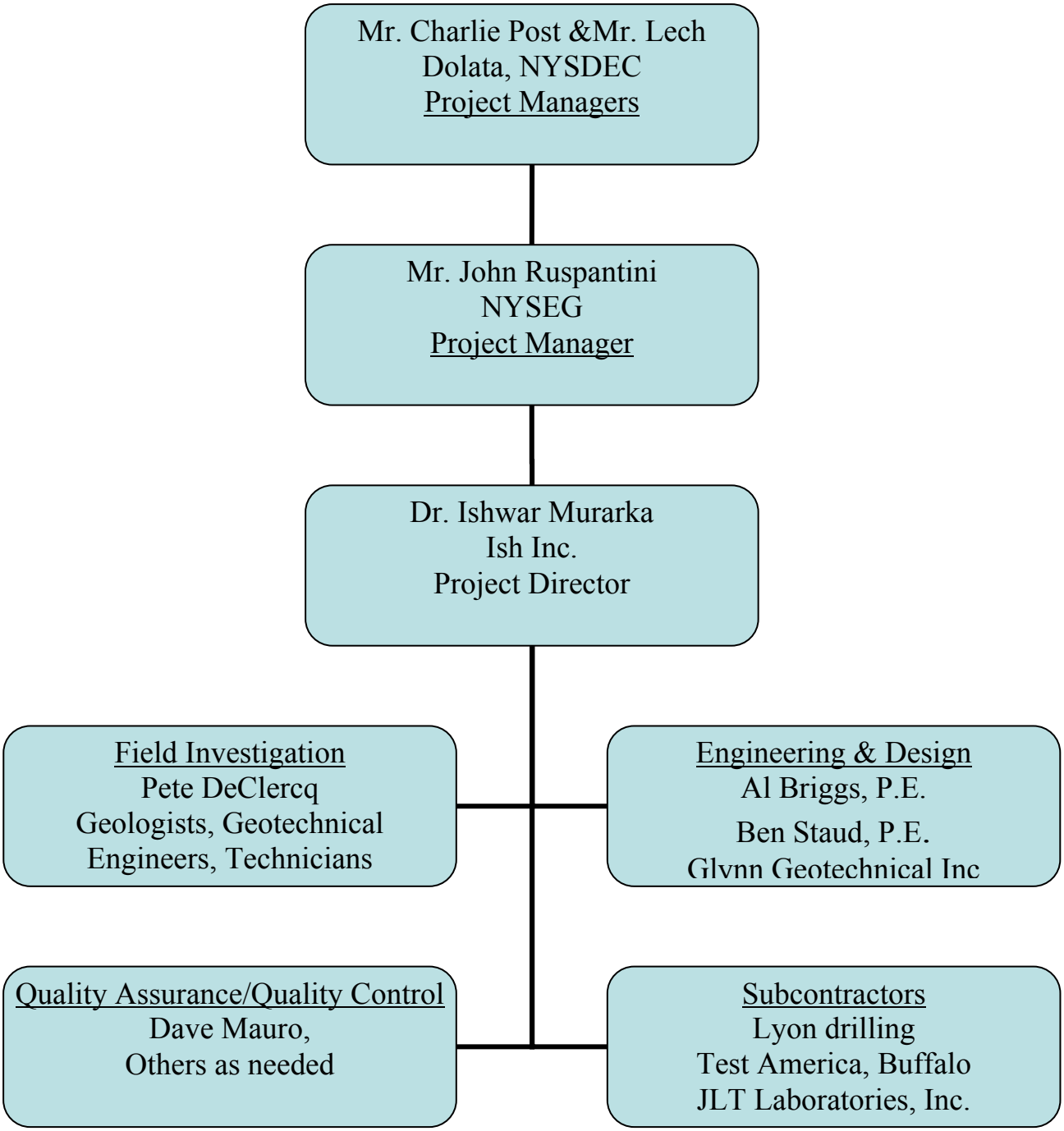
Following completion of the PDI field activities, Ish Inc. will prepare a summary report that will include the following major elements along with appropriate figures and tables:

- Delineation of source material involving surface soil, subsurface soil (including chemical concentrations) and presence of NAPL, if any;
- Comparison of measured soil concentrations to the source material definition of 1000 mg/kg of PAHs or 10 mg/kg of BTEX
- Documentation of field activities, laboratory results, and calculations

4.5 TARGET SCHEDULE FOR THE FIVE PHASES

Phase 1	Submit revised PDI Work Plan	End of September 2008
	DEC review and approval	End of October 2008
	Schedule and mobilize for the PDI field work	Mid to late October 2008
Phase 2	Conduct the PDI field work	Mid-October to early November 2008
	Develop boring logs and complete laboratory analysis for target chemicals	End of December 2008
	Prepare and submit Summary report to DEC	End of January 2009
Phase 3	Perform engineering analyses required for barrier wall structural assessment and method/materials selection.	End of February 2009
	Identify source area for excavation and alignment for the hydraulic barrier. Identify data gaps and determine appropriate in situ sampling and analysis for waste profiling for thermal treatment, landfill disposal, etc. Prepare the scope of work for the remaining RDI work. Submit and obtain NYSDEC approval for implementation in Phase 4	End of March 2009
Phase 4	Implement the in situ waste characterization sampling and analysis, and supplemental geotechnical sampling and analysis (if required)	April 2009
	Complete analytical work and submit for waste profiling and acceptance to chosen facilities	May 2009
Phase 5	Develop 50% remedial design for OU1	May-July 2009
	Obtain DEC comments and approval	August 2009
	Complete 95% design and Bid documents	September-October 2009
	NYSEG to bid after DEC approval of 95% remedial design	November-December 2009

4.6 PROJECT MANAGEMENT DIAGRAM WITH KEY PERSONS SHOWN



5
REFERENCES

Ish Inc., 2003, "Final Work Plan, Supplemental Remedial Investigation, Former MGP Site, Dansville, New York", November 2003.

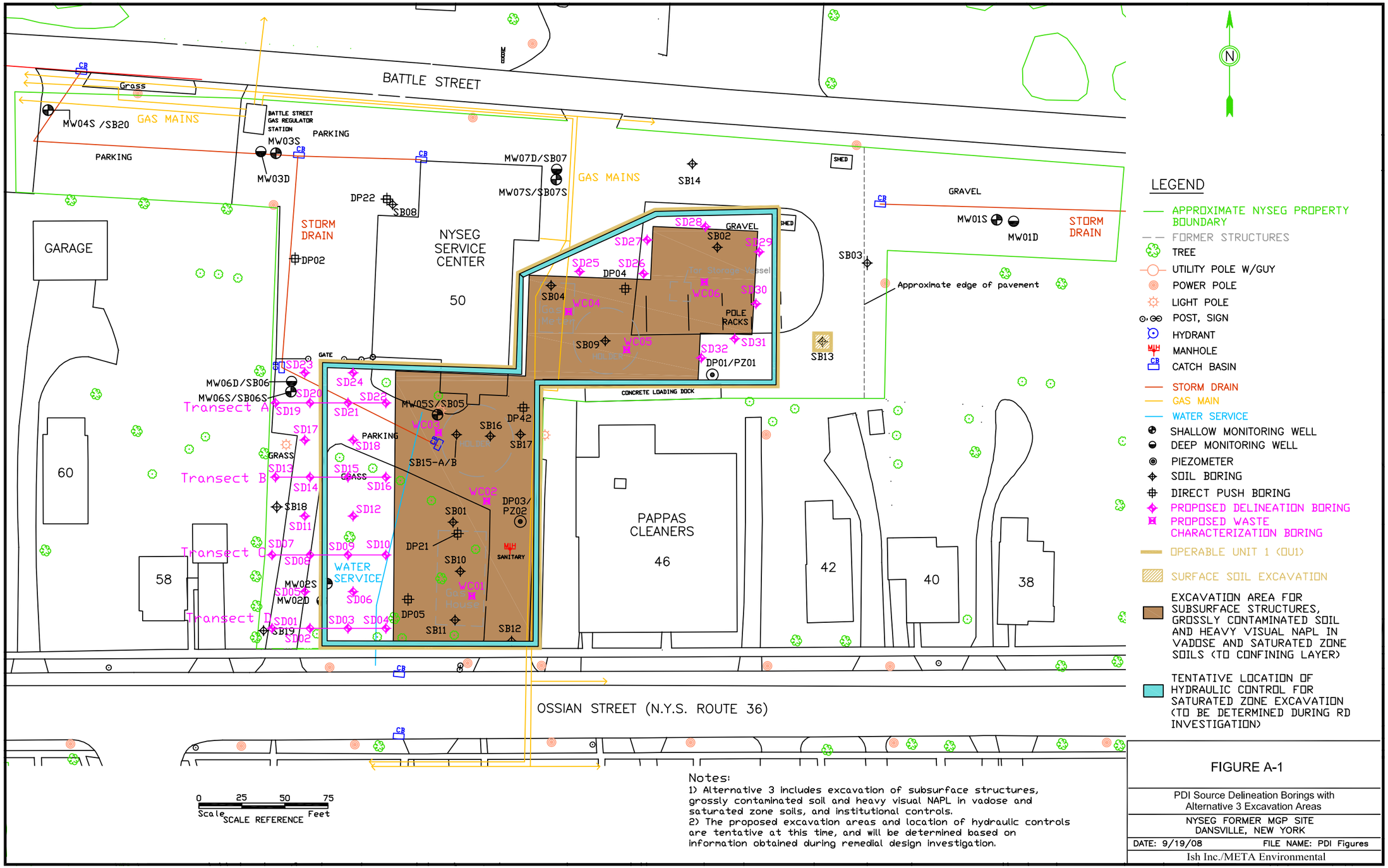
Ish Inc., 2006, "Final Supplemental Remedial Investigation Report for Operable Unit 1 (OU1) at the Former MGP Site, Dansville, New York", January 2006.

NYSDEC, 1991, Analytical Services Protocol.

NYSDEC, 2002, Draft DER-10, Technical Guidance for Site Investigation and Remediation.

NYSDEC, 2008, "Record of Decision, NYSEG – Dansville MGP Site, Operable Unit No. 1, Dansville, Livingston County, New York, Site Number 8-26-012", March 2008.

A
FIGURES



LEGEND

- APPROXIMATE NYSEG PROPERTY BOUNDARY
- FORMER STRUCTURES
- TREE
- UTILITY POLE W/GUY
- POWER POLE
- LIGHT POLE
- POST, SIGN
- HYDRANT
- MANHOLE
- CATCH BASIN
- STORM DRAIN
- GAS MAIN
- WATER SERVICE
- SHALLOW MONITORING WELL
- DEEP MONITORING WELL
- PIEZOMETER
- SOIL BORING
- DIRECT PUSH BORING
- PROPOSED DELINEATION BORING
- PROPOSED WASTE CHARACTERIZATION BORING
- OPERABLE UNIT 1 (OU1)
- SURFACE SOIL EXCAVATION
- EXCAVATION AREA FOR SUBSURFACE STRUCTURES, GROSSLY CONTAMINATED SOIL AND HEAVY VISUAL NAPL IN VADOSE AND SATURATED ZONE SOILS (TO CONFINING LAYER)
- TENTATIVE LOCATION OF HYDRAULIC CONTROL FOR SATURATED ZONE EXCAVATION (TO BE DETERMINED DURING RD INVESTIGATION)

Notes:
1) Alternative 3 includes excavation of subsurface structures, grossly contaminated soil and heavy visual NAPL in vadose and saturated zone soils, and institutional controls.
2) The proposed excavation areas and location of hydraulic controls are tentative at this time, and will be determined based on information obtained during remedial design investigation.

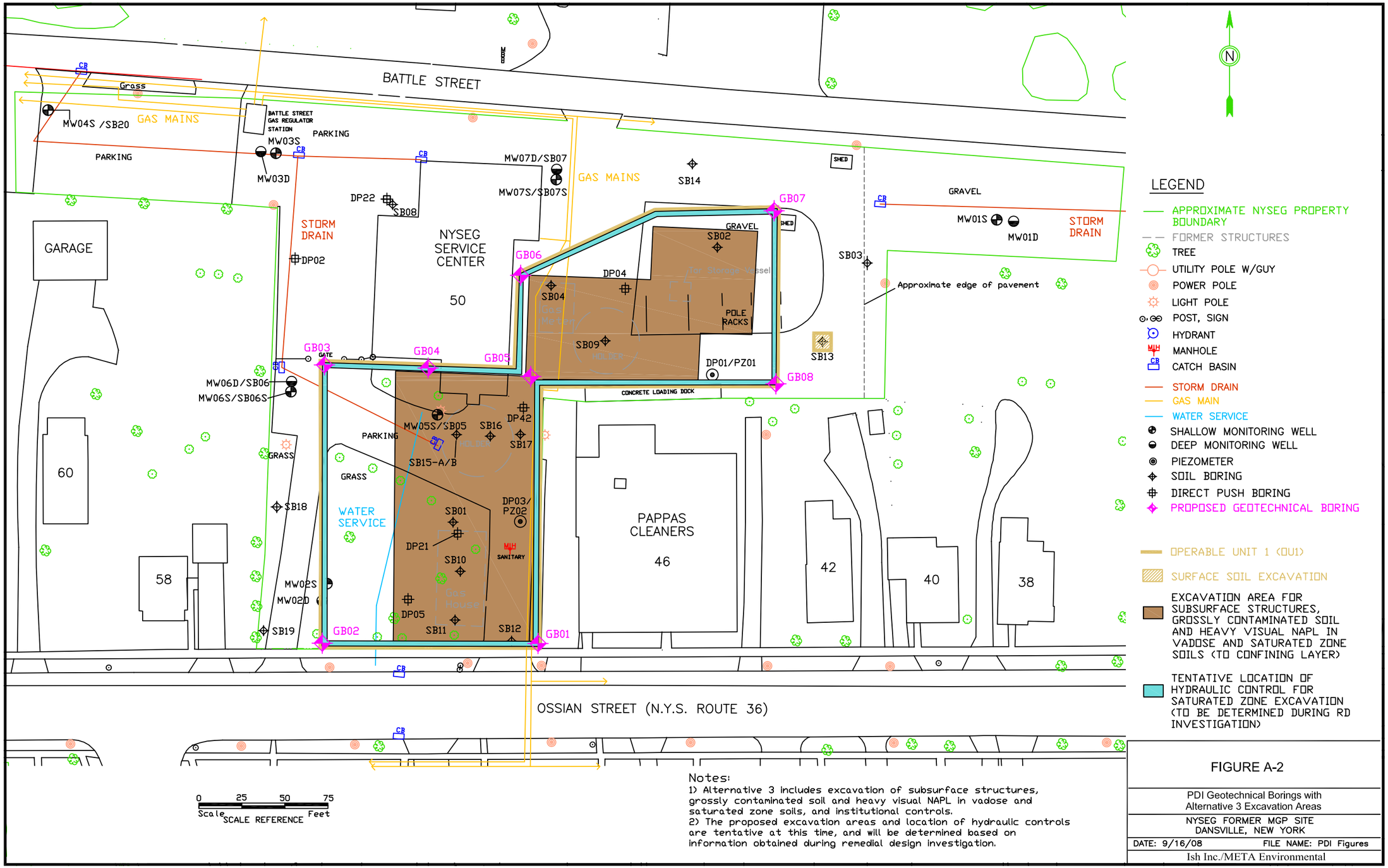
FIGURE A-1

PDI Source Delineation Borings with Alternative 3 Excavation Areas

NYSEG FORMER MGP SITE
DANSVILLE, NEW YORK

DATE: 9/19/08 FILE NAME: PDI Figures

Ish Inc./META Environmental



Notes:
1) Alternative 3 includes excavation of subsurface structures, grossly contaminated soil and heavy visual NAPL in vadose and saturated zone soils, and institutional controls.
2) The proposed excavation areas and location of hydraulic controls are tentative at this time, and will be determined based on information obtained during remedial design investigation.

FIGURE A-2

PDI Geotechnical Borings with Alternative 3 Excavation Areas

NYSEG FORMER MGP SITE
DANSVILLE, NEW YORK

DATE: 9/16/08 FILE NAME: PDI Figures

Ish Inc./META Environmental

ATTACHMENT 1
FIELD SAMPLING PLAN

FINAL
FIELD SAMPLING PLAN
PRE-DESIGN INVESTIGATION – OPERABLE UNIT 1
FORMER MGP SITE
DANSVILLE, NEW YORK

Prepared for:

New York State Electric & Gas Corporation
Mr. John Ruspantini
Kirkwood Industrial Park
Binghamton, NY 13902

Prepared by:

Ish Inc.
804 Salem Woods Drive, Suite 201B
Raleigh, NC 27615

September 2008

CONTENTS

1
INTRODUCTION

This field sampling plan outlines sampling activities to be performed at the Dansville former MGP site. The field sampling plan covers field equipment, decontamination procedures, soil identification and sample collection practices, and air monitoring.

2
GENERAL FIELD PROTOCOLS

2.1 UNDERGROUND UTILITIES

All underground utilities, including electric, telephone, cable TV, sewers, water, etc., will be identified and marked prior to any drilling or sampling activities. Public and privately owned utilities will be contacted by phone at least 48 hours prior to field activities to conduct stake-out of their underground utilities. In New York, Dig Safely New York (formerly UFPO) is the agency responsible for coordination of underground clearance. Other potential on-site hazards such as sharp objects, overhead power lines, and building hazards will be identified during the initial site visit.

2.2 SAMPLE IDENTIFICATION

Each sample will be assigned a unique field sample ID according to the following scheme:

DV-SD01 ( ) or WC01 or GB01
Where:

DV	Dansville former MGP site
SD01	Sequential number representing soil delineation boring (sampling depth interval, feet)
WC01	Sequential number of waste characterization boring
GB01	Sequential number of geotechnical boring

2.3 SAMPLING EQUIPMENT

The following is a general list of equipment necessary for sample collection:

1. Stainless steel spoons and bowls for compositing soil and sediment samples.
2. Appropriate sample containers provided by the laboratory.

3. Sample bottles (kept closed and in the laboratory-shipped coolers until the samples are collected)
4. Chain of custody forms, sample labels, and fine-point waterproof pens for writing on sample labels.
5. Log book and field sampling records.
6. Laboratory grade decontamination soaps (such as Alconox), reagent grade solvents, and deionized water to be used for decontamination.
7. Buckets, wash basins, and scrub brushes to be used for decontamination.
8. Camera, film, and batteries to document sampling procedures and locations.
9. Shipping labels and forms.
10. Packing/Shipping material for sample bottles.
11. Clear plastic tape.
12. Duct tape.
13. Aluminum foil.
14. Resealable plastic bags.
15. Portable field instruments, including a photoionization detector (PID), CGI/O_2 meter, pH meter, conductivity meter, water level indicator, and temperature meter.
16. Polyethylene sheeting

2.4 FIELD RECORDS

The project manager will control all field log books. Field log books will be issued to the field team leader and will be maintained by both the field team leader and other field team members on-site. Field log books should provide a daily record of significant events, observations, and measurements and should include at a minimum:

1. Name and title of author, date and time of entry, and physical/environmental conditions during field activity.

2. Purpose of sampling activity.
3. Location of sampling activity.
4. Names and titles of field crew members.
5. Names and titles of any site visitors.
6. Sample matrix (soil, sediment, groundwater, etc.).
7. Sample collection method.
8. Number and volume of sample taken.
9. Description of sampling point.
10. Volume of groundwater removed before sampling.
11. Preservatives used.
12. Date and time of collection.
13. Sample identification number.
14. Field observations.
15. Field measurements (pH, temperature, conductivity, water level, etc.)
16. References for all maps and photographs of the sampling site.

All data recorded in field log books, sample labels, and chain of custody forms will be written with waterproof ink. If an error is made in the field log book or chain of custody form the error will be corrected by simply crossing a single line through the errors and entering the correct information. The erroneous information will not be erased. All corrections will be initialed and dated.

2.5 HEALTH AND SAFETY

A detailed project-specific Health and Safety Plan (HASP) can be found in Appendix C of this work plan. This plan contains site-specific information including emergency contacts, the route to the nearest hospital, and site-specific hazards. All of the sampling will be performed with

modified Level D personal protection. Based on previous experience at the site, there should be no need to upgrade to Level C during soil boring activities.

3
EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION

3.1 SAMPLING EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION

An area for the decontamination of field equipment will be set up on-site in a convenient area. This area will be designated by a section of high-density polyethylene sheeting placed on the ground. All decontamination of field equipment will occur in this area.

All non-disposable field equipment used for the collection of soil, such as augers, split-spoons, continuous cores, spatulas, spoons, trowels, and bowls, will be decontaminated after each use by the following procedure:

- knock, scrape, or wipe off excess soil,
- pre-rinse with tap water,
- wash with non-phosphate detergent and tap water,
- rinse with tap water,
- rinse with methanol,
- rinse with distilled water,
- rinse with nitric acid,
- rinse with distilled water, and
- air dry on a designated clean surface.

Washed equipment will be wrapped in polyethylene sheeting or aluminum foil for storage or transportation from the designated decontamination area to the sampling location. At no time will washed equipment be placed directly on the ground. Decontamination wastewater will be collected and properly disposed of by NYSEG.

3.2 DRILL RIG DECONTAMINATION

All equipment used in intrusive work, including backhoe, drilling rig, and bits will be cleaned with high pressure hot water and scrubbed with a wire brush to remove dirt, grease, and oil before beginning field work and before leaving the project site upon completion of the last sampling activity.

A decontamination pad will be constructed of high density polyethylene sheeting on a prepared surface sloped to a sump. The sump must also be lined and of sufficient volume to contain at least 20 gallons of decon water. The size of the pad will accommodate the equipment to be cleaned without tearing of the plastic sheet. The sides of the pad will be bermed to contain decon water. Upon completion of all field activities, the decontamination pad will be properly decommissioned by removing all liquid from the sheeting, including the sump area, and allowing area to dry. The sheeting will then be folded and placed in the waste container.

4
SOIL BORINGS

4.1 DRILLING METHODS

4.1.1 Drill Rig with Hollow Stem Augers

Drilling by means of hollow stem augering involves construction of the borehole by simultaneously rotating and axially advancing the auger column into unconsolidated or poorly consolidated formations. Drill cuttings generated at the drill bit are conveyed upward to the surface on the auger flights. The borehole is normally advanced without the use of a drilling fluid. When the borehole has been advanced to a desired sampling depth, sampling tools are inserted through the axis of the auger column and a formation sample is obtained by driving the sampler into the formation materials ahead of the augers. For this work, standard 2-inch split spoons will be driven using a 140-pound manual hammer dropped a distance of 30 inches.

4.1.2 Direct Push

The source delineation (SD) and waste characterization (WC) borings will be advanced using direct-push methodology. A 2-inch Geoprobe® Macro-Core® sampling core will be advanced continuously at each boring location by a hydraulic hammer mounted on a track or truck direct push rig. A new acrylic sleeve is inserted within the coring apparatus to help eliminate cross contamination between sampling intervals and between different locations. Once a core is collected the acrylic sleeve is laid horizontally, sliced open and examined thoroughly both for geology and chemical/odor screening.

4.2 GEOLOGIC LOGGING, SOIL CLASSIFICATION AND DOCUMENTATION

The field geologist will record subsurface geology in the field log book. All samples collected from the borehole will be classified in accordance with ASTM standards D2487 Standard Method for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes and D2488 Standard Practice for

Description and Identification of Soils. The field geologist will be onsite during the drilling operations to classify each sample in the field log book forms including:

- Site;
- Boring number;
- Interval sampled;
- Date;
- Initials of sampling personnel;
- Soil type;
- Soil Color;
- Feet of recovery;
- Soil moisture content;
- Soil texture;
- Soil grin size and shape;
- Relative density;
- Soil Consistency;
- Visible evidence of residues; and
- Miscellaneous observations (including organic vapor readings).

4.3 BORING COMPLETION

All soil borings will be completed by adding cement/bentonite grout via tremie pipe from the bottom of the borehole to ground surface as the augers are withdrawn.

5
SUBSURFACE SOIL SAMPLING

Samples selected for laboratory analysis will be obtained from either Geoprobe® Macro-Cores® or split spoon samplers and placed in the appropriate containers provided by the laboratory. Sample containers for volatile organic analysis will be filled first by sub-sampling the core. Samples for volatile analysis will be taken from the portion of the Macro-Core® where the highest PID reading is recorded. A sufficient amount of the remaining soil will be homogenized by mixing the sample in a decontaminated steel bowl with a decontaminated trowel or spatula from which samples for TCL SVOCs and TCLP Metals will be collected. Samples for geotechnical parameters will either be collected from 2-inch split spoons or Shelby tubes.

All samples collected for laboratory analysis will be placed immediately into sampling containers provided by the laboratory and properly stored before transport to the laboratory. In addition, a geologist will be on-site during the drilling operations to fully describe each sample including:

- Soil type;
- Color;
- Feet of recovery;
- Moisture content;
- Texture;
- Grain size and shape;
- Relative density;
- Consistency;
- Visible evidence of residues; and
- Miscellaneous observations.

Duplicate samples will be collected at the frequency detailed in the QAPP.

6
AIR MONITORING

Air monitoring will be conducted with a photoionization detector (PID) during all drilling and sampling activities. The PID will be used to monitor for organic vapors ion the breathing zone and near the borehole. Action levels and procedures for air monitoring, including the Community Air Monitoring Plan (CAMP) are discussed in the HASP (Appendix C).

The PID readings will be recorded in the field log book and on the boring log during drilling activities. The PID will calibrated at least once each day and more frequently, if needed, with the manufacturer specified calibration gas.

7
FIELD INSTRUMENTS

7.1 FIELD INSTRUMENTS

All field instruments will be calibrated at the beginning of each day of use and more frequently if required. The calibration procedures will conform to the manufacturer's standard instructions. Calibration is performed to ensure that all equipment is functioning within the allowable tolerances established by the manufacturer and required by the project. Records of all instrument calibration, as well as copies of all instrument manuals will be maintained by the Field Team Leader.

7.1.1 Thermo photoionization detector (PID) 580B (or equivalent)

The photoionization detector will be equipped with a minimum 10.6 eV lamp and should be capable of ionizing and detecting compounds with an ionization potential of less than 10.6 eV. This accounts for up to 73% of the volatile organic compounds on the NYSDEC ASP Target Compound List.

Calibration and a battery check will be performed at the beginning of each working day and recorded in the field log book.

7.1.2 MIE Miniram Model PDM-3 (or equivalent)

The MIE Miniram PDM-3 is a portable, nephelometric, airborne particle monitor. This instrument measures the concentration of both solid and liquid airborne particles ranging from 0.01 to 10 mg/m^3 and 0.1 to 100 mg/m^3.

Calibration and a battery check will be performed at the beginning of each working day and recorded in the field log book.

7.1.3 Combustible Gas Indicator (CGI)/O_2 MSA Model 361 (or equivalent)

The combustible gas indicator oxygen meter (CGI/O2) MSA model 361 measures combustible gas and vapors in the air to determine if a flammability hazard exists, as well as percent oxygen to determine if sufficient oxygen is present in the air. The combustible gases or vapors are measured as percent lower explosive limit (LEL) with a range of 0-100% and oxygen is measured as a percent present with a range of 0-25%.

Calibration and a battery check will be performed at the beginning of each working day and recorded in the field log book

A
FIELD STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES (SOPs)

MET6001

Decontamination of Equipment in the Field for Organics and Inorganics

1.0 Purpose

1.1 This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) describes the methods to be used for decontamination of sampling equipment in the field. The use of properly cleaned sampling equipment will minimize the possibility of cross-contamination of samples, equipment wear and tear, and the exposure of site personnel to potentially hazardous substances.

2.0 Introduction

2.1 The best way to avoid cross-contamination from improperly cleaned sampling equipment is to use new, pre-cleaned, or disposable equipment whenever possible. For example, disposable scoops could be used when collecting soil samples.

2.2 When sampling equipment must be reused, decontamination is mainly achieved by washing with detergent solutions, rinsing with tap and distilled water, and rinsing with organic solvents, principally methanol. The actual procedure will vary depending upon regulatory guidelines, the type of equipment used, the site matrix, and the parameters of interest.

2.3 A decontamination zone must be placed in a convenient area of the site which is separate from and unaffected by site activities. A large sheet of clean plastic sheeting is placed on the ground and secured. The decontamination zone is then segregated into a dirty area and a clean area, and appropriate tasks are performed in each.

3.0 Equipment

3.1 The following cleaning supplies are needed: scrub brushes in a variety of sizes, non-phosphate, low sudsing detergent such as Alconox or Micro, several large galvanized steel tubs or plastic buckets, squeeze bottles appropriate for the organic solvent being used, and clean plastic sheeting.

3.2 Sources of clean tap and distilled water are needed.

3.3 Sufficient amounts of clean methanol are needed for solvent rinsing.

4.0 **Procedure**

4.1 Knock, scrape, or wipe off excess soil from the equipment into a solid waste drum.

4.2 Rinse each piece of equipment with tap water, and collect the rinsates in an aqueous waste drum.

4.3 Scrub each piece of equipment with a brush in a galvanized steel tub or plastic bucket containing a solution of non-phosphate, low-sudsing detergent. Replace the wash solution frequently to prevent the accumulation of excessive levels of site contaminants. Dispose of the wash solution in an aqueous waste drum.

4.4 Rinse each piece of equipment thoroughly with tap water. Shake the excess tap water off each piece.

4.5 Rinse each piece of equipment with clean methanol which is placed in an appropriately labeled hand sprayer. Collect the methanol rinsate in an aqueous waste drum.

4.6 Rinse each piece of equipment with clean distilled water.

4.7 If metals and or cyanide are to be sampled in the field program **ADD THIS STEP.** Rinse each piece of equipment with a dilute solution of 10% nitric acid (HNO_3 in distilled water) placed in an appropriately labeled hand sprayer. Collect the nitric acid waste in combined aqueous waste drum.

4.8 Rinse thoroughly with clean distilled water

4.9 Shake the excess water off and allow each piece of equipment to dry on a designated clean surface or re-use immediately.

4.10 If the equipment is portable and or not ready for use, the equipment should be wrapped in aluminum foil so as to ensure no cross contamination of the equipment prior to its use. Once ready for use, the equipment can be unwrapped an the foil can be discarded as solid waste.

4.11 Dispose of all waste solids and fluids according to the site-specific work plan.

5.0 **Safety**

5.1 At a minimum, eye protection, safety shoes, gloves, and protective clothing are to be worn while working in the decontamination area.

5.2 There are several types of gloves that may be worn, depending upon the equipment being cleaned, extent of contamination, and type of contamination. All gloves must be visibly clean and uncontaminated. Between samples, dirty gloves may be rinsed with methanol and distilled water, or replaced with new, clean gloves.

5.3 Polyvinyl gloves may be worn when the equipment to be decontaminated is not heavily coated with residues such as tar or oil. In cases where heavy accumulations of tar or oil are present on the equipment, neoprene or similar gloves are recommended.

6.0 Responsibilities

6.1 It is the primary responsibility of the Field Team Leader to assure that the proper decontamination procedures are followed. It is the responsibility of the project Health and Safety Officer or designee to draft and enforce safety measures which provide the best protection for all persons involved directly with sampling or decontamination. It is the responsibility of the Quality Assurance Officer (QAO) to draft and enforce quality assurance measures, and to monitor the effectiveness of those measures with quality control operations.

7.0 Quality Assurance and Quality Control

7.1 Quality assurance (QA) is implemented through the use of written quality assurance project plans (QAPPs) and SOPs. The QAO, with the assistance of the project manager, will write project-specific plans, and distribute them to all project personnel.

7.2 The effectiveness of decontamination operations is monitored by analyzing quality control samples.

7.3 A field, equipment, or rinsate blank consists of pouring or pumping distilled water over the sampling equipment or through the device after it has been cleaned. The rinsate blank is collected in the field, and generally, one rinsate blank is collected each day of sampling, for each matrix being sampled. The rinsate blanks are handled like other samples, shipped to the laboratory, and analyzed for the same parameters. The frequency of field blanks will be determined in the site specific Field Sampling Plan (FSP) and the (QAPP).

"I hereby certify that I have read and understood the contents of this Standard Operating Procedure, and I am capable of and qualified to perform the tasks described herein"

Print Name	Signature	Title	Date

MET6006

Procedures for Subsurface Soil Sampling: Drilling

1.0 Purpose

1.1 This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) describes the methods to be used when collecting buried waste material and subsurface soil samples by auger drill rig for chemical and physical parameters. The intention of this SOP is to provide procedures for collecting samples which are representative of the study area and are free of cross-contamination.

1.2 The methods and materials listed below are general. Site-specific conditions, such as soil type, parameters of interest, area to be sampled, and program objectives will determine the specific procedures which should be followed.

2.0 Introduction

2.1 During a site investigation, subsurface soil samples may be collected from exploratory or monitoring well borings advanced by a drill rig.

2.2 Split spoon samplers are typically 2 feet in length, 2 to 3 inches in diameter, and are capable of collecting discrete samples at known depths. Other sampling equipment (e.g., Waterloo Sampler) can be utilized with a drill rig to collect longer continuous cores.

2.3 The location, volume, type, and frequency of sample collection will be delineated in the project-specific Sampling and Analysis Plan (SAP).

3.0 Equipment

3.1 Samples may be collected from the split-spoon with stainless steel spatulas or spoons, or any other appropriate scooping device. The specific size and type of equipment used may be specified in the project-specific SAP.

3.2 To the greatest extent possible, all sampling equipment should be made of stainless steel or Teflon, or will be single-use and disposable.

3.3 Composite samples may be mixed in stainless steel bowls, according to SOP No.

MET6007.

3.4 Other equipment needed may include: organic vapor monitor (OVA or PID meter), logbook, log forms, QC-acceptable sample jars, labels, permanent ink marker, trip blank, PPE, sampling table, plastic sheeting, plastic waste bags, coolers, packing material, ice, tape measure, location markers, Chain-of-Custody (COC) forms, and decontamination supplies.

4.0 **Procedure**

4.1 This method typically involves a drill rig operation with split-spoon samplers.

4.2 Locate the sampling point or area as specified in the SAP. Mark the location for later reference, and record the exact location in the sampling logbook using two (preferably three) prominent and lasting points of reference.

4.3 Once the split-spoon sampler is retrieved to the surface, it will be "cracked" open, logged, and sampled.

4.3.1 Prior to sampling, the sampler will don rubber/latex gloves and appropriate PPE as a safety precaution and to prevent cross-contamination.

4.3.2 The sampler will select a sampling location which does not lie within the top several inches of the spoon since this probably consists of soil washings or cave-in material from an unknown area. Also, the sampler will avoid soil which is in direct contact with the interior wall of the sampling spoon.

4.3.3 The sampling location to be collected will be screened for volatile organic compounds (VOCs) with an organic vapor monitor according to SOP No. MET6024.

4.3.4 Collect a sufficient volume of soil for the analytical work planned.

4.3.4.a Samples to be analyzed for VOCs should be collected as discrete grabs and placed directly into pre-chilled sample jars, with no headspace. This process should be done quickly and preferably not in direct sunlight or cross-wind.

4.3.4.b Ideally, soils collected from the split spoon should be collected from the center of the diameter of the core first, so as to collect soils not touching the side walls of the split spoon. This reduces the potential collection of soils impacted by the movement of liquids within the

split spoon during retrevial.

4.3.4.c Where required by state regulatory agencies, VOC soil samples may be required to be preserved with methanol.

4.3.4.d Samples to be analyzed for other parameters may be placed directly into sample jars, or into stainless steel bowls for mixing.

4.3.5 Wipe the jar threads, cap, and label the sample jar immediately after sampling. Sample labels should include, at a minimum, the sample ID, date, time, and initials of the sampler, and analyses to be performed.

4.3.6 Record the conditions of sample collection in a field notebook as quickly after sample collection as possible, so that the information is fresh and accurate.

4.3.7 Field notebooks should be weatherproof and entries should be made in permanent, waterproof ink.

4.3.8 Notebook entries should include for each sample, at a minimum: sample ID (including depth); number of blow counts; location collected; date and time of collection; initials of the sampler; other relevant information such as the sample appearance, odors, sheens, temperature, weather, etc.

4.4 Pack and ship the samples according to SOP No. MET6009. Include a COC form which has been filled out in accordance with SOP No. MET6022.

4.4.1 If required, the sample will be kept in a cooler full of ice until shipment to the laboratory.

4.5 The stainless steel split-spoon will then be properly decontaminated following SOP No. MET6001, and prepared for another sample.

5.0 **Safety**

5.1 At a minimum, a hard hat, eye protection, ear protection, safety shoes, gloves, and protective clothing are to be worn when collecting samples (Level D or equivalent).

5.2 Additional safety measures will be implemented if warranted by site considerations. These procedures will be specified in the project Health and Safety Plan (HASP).

"I hereby certify that I have read and understood the contents of this Standard Operating Procedure, and I am capable of and qualified to perform the tasks described herein"

Print Name	Signature	Title	Date

MET6009

Procedures for Packing and Shipping Environmental Samples

1.0 Purpose

1.1 This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) describes methods to be used when packing and shipping water, soil and/or other environmental samples from the field to an analytical laboratory.

1.2 It is the intention of this SOP that the integrity of the samples be maintained.

1.3 It is the intention of this SOP that the samples are shipped to the analytical laboratory within a reasonable time from the date of sampling such that they can be extracted prior to the holding time.

2.0 Introduction

2.1 Samples are to be preserved at a temperature of 4ºC throughout storage and transport.

3.0 Equipment

The equipment for packing and shipping will vary according to the amount and type of samples to be shipped.

3.1 The following packing and shipping supplies are needed: Chain-of-Custody (COC) forms, air shipping documents (ASDs), mailing labels, ice, gallon ziploc bags, packing material (i.e. peanuts, bubble wrap, bubble bags, custom foam inserts), duct tape, clear packing tape, tape dispenser, 48 and/or 54 quart coolers.

3.2 For the shipment of a small number of samples, smaller coolers will be needed.

4.0 Procedure

4.1 Prior to mobilization to the field site, the field team leader will select a shipper based on the proximity to the site and availability of overnight shipping. Once on site, the shipping office will be located for sample drop off. The cut-off time for overnight air shipping must also be determined, as all samples will be shipped overnight.

4.2 The following steps will be followed for packing a sample cooler for shipment:

4.2.1 For 2 oz., 4 oz., 16 oz., 1 liter, and/or 40 ml VOA vials, place samples in the custom made inserts (if available) and place 2 inserts in each cooler. Place an additional solid foam insert under the lower insert to shield the base of the samples from breakage. If inserts not available individually wrap each jar or bottle with sufficient bubble-wrap.

4.2.2 Place 3 double bagged gallon ziploc bags full of ice between the inserts in each cooler. Place any additional ice bags below the bottom layer and on top of the top insert.

4.2.3 For samples in containers other than those previously mentioned, the following steps are recommended: seal samples in separate bubble bags; or wrap securely with bubble wrap; situate in cooler; place enough packing material in the cooler to secure the samples from motion in transport; finally, place a minimum of 3 double bagged gallon ziploc bags of ice in each cooler.

4.2.4 Place a completed Chain-of-Custody (according to SOP No. MET6022) into each respective cooler.

4.2.5 Seal the ends of each cooler 2 to 3 times around with duct tape.

4.2.6 Place a completed mailing label and ASD on each cooler and secure with clear shipping tape.

4.3 The field team leader or designated field team member will drop the samples off at the local office of the shipper, making sure to get copies of the shipping documents.

4.3.1 Samples will not be sent on Friday unless the Field Team Leader has confirmed that the analytical laboratory will be open and ready to receive samples on Saturday.

4.4 Once the samples have been shipped, the Field Team Leader will make contact with the analytical laboratory to notify them of the forthcoming sample shipment and to give the necessary details.

"I hereby certify that I have read and understood the contents of this Standard Operating Procedure, and I am capable of and qualified to perform the tasks described herein"

Print Name	Signature	Title	Date

MET6022

Procedure for the Preparation of Chain-of-Custody (COC) Forms

1.0 **Purpose**

1.1 This Standard Operating Procedure is intended to describe the proper method for completing COC forms to ensure proper legal documentation and traceability of environmental samples from the time they are collected until the final data package has been delivered to the project manager.

2.0 **Procedure**

2.1 A COC form should accompany all shipped samples, regardless of collection point.

2.1.1 Samples shipped from the point of collection should be accompanied by a COC form.

2.1.2 Samples shipped from one laboratory to another should also be accompanied by a COC form, and, if applicable, a copy of the sampling COC form.

2.2 The top section of the COC form includes the following information: sample collector's company name, project, address, and phone number, and the names and signatures of all samplers.

2.3 The middle section of the COC form presents general sample information in tabular form. It lists the sample number, date, time, and location of sampling. In addition, the COC lists whether the sample is a composite or grab sample, and information regarding the number, size, and types of containers used, any preservatives used, and the sample matrix.

2.3.1 "Sample Number" is a consecutive number that indicates the number of samples collected.

2.3.2 "Sample Location" is a descriptive sample ID.

2.3.3 Alternatively, if more space is needed to describe the sample location, or if the sample ID is not indicative of the sample location, the "Sample Number" column may be used for the sample ID, with the "Sample Location" providing a written description of the location.

2.3.4 All times should be noted in military format.

2.3.5 "Size" is the size of sample jar submitted (e.g., 2 oz, 40 mL, 1 L, or V, meaning various).

2.3.6 "G/P" indicates whether the sample jars are glass (G) or plastic (P).

2.3.7 "Grab" or "Comp" indicates whether the sample is a composite or a grab sample. Only one of these boxes should be checked for each sample.

2.3.8 "No. of Containers" indicates the total number of sample jars submitted for each sample.

2.3.9 "Preservative" indicates the type of preservative used for the samples (e.g., HCl, 4°C, none, etc.).

2.3.10 "Analyses" is the section where the sampler writes the types of analyses requested for each sample. Use a separate line for every analysis. If necessary, use two COC forms to list all the analyses. Try to be specific (i.e., for semivolatile organics write "Method 8270 SVOCs" not just "SVOCs").

2.3.11 "Comments" is the section where the sampler may make any notes to the laboratory regarding each sample. For example, "Use as MS/MSD" or "Heavily Contaminated".

2.4 The bottom section of the COC form is the custody chain, with dates and times of transfer indicated along with the appropriate signatures.

2.4.1 The person preparing the COC is always the "relinquished by" signature, and the analytical laboratory is always the "received by" signature.

2.4.2 Theoretically, all individuals handling the samples between collection and receipt the laboratory should sign the form.

2.4.2.a If a common carrier (e.g., United Parcel Service, Federal Express) is used for shipping, the carrier is not required to sign.

2.4.2.b If a common carrier is used, then the carrier and waybill number should be recorded under the "Method of Shipment" section.

2.4.3 The bottom section of the COC form also includes a "Remarks" section. Any comments about the samples, analysis, reporting needs, method of shipment, or any other

relevant topic may be recorded in this space.

2.5 The COC form serves as a legal document to guarantee that samples were not mishandled uring shipment, and that they arrived at the laboratory within the time frame to start analysis.

2.5.1 COC forms are often used during litigation, so it is very important that they are completed accurately and signed.

2.6 Occasionally, a contract laboratory will provide their own COC form. As long as there are spaces to record all the necessary information, this is an acceptable form of documentation.

2.7 A copy of the COC form should remain with the sampling personnel while they are in the field. When the field team returns to the office, they should relinquish the COC copy to the project manager. Upon completion of the analysis, the laboratory should provide a complete set of COC forms with the final data package.

2.8 Refer to the attached sample COC as a guide.

"I hereby certify that I have read and understood the contents of this Standard Operating Procedure, and I am capable of and qualified to perform the tasks described herein"

Print Name	Signature	Title	Date

ATTACHMENT 2
QUALITY ASSURANCE PROJECT PLAN

FINAL
QUALITY ASSURANCE PROJECT PLAN
PRE-DESIGN INVESTIGATION – OPERABLE UNIT 1
FORMER MGP SITE
DANSVILLE, NEW YORK

Prepared for:

New York State Electric & Gas Corporation
Mr. John Ruspantini
Kirkwood Industrial Park
Binghamton, NY 13902

Prepared by:

Ish Inc.
804 Salem Woods Drive, Suite 201B
Raleigh, NC 27615

September 2008

STATEMENT OF PURPOSE

Data generated for environmental purposes must be technically sound and supported by defined and verified limits of confidence. This document specifies quality assurance and quality control procedures, to be applied to a Pre-design Investigation (PDI) at the former Dansville manufactured gas plant site, to ensure the generation of valid data. It is the responsibility of all project-related personnel to perform and document the required procedures designated herein.

Prior to conducting field activities, all personnel involved in work activities subject to this QAPP must provide verification that they have read and understand the relevant requirements of this document by signing below.

Name (Print)	Signature	Date
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

CONTENTS

LIST OF FIGURES

LIST OF TABLES

1
PROJECT DESCRIPTION

This Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) was prepared by Ish Inc. for New York State Electric & Gas Co. (NYSEG). It covers the Quality Assurance (QA) and Quality Control (QC) operations to be implemented during sampling, shipping, storage, laboratory analysis, and data reduction of samples collected by Ish Inc. from the Dansville former manufactured gas plant (MGP) site (site). This work is being performed by Ish Inc. for NYSEG in accordance with New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) Order on Consent Index Number DO-0002-9309. This QAAP provides guidance and specifications to assure that the resulting data are of known quality and meet the needs of the project goals. The types, numbers and locations of environmental sampling to be performed are also described in the site specific Work Plan. Field procedures for all environmental sampling activities are detailed in the FSP.

1.1 BACKGROUND AND OBJECTIVES

The following are the major objectives of the PDI investigation:

1. Delineate the limits of the source materials as required to establish the location/alignment of the sheet pile or CB (cement bentonite) hydraulic barrier wall;
2. Determine the volumes of the source materials;
3. Obtain geotechnical data necessary to select wall installation materials and methods of construction, and to complete the design of the barrier wall; and
4. To provide for preliminary waste characterization of the soil layers in the source area.

1.2 SCOPE

In order to accomplish these objectives, a plan for the collection and analysis of samples has been prepared.

Soil samples will be collected from both subsurface borings. The samples will be transported to the laboratory and analyzed. Soil parameters such as color, texture, and grain size will be recorded in the field.

The sample preservation, handling, and storage conditions are described in Sections 4, 5, and 6, while the analytical methods are described in Section 7.

Upon completion of the chemical analysis, the resulting data will undergo review to ensure that the identification and quantitation of each element or compound was properly done. After the review is completed, the results will be entered into a database and checked for proper data entry. The data will be used to generate tables and graphs for reporting purposes.

2
PROJECT ORGANIZATION AND RESPONSIBILITIES

All technical aspects of the performance of the study will be the responsibility of the Principal Investigator and Prime Contractor (Ish Inc.). Figure 2.1 shows the project organization chart. The Project Director or Principal Investigator for Ish Inc. will be assisted by the Project Managers, who will manage field and laboratory work, the engineering design, and coordinate other tasks and other subcontractors. It will be the responsibility of the Quality Assurance Officer (QAO) to assure that all operations and results meet the requirements of this QAPP. The QAO will assist the Project Directors and Project Managers. The daily activities of the project will be managed by the Project Managers.

The responsibilities of the individuals associated with this quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) program are described below.

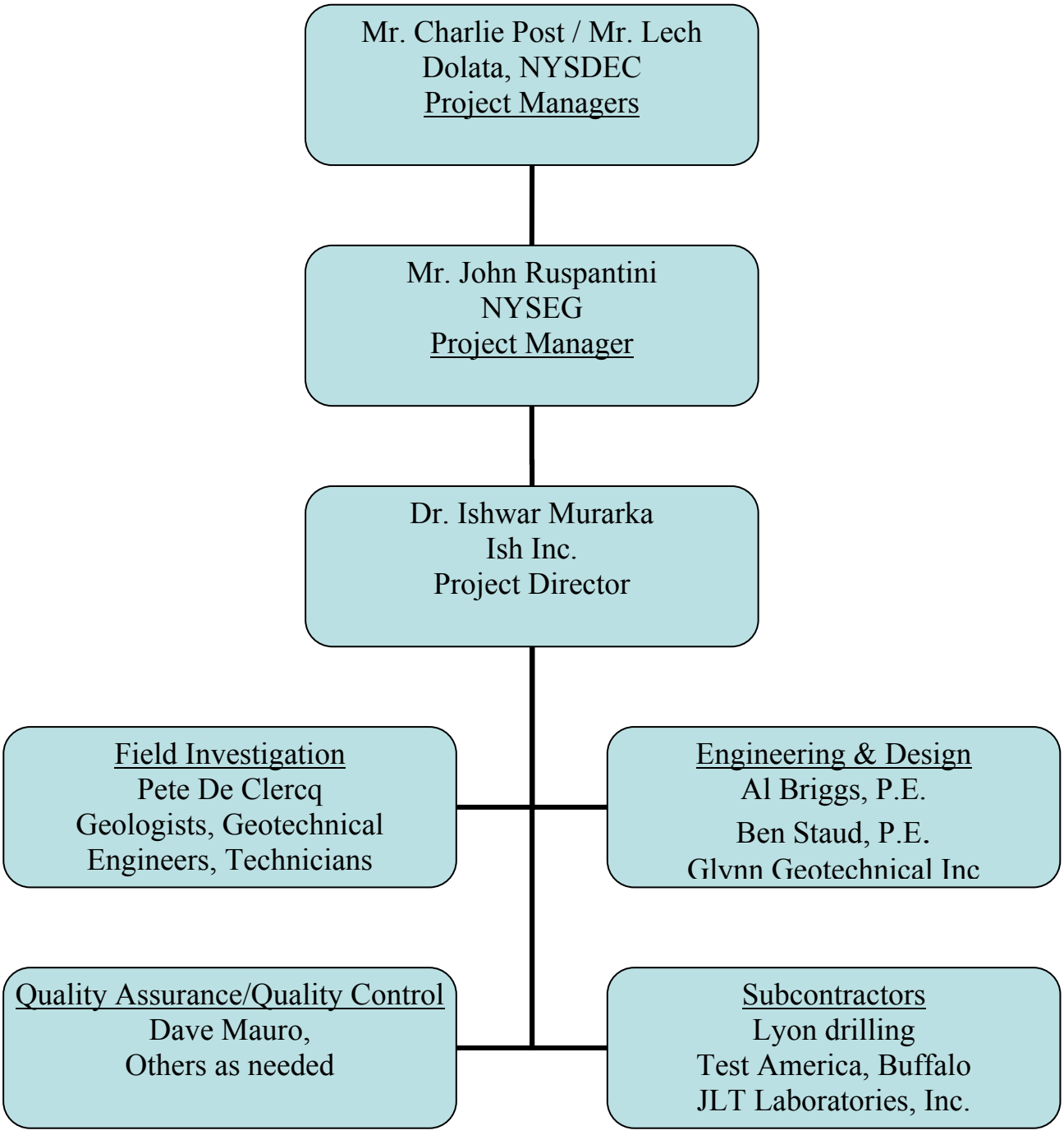
2.1 PROJECT DIRECTOR

The Project Director (PD) must have superior technical expertise in the field of study and must have proven capabilities managing environmental investigations. The Dr. Ishwar Murarka is responsible for developing the objectives of the work, for directing the work of others on the project team, for evaluating and interpreting the results, and for communicating the basis, objectives, and results of the work to interested parties.

2.2 PROJECT MANAGER

The Project Managers (PMs) have the overall responsibility for management of the field, engineering, and laboratory work. The responsibilities of the PMs, Mr. Al Briggs and Mr. Peter De Clercq are to:

Figure 2-1
Project Organization Chart



1. work with the client, Project Director, Field Team Leaders, and Quality Assurance Officer to develop a work plan that specifies the requirements of the project, the data quality objectives, the methods, the schedule, and the budget;
2. directly formulate the work plan and implement work plan revisions;
3. manage all aspects of project implementation; and
4. generate progress reports and project reports.

2.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE OFFICER

The QAO is responsible for reviewing and advising on all aspects of methodology and QA/QC. The responsibilities of Mr. David Mauro, the QAO, are to:

1. advise the PD, PM, and Laboratory Director(s) on methodology and QA/QC practices;
2. discuss methods and QA/QC objectives with the PD and PM for each project;
3. oversee all data validation efforts, and review all project reports prior to issue;
4. prepare QA review reports for all data packages and advise corrective actions for nonconformances;
5. monitor and review all laboratory procedures and activities to assure conformance with the Laboratory Quality Assurance Plan (LQAP), as well as this QAPP;
6. oversee the development, writing, review, and maintenance of SOPs; and
7. work with the PM and Laboratory Director to prepare project-specific QAPPs.

2.4 FIELD TEAM LEADER

The Field Team Leader is responsible for coordinating and directing the field sampling activities. The Field Team Leader will work closely with the PM and Laboratory Director(s) to assure that the samples are collected and handled properly, and that information flows smoothly among the project team. The responsibilities of the Field Team Leader are to:

1. administer and supervise all sampling activities as presented in the Work Plan to ensure meeting project objectives on schedule;
2. work with the PM, Laboratory Director(s), and QAO in planning and conducting project activities;
3. generate and review work plans, QAPPs, progress reports, and field data prior to issue to the PM or QAO; and
4. identify problem areas and institute corrective actions.

2.5 LABORATORY MANAGER - OUTSIDE LABORATORIES

The Outside Laboratory Manager is responsible for ensuring that the samples are analyzed for TCL VOCs, TCL SVOCs, TCLP VOCs, and various geotechnical parameters in accordance with the procedures described in the Work Plan, QAPP, and reference methods. The following laboratories will be used for this work, as follows:

Test America Buffalo will perform chemical analyses for TCL VOCs, TCL SVOCs and TCLP VOCs.

JLT Laboratories, Inc. will perform the various geotechnical analyses, including USCS Classification, Moisture Content, Gradation, Hydrometer Analysis, Atterberg Limits, Standard Permeability, and Consolidated Undrained Triaxial Shear.

2.6 SITE SAFETY OFFICER (SSO)

The SSO is responsible for the implementation of the Health and Safety Plan (HASP). The SSO may also act as the Field Team Leader or Field Team Member. The responsibilities of SSO are to:

1. to develop a HASP which conforms to all Federal and State health and safety regulations, and is designed to assure a safe working environment for all personnel;
2. to implement the HASP and report to the Project Manager any problems with conformance to the plan; and

3. to make periodic inspections of field and laboratory activities to assure that all personnel are conforming to the requirements of the HASP, and to identify any potentially harmful conditions.

3
DATA QUALITY OBJECTIVES

3.1 INTRODUCTION

The overall quality assurance objective for this project is to provide data of known quality. This will be accomplished in two ways:

1. field samples will be collected, handled, preserved, shipped, and stored using standard procedures which protect the representativeness of the samples, and
2. appropriate laboratory quality control measure will be employed so that precision, accuracy, completeness, and comparability can be assessed and corrective actions taken, if needed.

In general, a system of careful monitoring and documentation, along with the use of quality equipment and established procedures, will be used to assure high quality analytical results. For example, the use of frequent blank analyses, instrument calibration, calibration checks, surrogate and matrix spikes, and replicate analyses will help monitor analytical method performance.

3.2 OBJECTIVES

The QC measures, frequencies, and objectives for all analytes determined by Test America (or another NYSDOH certified laboratory) will be as stated in EPA's Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods, SW-846, Third Edition, as appropriate for the particular analyte and matrix, and the deliverables will conform to Category B of the New York State Analytical Services Protocols.

Sampling protocols and documentation, sample handling, and analytical procedures appropriate for meeting the project objectives are presented in this QAPP.

The QA objectives for this project are to:

- generate accurate chemical data for VOCs, SVOCs, and metals, in soil and water samples from the site;
- collect sufficient field QC samples to allow an assessment of the contribution to the variability in the data from field operations;
- analyze sufficient laboratory QC samples to allow an assessment of the contribution to variability in the data from laboratory procedures; and
- produce documented, consistent, and technically defensible results.

3.3 LEVEL OF QA EFFORTS

Every attempt will be made to have all the data generated be valid. Test America will perform all of the method-specific QA/QC procedures required to produce quality data, as detailed in Exhibits E and I of the NYSDEC ASP guidelines in order to provide NYS ASP Category B deliverables.

3.4 ACCURACY AND PRECISION

3.4.1 Accuracy

Accuracy is a measure of the degree of agreement between an analyzed value and the true or accepted reference value where it is known. The accuracy of an analytical procedure is best determined by the analysis of a sample containing a known quantity of material and is expressed as the percent of the known quantity, which is recovered, or measured. The recovery of a given analyte is dependent upon the sample matrix, method of analysis, and the specific compound being determined. The concentration of the analyte relative to the detection limit of the analytical method is also a major factor in determining the accuracy of the measurement. Concentrations of analytes which are close to the detection limit are less accurate because they are affected by such factors as instrument “noise”. Higher concentrations will not be as affected by instrument or other variable and thus will be more accurate.

Accuracy will be monitored through the analysis of appropriate QC samples. Analytical accuracy will be monitored using recovery of analytes from surrogate spikes, matrix spikes, and independent check standards, and/or samples.

3.4.2 Precision

Precision is a measure of the mutual agreement among individual measurements of the same parameter under similar conditions. Precision is a qualitative measurement of the variability of a group of measurements compared to their average value. Precision can be expressed in terms of standard deviation, coefficient of standard deviation, range, or relative range.

Precision will be monitored through the analysis of appropriate QC samples. The precision of laboratory analysis will be evaluated using sample duplicates and matrix spike duplicates.

3.5 COMPLETENESS

Completeness is a measure of the amount of valid data obtained from the analytical measurement system, expressed as a percentage of the number of valid measurements that should have been or were planned to be collected. Sufficient sample material will be collected to assure that samples can be reanalyzed as necessary. In addition, precautions will be taken during the packing and shipping of samples to minimize the possibility of breakage. However, realistically, some samples may be lost or results deemed questionable due to sample matrix effects or internal QC problems. The QC objective for completeness is generation of valid data for 100 percent of the analyses requested.

3.6 REPRESENTATIVENESS

Representativeness is a measure of how closely the measured results reflect the actual concentration or distribution of the chemicals in the sample. Sampling will be performed in strict accordance with the sampling procedures defined in Section 4.0 of this QAPP and the work plan documents. These sampling procedures were developed to preserve the representativeness of the collected samples. In addition, all samples will be properly preserved, and stored prior to,

during, and after shipment to the laboratories. Finally, samples will be prepared and analyzed within holding times so as to preserve the integrity of the samples.

3.7 COMPARABILITY

Comparability is a measure of how closely sample data generated by the primary laboratory and method compare to data generated by another laboratory or method. Data comparability will be ensured by strict adherence to the analytical and QA/QC protocols defined in this QAPP.

3.8 DEFINITION OF QC BLANK SAMPLE TYPES

3.8.1 Field Equipment Blank

A field equipment blank is a blank prepared from the distilled water sources used on-site. One field water blank is required from each water source. If distilled water is purchased for use, then a single blank is required for each brand of water purchased. The field equipment blank is used as an indicator of problems with the distilled water used in equipment decontamination procedures.

A field equipment blank is a composite rinsate of all of the sampling equipment that comes into contact with the sample during the sampling procedure. It is an indicator of problems with the equipment decontamination procedures. Field equipment blanks will be collected and analyzed at the rate of a minimum of one per every 20 samples collected.

3.8.2 Trip Blank

A Trip Blank will be prepared by the laboratory and will consist of 40 ml VOA vial containing deionized water which accompanies the other sample bottles into the field and back to the laboratory. A trip blank is included with samples to be analyzed for VOCs or BTEX. The trip blank will be analyzed for TCL volatile organic compounds or BTEX to assess any contamination introduced as a result of sampling and transport, and internal laboratory problems.

3.8.3 Laboratory Equipment Blank

A laboratory equipment blank is a composite rinsate of all the laboratory sample preparation equipment that comes into direct contact with the sample. This equipment includes: weighing pans, culture tubes, scintillation vials, KD receivers, and extract vials. If any contamination is found, then individual rinsates must be performed. The laboratory equipment blank is an indicator of in-house contamination problems.

3.8.4 Laboratory Method Blank

A method blank or preparation is an aliquot of clean water or soil that has been prepared under the same conditions as the samples. It is an indicator of problems with contaminants introduced during the sample preparation procedure.

3.9 DEFINITION OF QC DUPLICATE TYPES

3.9.1 Field Duplicate

A field duplicate is a sample that is collected in duplicate in the field at the time of sampling. Two sample containers are filled, and they are logged in separately upon arrival at the laboratory. A field duplicate is considered a blind duplicate if the sample ID does not give any indication to the laboratory doing the analyses that the sample is a duplicate. The frequency of collection of samples is one per every 20 field samples collected.

3.9.2 Matrix Spike/Matrix Spike Duplicate (MS/MSD/MD)

MS/MSD/MD samples (MSD for organics; MD for inorganics) will be collected at a frequency of one per every 20 field samples. The reproducibility and homogeneity of the samples can be assessed by determining the RPD for both spike and non-spike compounds as described in Section 9.0. The MS, MSD, MD samples should be site-specific, unless otherwise authorized by the Project Manager.

3.9.3 Laboratory Duplicate

A laboratory duplicate is a duplicate that is prepared at the time of extraction. A single sample jar has been received, but the laboratory prepares two separate aliquots of the sample for extraction and analysis.

4
SAMPLING PROCEDURES

4.1 INTRODUCTION

Quality assurance (QA) practices associated with sampling activities are designed to ensure that samples are collected from documented locations, and that the samples collected are representative of the natural conditions at that location. Also, if samples of a known type, such as from a particular geologic matrix, are desired, the QA program should ensure that those samples are collected.

4.2 SAMPLING SCHEME

The rationale for the selection of sampling locations is described in the Work Plan.

4.3 SAMPLE COLLECTION

Samples will be collected according to the methods described in the Work Plan. Each sample will be assigned a unique field sample ID according to the following scheme:

DV-SD01 ( ) or WC01 or GB01

Where:

DV	Dansville former MGP site
SD01	Sequential number representing SD, source delineation boring (sampling depth interval, feet)
WC01	Sequential number of waste characterization boring
GB01	Sequential number of geotechnical boring

To maintain the integrity and representativeness of the field samples, standard operating procedures (SOPs) will be used for the field sampling. The following SOPs can be found in Attachment 1 of the Field Sampling Plan:

Table 4-1
Standard Operating Procedures

SOP No.	Title
MET6001	Decontamination of Field Equipment
MET6006	Procedures for Subsurface Soil Sampling: Drilling
MET6009	Procedures for Packing and Shipping Environmental Samples
MET6022	Procedure for the Preparation of Chain-of-Custody (COC) Forms

All sampling activities will be logged on field sampling sheets or in a field log book.

4.4 EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE

Re-usable field equipment will be decontaminated prior to each use, following META Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) No. MET6001, with the addition of a nitric acid rinse for removal of trace inorganic compounds prior to the methanol rinse. The effectiveness of decontamination activities will be monitored by the analysis of equipment rinsate blanks. Equipment rinsate blanks will be collected daily by flushing distilled water over the reusable sampling equipment and collecting the liquid in appropriate QC-acceptable containers. Equipment rinsate blanks will be delivered to Test America, and analyzed for the full list of analyses including VOCs, SVOCs, and metals.

All waste water generate during decontamination activities will be containerized in DOT-approved storage drums, pending characterization and subsequent disposal by NYSEG.

4.5 SAMPLE CONTAINERS

All sample containers will be QC-acceptable, pre-cleaned glass containers with Teflon-lined lids. Table 4-2 lists the various chemical analyses to be utilized during the field program with associated containers, preservatives and holding times.

Table 4-2
Sample Containers, Preservation, and Holding Times

Matrix	Parameter	Container	Preservative	Holding Time*
Soil	TCL VOCs	4 oz Septa Jar	Cool 4 ^{o}C	14 days
Soil	TCL SVOCs	8 oz Jar	Cool 4 ^{o}C	14 days
Soil	TCLP VOCs	8 oz Jar	Cool 4 ^{o}C	14 days

* - from day of collection

4.6 SAMPLE PRESERVATION

All samples will be preserved by immediately cooling them on ice to approximately 4 ^{o}C, and maintaining that temperature throughout the chain of custody process.

4.7 SAMPLE SHIPMENT

Samples shipped to the laboratories will be stored in a cooler at approximately 4 ^{o}C or less while awaiting transportation and during transportation. All samples will be shipped via overnight carrier or delivered on the day of sampling to Test America or JLT Laboratories, Inc. Samples will be packed carefully to ensure the integrity of the sampling containers during shipment. A complete and accurate Chain of Custody (COC) will accompany the samples. The Field Team Leader will be responsible for proper sample shipment and documentation.

5
SAMPLE CUSTODY

The purpose of the COC procedure is to document the transfer of custody for each sample from the time of collection throughout the analytical process to the time when the analytical results are completed and reported. The Field Team Leader and Laboratory Manager(s) will jointly monitor the sample shipping, receipt, storage, and analysis process to ensure that proper COC has been followed and documented.

The samples will be packed on ice in coolers, according to MET6009, and will be accompanied by a complete COC, prepared according to MET6022. Samples that are shipped to Test America (and to JLT Laboratories, Inc.) will be logged and tracked according to their internal information management systems. Test America's procedures are described in the Test America Quality Assurance Manual (see Attachment 1).

Copies of the Sample Receipt Records will be placed in the project file. Samples will be stored in secure areas of the laboratories at approximately 4 ^{o}C.

6
DOCUMENTATION

Documentation of activities in the laboratory is a critically important aspect of the sample analysis process. Each laboratory has a written and computerized system for documenting each step in the preparation and analysis of environmental samples.

Attachment 1 includes the Quality Assurance Manual for Test America, which provides the procedures that they use to document the laboratory activities.

7
ANALYTICAL PROCEDURES

All analyses will be performed by Test America and JLT Laboratories, Inc. and are summarized in Table 7-1 below:

Table 7-1
Analytical Methodologies

Parameter	Method
TCL VOCs	EPA 8260
TCL SVOCs	EPA 8270
TCLP VOCs	EPA 1311/8260
USCS Classification	ASTM D-2487/2488
Moisture Content	ASTM D-2216
Gradation	ASTM D-422
Hydrometer Analysis	ASTM D-422
Atterberg Limits	ASTM D-4318
Standard Permeability	ASTM D-5084
Consolidated Undrained Triaxial Shear (3 points each)	ASTM D-4767

In addition, Test America's Quality Assurance Manual is attached to this document (see Attachment 1).

8
DATA REDUCTION, VALIDATION AND REPORTING

8.1 DATA REDUCTION

Analysis results will be reduced to the concentration units specified in the analytical procedures using the equations provided in the analytical references cited in Section 7. Blank correction will not be performed, but blank analysis results will be documented. All calculations will be independently checked according to the procedures of the laboratory.

8.2 DATA VALIDATION

All data generated by the laboratory will be reviewed following the "Guidance for the Development of Data Usability Summary Reports", as documented by the NYSDEC Division of Environmental Remediation. The review will include a check of the accuracy of log-in information, a transcription check, checks of initial, continuing, and QC check standard results, method and field blank results, spiked sample results, replicates, and other QC parameters, as well as checks of compound identifications and calculations. The QAO will attempt to reconcile any QC problems with the laboratory prior to reporting. If certain problems cannot be corrected, the data will be clearly flagged in any reports.

8.3 DATA REPORTING

All laboratory data generated by Test America will be reported to Ish Inc. in NYS ASP Category B deliverables format.

9
REFERENCES

New York State Department of Environmental Conservation, "Analytical Services Protocol", 12/91.

New York State Department of Environmental Conservation, Technical Administrative Guidance Memorandum #4046, "Determination of Soil Cleanup Objectives and Cleanup Levels", 01/94

New York State Department of Environmental Conservation Draft DER-10, "Technical Guidance For Site Investigation and Remediation", 12/02

Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 18th Edition, 1992.

U.S. EPA, 1986. Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste Physical/Chemical Methods. SW-846 Third Edition. Office of Solid Waste, US EPA, Washington DC.

10
SIGNATURES OF APPROVING OFFICIALS

Name	Title	Signature	Date
David Mauro (Ish Inc.)	QAO	_____	_____
John Ruspantini (NYSEG)	Project Manager	_____	_____
Dr. Ish Murarka (Ish Inc.)	Project Director	_____	_____

ATTACHMENT 1

TEST AMERICA QUALITY ASSURANCE MANUAL

Cover Page:

Quality Assurance Manual

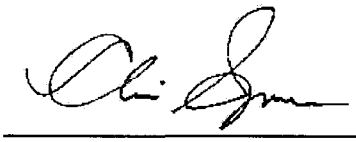
TestAmerica Buffalo
10 Hazelwood Drive
Amherst, New York 14228
716.504.9800
716.691.7991

www.testamericainc.com

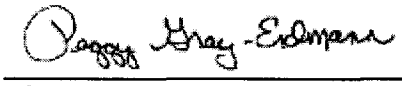
Facility Distribution No. 020 **Distributed To:** Bufnet

Title Page:

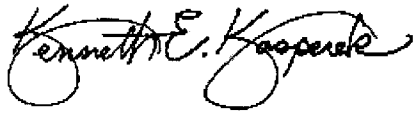
Quality Assurance Manual
Approval Signatures



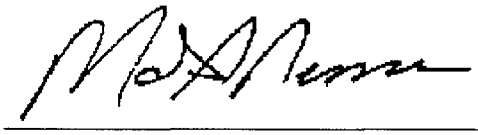
Laboratory Director – Chris Spencer — January 11, 2008 (Date)



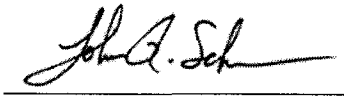
Quality Assurance Manager - Peggy Gray-Erdmann — January 11, 2008 (Date)



Technical Director & EH&S - Kenneth Kasperek — January 11, 2008 (Date)



Customer Service Manager - Mark Nemec — January 11, 2008 (Date)



Operations Manager – John Schove — January 11, 2008 (Date)

SECTION 2

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES

LIST OF FIGURES

LIST OF APPENDICES

SOPs AND POLICIES REFERRED TO IN THE QA MANUAL

SOP/Policy Reference	Title
CA-Q-S-001	Solvent and Acid Lot Testing and Approval
CA-Q-S-002	Acceptable Manual Integration Practices
CA-Q-S-003	Management of Change Procedure
CA-Q-S-004	Method Compliance & Data Authenticity Audits
CA-Q-S-005	Calibration Curves (General)
CW-Q-S-001	Corporate Document Control and Archiving
CW-Q-S-002	Writing a Standard Operating Procedure (SOPs)
CA-L-S-001	Internal Investigation of Potential Data Discrepancies and Determination for Data Recall
CA-L-S-002	Subcontracting Procedures
CA-L-P-001	Ethics Policy
CA-L-P-002	Contract Compliance Policy
CW-L-P-001	Record Retention
CW-F-P-002	Authorization Matrix
CA-C-S-001	Work Sharing Process
CA-T-P-001	Qualified Products List
CW-F-S-004	Controlled Purchases Policy
BF-GP-001	Calibration of Autopipettes and Repipetters
BF-GP-002	Support Equipment: Maintenance, Record Keeping and Corrective Actions
BF-GP-005	Sample Homogenization and Subsampling
BF-GP-012	Technical Data Review
BF-GP-013	Manual Integration
BF-GP-015	Record Storage and Retention

SECTION 3

INTRODUCTION
(NELAC 5.1 - 5.3)

3.1 INTRODUCTION AND COMPLIANCE REFERENCES

TestAmerica Buffalo's Quality Assurance Manual (QAM) is a document prepared to define the overall policies, organization objectives and functional responsibilities for achieving TestAmerica's data quality goals. Each TestAmerica laboratory maintains a local perspective in its scope of services and client relations and maintains a national perspective in terms of quality.

The QAM has been prepared to assure compliance with the 2003 National Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Conference (NELAC) standards and ISO/IEC Guide 17025 (1999). In addition, the policies and procedures outlined in this manual are compliant with the various accreditation and certification programs listed in Appendix 6. The relevant NELAC section is included in the heading of each QAM section.

The QAM has been prepared to be consistent with the requirements of the following documents:

- EPA 600/4-88/039, *Methods for the Determination of Organic Compounds in Drinking Water,* EPA, Revised July 1991.
- EPA 600/R-95/131, *Methods for the Determination of Organic Compounds in Drinking Water,* Supplement III, EPA, August 1995.
- EPA 600/4-79-019, *Handbook for Analytical Quality Control in Water and Wastewater Laboratories,* EPA, March 1979.
- EPA SW-846, *Test Methods for the Evaluation of Solid Waste, 3rd Edition,* September 1986; Update I, July 1992; Update II, September 1994; and Update III, December 1996.
- Federal Register, 40 CFR Parts 136, 141, 172, 173, 178, 179 and 261.
- USEPA Contract Laboratory Program. *Statement of Work for Inorganics Analysis. Multi-Media, Multi-Concentration.* Document ILM04.0/4.1/4.2
- USEPA Contract Laboratory Program. *Statement of Work for Inorganics Analysis. Multi-Media, Multi-Concentration.* Document ILM05.1/5.2/ 5.3.
- USEPA Contract Laboratory Program. *Statement of Work for Organics Analysis. Multi-Media, Multi-Concentration.* Document Number OLM03.1, August 1994.
- USEPA Contract Laboratory Program. *Statement of Work for Organics Analysis. Multi-Media, Multi-Concentration.* Document Number OLM04.0, August 1994 and updates
- New York State Analytical Services Protocol, July 2005
- APHA, *Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater,* 18th Edition, 19th, 20th and 21st Edition.
- *U.S. Department of Energy* Order 414.1B, *Quality Assurance*, Approved April 29, 2004.
- *U.S. Department of Energy, Quality Systems for Analytical Services*, Revision 2.1, November 2005.
- Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA).

3.2 TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

A Quality Assurance Program is a company-wide system designed to ensure that data produced by TestAmerica Buffalo conforms to the standards set by state and/or federal regulations. The program functions at the management level through company goals and management policies, and at the analytical level through Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) and quality control. The TestAmerica program is designed to minimize systematic error, encourage constructive, documented problem solving, and provide a framework for continuous improvement within the organization.

Refer to Appendix 5 for the Glossary/Acronyms.

3.3 SCOPE / FIELDS OF TESTING

TestAmerica Buffalo analyzes thousands of environmental and industrial samples every month. Sample matrices vary among air, drinking water, effluent water, groundwater, hazardous waste, sludge and soils. The Quality Assurance Program contains specific procedures and methods to test samples of differing matrices for chemical and physical parameters. The Program also contains guidelines on maintaining documentation of analytical process, reviewing results, servicing clients and tracking samples through the laboratory. The technical and service requirements of all requests to provide analyses are thoroughly evaluated before commitments are made to accept the work. Measurements are made using published reference methods or methods developed and validated by the laboratory.

The methods covered by this manual include the most frequently requested water, air, industrial waste, and soil methodologies needed to provide analytical services in the United States, its territories and for foreign countries. The specific list of test methods used by the laboratory can be found in Appendix 4 of this QAM. The approach of this manual is to define the minimum level of quality assurance and quality control necessary to meet requirements. All methods performed by TestAmerica Buffalo shall meet these criteria as appropriate. In some instances, quality assurance project plans (QAPPs), project specific data quality objectives (DQOs) or local regulations may require criteria other than those contained in this manual. In these cases, the laboratory will abide by the requested criteria following review and acceptance of the requirements by the Laboratory Director, Technical Director, Quality Assurance (QA) Manager, Customer Service Manager or Operations Manager. In some cases, QAPPs and DQOs may specify less stringent requirements. The Laboratory Director and the QA Manager must determine if it is in the lab's best interest to follow the less stringent requirements.

3.4 MANAGEMENT OF THE MANUAL

3.4.1 Review Process

The manual is reviewed annually by the QA Manager and laboratory personnel to assure that it reflects current practices and meets the requirements of TestAmerica Buffalo's clients and regulators. Occasionally, the manual may need changes in order to meet new or changing regulations and operations. The QA Manager will review the changes in the normal course of business and incorporate changes into revised sections of the document. The updates will be reviewed by the QA Manager, Laboratory Director, Operations Manager, Technical Director, Department Managers, relevant operational staff and Corporate Quality Assurance (if a change is made to the Corporate template) and then formally incorporated into the document in periodic

updates. The QAM is based on a Corporate QAM Template that is prepared and approved by the Chief Operating Officers (COOs) and Corporate Quality Assurance. This template is reviewed annually by the COOs, Corporate Quality, and each laboratory. Necessary changes are coordinated by the Vice President of Quality and Environmental Health & Safety (EHS) and distributed to each laboratory for inclusion in the laboratory specific QA Manuals.

Policies in the QAM that require immediate attention may be addressed through the use of Corporate QA/QC Policy Memoranda. QA/QC Policy Memoranda are published from time to time to facilitate immediate changes to QA/QC Policy. QA/QC Policy Memoranda supersede the QAM and all other SOPs (refer to Section 5.3). All policy memoranda are dated, archived and distributed by their placement into the front of the QAM between the signature page and Section 2. At a minimum, each policy memorandum is approved by the same authorized signatories as shown on the cover page of the QA Manual. In addition, Corporate QA/QC Policy Memoranda are signed by the COOs and VP of Quality and EHS. The QA/QC Policy Memoranda are incorporated into the QAM during the periodic updates. Policy memorandum may also include an expiration date if appropriate. An example format can be found in Figure 3-1. A similar procedure is followed for local laboratory changes.

Laboratory-specific QAM changes are approved and documented through the Interim Change Procedure defined for controlled documents (SOP BF-QA-003, "Procedure for Writing, Reviewing and Revising Controlled Documents").

3.4.2 Control

This manual is considered confidential within TestAmerica and may not be altered in any manner by other than a duly appointed representative from TestAmerica. If the document has been provided to external users or regulators, it is for the exclusive purpose of reviewing **TestAmerica Buffalo**'s quality systems and shall not be used in any other way without the written permission of an appointed representative of TestAmerica. The procedure for control of distribution is incorporated by reference to SOP BF-QA-003, "Procedure for Writing, Reviewing and Revising Controlled Documents".

The order of precedence in the event of a conflict between policies is outlined in Section 5.3 of this Quality Assurance Manual.

Figure 3-1.

Format for a QA/QC Policy Memorandum

Corporate QA/QC Policy Memorandum # _____

Effective Date: _____ Expiration Date: When Appropriate QAM Section is Revised

Corporate: *(Only needed for Corporate Memorandum – Delete if Laboratory)*

COO - West	Date	Vice-President, QA and EHS	Date
COO - East	Date		

Local:

Laboratory Director Approval	Date	Quality Assurance Approval	Date
Operations Manager Approval	Date	Technical Director Approval	Date
Customer Service Manager Approval	Date		

1. **Purpose**

2. **Procedure**

3. **Attachments**

4. **References/Cross References**

SECTION 4

ORGANIZATION AND MANAGEMENT
(NELAC 5.4.1)

4.1 OVERVIEW

TestAmerica Buffalo is part of a national network of laboratories known as TestAmerica. This Quality Assurance Manual (QAM) is applicable to the ***TestAmerica Buffalo*** laboratory only.

TestAmerica Buffalo
10 Hazelwood Drive
Amherst, New York 14228
EPA ID #: NY00044

The Corporate organization chart can be found in Figure 4-1 and the laboratory's organization chart can be found in Appendix 2. The locations of other TestAmerica labs are as follows:

TestAmerica Anchorage
TestAmerica Austin
TestAmerica Burlington
TestAmerica Cedar Falls
TestAmerica Chicago
TestAmerica Connecticut
TestAmerica Corpus Christi
TestAmerica Dayton
TestAmerica Denver
TestAmerica Edison
TestAmerica Honolulu
TestAmerica Houston
TestAmerica Irvine
TestAmerica King of Prussia
TestAmerica Knoxville
TestAmerica Los Angeles
TestAmerica Mobile
TestAmerica Morgan Hill
TestAmerica Nashville
TestAmerica North Canton
TestAmerica Ontario
TestAmerica Orlando
TestAmerica Pensacola
TestAmerica Phoenix
TestAmerica Pittsburgh
TestAmerica Portland
TestAmerica Richland
TestAmerica San Francisco
TestAmerica Savannah
TestAmerica Seattle

TestAmerica Spokane
TestAmerica St. Louis
TestAmerica Tacoma
TestAmerica Tallahassee
TestAmerica Tampa
TestAmerica Valparaiso
TestAmerica Watertown
TestAmerica West Sacramento
TestAmerica Westfield

4.2 ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

In order for the Quality Assurance Program to function properly, all members of the staff must clearly understand and meet their individual responsibilities as they relate to the quality program. The following descriptions define each role in its relationship to the Quality Assurance Program. More extensive job descriptions are maintained by laboratory management and TestAmerica Human Resources.

4.2.1 Quality Assurance Program

The responsibility for quality lies with every employee of ***TestAmerica Buffalo***. All employees have access to the QAM and are responsible for knowing the content of this manual and upholding the standards therein. Each person carries out his/her daily tasks in a manner consistent with the goals and in accordance with the procedures in this manual and the laboratory's SOPs.

4.2.2 Chairman/Chief Executive Officer (CEO)

The Chairman/CEO is the Chairman of the Board of Directors and is ultimately responsible for the quality and performance of all TestAmerica facilities. Together with the President/CEO of the Analytical Division, the Chairman/CEO establishes the overall quality standard and data integrity program for the company, providing the necessary leadership and resources to assure that the standard and integrity program are met.

4.2.3 President/Chief Executive Officer (CEO)

The President/CEO is a member of the Board of Directors and is ultimately responsible for the quality and performance of all TestAmerica facilities. Together with the Chairman/CEO, the President/CEO establishes the overall quality standard and data integrity program for the Analytical Division, providing the necessary leadership and resources to assure that the standard and integrity program are met.

4.2.4 Chief Operating Officer (COO) – East and West

The COOs serve as the ranking executives for all respective analytical laboratory operational functions and report to the President/CEO of the Analytical Division. They are responsible for the daily management of all analytical laboratories, long-term planning and development of technical policies and management plans. They ensure the attainment of corporate objectives through the selection, development, motivation, and evaluation of top management personnel. The COOs approve all operating budgets and capital expenditures. The COOs sign-off on the final QAM template that contains company policies for implementing the Quality Program.

4.2.5 General Manager (GM)

Each GM reports directly to a COO. Each GM has full responsibility for the overall administrative and operational management of their respective laboratories. The GM's responsibilities include allocation of personnel and resources, long-term planning, setting goals, and achieving the financial, business, and quality objectives of TestAmerica. The GM ensures timely compliance with corporate management directives, policies, and management systems reviews. The GM is also responsible for restricting any laboratory from performing analyses that cannot be consistently and successfully performed to meet the standards set forth in this manual.

4.2.6 Vice President of Quality and Environmental Health and Safety (VP-QA/EHS)

The Vice President of QA/EHS reports directly to the Chairman/CEO. With the aid of the Analytical Division and Non-Analytical Division Senior Management Teams, Laboratory Director/ Managers, Quality Directors, EHS Directors, QA Managers and EHS Coordinators, the VP-QA/EHS has the responsibility for the establishment, general overview and Corporate maintenance of the Quality Assurance and Environmental, Health and Safety Program within TestAmerica. Additional responsibilities include:

- Review of QA/QC aspects of Corporate SOPs, national projects and expansions or changes in services.
- Coordination/preparation of the Corporate QAM Template that is used by each laboratory to prepare its own laboratory-specific QAM.
- Maintenance of Corporate Policies, Quality Memorandums and SOPs. Maintenance of data investigation records that are reported to Corporate Management.
- Work with various organizations outside of TestAmerica to further the development of quality standards and represent TestAmerica at various trade meetings.
- Preparation of a monthly report that includes quality metrics across the Analytical Division and a summary of any quality related initiatives and issues.
- With the assistance of the Corporate Senior Management Teams and the EHS Directors, development and implementation of the TestAmerica Environmental, Health and Safety Program.

4.2.7 Quality Directors (Corporate)

The Quality Directors report to the VP-QA/EHS. Together with the VP-QA/EHS, the Quality Directors have the responsibility for the establishment, general overview and maintenance of the Analytical Division's Quality Assurance Program within TestAmerica. The Quality Directors are responsible for:

- Oversight of the QA/QC programs within each laboratory. This includes a final review of each laboratory-specific QAM and receipt of each laboratory's QA monthly report.
- Review of QA/QC aspects of national projects.
- Assistance with certification activities.

4.2.8 Ethics and Compliance Officers (ECOs)

TestAmerica has designated two senior members of the Corporate staff to fulfill the role of Ethics and Compliance Officer (ECO) – VP-QA/EHS and VP-Client and Technical Services. Each ECO acts as a back-up to the other ECO and both are involved when data investigations occur. Each ECO has a direct line of communication to the entire senior Corporate and lab management staff.

The ECOs ensure that the organization distributes the data integrity and ethical practices policies to all employees and ensures annual trainings and orientation of new hires to the ethics program and its policies. The ECO is responsible for establishing a mechanism to foster employee reporting of incidents of illegal, unethical, or improper practices in a safe and confidential environment.

The ECOs monitor and audit procedures to determine compliance with policies and to make recommendations for policy enhancements to the CEOs, COOs, Laboratory Director or other appropriate individuals within the laboratory. The ECO will assist the laboratory QA Manager in the coordination of internal auditing of ethical policy related activities and processes within the laboratory, in conjunction with the laboratories regular internal auditing function.

The ECOs will also participate in investigations of alleged violations of policies and work with the appropriate internal departments to investigate misconduct, remedy the situation, and prevent recurrence of any such activity.

4.2.9 Vice President of Client and Technical Services

The Vise President (VP) of Client and Technical Services is responsible for offerings to clients including risk management, technical assistance, legal compliance and contract administration. The VP of Client and Technical Services provides support and direction to the Managers of these areas, and supports the COOs in decisions regarding long term planning, resource allocation and capital expenditures.

4.2.10 Director of Technical Services

The Director of Technical Services is responsible for establishing, implementing and communicating TestAmerica's Analytical Division's Technical Policies, SOPs, and Manuals. Other responsibilities include conducting technical assessments as required, acting as a technical resource in national contracts review, coordinating new technologies, establishing best practices, advising staff on technology advances, innovations, and applications.

4.2.11 Chief Information Officer (CIO)

The CIO is responsible for establishing, implementing and communicating TestAmerica's Information Technology (IT) Policies, SOPs and Manuals. Other responsibilities include coordinating new technologies, development of electronic communication tools such as TestAmerica's intranet and internet sites, ensuring data security and documentation of software, ensuring compliance with the NELAC standard, and assistance in establishing, updating, and maintaining Laboratory Information Management Systems (LIMS) at the various TestAmerica facilities.

4.2.12 Environmental Health and Safety Directors (EHSDs) (Corporate)

The EHSDs report directly to the VP-QA/EHS. The EHSDs are responsible for the development and implementation of the TestAmerica Environmental, Health and Safety program. Responsibilities include:

- Consolidation and tracking all safety and health-related information and reports for the company, and managing compliance activities for TestAmerica locations.
- Coordination/preparation of the corporate Environmental, Health and Safety Manual Template that is used by each laboratory to prepare its own laboratory-specific Safety Manual/ CHP.
- Preparation of information and training materials for laboratory EHS Coordinators.
- Assistance in the internal and external coordination of employee exposure and medical monitoring programs to insure compliance with applicable safety and health regulations.
- Serving as Department of Transportation (D.O.T.) focal point and providing technical assistance to location management.
- Serving as Hazardous Waste Management main contact and providing technical assistance to location management.

4.2.13 Laboratory Director

TestAmerica Buffalo's Laboratory Director is responsible for the overall quality, safety, financial, technical, human resource and service performance of the whole laboratory and reports to their respective GM. The Laboratory Director provides the resources necessary to implement and maintain an effective and comprehensive Quality Assurance and Data Integrity Program.

The Laboratory Director has the authority to affect those policies and procedures to ensure that only data of the highest level of excellence are produced. As such, the Laboratory Director is responsible for maintaining a working environment which encourages open, constructive problem solving and continuous improvement.

Specific responsibilities include, but are not limited to:

- Provides one or more department managers for the appropriate fields of testing. If the Department Manager is absent for a period of time exceeding 15 consecutive calendar days, the Laboratory Director must designate another full time staff member meeting the qualifications of the Department Manager to temporarily perform this function. If the absence

exceeds 65 consecutive calendar days, the primary NELAC accrediting authority must be notified in writing.

- Ensures that all analysts and supervisors have the appropriate education and training to properly carry out the duties assigned to them and ensures that this training has been documented.
- Ensures that personnel are free from any commercial, financial and other undue pressures which might adversely affect the quality of their work.
- Ensures TestAmerica's human resource policies are adhered to and maintained.
- Ensures that sufficient numbers of qualified personnel are employed to supervise and perform the work of the laboratory.
- Ensures that appropriate corrective actions are taken to address analyses identified as requiring such actions by internal and external performance or procedural audits. Procedures that do not meet the standards set forth in the QAM or laboratory SOPs may be temporarily suspended by the Laboratory Director.
- Reviews and approves all SOPs prior to their implementation and ensures all approved SOPs are implemented and adhered to.
- Pursues and maintains appropriate laboratory certification and contract approvals. Supports ISO 17025 requirements.
- Ensures client specific reporting and quality control requirements are met.
- Leads the management team, consisting of the QA Manager, the Technical Director, Customer Service Manager, and the Operations Manager as direct reports.

4.2.14 Quality Assurance (QA) Manager

The QA Manager has responsibility and authority to ensure the continuous implementation of the quality system based on ISO 17025.

The QA Manager reports directly to the Laboratory Director and has access to Corporate QA for advice and resources. This position is able to evaluate data objectively and perform assessments without outside (i.e., managerial) influence. Corporate QA may be used as a resource in dealing with regulatory requirements, certifications and other quality assurance related items. The QA Manager directs the activities of the QA department to accomplish specific responsibilities, which include, but are not limited to:

- Having functions independent from laboratory operations for which he/she has quality assurance oversight.
- Maintaining and updating the QAM.
- Monitoring and evaluating laboratory certifications; scheduling proficiency testing samples.
- Monitoring and communicating regulatory changes that may affect the laboratory to management.
- Training and advising the laboratory staff on quality assurance/quality control procedures that are pertinent to their daily activities.

- Having a general knowledge of the analytical test methods for which data audit/review is performed (and/or having the means of getting this information when needed).
- Arranging for or conducting internal audits on quality systems, data authenticity and the technical operation.
- The laboratory QA Manager will maintain records of all ethics-related training, including the type and proof of attendance.
- Maintain, improve, and evaluate the corrective action and preventive action systems.
- Notifying laboratory management of deficiencies in the quality system and ensuring corrective action is taken
- Monitoring standards of performance in quality control and quality assurance.
- Coordinating of document control of SOPs, MDLs, control limits, and miscellaneous forms and information.
- Review a subset of all final data reports for internal consistency.
- Review of external audit reports and data validation requests.
- Follow-up with audits to ensure client QAPP requirements are met.
- Establishment of reporting schedule and preparation of various quality reports for the Laboratory Director, clients and/or Corporate QA.
- Development of suggestions and recommendations to improve quality systems.
- Research of current state and federal requirements and guidelines.
- Leads the QA team to enable communication and to distribute duties and responsibilities.

The QAM shall have the final authority to accept or reject data, and to stop work in progress in the event that procedures or practices compromise the validity and integrity of analytical data. The QAM is available to any employee at the facility to resolve data quality or ethical issues.

4.2.15 Quality Assurance Specialist

The QA Specialist is responsible for QA documentation and involvement in the following activities:

- Assist the QA Manager in performing the annual internal laboratory audits, compiling the evaluation, and coordinating the development of an action plan to address any deficiency identified.
- Facilitate external audits, coordinating with the QA Manager and Laboratory Staff to address any deficiencies noted at the time of the audit and subsequently presented in the final audit report.
- Assist the QA Manager in the preparation of new SOP's and in the maintenance of existing SOPs, coordinating annual reviews and updates.
- Manages the performance testing (PT) studies, coordinates follow up studies for failed analytes and works with QA Manager and Laboratory Staff to complete needed corrective action reports.
- Document control maintenance.

- Assists the Quality Manager and Project Management Group in the review of program plans for consistency with organizational and contractual requirements. Summarize and convey to appropriate personnel anomalies or inconsistencies observed in the review process.
- Manages certifications and accreditations.
- Monitors for compliance the following QA Metrics: Temperature Monitoring of refrigeration units and incubators; thermometer calibrations; balance calibrations; eppendorf/pipette calibrations; and proper standard/reagent storage.
- Periodic checks on the proper use and review of instrument logs.
- Assists with authenticity audits
- Assists in the technical review of data packages which require QA review.

4.2.16 Technical Director

The Technical Director reports directly to the Laboratory Director and is responsible for assessing the construction and management of the facility design, maintaining environmental conditions, technical and financial evaluation of capital equipment and capital budgeting and asset valuation.

In addition, the Technical Director solves day to day technical issues, provides technical training and guidance to staff, project managers and clients, investigates technical issues identified by operations personnel or QA, and directs evaluation of new methods. Specific responsibilities include but are not limited to:

- Reviewing and approving, with input from the QA Manager, proposals from marketing, in accordance with an established procedure for the review of requests and contracts. This procedure addresses the adequate definition of methods to be used for analysis and any limitations, the laboratory's capability and resources, the client's expectations. Differences are resolved before the contract is signed and work begins. A system documenting any significant changes is maintained, as well as pertinent discussions with the client regarding their requirements or the results of the analyses during the performance of the contract. All work subcontracted by the laboratory must be approved by the client. Any deviations from the contract must be disclosed to the client. Once the work has begun, any amendments to the contract must be discussed with the client and so documented.
- Monitoring the validity of the analyses performed and data generated in the laboratory. This activity begins with reviewing and supporting all new business contracts, insuring data quality, analyzing internal and external non-conformances to identify root cause issues and implementing the resulting corrective and preventive actions, facilitating the data review process (training, development, and accountability at the bench), and providing technical and troubleshooting expertise on routine and unusual or complex problems.
- Enhancing efficiency and improving quality through technical advances and improved LIMS utilization. Capital forecasting and instrument life cycle planning for second generation methods and instruments as well as asset inventory management.

4.2.17 Operations Manager

The Operations Manager reports to the Laboratory Director and oversees the daily operations of the analytical laboratory, maintaining a working environment that encourages open, constructive problem solving and continuous improvement.

The Operations Manager is responsible for supervision of laboratory staff, setting goals and objectives for the laboratory, ensuring compliance with project/client requirements and ensuring on-time performance, supervises maintenance of equipment and scheduling of repairs. Responsibilities also include implementation of the quality system in the laboratory and ensuring timely compliance with audit and QA corrective actions.

In addition, the Operations Manager works with the Technical Director in evaluating technical equipment, assessing capital budget needs and determining the most efficient instrument utilization. More specifically he:

- Evaluates the level of internal/external non-conformances for all departments.
- Continuously evaluates production capacity and improves capacity utilization.
- Continuously evaluates turnaround time and addresses any problems that may hinder meeting the required and committed turnaround time from the various departments.
- Develops and improves the training of all analysts in cooperation with the Technical Director and QA Manager and in compliance with regulatory requirements.
- Works with the Preventive Maintenance Coordinator to ensure that scheduled instrument maintenance is completed.
- Is responsible for efficient utilization of supplies.
- Constantly monitors and modifies the processing of samples through the departments.
- Fully supports the quality system and, if called upon in the absence of the QA Manager, serves as his substitute in the interim.

4.2.18 Department Managers

Department Managers report to the Operations Manager. The Department Managers serve as the technical experts on assigned projects, provide technical liaison, assist in resolving any technical issues within the area of their expertise; and implement established policies and procedures to assist the Operations Manager in achieving section goals. Each one is responsible to:

- Ensure that analysts in their department adhere to applicable SOPs and the QA Manual. They perform frequent SOP and QA Manual review to determine if analysts are in compliance and if new, modified, and optimized measures are feasible and should be added to these documents.
- With regard to analysts, participates in the selection, training, development of performance objectives and standards of performance, appraisal (measurement of objectives), scheduling, counseling, discipline, and motivation of analysts and documents these activities in accordance with systems developed by the QA and Human Resources Departments. They evaluate staffing sufficiency and overtime needs. Training consists of familiarization with SOP, QC, Safety, and computer systems.

- Encourage the development of analysts to become cross-trained in various methods and/or operate multiple instruments efficiently while performing maintenance and documentation, self-supervise, and function as a department team.
- Provide guidance to analysts in resolving problems encountered daily during sample prep/analysis in conjunction with the Technical Director, Operations Manager, and/or QA Manager. Each is responsible for 100% of the data review and documentation, non-conformance and CPAR issues, the timely and accurate completion of performance evaluation samples and MDLs, for his department.
- Ensure all logbooks are maintained, current, and properly labeled or archived.
- Report all non-conformance conditions to the QA Manager, Technical Director, Operations Manager, and/or Laboratory Director.
- Ensure that preventive maintenance is performed on instrumentation as detailed in the QA Manual or SOPs. He is responsible for developing and implementing a system for preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, and repairing or arranging for repair of instruments.
- Maintain adequate and valid inventory of reagents, standards, spare parts, and other relevant resources required to perform daily analysis.
- Achieve optimum turnaround time on analyses and compliance with holding times.
- Conduct efficiency and cost control evaluations on an ongoing basis to determine optimization of labor, supplies, overtime, first-run yield, capacity (designed vs. demonstrated), second- and third-generation production techniques/instruments, and long-term needs for budgetary planning.
- Develop, implement, and enhance calibration programs.
- Provide written responses to external and internal audit issues.

4.2.19 Environmental Health & Safety / Hazardous Waste Coordinator

The Health and Safety Coordinator is responsible for the safety and well-being of all employees while at the laboratory. This includes, but is not limited to, administering the Corporate Safety Manual that complies with federal regulations, MSDS training and review, conducting laboratory safety orientation and tours for all new employees, providing instructions on safety equipment, cleaning up laboratory spills, and instructing personnel of laboratory procedures for emergency situations. The Health and Safety Coordinator is on-call 24-hours a day, 7-days a week for all laboratory situations.

The Health and Safety Coordinator responsibilities additionally include waste management of laboratory generated hazardous waste in accordance with appropriate regulations. This includes maintenance of required documentation, such as waste manifests, segregation of waste in accordance with requirements, and training of personnel in proper segregation of waste and preparation of Safety related SOPs. The EHSC maintains overall EH&S program oversight, but may delegate specific day-to-day activities as necessary.

- Staying current with the hazardous waste regulations.
- Continuing training on hazardous waste issues.

- Reviewing and updating annually the Hazardous Waste Contingency Plan in the Environmental Health & Safety Manual.
- Auditing the staff with regard to compliance with the Hazardous Waste Contingency Plan.
- Contacting the hazardous waste subcontractors for review of procedures and opportunities for minimization of waste.
- Conduct ongoing, necessary safety training and conduct new employee safety orientation.
- Assist in developing and maintaining the Chemical Hygiene/Safety Manual.
- Administer dispersal of all Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) information.
- Perform regular chemical hygiene and housekeeping instruction.
- Give instruction on proper labeling and practice.
- Serve as chairman of the laboratory safety committee.
- Provide and train personnel on protective equipment.
- Oversee the inspection and maintenance of general safety equipment – fire extinguishers, safety showers, eyewash fountains, etc. and ensure prompt repairs as needed.
- Supervise and schedule fire drills and emergency evacuation drills.
- Determine what initial and subsequent exposure monitoring, if necessary to determine potential employee exposure to chemicals used in the laboratory.
- When determined necessary, conduct exposure monitoring assessments.
- Determine when a complaint of possible over-exposure is "reasonable" and should be referred for medical consultation.
- Assist in the internal and external coordination of the medical consultation/monitoring program conducted by TestAmerica's medical consultants.

4.2.20 Laboratory Analysts

Laboratory analysts are responsible for conducting analysis and performing all tasks assigned to them by the group leader or supervisor. The responsibilities of the analysts are listed below:

- Perform analyses by adhering to analytical and quality control protocols prescribed by current SOPs, this QA Manual, and project-specific plans honestly, accurately, timely, safely, and in the most cost-effective manner.
- Document standard and sample preparation, instrument calibration and maintenance, data calculations, sample matrix effects, and any observed non-conformance on worklists, benchsheets, lab notebooks and/or the Non-Conformance Database.
- Report all non-conformance situations, instrument problems, matrix problems and QC failures, which might affect the reliability of the data, to their supervisor, the Technical Director, and/or the QA Manager or member of QA staff.
- Perform 100% review of the data generated prior to entering and submitting for secondary level review.
- Suggest method improvements to their supervisor, the Technical Director, and the QA Manager. These improvements, if approved, will be incorporated. Ideas for the optimum

performance of their assigned area, for example, through the proper cleaning and maintenance of the assigned instruments and equipment, are encouraged.

- Work cohesively as a team in their department to achieve the goals of accurate results, optimum turnaround time, cost effectiveness, cleanliness, complete documentation, and personal knowledge of environmental analysis.

4.2.21 Data Validation and Data Packaging Managers

The Data Validation and Data Packaging Specialists are responsible for coordinating receipt of all data from the various service groups within the laboratory, reviewing data for compliance to laboratory QC criteria and/or criteria in the LIMs Project Profile Specification, and ensuring that data are reported in a timely manner and in the proper format.

4.2.22 Sample Management

The Sample Custodian is designated as the Sample Management Coordinator for any work performed internally and responsible for the receipt and login of client samples. The sample custodian confirms the samples received against the Chain of Custody, transports the samples to the proper storage unit within the facility and tracks the disposal of client samples after the required holding time has expired. The Sample Management Manager reports to the Technical Director. The responsibilities are outlined below:

- Direct the logging of incoming samples into the LIMS.
- Ensure the verification of data entry from login.
- Waste management and disposal

4.2.23 Customer Service Manager

The Customer Service Manager reports to the Laboratory Director and serves as the primary interface between the laboratory and the Sales and Marketing staff. Responsibilities include:

- Coordinates marketing efforts with General Manager, Laboratory Director, Project Managers, and laboratory marketing group
- Coordinates proposal and contract review and response process
- Compiles and interprets receipts forecast to show near term business trends.
- Prepares proposals for new business opportunities.
- Provides general sales support to Account Executives for business development activities started in the field.
- Develops and maintains business materials and organized information resource files that include project descriptions, resumes, original proposals, boilerplates, and company qualifications materials.

4.2.24 Project Management Manager

The Project Management Manager reports to the Customer Service Manager and serves as the interface between the laboratory's technical departments and the laboratory's clients. The staff consists of the Project Management team. With the overall goal of total client satisfaction, the functions of this position are outlined below:

- Technical training and growth of the Project Management team.
- Technical liaison for the Project Management team.
- Human resource management of the Project Management team.
- Responsible to ensure that clients receive the proper sampling supplies.
- Accountable for response to client inquiries concerning sample status.
- Responsible for assistance to clients regarding the resolution of problems concerning COC.
- Ensuring that client specifications, when known, are met by communicating project and quality assurance requirements to the laboratory.
- Notifying the supervisors of incoming projects and sample delivery schedules.
- Accountable to clients for communicating sample progress in daily status meeting with agreed-upon due dates.
- Responsible for discussing with client any project-related problems, resolving service issues, and coordinating technical details with the laboratory staff.
- Responsible for staff familiarization with specific quotes, sample log-in review, and final report completeness.
- Monitor the status of all data package projects in-house to ensure timely and accurate delivery of reports.
- Inform clients of data package-related problems and resolve service issues.
- Coordinate requests for sample containers and other services (data packages).

4.2.25 Project Manager

The laboratory recognizes the importance of efficient project management. The laboratory Project Managers (PM) are responsible for preparing the LIMs project technical specifications which summarize QA/QC requirements for the project, maintaining the laboratory schedule, communicating technical requirements to the laboratory, and advising the Operations Manager, QA and Department Managers of all variances. The laboratory Project Manager will provide technical guidance and the necessary laboratory-related information to the preparer of project-specific QAPPs and provide peer review of the final document to ensure accuracy of the laboratory information.

4.2.26 Bottle Kit Preparation and Shipping Manager

The Bottle Order Preparation Manager reports to the Customer Service Manager. He is responsible for ensuring the timely and correct shipment of sample containers, including proper preservatives and instructions, to clients. He maintains accurate records of sample container shipments.

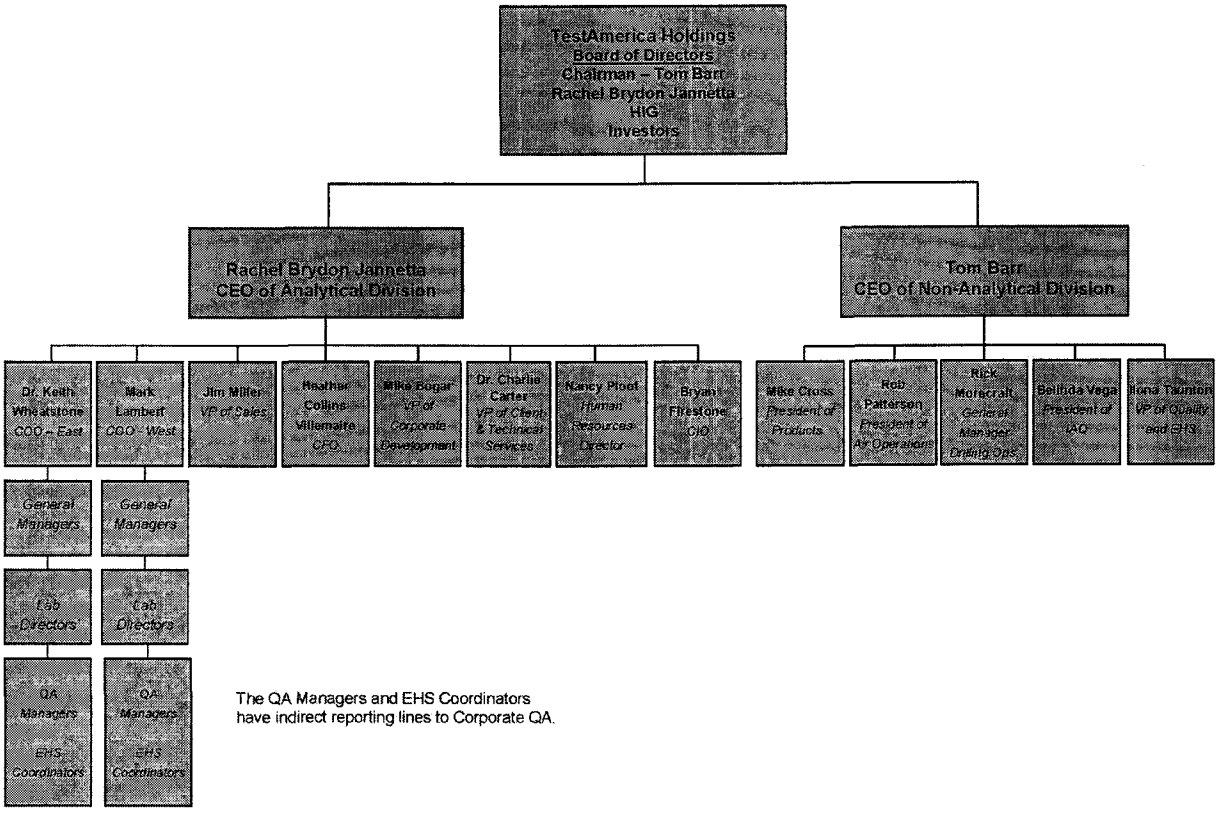
4.3 DEPUTIES

The following table defines who assumes the responsibilities of key personnel in their absence:

Key Personnel	Deputy	Comment
Laboratory Director	Operations Manager (1) Technical Director (2)	
QA Manager	QA Specialist (1) Operations Manager (2)	
Technical Director	Laboratory Director (1) Operations Manager (2)	
Operations Manager	Department Manager (1) Department Manager (2)	Selected based on availability
Customer Service Manager	Project Mng't Manager (1) Laboratory Director (2)	
Project Management Manager	Customer Srv. Manager (1) Project Manager (2)	(2) Selected based on availability
Project Manager	Project Manager (1) Project Management Asst. (2)	(1) 2° team PM (2) Team PMA
Organic Department Manager	Analyst (1) Analyst (2)	Selected based on department, experience and availability
Inorganic Department Manager	Analyst (1) Analyst (2)	Selected based on department, experience and availability
Data Validation / Data Packaging Manager	Data Validation Specialist Data Packaging Specialist	Selected based on department and availability
EHS Coordinator	Safety Officer (1) Sample Mng't Manager (2)	
Sample Management Manager	Sample Custodian (1) EHS Coordinator (2)	
Bottle Preparation / Shipping Manager	Bottle Prep Technician (1) Sample Mng't Manager (2)	

Figure 4-1.

Corporate Organization Chart



SECTION 5

QUALITY SYSTEM
(NELAC 5.4.2)

5.1 QUALITY POLICY STATEMENT

The management of TestAmerica and ***TestAmerica Buffalo*** are committed to providing data of known quality to its clients by adhering to approved methodologies, regulatory requirements and the QA/QC protocols described in this manual.

In all aspects of the laboratory and business operations, management is dedicated in maintaining the highest ethical standards. An Ethics Policy sign-off can be viewed in Appendix 1. Training on ethical and legal responsibilities is provided annually and each employee signs off annually on the policy as a condition of employment.

It is TestAmerica's Policy to continually improve systems and provide support to quality improvement efforts in laboratory, administrative and managerial activities. The company recognizes that the implementation of a quality assurance program requires management's commitment and support as well as the involvement of the entire staff.

TestAmerica Buffalo strives to provide clients with the highest level of professionalism and the best service practices in the industry.

Every staff member at ***TestAmerica Buffalo*** plays an integral part in quality assurance and is held responsible and accountable for the quality of their work. It is, therefore, required that all laboratory personnel are trained and agree to comply with applicable procedures and requirements established by this document.

5.2 ETHICS AND DATA INTEGRITY

TestAmerica is committed to ensuring the integrity of its data and meeting the quality needs of its clients. The 7 elements of TestAmerica's Ethics and Data Integrity Program include:

- An Ethics Policy (Policy No. CA-L-P-001) and employee ethics statements (Appendix 1).
- An Ethics and Compliance Officer (ECO).
- A training program.
- Self-governance through disciplinary action for violations.
- A confidential mechanism for anonymously reporting alleged misconduct and a means for conducting internal investigations of all alleged misconduct. (SOP No. CA-L-S-001)
- Procedures and guidance for recalling data if necessary (SOP No. CA-L-S-001).
- An effective external and internal monitoring system that includes procedures for internal audits (Section 16).

As an American Council of Independent Laboratories (ACIL) member, all TestAmerica laboratories adhere to the following ACIL Code of Ethics:

- Produce results, which are accurate and include QA/QC information that meets client pre-defined Data Quality Objectives (DQOs).
- Present services in a confidential, honest and forthright manner.
- Provide employees with guidelines and an understanding of the ethical and quality standards of our industry.
- Operate our facilities in a manner that protects the environment and the health and safety of employees and the public.
- Obey all pertinent federal, state and local laws and regulations and encourage other members of our industry to do the same.
- Educate clients as the extent and kinds of services available.
- Assert competency only for work for which adequate personnel and equipment are available and for which adequate preparation has been made.
- Promote the status of environmental laboratories, their employees, and the value of services rendered by them.

5.3 QUALITY SYSTEM SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

The laboratory's Quality System is communicated through a variety of documents prepared by the laboratory and company management:

- Quality Assurance Manual (QAM) Template
- Quality Assurance Manual – Each laboratory has a lab specific quality assurance manual.
- Corporate SOPs and Policies - Corporate SOPs and Policies are developed for use by all relevant laboratories. They are incorporated into the laboratory's normal SOP distribution, training and tracking system. Corporate SOPs may be general or technical.
- Work Instructions - A subset of procedural steps, tasks or forms associated with an operation of a management system (e.g., checklists, preformatted bench sheets, forms).
- Laboratory SOPs – General and Technical
- Corporate TestAmerica QA/QC Policy Memorandums (Refer to Section 3.4).
- Laboratory QA/QC Policy Memorandums (Refer to Section 3.4).

5.3.1 Order of Precedence

In the event of a conflict or discrepancy between policies, the order of precedence is as follows:

- TestAmerica QA/QC Policy Memorandum - Corporate
- Laboratory QA/QC Policy Memorandum
- Quality Assurance Manual
- Corporate SOPs and Policies
- Laboratory SOPs and Policies

- Other (Work Instructions (WI), memos, flow charts, etc.)

5.4 QA/QC OBJECTIVES FOR THE MEASUREMENT OF DATA

Quality Assurance (QA) and Quality Control (QC) are activities undertaken to achieve the goal of producing data that accurately characterize the sites or materials that have been sampled. Quality Assurance is generally understood to be more comprehensive than Quality Control. Quality Assurance can be defined as the integrated system of activities that ensures that a product or service meets defined standards.

Quality Control is generally understood to be limited to the analyses of samples and to be synonymous with the term *"analytical quality control"*. QC refers to the routine application of statistically based procedures to evaluate and control the accuracy of results from analytical measurements. The QC program includes procedures for estimating and controlling precision and bias and for determining reporting limits.

Request for Proposals (RFPs) and Quality Assurance Project Plans (QAPP) provide a mechanism for the client and the laboratory to discuss the data quality objectives in order to ensure that analytical services closely correspond to client needs. The client is responsible for developing the QAPP. In order to ensure the ability of the laboratory to meet the Data Quality Objectives (DQOs) specified in the QAPP, clients are advised to allow time for the laboratory to review the QAPP before being finalized. Additionally, the laboratory will provide support to the client for developing the sections of the QAPP that concern laboratory activities.

Historically, laboratories have described their QC objectives in terms of precision, accuracy, representativeness, comparability, completeness, selectivity and sensitivity (PARCCSS).

5.4.1 Precision

The laboratory objective for precision is to meet the performance for precision demonstrated for the methods on similar samples and to meet data quality objectives of the EPA and/or other regulatory programs. Precision is defined as the degree of reproducibility of measurements under a given set of analytical conditions (exclusive of field sampling variability). Precision is documented on the basis of replicate analysis, usually duplicate or matrix spike (MS) duplicate samples. The calculation of precision is described in Section 25.

5.4.2 Accuracy

The laboratory objective for accuracy is to meet the performance for accuracy demonstrated for the methods on similar samples and to meet data quality objectives of the EPA and/or other regulatory programs. Accuracy is defined as the degree of bias in a measurement system. Accuracy may be documented through the use of laboratory control samples (LCS) and/or MS. A statement of accuracy is expressed as an interval of acceptance recovery about the mean recovery. The calculation of accuracy is described in Section 25.

5.4.3 Representativeness

The laboratory objective for representativeness is to provide data which is representative of the sampled medium. Representativeness is defined as the degree to which data represent a characteristic of a population or set of samples and is a measurement of both analytical and field sampling precision. The representativeness of the analytical data is a function of the procedures used in procuring and processing the samples. The representativeness can be documented by the relative percent difference between separately procured, but otherwise identical samples or sample aliquots.

The representativeness of the data from the sampling sites depends on both the sampling procedures and the analytical procedures. The laboratory may provide guidance to the client regarding proper sampling and handling methods in order to assure the integrity of the samples.

5.4.4 Comparability

The comparability objective is to provide analytical data for which the accuracy, precision, representativeness and reporting limit statistics are similar to these quality indicators generated by other laboratories for similar samples, and data generated by the laboratory over time.

The comparability objective is documented by inter-laboratory studies carried out by regulatory agencies or carried out for specific projects or contracts, by comparison of periodically generated statements of accuracy, precision and reporting limits with those of other laboratories, and by the degree to which approval from the US EPA or other pertinent regulatory agencies is obtained for any procedure for which significant modifications have been made.

5.4.5 Completeness

The completeness objective for data is 90% (or as specified by a particular project), expressed as the ratio of the valid data to the total data over the course of the project. Data will be considered valid if they are adequate for their intended use. Data usability will be defined in a QAPP, project scope or regulatory requirement. Data validation is the process for reviewing data to determine its usability and completeness. If the completeness objective is not met, actions will be taken internally and with the data user to improve performance. This may take the form of an audit to evaluate the methodology and procedures as possible sources for the difficulty or may result in a recommendation to use a different method.

5.4.6 Selectivity

Selectivity is defined as: The capability of a test method or instrument to respond to a target substance or constituent in the presence of non-target substances. Target analytes are separated from non-target constituents and subsequently identified/detected through one or more of the following, depending on the analytical method: extractions (separation), digestions (separation), interelement corrections (separation), use of matrix modifiers (separation), specific retention times (separation and identification), confirmations with different columns or detectors (separation and identification), specific wavelengths (identification), specific mass spectra (identification), specific electrodes (separation and identification), etc..

5.4.7 Sensitivity

Sensitivity refers to the amount of analyte necessary to produce a detector response that can be reliably detected (Method Detection Limit) or quantified (Reporting Limit).

5.5 CRITERIA FOR QUALITY INDICATORS

The laboratory prepares a *Quality Control Limit Summary that contains tables* that summarize the precision and accuracy acceptability limits for analyses performed at ***TestAmerica Buffalo***. This summary includes an effective date, is updated each time new limits are generated and is located within the laboratory LIMs system. The quality control limits are method, protocol, matrix and date sensitive and may be retrieved as needed after expiration. Unless otherwise noted, limits within these tables are laboratory generated. Some acceptability limits are derived from US EPA methods when they are required. Where US EPA method limits are not required, ***TestAmerica Buffalo*** has developed limits from evaluation of data from similar matrices. Criteria for development of control limits is contained in Section 25.

5.6 STATISTICAL QUALITY CONTROL

Statistically-derived precision and accuracy limits are required by selected methods (such as SW-846) and programs [such as the Ohio Voluntary Action Plan (VAP)]. *TestAmerica Buffalo* routinely utilizes statistically-derived limits to evaluate method performance and determine when corrective action is appropriate. The procedure for determining the statistical limits may be found in SOP BF-QA-002, Quality Control Limits. The analysts are instructed to use the current limits in the laboratory (dated and approved the QA Manager) and entered into the Laboratory Information Management System (LIMS). The Quality Assurance department maintains an archive of all limits used within the laboratory through date sensitive tables within the LIMs System. If a method defines the QC limits, the method limits are used.

If a method requires the generation of historical limits, the lab develops such limits from recent data in the QC database of the LIMS following the guidelines described in Section 25. All calculations and limits are documented and dated when approved and effective. On occasion, a client requests contract-specified limits for a specific project.

Surrogate recoveries are determined for a specific time period as defined above. The resulting ranges are entered in LIMS.

Current QC limits are entered and maintained in the LIMS analyte database. As sample results and the related QC are entered into LIMS, the sample QC values are compared with the limits in LIMS to determine if they are within the acceptable range. The analyst then evaluates if the sample needs to be rerun or re-extracted/rerun or if a comment should be added to the report explaining the reason for the QC outlier.

5.6.1 QC Charts

As the QC limits are calculated, QC charts may be generated showing warning and control limits for the purpose of evaluating trends. The QA Manager periodically evaluates these to determine if adjustments need to be made or for corrective actions to methods. All findings are documented and kept on file.

5.7 QUALITY SYSTEM METRICS

In addition to the QC parameters discussed above, the entire Quality System is evaluated on a monthly basis through the use of specific metrics (refer to Section 17). These metrics are used to drive continuous improvement in the laboratory's Quality System.

SECTION 6

DOCUMENT CONTROL
(NELAC 5.4.3)

6.1 OVERVIEW

The QA Department is responsible for the control of documents used in the laboratory to ensure that approved, up-to-date documents are in circulation and out-of-date (obsolete) documents are archived or destroyed. The following documents, at a minimum, must be controlled at each laboratory Facility:

- Laboratory Quality Assurance Manual
- Laboratory Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
- Laboratory Policies
- Work Instructions and Forms
- Corporate Policies and Procedures distributed outside the intranet

The Corporate staff posts Corporate Manuals, SOPs, Policies, Work Instructions, White Papers and Training Materials on the company intranet site. These are collectively termed "Official Documents" and encompass the Policies and Procedures that all facilities are required to employ. These official documents are only considered controlled when they are read on the company intranet site. Printed copies are considered uncontrolled unless the laboratory physically distributes them as controlled documents. A detailed description of the procedure for issuing, authorizing, controlling, distributing, and archiving official documents is found in Corporate SOP No. CW-Q-S-001, Corporate Document Control and Archiving

The laboratory QA Department also maintains access to various references and document sources integral to the operation of the laboratory. This includes reference methods and regulations. Instrument manuals (hard or electronic copies) are also maintained by the laboratory.

The laboratory maintains control of records for raw analytical data and supporting records such as audit reports and responses, logbooks, standard logs, training files, MDL studies, Proficiency Testing (PT) studies, certifications and related correspondence, and corrective action notices. Raw analytical data consists of bound logbooks, instrument printouts, any other notes, magnetic media, electronic data and final reports. Discussion on records control is described in Section 15.

The maintenance of purchasing data is discussed in Section 9.

The maintenance of sales and marketing contracts is discussed in Section 7.

6.2 DOCUMENT APPROVAL AND ISSUE

The pertinent elements of a control system for each document include a unique name and number, the number of pages of the item, the effective date, revision number and the laboratory's name. The Quality Assurance Specialist and Document Control Officer are

responsible for the maintenance of the system and maintain the items in the QA Storage Room, On-Site Archive Storage and Off-Site Archive Storage.

Controlled documents are authorized by the QA Department and other management. In order to develop a new document, a Department Manager submits an electronic draft to the QA Department for suggestions and approval before use. Upon approval, QA personnel add the identifying version information to the document and retain the official document on file. The official document is provided as needed to those using it. Controlled documents shall be available at all locations where the operational activity described in the document is performed (may include electronic access). Controlled documents are identified as such and records of their distribution are kept by the QA Department. Document control may be achieved by either electronic or hardcopy distribution.

The QA Department maintains a list of the official versions of controlled documents.

Quality System Policies and Procedures will be reviewed at a minimum of every two years for the majority of procedures, every 1 year for Drinking Water programs and revised as appropriate. Changes to documents occur when a procedural change warrants a revision of the document.

6.3 PROCEDURES FOR DOCUMENT CONTROL POLICY

For changes to the QA Manual, refer to SOP No. BF-QA-003, "Writing, Reviewing and Revising Controlled Documents". Uncontrolled copies must not be used within the laboratory. Previous revisions and back-up data are stored by the QA department. A controlled electronic copy of the current version is maintained on the laboratory IntraNet site (BufNet) and is available to all personnel.

For changes to SOPs, refer to SOP No. BF-QA-003, "Writing, Reviewing and Revising Controlled Documents".

Forms, worksheets, work instructions and information are organized by department in the QA office. Electronic versions are kept in a controlled access electronic folder in the QA department. As revisions are required, a new version number and revision date is assigned and the document placed on the laboratory IntraNet (BufNet) for use.

6.4 OBSOLETE DOCUMENTS

All invalid or obsolete documents are removed, or otherwise prevented from unintended use. The laboratory has specific procedures as described above to accomplish this. In general, obsolete documents are collected from employees according to distribution lists and are marked obsolete on the cover or destroyed. At least one copy of the obsolete document is archived as described in Section 15.

SECTION 7

REVIEW OF WORK REQUEST

7.1 OVERVIEW

TestAmerica Buffalo has established procedures for the review of work requests and contracts, oral or written. The procedures include evaluation of the laboratory's capability and resources to meet the contract's requirements within the requested time period. All requirements, including the methods to be used, must be adequately defined, documented and understood. For many environmental sampling and analysis programs, testing design is site or program specific and does not necessarily "fit" into a standard laboratory service or product. It is TestAmerica's intent to provide both standard and customized environmental laboratory services to our clients.

A thorough review of technical and QC requirements contained in contracts is performed to ensure project success. The appropriateness of requested methods, and the lab's capability to perform them must be established. Projects, proposals and contracts are reviewed for adequately defined requirements and TestAmerica's capability to meet those requirements. Alternate test methods that are capable of meeting the clients' requirements may be proposed by the lab. A review of the lab's capability to analyze non-routine analytes is also part of this review process.

All projects, proposals and contracts are reviewed for the client's requirements in terms of compound lists, test methodology requested, sensitivity (detection and reporting levels), accuracy, and precision requirements (% Recovery and RPD). The reviewer ensures that the laboratory's test methods are suitable to achieve these regulatory and client requirements and that the laboratory holds the appropriate certifications and approvals to perform the work. The laboratory and any potential subcontract laboratories must be certified, as required, for all proposed tests.

The laboratory must determine if it has the necessary physical, personnel and information resources to meet the contract, and if the personnel have the expertise needed to perform the testing requested. Each proposal is checked for its impact on the capacity of the laboratory's equipment and personnel. As part of the review, the proposed turnaround time will be checked for feasibility.

Electronic or hard copy deliverable requirements are evaluated against the lab's capacity for production of the documentation.

If the laboratory cannot provide all services but intends to subcontract such services, whether to another TestAmerica facility or to an outside firm, this will be documented and discussed with the client prior to contract approval. (Refer to Section 8 for Subcontracting Procedures.)

The laboratory informs the client of the results of the review if it indicates any potential conflict, deficiency, lack of accreditation, or inability of the lab to complete the work satisfactorily. Any discrepancy between the client's requirements and TestAmerica's capability to meet those requirements is resolved in writing before acceptance of the contract. It is necessary that the

contract be acceptable to both the laboratory and the client. Amendments initiated by the client and/or TestAmerica, are documented in writing.
All contracts, QAPPs, Sampling and Analysis Plans (SAPs), contract amendments, and documented communications become part of the project record.

The review process is repeated when there are amendments to the original contract by the client, and the participating personnel are informed of the changes.

7.2 REVIEW SEQUENCE AND KEY PERSONNEL

Appropriate personnel will review the work request at each stage of evaluation.

For routine projects and other simple tasks, a review by the Project Manager (PM) is considered adequate. The PM confirms that the laboratory has any required certifications, that it can meet the clients' data quality and reporting requirements and that the lab has the capacity to meet the clients turn around needs. It is recommended that, where there is a sales person assigned to the account, an attempt should be made to contact that sales person to inform them of the incoming samples.

For new, complex or large projects, the proposed contract is given to the National Account Director, who will decide which lab will receive the work based on the scope of work and other requirements, including certification, testing methodology, and available capacity to perform the work. The contract review process is outlined in SOP No. CA-L-P-002, Contract Compliance Policy.

This review encompasses all facets of the operation. The scope of work is distributed to the appropriate personnel, as needed based on scope of contract, to evaluate all of the requirements shown above (not necessarily in the order below):

- Legal & Contracts Director
- General Manager
- Customer Service Manager
- Operations Manager
- Laboratory and/or Corporate Technical Directors
- Corporate Information Technology Managers/Directors
- Regional and/or National Account representatives
- Laboratory and/or Corporate Quality
- Laboratory and/or Corporate Environmental Health and Safety Managers/Directors
- The Laboratory Director reviews the formal laboratory quote and makes final acceptance for their facility.

The National Account Director, Legal Contracts Director, or local account representative then submits the final proposal to the client.

In the event that one of the above personnel is not available to review the contract, his or her back-up will fulfill the review requirements.

The Legal & Contracts Director maintains copies of all signed contracts. The Customer Service Manager at the TestAmerica Buffalo facility also maintains copies of these documents.

7.3 DOCUMENTATION

Appropriate records are maintained for every contract or work request. All stages of the contract review process are documented and include records of any significant changes.

The contract will be distributed to and maintained by the appropriate sales/marketing personnel and the Regional Account Manager. A copy of the contract and formal quote will be filed with the laboratory PM and the Customer Service Manager.

Records are maintained of pertinent discussions with a client relating to the client's requirements or the results of the work during the period of execution of the contract. The PM keeps a phone log of conversations with the client.

7.3.1 Project-Specific Quality Planning

Communication of contract specific technical and QC criteria is an essential activity in ensuring the success of site specific testing programs. To achieve this goal, ***TestAmerica Buffalo*** assigns a PM to each client. The PM is the first point of contact for the client. It is the PM's responsibility to ensure that project specific technical and QC requirements are effectively evaluated and communicated to the laboratory personnel before and during the project. QA department involvement may be needed to assist in the evaluation of custom QC requirements. Specific information related to project planning may be found in SOP BF-PM-001, Project Information Requirements.

PM's are the direct client contact and they ensure resources are available to meet project requirements. Although PM's do not have direct reports or staff in production, they coordinate opportunities and work with laboratory management staff to ensure available resources are sufficient to perform work for the client's project. Project management is positioned between the client and laboratory resources.

Prior to work on a new project, the dissemination of project information and/or project opening meetings may occur to discuss schedules and unique aspects of the project. Items to be discussed may include the project technical profile, turnaround times, holding times, methods, analyte lists, reporting limits, deliverables, sample hazards, or other special requirements. The PM introduces new projects to the laboratory staff through project kick-off meetings or to the management staff during production meetings. These meetings provide direction to the laboratory staff in order to maximize production and client satisfaction, while maintaining quality. In addition, project notes may be associated with each sample batch as a reminder upon sample receipt and analytical processing.

During the project, any change that may occur within an active project is agreed upon between the client/regulatory agency and the PM/laboratory. These changes (e.g., use of a non-standard method or modification of a method) and approvals must be documented prior to implementation. Documentation pertains to any document, e.g., letter, e-mail, variance, contract addendum, which has been signed by both parties.

Such changes are also communicated to the laboratory during production meetings. Such changes are updated to the project notes and are introduced to the managers at these meetings. The laboratory staff is then introduced to the modified requirements via the PM or the individual laboratory Department Manager.

TestAmerica strongly encourages client visits to the laboratory and for formal/informal information sharing session with employees in order to effectively communicate ongoing client needs as well as project specific details for customized testing programs.

SECTION 8

SUBCONTRACTING OF TESTS
(NELAC 5.4.5)

8.1 OVERVIEW

For the purpose of this quality manual, the phrase subcontract laboratory refers to a laboratory external to the corporate network. The phrase "work sharing" refers to internal transfers of samples between company laboratories. The term outsourcing refers to the act of subcontracting tests.

When contracting with our clients, the laboratory makes commitments regarding the services to be performed and the data quality for the results to be generated. When we must outsource testing for our clients because project scope, changes in laboratory capabilities, capacity or unforeseen circumstances, we must be assured that the subcontractors or work sharing laboratories understand the requirements and will meet the same commitments we have made to the client. Refer to the SOP on Subcontracting Procedures (CA-L-S-002) and the Work Sharing Process SOP (CA-C-S-001).

When outsourcing analytical services, the laboratory will assure, to the extent necessary, that the subcontract or work sharing laboratory maintains a program consistent with the requirements of this document, the requirements specified in NELAC/ISO 17025 and/or the client's Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP). All QC guidelines specific to the client's analytical program are transmitted to the subcontractor and agreed upon before sending the samples to the subcontract facility. Additionally, work requiring accreditation will be placed with an appropriately accredited laboratory. The laboratory performing the subcontracted work will be identified in the final report, as will non-NELAC accredited work where required.

Project Managers (PMs), Customer Service Managers (CSM), or Regional Account Executives (RAE) for the Export Lab are responsible for obtaining client approval prior to outsourcing any samples. The laboratory will advise the client of a subcontract or work sharing arrangement in writing and when possible approval from the client shall be retained in the project folder.

Note: In addition to the client, some regulating agencies, such as the Department of Energy and the USDA, require notification prior to placing such work.

Approval may be documented through reference in a quote / contract or e-mail correspondence.

8.2 QUALIFYING AND MONITORING SUBCONTRACTORS

Whenever a PM, Regional Account Executive (RAE) or Customer Service Manager (CSM] becomes aware of a client requirement or laboratory need where samples must be outsourced to another laboratory, the other laboratory(s) shall be selected based on the following:

- The first priority is to attempt to place the work in a qualified network laboratory;
- Firms specified by the client for the task (Documentation that a subcontractor was designated by the client must be maintained with the project file. This documentation can be

as simple as placing a copy of an e-mail from the client in the project folder);

- Firms listed as pre-qualified and currently under a subcontract with the company (in JD Edwards): A listing of all approved subcontracting laboratories and supporting documentation is available on the TestAmerica intranet site. Verify necessary accreditation for the requested tests prior to sending samples.
- Firms identified in accordance with the company's Small Business Subcontracting program as small, women-owned, veteran-owned and/or minority-owned businesses;
- NELAC or A2LA accredited laboratories.
- In addition, the firm must hold the appropriate certification to perform the work required.

All intra-company laboratories are pre-qualified for work-sharing provided they hold the appropriate accreditations, can adhere to the project/program requirements, and the client approved sending samples to that laboratory. The client must provide acknowledgement that the samples can be sent to that facility (an e-mail is sufficient documentation or if acknowledgement is verbal, the date, time, and name of person providing acknowledgement must be documented). The originating laboratory is responsible for communicating all technical, quality, and deliverable requirements as well as other contract needs. Refer to SOP No. CA-C-S-001, Work Sharing Process.

When the potential sub-contract laboratory has not been previously approved, then to begin the process, Account Executives or PMs may nominate a laboratory as a subcontractor based on need. The decision to nominate a laboratory must be approved by the Laboratory Director. The Laboratory Director requests that the QA Manager begin the process of approving the subcontract laboratory. The client must provide acknowledgement that the samples can be sent to that facility (an e-mail is sufficient documentation or if acknowledgement is verbal, the date, time, and name of person providing acknowledgement must be documented).

8.2.1 The QA Manager must ensure that the Subcontracting Approval Form (Figure 8-1) has been completed and have supporting documentation on file prior to initiation of any work. A letter or e-mail is sent to the lab requesting the following information:

8.2.1.1 If a lab is NELAC or A2LA accredited,

8.2.1.1.1 Copy of necessary certifications verifying that the required approvals are current. Ensure that all needed analytes are included; some may not be accredit-able (if so, document). Certificate and scope of International Standard accreditation are required, when applicable.

8.2.1.1.2 Insurance Certificate. This is required by TestAmerica's Chief Financial Officer

8.2.1.1.3 USDA soil permit if available**

8.2.1.2 For Laboratories accredited by other agencies with an auditing program:

8.2.1.2.1 Copy of necessary certifications verifying that the required approvals are current. Ensure that all needed analytes are included; some may not be accredit-able (if so, document). Certificate and scope of International Standard accreditation are

required, when applicable.

8.2.1.2.2 Insurance Certificate. This is required by TestAmerica's Chief Financial Officer

8.2.1.2.3 USDA soil permit if available**

8.2.1.2.4 Description of Ethics and Data Integrity Plan.

8.2.1.2.5 The most recent 2 sets of full proficiency testing (PT) results relevant to the analyses of interest and any associated corrective action.

8.2.1.2.6 State Audit with Corrective Action Response

8.2.1.2.7 Example final report to confirm format is compliant and provides the necessary information. (minimally, it must be determined that Batch QC results are included in the laboratory reports and data is appropriately qualified.

8.2.1.2.8 A copy of raw data associated with the first project is requested for internal review. The raw data is reviewed by the QA Manager and the PM to ensure that the results meet the client's needs. If the QA manager is unfamiliar with the analysis being performed, notify Corporate QA for guidance on the review (it may need to be sent elsewhere for evaluation). This requirement can be skipped if an on-site visit of the laboratory is planned. (This requirement is effective as of the effective date of this section. Laboratories worked with previously [minimum of 6 months] are grandfathered in.

8.2.1.3 For laboratories performing tests that are unaccredited or accredited by an agency without an audit program:

8.2.1.3.1 A copy of their Quality Assurance Manual (controlled if possible). Ensure data quality limits for relevant methods are acceptable and that training procedures are adequate.

8.2.1.3.2 Copy of necessary certifications (if available) verifying that the required approvals are current. Ensure that all needed analytes are included; some may not be accredit-able (if so, document). Certificate and scope of International Standard accreditation are required, when applicable.

8.2.1.3.3 Insurance Certificate. This is required by TestAmerica's Chief Financial Officer.

8.2.1.3.4 USDA soil permit if available**

8.2.1.3.5 Evidence of a current SOP per method. A copy of the first page and signature page of the SOP is acceptable. A table of contents including effective dates may also be acceptable. The SOP can be examined if an on-site audit is performed.

8.2.1.3.6 Description of Ethics and Data Integrity Plan.

8.2.1.3.7 The most recent 2 sets of full proficiency testing (PT) results relevant to the analyses

of interest and any associated corrective action.

8.2.1.3.8 Example final report to confirm format is compliant and provides the necessary information. (minimally, it must be determined that Batch QC results are included in the laboratory reports and data is appropriately qualified.

8.2.1.3.9 Statement of Qualification (SOQ) or summary list of Technical Staff and Qualifications – position, education and years of experience.

8.2.1.3.10 A copy of raw data associated with the first project is requested for internal review. The raw data is reviewed by the QA Manager and the PM to ensure that the results meet the client's needs. If the QA manager is unfamiliar with the analysis being performed, notify Corporate QA for guidance on the review (it may need to be sent elsewhere for evaluation). This requirement can be skipped if an on-site visit of the laboratory is planned. (This requirement is effective as of the effective date of this section. Laboratories worked with previously [minimum of 6 months] are grandfathered in.)

8.2.2 Once the information is received by the QA Manager, it is evaluated for acceptability and forwarded to Corporate Contracts for formal contracting with the laboratory. They will add the lab to the approved list on the intranet site along with the associate documentation and notify the finance group for JD Edwards.

**USDA permit is required if soils less than three feet deep from New York, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Tennessee, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, Arkansas, Texas, Oklahoma, New Mexico, Arizona, California, Hawaii, or outside the continental U. S. are to be analyzed. These samples require special shipping measures; check with the EHS Department. It may be necessary to heat-treat the samples before shipping if the subcontract laboratory does not have a USDA permit; however, some analytes/tests may be irrelevant after heat treatment.

8.2.3 The client will assume responsibility for the quality of the data generated from the use of a subcontractor they have requested the lab to use. The qualified subcontractors on the intranet site are known to meet minimal standards. The company does not certify laboratories. The subcontractor is on our approved list and can only be recommended to the extent that we would use them.

8.2.4 The status and performance of qualified subcontractors will be monitored periodically by the Corporate Contract Department. Any problems identified will be brought to Corporate QA attention.

- Complaints shall be investigated. Documentation of the complaint, investigation and corrective action will be maintained in the subcontractor's file on the intranet site. Complaints must be posted using the Vendor Performance Report (Form No. CW-F-WI-009).
- Information must be updated on the intranet when new information is received from the subcontracted laboratories.
- Subcontractors in good standing will be retained on the intranet listing. The QA Manager will

notify all network laboratories and Corporate QA and Corporate Contracts if any laboratory requires removal from the intranet site. This notification will be posted on the intranet site and e-mailed to all Lab Directors/Managers, QA Managers and Sales Directors.

8.3 OVERSIGHT AND REPORTING

The PM must request that the selected subcontractor be presented with a subcontract, if one is not already executed between the laboratory and the subcontractor. The subcontract must include terms which flow down the requirements of our clients, either in the subcontract itself or through the mechanism of work orders relating to individual projects. A standard subcontract and the Lab Subcontractor Vendor Package (posted on the intranet) can be used to accomplish this, and the Legal & Contracts Director can tailor the document or assist with negotiations, if needed. The PM (or RAE or CSM) responsible for the project must advise and obtain client consent to the subcontract as appropriate, and provide the scope of work to ensure that the proper requirements are made a part of the subcontract and are made known to the subcontractor.

Prior to sending samples to the subcontracted laboratory, the PM confirms their certification status to determine if it's current and scope-inclusive. The information is documented on a Subcontract Laboratory Certification Verification Form (Figure 8-2) and the form is retained in the project folder. For network laboratories, certifications can be viewed on the company website.

The Sample Control department is responsible for ensuring compliance with QA requirements and applicable shipping regulations when shipping samples to a subcontracted laboratory.

All subcontracted samples must be accompanied by a Chain of Custody (COC). A copy of the original COC sent by the client must be included with all samples subbed within the network.

The PM will communicate with the subcontracted laboratory to monitor the status of the analyses, facilitate successful execution of the work and ensure the timeliness and completeness of the analytical report.

Non-NELAC accredited work must be identified in the subcontractor's report as appropriate. If NELAC accreditation is not required, the report does not need to include this information.

Reports submitted from subcontractor laboratories are not altered and are included in their original form in the final project report. This clearly identifies the data as being produced by a subcontractor facility. If subcontract laboratory data are incorporated into the laboratories EDD (i.e., imported), the report must explicitly indicate which lab produced the data for which methods and samples.

Note: The results submitted by a network work sharing laboratory may be transferred electronically and the results reported by the network work sharing lab are identified on the final report. The report must explicitly indicate which lab produced the data for which methods and samples. The final report must include a copy of the completed COC for all work sharing reports.

8.4 CONTINGENCY PLANNING

The Laboratory Director may waive the full qualification of a subcontractor process temporarily to meet emergency needs. In the event this provision is utilized, Corporate QA must be informed, and the QA Manager will be required to verify adequacy of proficiency scores and certifications. The laboratory must also request a copy of the raw data to support the analytical results for the first project submitted to the subcontract laboratory unless the laboratory has NELAC accreditation. The raw data is reviewed by the QA Manager and the PM to ensure that the results meet the client's needs. The QA Manager will request full documentation and qualify the subcontractor under the provisions above. The approval process should be completed within 30 calendar days of subcontracting.

Figure 8-1.
Subcontracting Laboratory Approval Form (Initial / Renewal)

SUBCONTRACTING LABORATORY APPROVAL

Reference: Section 8 – Quality Assurance Manual

Date: _____
Laboratory: _____

Address: _____

_____

Contact and e-mail address: _____
Phone: Direct _____ Fax _____

Requested Item[3]	Date Received	Reviewed/ Accepted	Date
1. Copy of State Certification[1]			
2. Insurance Certificate			
3. USDA Soil Permit			
4. Description of Ethics Program[3]			
5. QA Manual[3]			
6. Most Recent (and relevant) 2 Sets of WP/WS Reports with Corrective Action Response[1,3]			
7. State Audit with Corrective Action Response (or NELAC or A2LA Audit)[3]			
8. Sample Report[3]			
9. SOQ or Summary list of Technical Staff and Qualifications [3]			
10. SOPs for Methods to Be Loadshifted[2,3]			
11. For DoD Work: Statement that Lab quality system complies with QSM.			
12. For DoD Work: Approved by specific DoD Component laboratory approval process.			

1 - Required when emergency procedures are implemented.
2 - Some labs may not submit copies due to internal policies. In these cases, a copy of the first page and signature page of the SOP is acceptable. This requirement may also be fulfilled by supplying a table of SOPs with effective dates.
3 – If the laboratory has NELAC accreditation, Item #s 4 through 10 are not required.

On Site Audit Planned: YES NO If yes, Date Completed: _____ By Whom: _____

Comments: _____

Lab Acceptable for Subcontracting Work: YES NO Limitations: _____

QA Manager (Signature): _____ Date: _____
(Printed Name)

□ Forwarded to Contract Coordinator, by: _____ Date: _____

Figure 8-2.

Subcontract Laboratory Certification Verification Form

TestAmerica Buffalo

Certification Verification

Subcontract Lab

To be completed by Project Manager:

Date: _____

Project Manager: _____ **PROJECT #:** _____ **TASK:** _____

Client: _____ **State:** _____ **Client Notified** **Yes** ☐ **No** ☐

☐ **- Drinking Water** ☐ **- Waste Water** ☐ **- Solid** ☐ **- Air**

Method : _____

Parameters : _____ _____ _____

List Attached for multi-analyte/project specified reporting limits **Yes** ☐ **No** ☐

Requested Subcontract Lab: _____

To be completed by Q/A:

APPROVED

☐ - **Lab is Certified – forward samples**

☐ - **Analysis is not certifiable by State – forward samples**

_____

Signature (QA Dept.) and Date

NOT APPROVED

☐ **Appropriate certification not in place at this time.**
DO NOT SEND SAMPLES TO THIS SUBCONTRACT LAB

_____

Signature (QA Dept.) and Date

SECTION 9

PURCHASING SERVICES AND SUPPLIES
(NELAC 5.4.6)

9.1 OVERVIEW

Evaluation and selection of suppliers and vendors is performed, in part, on the basis of the quality of their products, their ability to meet the demand for their products on a continuous and short term basis, the overall quality of their services, their past history, and competitive pricing. This is achieved through evaluation of objective evidence of quality furnished by the supplier, which can include certificates of analysis, recommendations, and proof of historical compliance with similar programs for other clients. To ensure that quality critical consumables and equipment conform to specified requirements, all purchases from specific vendors are approved by a member of the supervisory or management staff.

Capital expenditures are made in accordance with the Controlled Purchases Procedure, CW-F-S-004. Only one quote is required where the item being purchased is a sole source product, Examples of sole source capital expenditures are laboratory test equipment, client specified purchases and building leases. A minimum of two quotes is required where the opportunity exists to source from more than one vendor. All documentation related to the purchase of capital items will be maintained in the individual CapEx files located in Corporate Purchasing. Data will be held in accordance with the record retention policy.

TestAmerica will enter into formal contracts with vendors when it is advantageous to do so. Contracts will be signed in accordance with the Authorization Matrix Policy, CW-F-P-002. Examples of items that are purchased through vendor contracts are laboratory instruments, consumables, copiers and office supplies. Request for Proposals (RFP's) will be issued where more information is required from the potential vendors than just price. RFP's allow TestAmerica to determine if a vendor is capable of meeting requirements such as supplying all of the TestAmerica facilities, meeting required quality standards and adhering to necessary ethical and environmental standards. The RFP process also allows potential vendors to outline any additional capabilities they may offer.

Non-capital expenditure items are purchased through the requisition and approval process in JD Edwards or through other TestAmerica authorized methods (approved web-sites, purchasing cards). Labs have the ability to select from the approved vendors in JD Edwards.

9.2 GLASSWARE

Glassware used for volumetric measurements must be Class A or verified for accuracy according to laboratory procedure. Pyrex (or equivalent) glass should be used where possible. For safety purposes, thick-wall glassware should be used where available.

9.3 REAGENTS, STANDARDS & SUPPLIES

Chemical reagents, solvents, glassware, and general supplies are ordered as needed to maintain sufficient quantities on hand. Purchasing guidelines for equipment and reagents must meet with the requirements of the specific method and testing procedures for which they are

being purchased. Solvents and acids are pre-tested in accordance with Corporate SOP on Solvent & Acid Lot Testing & Approval, SOP No. CA-Q-S-001 and TestAmerica Buffalo SOP on Solvent Purity, SOP BF-OP-013.

9.3.1 Purchasing

The nature of the analytical laboratory demands that all material used in any of the procedures is of a known quality. The wide variety of materials and reagents available makes it advisable to specify recommendations for the name, brand, and grade of materials to be used in any determination. This information is contained in the method SOP. Purchase requisitions are placed into the J.D. Edwards system by designated departmental personnel. The listing of items available in the J.D. Edwards system has been approved for use by the corporate purchasing staff. Each purchase requisition receives final approval by the laboratory Operations Manager or purchasing coordinator before the order is submitted.

The analyst may also check the item out of the on-site consignment system that contains items approved for laboratory use.

9.3.2 Receiving

It is the responsibility of the purchasing coordinator to receive the shipment. It is the responsibility of the department that ordered the materials to date the material when received. Once the ordered reagents or materials are received, the department that submitted the order compares the information on the label or packaging to the original order to ensure that the purchase meets the quality level specified. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) are kept online through the Company's intranet website. Anyone may review these for relevant information on the safe handling and emergency precautions of on-site chemicals.

9.3.3 Specifications

There are many different grades of analytical reagents available to the analyst. All methods in use in the laboratory specify the grade of reagent that must be used in the procedure. If the quality of the reagent is not specified, it may be assumed that it is not significant in that procedure and, therefore, any grade reagent may be used. It is the responsibility of the analyst to check the procedure carefully for the suitability of grade of reagent.

Chemicals must not be used past the manufacturer's expiration date and must not be used past the expiration time noted in a method SOP. If dates are not provided, the laboratory may contact the manufacturer to determine an expiration date.

The laboratory assumes a five year expiration date on inorganic dry chemicals unless noted otherwise by the manufacturer or by the reference source method.

- An expiration date can not be extended if the dry chemical is discolored or appears otherwise physically degraded, the dry chemical must be discarded.

- Expiration dates can be extended if the dry chemical is found to be satisfactory based on acceptable performance of quality control samples (Continuing Calibration Verification (CCV), Blanks, Laboratory Control Sample (LCS), etc.).

- If the dry chemical is used for the preparation of standards, the expiration dates can be extended 6 months if the dry chemical is compared to an unexpired independent source in performing the method and the performance of the dry chemical is found to be satisfactory. The comparison must show that the dry chemical meets CCV limits. The comparison studies are maintained along with the calibration raw data for which the reagent was used.

Wherever possible, standards must be traceable to national or international standards of measurement or to national or international reference materials. Records to that effect are available to the user.

Compressed gases in use are checked for pressure and secure positioning daily. The minimum total pressure must be 200 psig or the tank must be replaced. The quality of the gases must meet method or manufacturer specification or be of a grade that does not cause any analytical interference.

Water used in the preparation of standards or reagents must have a conductivity of less than 1mmho/cm (or resistivity of greater than 1.0 megaohm-cm) at 25°C. The conductivity is checked and recorded daily. If the water's conductivity is outside the specified limit, the Technical Director, Operations Manager and/or QA Manager must be notified immediately in order to notify all departments, decide on cessation (based on intended use) of activities, and make arrangements for correction.

The laboratory may purchase reagent grade (or other similar quality) for use in the laboratory. This water must be certified "clean" by the supplier for all target analytes or otherwise verified by the laboratory prior to use. This verification is documented.

Standard lots are verified before first time use if the laboratory switches manufacturers or has historically had a problem with the type of standard.

Purchased VOA vials must be certified clean and the certificates must be maintained. If uncertified VOA vials are purchased, all lots must be verified clean prior to use. This verification must be maintained.

9.3.4 Storage

Reagent and chemical storage is important from the aspects of both integrity and safety. Light-sensitive reagents may be stored in brown-glass containers. Table 9-1 details specific storage instructions for reagents and chemicals. Section 22 discusses conditions for standard storage.

9.4 PURCHASE OF EQUIPMENT/INSTRUMENTS/SOFTWARE

When a new piece of equipment is needed, either for additional capacity or for replacing inoperable equipment, the analyst or supervisor makes a supply request to the Operations Manager and/or the Laboratory Director. If they agree with the request the procedures outlined in Policy No. CA-T-P-001, Qualified Products List, are followed. A decision is made as to which

piece of equipment can best satisfy the requirements. The appropriate written requests are completed and purchasing places the order.

Upon receipt of a new or used piece of equipment, it is given a short name, such as HP-20, added to the equipment list described in Section 21 that is maintained by the Technical Director and IT must be notified so that can be linked for back-ups. Its capability is assessed to determine if it is adequate or not for the specific application. For instruments, a calibration curve is generated, followed by MDLs, Demonstration of Capabilities (DOCs), and other relevant criteria (see Section 20). For software, its operation must be deemed reliable and evidence of instrument verification must be retained by the IT Department or QA Department as specified in the laboratory's procedure for software verification. Software certificates supplied by the vendors are filed with the LIMS Administrator. The manufacturer's operation manual is retained at the bench.

9.5 SERVICES

Service to analytical instruments (except analytical balances) is performed on an as needed basis. Routine preventative maintenance is discussed in Section 21. The need for service is determined by analysts and/or Department Managers. The service providers that perform the services are approved by the Department Managers, Operations Manager and/or Technical Director.

9.6 SUPPLIERS

TestAmerica selects vendors through a competitive proposal / bid process, strategic business alliances or negotiated vendor partnerships (contracts). The level of control used in the selection process is dependent on the anticipated spend and the potential impact on TestAmerica business. Vendors that provide test and measuring equipment, solvents, standards, certified containers, instrument related service contracts or subcontract laboratory services shall be subject to more rigorous controls than vendors that provide off-the-shelf items of defined quality that meet the end use requirements. The JD Edwards purchasing system includes all suppliers /vendors that have been approved for use.

Evaluation of suppliers is accomplished by ensuring the supplier ships the product or material ordered and that the material is of the appropriate quality. This is documented by signing off on packing slips or other supply receipt documents. The purchasing documents contain the data that adequately describe the services and supplies ordered.

Any issues of vendor performance are to be reported immediately by the laboratory staff to the Corporate Purchasing Group by completing a Vendor Performance Report (CW-F-WI-009).

The Corporate Purchasing Group will work through the appropriate channels to gather the information required to clearly identify the problem and will contact the vendor to report the problem and to make any necessary arrangements for exchange, return authorization, credit, etc.

As deemed appropriate, the Vendor Performance Reports will be summarized and reviewed to determine corrective action necessary, or service improvements required by vendors

The laboratory has access to a listing of all approved suppliers of critical consumables, supplies and services. This information is provided through the JD Edwards purchasing system.

9.6.1 New Vendor Procedure

TestAmerica employees who wish to request the addition of a new vendor must complete a J.D. Edwards Vendor Add Request Form (CW-F-WI-007 – refer to Figure 9-2).

New vendors are evaluated based upon criteria appropriate to the products or services provided as well as their ability to provide those products and services at a competitive cost. Vendors are also evaluated to determine if there are ethical reasons or potential conflicts of interest with TestAmerica employees that would make it prohibitive to do business with them as well as their financial stability. The QA Department and/or the Technical Director are consulted with vendor and product selection that have an impact on quality.

Table 9-1.

Storage of Reagents and Chemicals

Chemical	Storage Requirements
Concentrated Acids and Bases	Stored in the original containers at room temperature. All organic acids must be stored separately from inorganic acids. Acids should not be stored with bases.
Bulk Dry Chemicals	Stored in the original containers at room temperature. All organic acids must be stored separately from inorganic acids. Acids should not be stored with bases.
Working Solutions containing Organic Compounds	Stored as per method recommendation/ requirement. They are generally stored refrigerated at 4°C± 2°C.
Working Solutions containing only Inorganics	Stored at room temperature; refrigeration is optional.
Flammable Solvents	Stored in solvent cabinets at room temperature.
Non-Flammable Solvents	Stored separately from the flammable solvents in cabinets at room temperature.

Figure 9-1
Example – JD Edwards Vendor Add Request Form

TestAmerica
THE LEADER IN ENVIRONMENTAL TESTING

JD Edwards Vendor Add Request Form

Vendor name:	Lab location and individual making request:
Vendor address (remit to):	Vendor phone:
Vendor address (remit to):	Vendor fax:
Contact name:	Product / service provided:

Reason for Vendor Addition: Check all reasons that apply

☐ Cost Reduction	Estimated Annual Savings $
☐ Replace Current Vendor	Reason?
	Vendor being Replaced?
☐ New Product / Service	Describe:
☐ ISO Approved (Required for Aerotech / P&K only)	

Small Business:

Does this vendor help us to meet our small business objectives: _____

If yes, which category: _____

Personal and Ethical Considerations:

Is there any personal conflict of interest with a TestAmerica employee and the vendor listed above? _____

Have ethical considerations been taken into account in your evaluation of this vendor?_____

Can this product be sourced from another TestAmerica facility?_____

Please complete form and email to NCPurchasing@testamericainc.com or fax to (330) 966-9275.

I approve the addition of this vendor:

_____ _____

Purchasing Manager - Patrick Eckman Corporate Controller - Leslie Bowers

Form No. CW-F-WI-007

SECTION 10

SERVICE TO THE CLIENT
(NELAC 5.4.7)

10.1 OVERVIEW

TestAmerica Buffalo cooperates with clients and their representatives to monitor the laboratory's performance in relation to work performed for the client. It is the laboratory's goal to meet all client requirements in addition to statutory and regulatory requirements discussed in Section 5. The laboratory has procedures to ensure confidentiality to clients (Section 16 and 26).

Note: ISO 17025/NELAC 2003 states that a laboratory "shall afford clients or their representatives cooperation to clarify the client's request". This topic is discussed in Section 7.

10.2 SPECIAL SERVICES

The laboratory's standard procedures for reporting data are described in Section 26. When requested the following special services are provided:

- The laboratory will provide the client or the client's representative reasonable access to the relevant areas of the laboratory for the witnessing of tests performed for the client.
- The laboratory will work with client-specified third party data validators as specified in the client's contract.
- The laboratory will provide the client with all requested information pertaining to the analysis of their samples. An additional charge may apply for additional data/information that was not requested prior to the time of sample analysis or previously agreed upon.

10.3 CLIENT COMMUNICATION

Project managers are an important communication link to the clients. The lab shall inform its clients of any delays in project completion as well as any non-conformances in either sample receipt (refer to Section 24) or sample analysis. Project management will maintain ongoing client communication throughout the entire client project.

Department Managers, the Operations Manager, the Technical Director and the Quality Manager are available to discuss any technical questions or concerns that the client may have.

10.4 REPORTING

The laboratory will work with the client to produce any special communication reports required by the contract.

10.5 CLIENT SURVEYS

The laboratory assesses both positive and negative client feedback. The results are used to improve overall laboratory quality and client service.

TestAmerica's Sales and Marketing teams periodically develop lab and client specific surveys to assess client satisfaction.

SECTION 11

COMPLAINTS
(NELAC 5.4.8)

11.1 OVERVIEW

TestAmerica Buffalo believes that effective client complaint handling processes have important business and strategic value. Listening to and documenting client concerns captures 'client knowledge' that helps to continually improve processes and improving client satisfaction. An effective client complaint handling process also provides assurance to the data user that the laboratory will stand behind its data, service obligations and products.

A client complaint is any expression of dissatisfaction with any aspect of our business services, communications, responsiveness, data, reports, invoicing and other functions expressed by any party, whether received verbally or in written form. Client inquiries, complaints or noted discrepancies are documented, communicated to management, and addressed promptly and thoroughly.

The laboratory has procedures for dealing with both external and internal complaints.

The nature of the complaint is identified, documented and investigated, and an appropriate action is determined and taken. In cases where a client complaint indicates that an established policy or procedure was not followed, the QA Department must evaluate whether a special audit must be conducted to assist in resolving the issue. A written confirmation or letter to the client, outlining the issue and response taken is recommended as part of the overall action taken.

The process of complaint resolution and documentation utilizes the procedures outlined in Section 13 (Corrective Actions) and is documented following the laboratory SOPs related to Data Quality Review (BF-QA-006), Corrective Action (BF-QA-005) and also using the Web-based Customer Complaint database. It is the laboratory's goal to provide a satisfactory resolution to complaints in a timely and professional manner.

11.2 EXTERNAL COMPLAINTS

An employee that receives a complaint initiates the complaint resolution process and the documentation of the complaint.

Complaints fall into two categories: correctable and non-correctable. An example of a correctable complaint would be one where a report re-issue would resolve the complaint. An example of a non-correctable complaint would be one where a client complains that their data was repeatedly late. Non-correctable complaints should be reviewed for preventive action measures to reduce the likely hood of future occurrence and mitigation of client impact.

The general steps in the complaint handling process are:

- Receiving Complaints
- Complaint Investigation and Service Recovery
- Process Improvement

The laboratory shall inform the initiator of the complaint of the results of the investigation and the corrective action taken, if any.

11.3 INTERNAL COMPLAINTS

Internal complaints include, but are not limited to: errors and non-conformances, training issues, internal audit findings, and deviations from methods. Corrective actions may be initiated by any staff member who observes a nonconformance and shall follow the procedures outlined in Section 13. In addition, Corporate Management, Sales and Marketing and Information Technology (IT) may initiate a complaint by contacting the laboratory or through the corrective action system described in Section 13.

11.4 MANAGEMENT REVIEW

The number and nature of client complaints is reported by the QA Manager to the laboratory and QA Director in the QA Monthly report. Monitoring and addressing the overall level and nature of client complaints and the effectiveness of the solutions is part of the Annual Management Review (Section 17)

SECTION 12

CONTROL OF NON-CONFORMING WORK
(NELAC 5.4.9)

12.1 OVERVIEW

When data discrepancies are discovered or deviations and departures from laboratory standard procedures, policies and/or client requests have occurred, corrective action is taken immediately. First, the laboratory evaluates the significance of the nonconforming work. Then, a corrective action plan is initiated based on the outcome of the evaluation. If it is determined that the nonconforming work is an isolated incident, the plan could be as simple as adding a qualifier to the final results and/or making a notation in the case narrative. If it is determined that the nonconforming work is a systematic or improper practices issue, the corrective action plan could include a more in depth investigation and a possible suspension of an analytical method. In all cases, the actions taken are documented using the laboratory's corrective action system (refer to Section 13).

Due to the frequently unique nature of environmental samples, sometimes departures from documented policies and procedures are needed. When an analyst encounters such a situation, the problem is presented to the department manager for advice. The department manager may elect to discuss it with the Technical Director, QA Manager or have a representative contact the client to decide on a logical course of action. Once an approach is agreed upon, the analyst documents it using the laboratory's job exception and corrective action system described in Section 13. This information can then be supplied to the client in the form of a footnote or a case narrative with the report.

Project Management may encounter situations where a client may request that a special procedure be applied to a sample that is not standard lab practice. Based on a technical evaluation, the lab may accept or opt to reject the request based on technical or ethical merit. An example might be the need to report a compound that the lab does not normally report. The lab would not have validated the method for this compound following the procedures in Section 20. The client may request that the compound be reported based only on the calibration. Such a request would need to be approved by the Laboratory Director, Technical Director, Operations Manager or QA Manager, documented and included in the project folder. Deviations must also be noted on the final report with a statement that the compound is not reported in compliance with the analytical method requirements and the reason.

12.2 RESPONSIBILITIES AND AUTHORITIES

SOP No. CA-L-S-001, Internal Investigation of Potential Data Discrepancies and Determination for Data Recall, outlines the general procedures for the reporting and investigation of data discrepancies and alleged incidents of misconduct or violations of the company's data integrity policies as well as the policies and procedures related to the determination of the potential need to recall data.

Under certain circumstances the Laboratory Director, the Technical Director, the Operations Manager or the QA Manager may exceptionally authorize departures from documented procedures or policies. The departures may be a result of procedural changes due to the nature

of the sample; a one-time procedure for a client; QC failures with insufficient sample to reanalyze, etc.. In most cases, the client will be informed of the departure prior to the reporting of the data. Any departures must be well documented using the laboratory's job exception and corrective action procedures described in Section 13. This information may also need to be documented in logbooks and/or data review checklists as appropriate. Any impacted data must be referenced in a case narrative and/or flagged with an appropriate data qualifier.

Any misrepresentation or possible misrepresentation of analytical data discovered by any laboratory staff member must be reported to facility senior laboratory management within 24-hours. The Senior Management staff is comprised of the Laboratory Director, Technical Director, Operations Manager, QA Manager, Customer Service Manager, Human Resources Manager and Business Development Manager. Suspected misrepresentation issues may also be reported to any member of the Corporate staff as identified in Ethics Policy, CA-L-P-001. The data integrity hotline (1-800-736-9407) may also be used. The reporting of issues involving alleged violations of the company's Data Integrity or Manual Integration procedures must be conveyed to an Ethics and Compliance Officer (ECO) and Quality Director within 24 hours.

Whether an inaccurate result was reported due to calculation or quantitation errors, data entry errors, improper practices, or failure to follow SOPs, the data must be evaluated to determine the possible effect.

The Laboratory Director, QA Manager, ECOs, COO's – East and West, General Managers and the Quality Directors – East and West have the authority and responsibility to halt work, withhold final reports, or suspend an analysis for due cause as well as authorize the resumption of work.

12.3 EVALUATION OF SIGNIFICANCE AND ACTIONS TAKEN

For each nonconforming issue reported, an evaluation of its significance and the level of management involvement needed is made. This includes reviewing its impact on the final data, whether or not it is an isolated or systematic issue, and how it relates to any special client requirements.

SOP No. CA-L-S-001 distinguishes between situations when it would be appropriate for the laboratory QA Manager and Laboratory Director (or his/her designee) to make the decision on the need for client notification (written or verbal) and data recall (report revision) and when the decision must be made with the assistance of the ECO's and Corporate Management. Laboratory level decisions are documented and approved using the laboratory's standard nonconformance/corrective action reporting (Section 13) in lieu of the data recall determination form contained in SOP No. CA-L-S-001.

12.4 PREVENTION OF NONCONFORMING WORK

If it is determined that the nonconforming work could recur, further corrective actions must be made following the laboratory's corrective action system (Section 13).

On a monthly basis, the QA Department evaluates non-conformances to determine if any nonconforming work has been repeated multiple times. If so, the laboratory's corrective action process may be followed.

12.5 METHOD SUSPENSION/RESTRICTION (STOP WORK PROCEDURES)

In some cases it may be necessary to suspend/restrict the use of a method or target compound which constitutes significant risk and/or liability to the laboratory. Suspension/restriction procedures can be initiated by any of the persons noted in Section 12.2, Paragraph 3 above.

Prior to suspension/restriction, confidentiality will be respected, and the problem and the required corrective and preventive action will be stated in writing and presented to the Laboratory Director.

The Laboratory Director shall arrange for the appropriate personnel to meet with the QA Manager as needed. This meeting shall be held to confirm that there is a problem, that suspension/restriction of the method is required and will be concluded with a discussion of the steps necessary to bring the method/target or test fully back on line. In some cases that may not be necessary if all appropriate personnel have already agreed there is a problem and there is agreement on the steps needed to bring the method, target or test fully back on line.

The QA Manager will also initiate a corrective action report as described in Section 13 if one has not already been started. A copy of any meeting notes and agreed upon steps should be faxed or e-mailed by the laboratory to the appropriate General Manager and member of Corporate QA. This fax/e-mail acts as notification of the incident.

After suspension/restriction, the lab will hold all reports to clients pending review. No faxing, mailing or distributing through electronic means may occur. The report must not be posted for viewing on the internet. It is the responsibility of the Laboratory Director to hold all reporting and to notify all relevant laboratory personnel regarding the suspension/restriction (i.e., Project Management, Log-in, etc...). Clients will NOT generally be notified at this time. Analysis may proceed in some instances depending on the non-conformance issue.

Within 72 hours, the QA Manager will determine if compliance is now met and reports can be released, OR determine the plan of action to bring work into compliance, and release work. A team, with all principals involved (Laboratory Director, Technical Director, Operations Manager, QA Manager, Department Manager) can devise a start-up plan to cover all steps from client notification through compliance and release of reports. Project Management, the Customer Service Manager and Sales and Marketing should be notified if clients must be notified or if the suspension/restriction affects the laboratory's ability to accept work. The QA Manager must approve start-up or elimination of any restrictions after all corrective action is complete. This approval is given by final signature on the completed corrective action report as described in Section 13.

SECTION 13

CORRECTIVE ACTION
(NELAC 5.4.10)

13.1 OVERVIEW

A major component of TestAmerica's Quality Assurance (QA) Program is the problem investigation and feedback mechanism designed to keep the laboratory staff informed on quality related issues and to provide insight to problem resolution. When nonconforming work or departures from policies and procedures in the quality system or technical operations are identified, the corrective action procedure provides a systematic approach to assess the issues, restore the laboratory's system integrity, and prevent reoccurrence. Corrective actions are documented using Job Exception Reports (JER) and Corrective Action Reports (CAR) (refer to Figure 13-1).

13.2 DEFINITIONS

- **Correction**: Actions necessary to correct or repair analysis specific non-conformances. The acceptance criteria for method specific QC and protocols as well as the associated corrective actions are contained in the method specific SOPs. The analyst will most frequently be the one to identify the need for this action as a result of calibration checks and QC sample analysis. No significant action is taken to change behavior, process or procedure.

- **Corrective Action**: The action taken is not only a correction made to the immediate event, but a change in process, procedure or behavior that is required to eliminate the causes of an existing nonconformity, defect, or other undesirable situation in order to prevent recurrence.

13.3 GENERAL

Problems within the quality system or within analytical operations may be discovered in a variety of ways, such as QC sample failures, internal or external audits, proficiency testing (PT) performance, client complaints, staff observation, etc..

The purpose of a corrective action system is to:

- Identify non-conformance events and assign responsibility for investigation.
- Resolve non-conformance events and assign responsibility for any required corrective action.
- Identify Systematic Problems before they become serious.
- Identify and track Client complaints and provide resolution (see more on client complaints in Section 11).

13.3.1 Job Exception Report (JER) - is used to document the following types of corrective actions:

- Deviations from an established procedure or SOP
- QC outside of limits (non matrix related)

- Isolated Reporting / Calculation Errors

13.3.2 Data Quality Review (DQR) - is used to document the following types of corrective actions:

- Client Concerns regarding analytical results
- Project Management concerns regarding specific analytical results

13.3.3 Corrective Action Report (CAR) - is used to document the following types of corrective actions:

- Questionable trends that are found in the monthly review of JERs.
- Issues found while reviewing JERs that warrant further investigation.
- Questionable trends that are found in the monthly review of DQRs or client complaints
- Internal and External Audit Findings Failed or Unacceptable PT results.
- Corrective actions that cross multiple departments in the laboratory.
- Systematic Reporting / Calculation Errors

13.4 CLOSED LOOP CORRECTIVE ACTION PROCESS

Any employee in the company can initiate a corrective action. There are four main components to a closed-loop corrective action process once an issue has been identified: Cause Analysis, Selection and Implementation of Corrective Actions (both short and long term), Monitoring of the Corrective Actions, and Follow-up.

13.4.1 Cause Analysis

- Upon discovery of a non-conformance event, the event must be defined and documented. A JER or CAR must be initiated, someone is assigned to investigate the issue and the event is investigated for cause. Table 13-1 provides some general guidelines on determining responsibility for assessment.
- The cause analysis step is the key to the process as a long term corrective action cannot be determined until the cause is determined.
- If the cause is not readily obvious, the Department Manager, Operations Manager, Technical Director, or QA Manager (or QA designee) is consulted.

13.4.2 Selection and Implementation of Corrective Actions

- Where corrective action is needed, the laboratory shall identify potential corrective actions. The action(s) most likely to eliminate the problem and prevent recurrence are selected and implemented. Responsibility for implementation is assigned.
- Corrective actions shall be to a degree appropriate to the magnitude of the problem identified through the cause analysis.
- Whatever corrective action is determined to be appropriate, the laboratory shall document and implement the changes. The JER or CAR is used for this documentation.

13.4.3 Monitoring of the Corrective Actions

- The Department Manager, Operations Manager and QA Manager are responsible to ensure that the corrective action taken was effective.
- Ineffective actions will be documented and re-evaluated until acceptable resolution is achieved. Department Managers and the Operations Manager are accountable to the Laboratory Director to ensure final acceptable resolution is achieved and documented appropriately.
- Each JER and DQR are entered into a database and each CAR is entered into a spreadsheet for tracking purposes and a monthly summary of all corrective actions is printed out for review to aid in ensuring that the corrective actions have taken effect.
- The QA Manager reviews monthly JERs, DQRs and CARs for trends. Highlights are included in the QA monthly report (refer to Section 17). If a significant trend develops that adversely affects quality, an audit of the area is performed and corrective action implemented.
- Any out-of-control situations that are not addressed acceptably at the laboratory level may be reported to the Corporate Quality Director by the QA Manager, indicating the nature of the out-of-control situation and problems encountered in solving the situation.

13.4.4 Follow-up Audits

- Follow-up audits may be initiated by the QA Manager and shall be performed as soon as possible when the identification of a nonconformance casts doubt on the laboratory's compliance with its own policies and procedures, or on its compliance with state or federal requirements. (Section 16 includes additional information regarding internal audit procedures.)
- These audits often follow the implementation of the corrective actions to verify effectiveness. An additional audit would only be necessary when a critical issue or risk to business is discovered.

13.5 TECHNICAL CORRECTIVE ACTIONS

In addition to providing acceptance criteria and specific protocols for technical corrective actions in the method SOPs the laboratory has general procedures to be followed to determine when departures from the documented policies and procedures and quality control have occurred (refer to Section 12 for information regarding the control of non-conforming work). The documentation of these procedures is through the use of a JER or CAR.

Table 13-1 includes examples of general technical corrective actions. For specific criteria and corrective actions refer to the analytical methods or specific method SOPs.

Table 13-1 provides some general guidelines for identifying the individual(s) responsible for assessing each QC type and initiating corrective action. The table also provides general guidance on how a data set should be treated if associated QC measurements are unacceptable. Specific procedures are included in Method SOPs, QAM Sections 20 and 21, and SOP CA-L-S-001 (Internal Investigation of Potential Data Discrepancies and Determination for Data Recall). All corrective actions are reviewed at a minimum monthly by the QA Manager and highlights are included in the QA monthly report.

To the extent possible, samples shall be reported only if all quality control measures are acceptable. If the deficiency does not impair the usability of the results, data will be reported with an appropriate data qualifier and/or the deficiency will be noted in the case narrative. Where sample results may be impaired, the Project Manager is notified by a written JER and appropriate corrective action (e.g., reanalysis) is taken and documented.

13.6 BASIC CORRECTIONS

When mistakes occur in records, each mistake shall be crossed-out, and not erased, deleted, made illegible, or otherwise obliterated (e.g. no white-out), and the correct value entered alongside. All such corrections shall be initialed (or signed) and dated by the person making the correction. In the case of records stored electronically, the original "uncorrected" file must be maintained intact and a second "corrected" file is created.

This same process applies to adding additional information to a record. All additions made later than the initial must also be initialed (or signed) and dated.

When corrections are due to reasons other than obvious transcription errors, the reason for the corrections (or additions) shall also be documented.

Figure 13-1.
Example – Corrective Action Notice

TestAmerica
THE LEADER IN ENVIRONMENTAL TESTING

CAN Statement
Revision 2
August 5, 2005

CORRECTIVE ACTION NOTICE

Date Issued:	**Issued By:**
Date Required:	**Responsible Party:**
Source of Issue:	

Explanation of Issue:

Investigation Summary:

Root Cause:

Impact on Client Data:

Corrective Action or Resolution:
Timetable for Action:
Means to Document Corrective Action:

Completed By:	**Date:**
Approved By:	**Date:**

Follow-Up Comments:

Follow-Up By:	**Date:**

Table 13-1.

Example – General Corrective Action Procedures

QC Activity *(Individual Responsible for Initiation/Assessment)*	Acceptance Criteria	Recommended Corrective Action
Initial Instrument Blank *(Analyst)*	- Instrument response < MDL.	- Prepare another blank. - If same response, determine cause of contamination: reagents, environment, instrument equipment failure, etc..
Initial Calibration Standards *(Analyst, Department Manager)*	- Correlation coefficient > 0.99 or standard concentration value. - % Recovery within acceptance range. - See details in Method SOP. (or refer to Appendix 4 or Section 21)	- Reanalyze standards. - If still unacceptable, remake standards and recalibrate instrument.
Independent Calibration Verification (Second Source) *(Analyst, Department Manager)*	- % Recovery within control limits.	- Remake and reanalyze standard. - If still unacceptable, then remake calibration standards or use new primary standards and recalibrate instrument.
Continuing Calibration Standards *(Analyst, Data Reviewer)*	% Recovery within control limits.	- Reanalyze standard. - If still unacceptable, then recalibrate and rerun affected samples.
Matrix Spike / Matrix Spike Duplicate (MS/MSD) *(Analyst, Data Reviewer)*	- % Recovery within limits documented in LIMs.	- If the acceptance criteria for duplicates or matrix spikes are not met because of matrix interferences, the acceptance of the analytical batch is determined by the validity of the LCS. - If the LCS is within acceptable limits the batch is acceptable. - The results of the duplicates, matrix spikes and the LCS are reported with the data set.
Laboratory Control Sample (LCS) *(Analyst, Data Reviewer)*	- % Recovery within limits specified in LIMs.	- Batch must be re-prepared and re-analyzed. **Note:** If there is insufficient sample or the holding time cannot be met, contact client and report with flags.

QC Activity *(Individual Responsible for Initiation/Assessment)*	Acceptance Criteria	Recommended Corrective Action
Surrogates *(Analyst, Data Reviewer)*	- % Recovery within limits of method or within three standard deviations of the historical mean.	- Individual sample must be repeated. Place comment in LIMS.
Method Blank (MB) *(Analyst, Data Reviewer)*	< Reporting Limit [1]	- Reanalyze blank. - If still positive, determine source of contamination. If necessary, reprocess (i.e. digest or extract) entire sample batch. Report blank results.
Proficiency Testing (PT) Samples *(QA Manager, Department Manager)*	- Criteria supplied by PT Supplier.	- Any failures or warnings must be investigated for cause. Failures may result in the need to repeat a PT sample to show the problem is corrected.
Internal / External Audits *(QA Manager, Department Manager, Operations Manager, Technical Director, Laboratory Director)*	- Defined in Quality System documentation such as SOPs, QAM, etc..	- Non-conformances must be investigated through CAR system and necessary corrections must be made.
Reporting / Calculation Errors *(Depends on issue – possible individuals include: Analysts, Data Reviewers, Project Managers, Department Manager, QA Manager, Corporate QA, Corporate Management)*	- SOP CA-L-S-001, Internal Investigation of Potential Data Discrepancies and Determination for Data Recall.	- Corrective action is determined by type of error. Follow the procedures in SOP CA-L-S-001.
Client Complaints *(Project Managers, Lab Director, Sales and Marketing, QA Manager)*	-	- Corrective action is determined by the type of complaint. For example, a complaint regarding an incorrect address on a report will result in the report being corrected and then follow-up must be performed on the reasons the address was incorrect (e.g., database needs to be updated).

QC Activity ***(Individual Responsible for Initiation/Assessment)***	**Acceptance Criteria**	**Recommended Corrective Action**
QA Monthly Report (Refer to Section 17 for an example) *(QA Manager, Lab Director, Operations Manager Department Managers)*	- QAM, SOPs.	- Corrective action is determined by the type of issue. For example, CARs for the month are reviewed and possible trends are investigated.
Health and Safety Violation *(EH&S Coordinator, Lab Director, Operations Manager, Department Manager)*	- Environmental Health and Safety (EHS) Manual.	- Non-conformance is investigated and corrected through EH&S office.

Note:

1. Except as noted below for certain compounds, the method blank should be below the reporting limit. Concentrations up to five times the reporting limit will be allowed for the ubiquitous laboratory and reagent contaminants: methylene chloride, acetone, 2-butanone and phthalates. This allowance presumes that the reporting limit is significantly below any regulatory limit to which the data are to be compared and that blank subtraction will not occur.

SECTION 14.0

PREVENTIVE ACTION
(NELAC 5.4.11)

14.1 OVERVIEW

The laboratory's preventive action programs improve, or eliminate potential causes of nonconforming product and/or nonconformance to the quality system. This preventive action process is a proactive continuous process improvement activity that can be initiated through feedback from clients, employees, business providers, and affiliates. The QA Department has the overall responsibility to ensure that the preventive action process is in place, and that relevant information on actions is submitted for management review.

Dedicating resources to an effective preventive action system emphasizes ***TestAmerica Buffalo***'s commitment to its Quality Assurance (QA) program. It is beneficial to identify and address negative trends before they develop into complaints, problems and corrective actions. Additionally, customer service and satisfaction can be improved through continuous improvements to laboratory systems.

Opportunities for improvement may be discovered during management reviews, the QA Metrics Report, internal or external audits, proficiency testing performance, client complaints, staff observation, etc..

The monthly Quality Assurance Metrics Report shows performance indicators in all areas of the quality system. These areas include revised reports, corrective actions, audit findings, internal auditing and data authenticity audits, client complaints, PT samples, holding time violations, SOPs, ethics training, etc. These metrics are used to help evaluate quality system performance on an ongoing basis and provide a tool for identifying areas for improvement.

The laboratory's Corrective Action process (Section 13) is integral to implementation of preventive actions. A critical piece of the corrective action process is the implementation of actions to prevent further occurrence of a non-compliance event. Historical review of corrective action provides a valuable mechanism for identifying preventive action opportunities.

14.1.1 The following elements are part of a preventive action system:

- Identification of an opportunity for preventive action.
- Process for the preventive action.
- Define the measurements of the effectiveness of the process once undertaken.
- Execution of the preventive action.
- Evaluation of the plan using the defined measurements.
- Verification of the effectiveness of the preventive action.
- Close-Out by documenting any permanent changes to the Quality System as a result of the Preventive Action. Documentation of Preventive Action is incorporated into the monthly QA reports, corrective action process and management review

- **Note:** There may be varying levels of formality and documentation during the preventive action process due to the simplicity/complexity of the action taken.

14.1.2 Any Preventive Actions undertaken or attempted shall be taken into account during the Annual Management Review (Section 17). A highly detailed recap is not required; a simple recount of success and failure within the preventive action program will provide management a measure for evaluation.

14.2 MANAGEMENT OF CHANGE

Reserved

SECTION 15.0

CONTROL OF RECORDS
(NELAC 5.4.12)

TestAmerica Buffalo maintains a record system appropriate to its needs and that complies with applicable standards or regulations as required. The system produces unequivocal, accurate records that document all laboratory activities. The laboratory retains all original observations, calculations and derived data, calibration records and a copy of the analytical report for a minimum of five years after it has been issued. TestAmerica Buffalo SOP BF-GP-015, Record Storage and Retention specifies additional storage, archiving and retention procedures.

15.1 OVERVIEW

The laboratory has established procedures for identification, collection, indexing, access, filing, storage, maintenance and disposal of quality and technical records. A record index is listed in Table 15-1. Quality records are maintained by the Quality Assurance (QA) Manager in both hardcopy and electronic form. Hardcopy records are retained in the QA archive room and electronic records are retained in network folders which are backed up as part of the regular network backup. Records are of two types; either electronic or hard copy paper formats depending on whether the record is computer or hand generated (some records may be in both formats). Hardcopy technical records are maintained by the Data Deliverables Manager while electronic technical records are maintained by the IT Adminstrator.

Table 15-1. Record Index[1]

Technical Records	Official Documents	QA Records	Project Records	Administrative Records
Retention: 5 Years from analytical report issue*	5 Years from document retirement date*	5 Years from archival* **Data Investigation:** 5years or the life of the affected raw data storage whichever is greater (beyond 5 years if ongoing project or pending investigation)	5 Years from analytical report issue*	**Personnel:** 7 Years (HR Records must be maintained as per Policy CW-L-P-001) **Finance:** See Accounting and Control Procedures Manual
Raw Data Logbooks[2] Standards Certificates Analytical	Quality Assurance Manual (QAM)	Internal and External Audits/ Responses	Sample receipt and COC Documentation	Finance and Accounting
	Work Instructions	Certifications	Contracts and Amendments	EH&S Manual, Permits, Disposal Records
	SOPs	Corrective/Preventive Action	Correspondence	Employee Handbook
	Manuals	Management Reviews	QAPP	Personnel files,

Technical Records	Official Documents	QA Records	Project Records	Administrative Records
Retention: 5 Years from analytical report issue*	5 Years from document retirement date*	5 Years from archival* **Data Investigation:** 5years or the life of the affected raw data storage whichever is greater (beyond 5 years if ongoing project or pending investigation)	5 Years from analytical report issue*	**Personnel:** 7 Years (HR Records must be maintained as per Policy CW-L-P-001) **Finance:** See Accounting and Control Procedures Manual
Records Lab Reports		Method & Software Validation, Verification data	SAP	Employee Signature & Initials, Administrative Training Records (e.g., Ethics)
		Data Investigation	Telephone Logbooks	Administrative Policies
	Policies	Performance Evaluations	Lab Reports	Technical Training Records

[1] Record Types encompass hardcopy and electronic records.
[2] Examples of Logbook types: Maintenance, Instrument Run, Preparation (standard and samples), Standard and Reagent Receipt, Archiving, Balance Calibration, Temperature (hardcopy or electronic records).
* Exceptions listed in Table 15-2.

All records are legible and stored and retained in such a way that they are secure and readily retrievable at the laboratory facility or an offsite location that provides a suitable environment to prevent damage or deterioration and to prevent loss. Retention of records is maintained on-site at the laboratory for at least 3 months after their generation and moved offsite for the remainder of the required storage time. Records are maintained for a minimum of five years unless other wise specified by a client or regulatory requirement.

For raw data and project records, record retention shall be calculated from the date the project report is issued. For other records, such as Controlled Documents, QA, or Administrative Records, the retention time is calculated from the date the record is formally retired. Records related to the programs listed in Table 15-2 have lengthier retention requirements and are subject to the requirements in Section 15.1.3. Policy CW-L-P-001 (Record Retention) provides additional information on record retention requirements.

15.1.1 Programs with Longer Retention Requirements

Some regulatory programs have longer record retention requirements than the standard record retention time. These are detailed in Table 15-2 with their retention requirements. In these cases, the longer retention requirement is enacted. If special instructions exist such that client data cannot be destroyed prior to notification of the client, the container or box containing that data is marked as to who to contact for authorization prior to destroying the data. Specific Information related to archival of data for greater than 5 years may be found in TestAmerica Buffalo SOP BF-GP-015.

Table 15-2. Special Record Retention Requirements

Program	[1]Retention Requirement
Drinking Water – All States	10 years (project records)
Drinking Water Lead and Copper Rule	12 years (project records)
Commonwealth of MA – All environmental data 310 CMR 42.14	10 years
FIFRA – 40 CFR Part 160	Retain for life of research or marketing permit for pesticides regulated by EPA
Housing and Urban Development (HUD) Environmental Lead Testing	10 years
Alaska	10 years
Louisiana – All	10 years
Michigan Department of Environmental Quality – all environmental data	10 years
Navy Facilities Engineering Service Center (NFESC)	5 years
NY Potable Water NYCRR Part 55-2	10 years
TSCA - 40 CFR Part 792	10 years after publication of final test rule or negotiated test agreement

[1]Note: Extended retention requirements are noted with the archive documents or addressed in TestAmerica Buffalo facility-specific records retention procedure BF-GP-015.

15.1.2 All records are held secure and in confidence. Records maintained at the laboratory are located in the locked on-site storage room. Records archived off-site are stored in a secure location. Access to the off-site storage facility is controlled and logs are maintained for the documented removal/return of records

15.1.3 The laboratory has procedures to protect and back-up records stored electronically and to prevent unauthorized access to or amendment of these records. All analytical data is maintained as hard copy or in a secure readable electronic format. For analytical reports that are maintained as copies in PDF format, see section 20.12.1 'Computer and Electronic Data Related Requirements' for more information. TestAmerica Buffalo SOP BF-GP-015 also contains specific information for archival of scanned data.

15.1.4 The record keeping system allows for historical reconstruction of all laboratory activities that produced the analytical data, as well as rapid recovery of historical data (records stored off site should be accessible within 2 business days of a request for such records). The history of the sample from when the laboratory took possession of the samples must be readily understood through the documentation. This shall include inter-laboratory transfers of samples and/or extracts.

- The records include the identity of personnel involved in sampling, sample receipt, preparation, or testing. All analytical work contains the initials (at least) of the personnel involved. The laboratory's copy of the chain of custody is stored with the project file and the

Job Number analytical service request form (ASRF) generated by the LIMS. The chain of custody would indicate the name of the sampler. If any sampling notes are provided with a Job Number, they are kept with this package.

- All information relating to the laboratory facilities equipment, analytical test methods, and related laboratory activities, such as sample receipt, sample preparation, or data verification are documented.

- The record keeping system facilitates the retrieval of all working files and archived records for inspection and verification purposes (e.g., set format for naming electronic files, set format for what is included with a given analytical data set. Instrument data is stored sequentially by instrument. Calibration data for a given sequence are maintained in the order of the analysis. Sample data are stored on a job number basis in the project file or as part of the daily batch or sequence. Run logs are maintained for each instrument or method; a copy of each day's run log or instrument sequence is stored with the data to aid in re-constructing an analytical sequence. Where an analysis is performed without an instrument, bound logbooks, bench sheets or excel spreadsheets are used to record and file data. Standard and reagent information is recorded in logbooks or on the raw data for each method as required.

- Changes to hardcopy records shall follow the procedures outlined in Section 13 and 20. Changes to electronic records in LIMS or instrument data are recorded in audit trails.

- The reason for a signature or initials on a document is clearly indicated in the records such as "sampled by," "prepared by," "reviewed by", or "analyzed by".

- All generated data except those that are generated by automated data collection systems, are recorded directly, promptly and legibly in permanent dark ink.

- Hard copy data may be scanned into PDF format for record storage as long as the scanning process can be verified in order to ensure that no data is lost and the data files and storage media must be tested to verify the laboratory's ability to retrieve the information prior to the destruction of the hard copy that was scanned. The procedure for this verification can be found in TestAmerica SOP BF-GP-015.

- Also refer to Section 20.13.1 'Computer and Electronic Data Related Requirements'.

15.2 TECHNICAL AND ANALYTICAL RECORDS

15.2.1 The laboratory retains records of original observations, derived data and sufficient information to establish an audit trail, calibration records, staff records and a copy of each analytical report issued, for a minimum of five years unless otherwise specified by a client or regulatory requirement (refer to Section 15.1). The records for each analysis shall contain sufficient information to enable the analysis to be repeated under conditions as close as possible to the original. The records shall include the identity of laboratory personnel responsible for the sampling, performance of each analysis and checking of results.

15.2.2 Observations, data and calculations are recorded at the time they are made and are identifiable to the specific task.

15.2.3 Changes to hardcopy records shall follow the procedures outlined in Section 13 and 20. Changes to electronic records in LIMS or instrument data are recorded in audit trails. The essential information to be associated with analysis, such as strip charts, tabular printouts, computer data files, analytical notebooks, and run logs, include:

- laboratory sample ID code;
- Date of analysis and time of analysis is required if the holding time is seventy-two (72) hours or less, or when time critical steps are included in the analysis (e.g., drying times, incubations, etc.); instrumental analyses have the date and time of analysis recorded as part of their general operations. Where a time critical step exists in an analysis, location for such a time is included as part of the documentation in a specific logbook or on a benchsheet.
- Instrumentation identification and instrument operating conditions/parameters. Operating conditions/parameters are typically recorded in the method specific SOPs, in the instrument method detail records or the instrument maintenance logs where available.
- analysis type;
- all manual calculations and manual integrations;
- analyst's or operator's initials/signature;
- sample preparation including cleanup, separation protocols, incubation periods, ID codes, volumes, weights, instrument printouts, meter readings, temperatures, calculations, reagents;
- test results;
- standard and reagent origin, receipt, preparation, and use;
- calibration criteria, frequency and acceptance criteria;
- data and statistical calculations, review, confirmation, interpretation, assessment and reporting conventions;
- quality control protocols and assessment;
- electronic data security, software documentation and verification, software and hardware audits, backups, and records of any changes to automated data entries; and
- Method performance criteria including expected quality control requirements. These are indicated both in the LIMS and on specific analytical report formats.

15.3 LABORATORY SUPPORT ACTIVITIES

In addition to documenting all the above-mentioned activities, the following are retained QA records and project records (previous discussions in this section relate where and how these data are stored):

- all original raw data, whether hard copy or electronic, for calibrations, samples and quality control measures, including analysts' work sheets and data output records (chromatograms, strip charts, and other instrument response readout records);
- a written description or reference to the specific test method used which includes a description of the specific computational steps used to translate parametric observations into a reportable analytical value;
- copies of final reports;
- archived SOPs;
- correspondence relating to laboratory activities for a specific project;
- all corrective action reports, audits and audit responses;
- proficiency test results and raw data; and
- results of data review, verification, and crosschecking procedures

15.3.1 Sample Handling Records

Sample handling and tracking is discussed in Section 24. Records of all procedures to which a sample is subjected while in the possession of the laboratory are maintained. These include but are not limited to records pertaining to:

- sample preservation including appropriateness of sample container and compliance with holding time requirement;
- sample identification, receipt, acceptance or rejection and login;
- sample storage and tracking including shipping receipts, sample transmittal / COC forms; and
- procedures for the receipt and retention of samples, including all provisions necessary to protect the integrity of samples.

15.4 ADMINISTRATIVE RECORDS

The laboratory also maintains the administrative records in either electronic or hard copy form. See Table 15-1.

15.5 RECORDS MANAGEMENT, STORAGE AND DISPOSAL

15.5.1 All records (including those pertaining to test equipment), certificates and reports are safely stored, held secure and in confidence to the client. Certification related records are available to the accrediting body upon request.

15.5.2 All information necessary for the historical reconstruction of data is maintained by the laboratory. Records that are stored only on electronic media must be supported by the hardware and software necessary for their retrieval.

15.5.3 Records that are stored or generated by computers or personal computers have hard copy, write-protected backup copies, or an electronic audit trail controlling access.

15.5.4 ***TestAmerica Buffalo*** has a record management system for control of laboratory notebooks, instrument logbooks, standards logbooks, and records for data reduction, validation, storage and reporting. Laboratory notebooks are issued on a per instrument or analysis basis, and are numbered sequentially as they are issued. No instrument or analysis has more than one active notebook at a time, so all data are recorded sequentially within a series of sequential notebooks. Bench sheets and raw data sequence files are filed sequentially by date. Standard and reagent information is maintained in logbooks which are maintained on a departmental basis and are numbered sequentially as they are issued or as they are archived by QA.

15.5.5 Records are considered archived when moved off-site. Access to archived hard-copy information is documented with an access log and in/out records is used to note data that is removed and returned. All records shall be protected against fire, theft, loss, environmental deterioration, and vermin. In the case of electronic records, electronic or magnetic sources, storage media are protected from deterioration caused by magnetic fields and/or electronic deterioration. Access to the data is limited to laboratory and company employees.

15.5.6 In the event that the laboratory transfers ownership or goes out of business, **TestAmerica Buffalo** shall ensure that the records are maintained or transferred according to client's instructions. Upon ownership transfer, record retention requirements shall be addressed in the ownership transfer agreement and the responsibility for maintaining archives is clearly established. In addition, in cases of bankruptcy, appropriate regulatory and state legal requirements concerning laboratory records must be followed. In the event of the closure of the laboratory, all records will revert to the control of the corporate headquarters. Should the entire company cease to exist, as much notice as possible will be given to clients and the accrediting bodies who have worked with the laboratory during the previous 5 years of such action.

15.5.7 **Records Disposal**

15.5.7.1 Records are removed from the archive and disposed after 5 years unless otherwise specified by a client or regulatory requirement. On a project specific or program basis, clients may need to be notified prior to record destruction. Records are destroyed in a manner that ensures their confidentiality such as shredding, mutilation or incineration.

15.5.7.2 Electronic copies of records must be destroyed by erasure or physically damaging off-line storage media so no records can be read.

15.5.7.3 If a third party records management company is hired to dispose of records, a "Certificate of Destruction" is required. [Refer to Policy No. CW-L-P-001 (Records Retention).]

SECTION 16

AUDITS
(NELAC 5.4.13)

16.1 OVERVIEW

Audits measure laboratory performance and insure compliance with accreditation/certification and project requirements. Audits specifically provide management with an on-going assessment of the quality of results produced by the laboratory, including how well the policies and procedures of the QA system and the Ethics and Data Integrity Program are being executed. They are also instrumental in identifying areas where improvement in the QA system will increase the reliability of data. There are two principle types of audits: Internal and External. Internal audits are performed by laboratory or corporate personnel. External audits are conducted by regulators, clients or third-party auditing firms. In either case, the assessment to program requirements is the focus.

Table 16-1. Audit Types and Frequency

Internal Audits	Description	Performed by	Frequency
	Analyst & Method Compliance	QA Department or Designee	- 100% of all methods over a two year period. - 100% of all analysts annually.
	Instrument	QA Department or Designee	100% of all organic instruments and any inorganic chromatography instruments over a two year period.
	Work Order/ Final Report	QA Department or Designee	- 1 complete report each month.
	Support Systems	QA Department or Designee	- Annual for entire labs support departments & equipment (e.g., thermometers, balances), can be divided into sub-sections over the course of the year.
	Performance Audits (Double-Blind PTs)	Corporate QA, Laboratory QA Department or Designee	- As needed.
	Special	QA Department or Designee	- As Needed
External Audits	**Description**	**Performed by**	**Frequency**
	Program / Method Compliance	Regulatory Agencies, Clients, accreditation organizations	- As required by program and/or clients needs
	Performance Audits	Provided by a third party.	- As required by a client or regulatory agency. Generally provided semi-annually through the analysis of PT samples.

16.2 INTERNAL AUDITS

Annually, the laboratory prepares a schedule of internal audits to be performed throughout the year. As previously stated, these audits verify and monitor that operations continue to comply with the requirements of the laboratory's QA Manual and the Corporate Ethics Program. A

schedule of the internal audits is maintained by the QA Manager in the *Internal Audit Workbook*. An example can be found in Attachment 1.

It is the responsibility of the QA Manager to plan and organize audits in consideration of the laboratory work load and the department personnel schedules so that all pertinent personnel and operations are thoroughly reviewed. When designees (other than QA department personnel & approved by the QA Manager), perform audits, the QA Manager shall insure that these persons do not audit their own activities except when it can be demonstrated that an effective audit will be carried out. In general, the auditor:

- is neither the person responsible for the process being audited nor the immediate supervisor of the person responsible for the project/process.
- Is free of any conflicts of interest.
- Is free from bias and influences that could affect objectivity.

Laboratory personnel (e.g., supervisors and analysts) may assist with both method and support system audits as long as the items listed in the above paragraph are observed. These audits are conducted according to defined criteria listed in the checklists of the *Internal Audit Workbook.* These personnel must be approved by the QA Manager; and must complete the audit checklists in their entirety. This process introduces analyst experience and insight into the laboratory's auditing program.

The auditor must review the previous audit report and identify all items for verification of corrective actions. A primary focus will be dedicated to the ability of the laboratory to correct root-cause deficiencies and that the corrective action has been implemented and sustained as documented.

16.2.1 Systems

An annual systems audit is required to ensure compliance to analytical methods and SOPs, the laboratory's Data Integrity and Ethics Policies, NELAC quality systems and client and State requirements. This audit is performed in portions throughout the year through method, analyst, instrument, work order/final report and support system audits. Audits are documented and reported to management within 1 week of their performance. Systems audits cover all departments of the facility, both operational and support. When performed individually, the multiple audits are compiled into one systems audit package at the end of the year (*Internal Audit Workbook*). The systems audits may also be combined and performed as a single comprehensive internal systems audit during a 1-2 week time frame.

16.2.1.1 Method, Analyst, Instrument and Work Order/Final Report Audits

Procedures for the method compliance, analyst, instrument and work order/final report audits are incorporated by reference to SOP No. CA-Q-S-004, Method Compliance and Data Authenticity Audits. These audits are not mutually exclusive. For example, the performance of a method audit will also cover multiple analysts and instruments. The laboratory's goal is to review all analysts and instruments as described in SOP No. CA-Q-S-004. The laboratory will also audit all methods within a two year time period and audit a minimum of one Work Order/Final Report from receiving through reporting on a monthly basis.

16.2.1.2 Support Systems

Support system audits are performed to ensure that all departments & ancillary equipment are operating according to prescribed criteria. Support system audits include the review of both non-analytical and operational departments. Support equipment audits (e.g., metrology items) include the review of balance calibrations, weight calibrations; water quality testing, etc.. Non-analytical may include sample receiving and bottle preparation. These types of support audits ensure that the operations are being performed to support ethical data as well as ensuring the accuracy & precision of the utilized equipment.

These audits can be performed in portions throughout the year or in one scheduled session. However, the audit schedule must document that these aspects are reviewed annually. Many of the metrology systems are considered to be surveillance activities that can be monitored by QA personnel or delegated to specified department personnel. These surveillance activities are performed on a semi-annual basis unless issues warrant a greater frequency or previous audits continually showing no deficiencies allow the frequency to be reduced to once a year.

An example audit checklist can be found in Attachment 2. Instructions for reporting findings are included in the *Internal Audit Workbook*. In general, findings are reported to management within 1 week of the audit and a response is due from management within 30 days.

16.2.2 Performance Audits

Corporate QA may arrange for double blind PT studies to be performed in the laboratories. Results are given to Management and Corrective actions of any findings are coordinated at each facility by the QA Managers and Laboratory Directors/Managers. These studies are performed on an as needed basis. They may be performed when concerns are raised regarding the performance of a particular method in specific laboratories, periodically to evaluate methods that may not normally be covered in the external PT program or may be used in the process of developing best practices. The local QA Manager may also arrange for PT studies on an as needed basis. (Refer to Section 16.3.2 for additional information on Performance Audits.)

16.2.3 Special Audits

Special audits are conducted on an as needed basis, generally as a follow up to specific issues such as client complaints, corrective actions, PT results, data audits, system audits, validation comments, regulatory audits or suspected ethical improprieties. Special audits are focused on a specific issue, and report format, distribution, and timeframes are designed to address the nature of the issue.

16.3 EXTERNAL AUDITS

TestAmerica facilities are routinely audited by clients and external regulatory authorities. External audits are performed when certifying agencies or clients conduct on-site inspections or submit performance testing samples for analysis. It is TestAmerica's policy to cooperate fully with regulatory authorities and clients. The laboratory makes every effort to provide the auditors with access to personnel, documentation, and assistance. The laboratory department managers are responsible for providing corrective actions to the QA Manager who coordinates the response for any deficiencies discovered during an external audit. Audit responses are due

in the time allotted by the client or agency performing the audit. This time frame is generally 30 days.

TestAmerica Buffalo cooperates with clients and their representatives to monitor the laboratory's performance in relation to work performed for the client. The client may only view data and systems related directly to the client's work. All efforts are made to keep other client information confidential.

16.3.1 Confidential Business Information (CBI) Considerations

During on-site audits, on-site auditors may come into possession of information claimed as business confidential. A business confidentiality claim is defined as "a claim or allegation that business information is entitled to confidential treatment for reasons of business confidentiality or a request for a determination that such information is entitled to such treatment." When information is claimed as business confidential, the laboratory must place on (or attach to) the information at the time it is submitted to the auditor, a cover sheet, stamped or typed legend or other suitable form of notice, employing language such as "trade secret", "proprietary" or "company confidential". Confidential portions of documents otherwise non-confidential must be clearly identified. CBI may be purged of references to client identity by the responsible laboratory official at the time of removal from the laboratory. However, sample identifiers may not be obscured from the information. Additional information regarding CBI can be found in within the 2003 NELAC standards.

16.3.2 Performance Audits

The laboratory is involved in performance audits conducted semi-annually through the analysis of PT samples provided by a third party. The laboratory generally participates in the following types of PT studies:

Water Supply: 2 times per year
Water Pollution: 2 times per year
Soil: 2 times per year
DMR-QA: once per year
Client specific: as requested

- It is TestAmerica's policy that PT samples be treated as typical samples in the production process. Further, where PT samples present special or unique problems in the regular production process they may need to be treated differently, as would any special or unique request submitted by any client. The QA Manager must be consulted and in agreement with any decisions made to treat a PT sample differently due to some special circumstance.

- PTs generally do not have holding times associated with them. In the absence of any holding time requirement, it is recommended that the holding time begin when the PT sample is prepared according to the manufacturers instructions. Holding times should apply to full volume PT samples only if the provider gives a meaningful "sampling date". If this is not provided, it is recommended that the date/time of opening of the full volume sample be considered the beginning of holding time.

- Login will obtain the COC information from the documentation provided with the PTs with review by QA or other designated staff.

- Vials will be prepared as required in the instruction set provided with the samples. After preparation to full volume the sample may be spiked, digested, concentrated, etc., as would be done for any normal sample requiring similar analysis.

- PT samples will not undergo multiple preps, multiple runs, multiple methods (unless being used to evaluate multiple methods), multiple dilutions, UNLESS this is what would be done to a normal client sample (e.g. if a client requests, as PT clients do, that we split VOA coeluters, then dual analysis IS normal practice).

- The type, composition, concentration and frequency of quality control samples analyzed with the PT samples shall be the same as with routine environmental samples.

- Instructions may be included in the laboratory's SOPs for how low level samples are analyzed, including concentration of the sample or adjustment of the normality of titrant. When a PT sample falls below the range of the routine analytical method, the low-level procedure may be used.

- No special reviews shall be performed by operation and QA, UNLESS this is what would be done to a normal client sample. To the degree that special report forms or login procedures are required by the PT supplier, it is reasonable that the laboratory WOULD apply special review procedures, as would be done for any client requesting unusual reporting or login processes.

- Written responses to unacceptable PT results are required. In some cases it may be necessary for blind QC samples to be submitted to the laboratory to show a return to control.

16.4 AUDIT FINDINGS

Internal or External Audit findings should be documented using the corrective action process. (refer to Section 13). The laboratory is expected to prepare a response to audit findings within 30 days of receipt of an audit report unless the report specifies a different time frame. The response may include action plans that could not be completed within the 30 day timeframe. In these instances, a completion date must be set and agreed to by operations management and the QA Manager.

Responsibility for developing and implementing corrective actions to findings is the responsibility of the Department Manager where the finding originated. Findings that are not corrected by specified due dates are reported monthly to management in the QA monthly report.

If any audit finding casts doubt on the effectiveness of the operations or on the correctness or validity of the laboratory's test results, the laboratory shall take timely corrective action, and shall notify clients in writing if the investigations show that the laboratory results have been affected. Once corrective action is implemented, a follow-up audit is scheduled to ensure that the problem has been corrected.

The procedures must be in accordance to SOP No. CA-L-S-001, Internal Investigations of Data Discrepancies and Determination of Data Recall.

Clients must be notified promptly in writing, of any event such as the identification of defective measuring or test equipment that casts doubt on the validity of results given in any test report or amendment to a test report. The investigation must begin within 24-hours of discovery of the problem and all efforts are made to notify the client within two weeks after the completion of the investigation.

Figure 16-1.

Example - Internal Audit Workbook

Laboratory: **TestAmerica Buffalo**

Last Updated:
7/16/2007

Internal Audit Schedule 2008

Item No.	Area Audited	Audit Type	Audit Cycle	Scheduled	Date Audited	Date Closed	Tab No.	Comments
1	Balances	System	6 mo				3	
2	Temperature Logs/ Thermometers	System	6 mo				4	
3	Sample Storage and Disposal	System	1 yr				5	
4	Maintenance Logs	System	6 mo				6	
5	Holding Blanks for Volatile Ref/Freezers (where required)	System	6 mo				7	
6	Lab Water Quality Testing	System	6 mo				8	
7	Sample Control (Log In)	System	1 yr				9	
8	Shipping Procedures	System	1 yr				10	
9	Computer Operations (LIMS)	System	1 yr				11	
10	SOP Distribution System	System	1 yr				12	
11	Archiving of Paper Records	System	1 yr				13	
12	Statistical Process Control	System	1 yr				14	
13	Electronic Archiving	System	1 yr				15	
14	Data Review System	System	1 yr				16	
15	Final Report Generation	System	1 yr				17	
16	Standards/Reagents	System	6 mo				18	
17	Manual Integration	System	1 yr				19	
18	Corrective Action System	System	1 yr				20	
19	Training Records	System	6 mo				21	
20	MDLs	System	1 yr				22	
21	SOPs – Prep/Review/Update Process	System	1 yr				23	
22	Purchasing/Procurement	System	1 yr				24	
23	Pipette/Diluter/Dispenser Calibration Check	System	6 mo				25	
24	Subcontract Lab Approval	System	1 yr				26	
25	Customer Complaint System	System	1 yr				27	
26	Methods	Method	2 yr				28	
	Checklist Pending							

Figure 16-2.

Example – Internal Audit System Checklist: Corrective Actions

TestAmerica
THE LEADER IN ENVIRONMENTAL TESTING

TestAmerica <Location>

INTERNAL AUDIT - Corrective Actions

(Summary Page)

[Printed Name(s) or Date(s)]

Area Audited:	
Auditor:	
Date:	
Persons Contacted During Audit:	
Date Reported to Department Manager:	
Reported To:	
Date Reported to Lab Director/Manager:	
Reported To:	
Date Response Due:	
Response Received and Accepted by QA Manager:	
Associated Corrective Action Report Number(s):	
Scheduled Follow-up:	

Item	Requirement	Ref.	Y	N	NA	Evidence/Comments	Follow Up
1	Does the laboratory have a corrective action program in place?	5.4.10.1					
2	Does the laboratory have a current corrective action SOP or is this information in the QA Manual?	5.4.10.1					
3	Do all laboratory personnel have documented training and access to initiate corrective actions?	5.4.10.1					
4	Are causes clearly identified by department, staff name, scope of *issue (how many reports affected)*?	5.4.10.6					
5	Is a root cause for the issue identified?	5.4.10.2					
6	Is a corrective action (plan) clearly described?						
7	Was the corrective action fully implemented?						
8	Is documentation (if applicable) completed as specifed by the corrective action (training, revised SOP, etc)						
9	Has a follow-up assessment been conducted to verify the corrective action was successful?						
10	Are corrective actions reviewed on a regular basis by management?	5.4.10.6a 5					
11	Is there a defined distribution flow for corrective action notification, review, closure, and follow-up?	5.4.10.6a					
12	Are non-conformances reviewed on a regular basis and used, if necessary, to initiate root cause corrective actions?						
13	Does the lab have a documented procedure for QC corrective action (i.e., documented within each method / parameter SOP or in the QA Manual)?	4.10.1					
14	***Verify Corrective Actions from previous systems audits. List Items:***						
15							
16							
17							

Auditor Signature:_____

Primary Reference(s): Corporate SOP CA-Q-S-002, Acceptable Manual Integration Practices
NELAC Standard, June 2003
DoD Quality Systems Manual, Version 3, January 2006
EPA Manual for the Certification of Laboratories Analyzing Drinking Water

SECTION 17

MANAGEMENT REVIEWS
(NELAC 5.4.14)

17.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE REPORT

A comprehensive QA Report shall be prepared each month by the laboratory's QA Department and forwarded to the Laboratory Director for review and comments. The final report shall be submitted to the Operation Manager as well as the appropriate Quality Director and General Manager. All aspects of the QA system are reviewed to evaluate the suitability of policies and procedures. At a minimum, the report content will contain the items listed below. During the course of the year, the Laboratory Director, General Manager or Corporate QA may request that additional information be added to the report.

The TestAmerica QA Report template is comprised of a discussion of three key QA issues facing the laboratory and ten specific sections (Figure 17-1):

- **Metrics:** Describe actions or improvement activities underway to address any outlying quality metrics that have been reported in the monthly Quality Systems Metrics Table.
- **SOPs:** Report SOPs that have been finalized and report status of any outstanding SOP reviews.
- **Corrective Actions:** Describe highlights and the most frequent cause for report revisions and corrective/preventive action measures underway. Include a discussion of any recalls handled at the lab level as per Section 6.2.2 in the Investigation/Recall SOP (SOP: CA-L-S-001). Include a section for client feedback and complaints. Include both positive and negative feedback. Describe the most serious client complaints and resolutions in progress.
- **MDLs and Control Limits:** Report which MDLs/ MDL verifications are due. Report the same for Control Limits.
- **Audits:** Report Internal and External Audits that were conducted. Include all relevant information such as which methods, by whom, corrective actions needed by when and discuss unresolved audit findings.
- **Performance Testing (PT) Samples:** Report the PT tests that are currently being tested with their due dates, report recent PT results by study, acceptable, total reported and the month and year.
- **Certifications:** Report on any certification programs being worked on by due date, packages completed. Describe any issues, lapses, or potential revocations.
- **Regulatory Updates:** Include information on new state or federal regulations that may impact the laboratory. Report new methods that require new instrumentation, deletion of methods, changes in sampling requirements and frequencies etc...
- **Miscellaneous:** Include any issues that may impact quality within the laboratory.
- **Next Month:** Report on plans for the upcoming month.
- **Lab Director Comments Section:** This section gives the Laboratory Director the opportunity to comment on issues discussed in the report and to document plans to resolve

these issues. Unresolved issues that reappear in subsequent monthly reports must be commented on by the Laboratory Director.

- **Quality Systems Metrics Table:** The report also includes statistical results that are used to assess the effectiveness of the quality system. Effective quality systems are the responsibility of the entire laboratory staff. Each laboratory provides their results in a template provided by Corporate QA (Figure 17-2).

On a monthly basis, Corporate QA compiles information from all the monthly laboratory reports. The VP-QA/EHS prepares a report that includes a compilation of all metrics and notable information and concerns regarding the QA programs within the laboratories. The report also includes a listing of new regulations that may potentially impact the laboratories. This report is presented to the Analytical Division Senior Management Team and General Managers.

17.2 ANNUAL MANAGEMENT REVIEW

The senior lab management team (Laboratory Director, Technical Director, Operations Manager, Customer Service Manager, QA Manager) conducts an annual review of its quality systems and LIMS to ensure its continuing suitability and effectiveness in meeting client and regulatory requirements and to introduce any necessary changes or improvements. Corporate Operations and Corporate QA personnel may be included in this meeting at the discretion of the Laboratory Director. The LIMS review consists of examining any audits, complaints or concerns that have been raised through the year that are related to the LIMS. The laboratory will summarize any critical findings that can not be solved by the lab and report them to Corporate IT.

This review uses information generated during the preceding year to assess the "big picture" by ensuring that routine quality actions taken and reviewed on a monthly basis are not components of larger systematic concerns. The monthly review (refer to Section 17.1) should keep the quality systems current and effective, therefore, the annual review is a formal senior management process to review specific existing documentation. Significant issues from the following documentation are compiled or summarized by the QA Manager prior to the review meeting:

- Matters arising from the previous annual review.
- Prior Monthly QA Reports issues.
- Laboratory QA Metrics.
- Review of report reissue requests.
- Review of client feedback and complaints.
- Issues arising from any prior management or staff meetings.
- Minutes from prior Senior Management team meetings. Issues that may be raised from these meetings include:
    - Adequacy of staff, equipment and facility resources.
    - Adequacy of policies and procedures.
    - Future plans for resources and testing capability and capacity.

- The annual internal double blind PT program sample performance (if performed),
- Compliance to the Ethics Policy and Data Integrity Plan. Including any evidence/incidents of inappropriate actions or vulnerabilities related to data Integrity.

The annual review includes the previous 12 months. Based on the annual review, a report is generated by the QA Manager and management. The report is distributed to the appropriate General Manager and the Quality Director. The report includes, but is not limited to:

- The date of the review and the names and titles of participants.
- A reference to the existing data quality related documents and topics that were reviewed.
- Quality system or operational changes or improvements that will be made as a result of the review [e.g., an implementation schedule including assigned responsibilities for the changes (Action Table)].

The QA Manual is also reviewed at this time and revised to reflect any significant changes made to the quality systems.

17.3 POTENTIAL INTEGRITY RELATED MANAGERIAL REVIEWS

Potential integrity issues (data or business related) must be handled and reviewed in a confidential manner until such time as a follow-up evaluation, full investigation, or other appropriate actions have been completed and issues clarified. The Corporate Data Investigation/ Recall SOP shall be followed (SOP No. CA-L-S-001). All investigations that result in finding of inappropriate activity are documented and include any disciplinary actions involved, corrective actions taken, and all appropriate notifications of clients.

The Chairman/CEO, President/CEO, COOs and Quality Directors receive a monthly report from the VP of Quality and EHS summarizing any current data integrity or data recall investigations as described in SOP No. CA-L-S-001. The General Manager's are also made aware of progress on these issues for their specific labs.

Figure 17-1.

Example - QA Monthly Report to Management

LABORATORY: x
PERIOD COVERED: Month/Year
PREPARED BY: x DATE: Month Day, Year
DISTRIBUTED TO: xx (Include LD, GM, QA Director, etc...)

THREE KEY ISSUES FOR MONTH:
Include a discussion of three key issues that were focused in on this month.
1. x
2. x
3. x

---

1. METRICS
Describe actions or improvement activities underway to address any outlying quality metrics.

2. SOPs

See Tab for SOP specifics.

The following SOPs were finalized (or reviewed for accuracy): (See Tab)

The following SOPs are due to QA: xx

In QA to complete: xx

3. CORRECTIVE ACTION

Highlights: xx

Revised Reports:
Describe the most frequent cause for report revisions and corrective/preventive action measures underway.

Data Investigations/Recalls (Corporate Data Investigation/Recall SOP) :
Include a discussion of any recalls handled at the lab level as Corp SOP.

Client Feedback and Complaints:
Include both positive and negative feedback.

Describe the most serious client complaints) and resolutions in progress.

4. MDLs AND CONTROL LIMITS

MDLs Due:

Control Limits Due:

5. AUDITS

INTERNAL AUDITS

Discuss Any Outstanding Issues (or Attach Summary):

EXTERNAL AUDITS
Discuss Any Outstanding Issues (or Attach Summary):

6. PT SAMPLES

The following PT samples are now in house (Due Dates):
xx

7. CERTIFICATIONS

Certification Packages Being Worked On (Include Due Date):
x

Describe any issues, lapses, or potential revocations.

8. REGULATORY UPDATE
Include information on new state or federal regulations that may impact the laboratory – new methods that require new instrumentation, deletion of methods, changes in sampling requirements or frequencies, …

9. MISCELLANEOUS
Include any issues that may impact quality within the laboratory.

10. NEXT MONTH
Items planned for next month.

LAB DIRECTOR COMMENTS AND PLANNED CORRECTIVE ACTIONS:	
LAB DIRECTOR REVIEW:	DATE:

Figure 17-2.

Example - Laboratory Metrics Categories

Reports for month
Reports revised due to lab error
% Revised Reports
# of Data Recall Investigations
# of Reports Actually Recalled
Corrective Action Reports
Corrective Action Reports still open
Total Number of Unresolved Open Corrective Action Reports
% of Unresolved Open Corrective Action Reports
# Reports independent QA reviewed
% QA Data Review: Reports
# Technical staff (Analysts/technicians, including Temps)
# of Analyst work product reviewed year-to-date
# of Analytical instruments w/electronic data file storage capability
# of Analytical instruments reviewed for data authenticity year-to-date
% Analyst/Instrument Data Authenticity Audits
 # Client Complaints
 # Client Compliments
# of planned internal audits
# of planned internal method audits performed year-to-date
% Annual Internal Audits Complete
# of Open Internal Audit Findings Past Due
Total Number of External Audit Findings
# of Open External Audit Findings Past Due
% External Audit Findings Past Due
# of PT analytes participated and received scores
# of PT analytes not acceptable
% PT Cumulative Score
 # PT Repeat Analyte Failures Cumulative (analyte failed more than once in 4 consecutive studies by PT Type) (only applies to failed analytes)
SOPs

SOPs Reviewed/revised within 24 months
Methods **or Administrative procedures** without approved SOPs
SOP Status
Method certification Losses due to performance/audit issues
Hold Time Violations due to lab error
Date of Last Comprehensive Ethics Training Session
 # Staff that haven't Received Comprehensive Ethics Training (>30 Days From Employment Date)
MDL Status (Good, Fair, or Poor) >90%, >70%, <70%
Training Documentation Records (Good, Fair, or Poor)
LQM Revision/review Date
QAM Updated to New Integrated Template
Last Annual Internal Audit Date (Opened, Closed)
Last Management QS Review Date
#SOPs required for 12 month review cycle (DOD *or drinking water)*
#SOPs for 12 month cycle/revised within 12 months *(Includes QS and Methods Listed in QSM)*
12 month % SOP Status *(Includes QS and Methods Listed in QSM)*

SECTION 18

PERSONNEL
(NELAC 5.5.2)

18.1 OVERVIEW

TestAmerica's management believes that its highly qualified and professional staff is the single most important aspect in assuring a high level of data quality and service. The staff consists of professionals and support personnel as outlined in the organization chart in Appendix 2.

All personnel must demonstrate competence in the areas where they have responsibility. Any staff that is undergoing training shall have appropriate supervision until they have demonstrated their ability to perform their job function on their own. Staff shall be qualified for their tasks based on appropriate education, training, experience and/or demonstrated skills as required.

The laboratory employs sufficient personnel with the necessary education, training, technical knowledge and experience for their assigned responsibilities.

All personnel are responsible for complying with all QA/QC requirements that pertain to the laboratory and their area of responsibility. Each staff member must have a combination of experience and education to adequately demonstrate a specific knowledge of their particular area of responsibility. Technical staff must also have a general knowledge of lab operations, test methods, QA/QC procedures and records management.

Laboratory management is responsible for formulating goals for lab staff with respect to education, training and skills and ensuring that the laboratory has a policy and procedures for identifying training needs and providing training of personnel. The training shall be relevant to the present and anticipated responsibilities of the lab staff.

The laboratory only uses personnel that are employed by or under contract to, the laboratory. Contracted personnel, when used, must meet competency standards of the laboratory and work in accordance to the laboratory's quality system.

18.2 EDUCATION AND EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS FOR TECHNICAL PERSONNEL

TestAmerica makes every effort to hire analytical staff that possesses a college degree (AA, BA, BS) in an applied science with some chemistry in the curriculum. Exceptions can be made based upon the individual's experience and ability to learn. There are competent analysts and technicians in the industry who have not earned a college degree. Selection of qualified candidates for laboratory employment begins with documentation of minimum education, training, and experience prerequisites needed to perform the prescribed task. Minimum education and training requirements for TestAmerica employees are outlined in job descriptions and are generally summarized for analytical staff in the table below.

The laboratory maintains job descriptions for all personnel who manage, perform or verify work affecting the quality of the environmental testing the laboratory performs. Job Descriptions are

located in the TestAmerica Buffalo Human Resource office (Also see Section 4 for position descriptions/responsibilities).

Experience and specialized training are occasionally accepted in lieu of a college degree (basic lab skills such as using a balance, pipette, quantitation techniques, etc. are also considered).

As a general rule for analytical staff:

Specialty	Education	Experience
Extractions, Digestions, some electrode methods (pH, DO, Redox, etc.), or Titrimetric and Gravimetric Analyses	H.S. Diploma	On the job training (OJT)
CVAA, Single component or short list Chromatography (e.g., Fuels, BTEX-GC, IC)	A college degree in an applied science or 2 years of college and at least 1 year of college chemistry	Or 2 years prior analytical experience is required
ICP, ICPMS, Long List or complex chromatography (e.g., Pesticides, PCB, Herbicides, HPLC, etc.), GCMS	A college degree in an applied science or 2 years of college chemistry	or 5 years of prior analytical experience
Spectra Interpretation	A college degree in an applied science or 2 years of college chemistry	And 2 years relevant experience Or 5 years of prior analytical experience
Technical Directors/Department Managers – **General**	Bachelors Degree in an applied science or engineering with 24 semester hours in chemistry An advanced (MS, PhD.) degree may substitute for one year of experience	And 2 years experience in environmental analysis of representative analytes for which they will oversee

When an analyst does not meet these requirements, they can perform a task under the direct supervision of a qualified analyst, peer reviewer or Department Manager, and are considered an analyst in training. The person supervising an analyst in training is accountable for the quality of the analytical data and must review and approve data and associated corrective actions.

18.3 TRAINING

TestAmerica is committed to furthering the professional and technical development of employees at all levels.

Orientation to the laboratory's policies and procedures, in-house method training, and employee attendance at outside training courses and conferences all contribute toward employee proficiency. Below are examples of various areas of required employee training:

Required Training	Time Frame	Employee Type
Environmental Health & Safety	Refer to EH&S Manual	All
Ethics – New Hires	1 week of hire	All
Ethics - Comprehensive	90 days of hire	All
Data Integrity	30 days of hire	Technical and PMs
Quality Assurance	90 days of hire	All
Ethics – Refresher	Annually	All
Initial Demonstration of Capability (DOC)	Prior to unsupervised method performance	Technical

The laboratory maintains records of relevant authorization/competence, education, professional qualifications, training, skills and experience of technical personnel (including contracted personnel) as well as the date that approval/authorization was given. These records are kept on file at the laboratory. Also refer to "Demonstration of Capability" in Section 20.

The training of technical staff is kept up to date by:

- Each employee must have documentation in their training file that they have read, understood and agreed to follow the most recent version of the laboratory QA Manual and SOPs in their area of responsibility. This documentation is updated as SOPs are updated.
- Documentation from any training courses or workshops on specific equipment, analytical techniques or other relevant topics are maintained in their training file.
- Documentation of proficiency (refer to Section 20).
- An Ethics Agreement signed by each staff member (renewed each year) and evidence of annual ethics training.
- A Confidentiality Agreement signed by each staff member signed at the time of employment.
- The Human Resource office maintains documentation and attestation forms on employment status & records; benefit programs; timekeeping/payroll; and employee conduct (e.g., ethics). This information is maintained in the employee's secured personnel file.

Further details of the laboratory's training program are described in TestAmerica Buffalo SOP BF-QA-004, Laboratory Personnel Training.

18.4 DATA INTEGRITY AND ETHICS TRAINING PROGRAM

Establishing and maintaining a high ethical standard is an important element of a Quality System. Ethics and data integrity training is integral to the success of TestAmerica and is provided for each employee at TestAmerica. It is a formal part of the initial employee orientation within 1 week of hire, comprehensive training within 90 days, and an annual refresher for all employees. Senior management at each facility performs the ethics training for their staff.

In order to ensure that all personnel understand the importance TestAmerica places on maintaining high ethical standards at all times; TestAmerica has established an Ethics Policy No. CA-L-P-001 and an Ethics Statement/Agreement (Appendix 1). All initial and annual training is documented by signature on the signed Ethics Policy and Code of Ethical Conduct

demonstrating that the employee has participated in the training and understands their obligations related to ethical behavior and data integrity.

Violations of this Ethics Policy will not be tolerated. Employees who violate this policy will be subject to disciplinary actions up to and including termination. Criminal violations may also be referred to the Government for prosecution. In addition, such actions could jeopardize TestAmerica's ability to do work on Government contracts, and for that reason, TestAmerica has a Zero Tolerance approach to such violations.

Employees are trained as to the legal and environmental repercussions that result from data misrepresentation. Key topics covered in the presentation include:

- Organizational mission and its relationship to the critical need for honesty and full disclosure in all analytical reporting.
- Ethics Policy (Appendix 1)
- How and when to report ethical/data integrity issues. Confidential reporting.
- Record keeping.
- Discussion regarding data integrity procedures.
- Specific examples of breaches of ethical behavior (e.g. peak shaving, altering data or computer clocks, improper macros, etc., accepting/offering kickbacks, illegal accounting practices, unfair competition/collusion)
- Internal monitoring. Investigations and data recalls.
- Consequences for infractions including potential for immediate termination, debarment, or criminal prosecution.
- Importance of proper written narration / data qualification by the analyst and project manager with respect to those cases where the data may still be usable but are in one sense or another partially deficient.

Additionally, a data integrity hotline (1-800-736-9407) is maintained by TestAmerica and administered by the Corporate Quality Department.

SECTION 19

ACCOMMODATIONS AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
(NELAC 5.5.3)

19.1 OVERVIEW

TestAmerica Buffalo is a 32,000 ft^2 secure laboratory facility with controlled access and designed to accommodate an efficient workflow and to provide a safe and comfortable work environment for employees. All visitors sign in and are escorted by laboratory personnel. Access is controlled by various measures.

The laboratory is equipped with structural safety features. Each employee is familiar with the location, use, and capabilities of general and specialized safety features associated with their workplace. The laboratory provides and requires the use of protective equipment including safety glasses, protective clothing, gloves, etc.. OSHA and other regulatory agency guidelines regarding required amounts of bench and fume hood space, lighting, ventilation (temperature and humidity controlled), access, and safety equipment are met or exceeded.

Traffic flow through sample preparation and analysis areas is minimized to reduce the likelihood of contamination. Adequate floor space and bench top area is provided to allow unencumbered sample preparation and analysis space. Sufficient space is also provided for storage of reagents and media, glassware, and portable equipment. Ample space is also provided for refrigerated sample storage before analysis and archival storage of samples after analysis. Laboratory HVAC and deionized water systems are designed to minimize potential trace contaminants.

The laboratory is separated into specific areas for field operations, bottle kit preparation, sample receiving, sample preparation, volatile organic sample analysis, non-volatile organic sample analysis, inorganic sample analysis and administrative functions.

19.2 ENVIRONMENT

Laboratory accommodation, test areas, energy sources, lighting are adequate to facilitate proper performance of tests. The facility is equipped with heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) systems appropriate to the needs of environmental testing performed at this laboratory.

The environment in which these activities are undertaken does not invalidate the results or adversely affect the required accuracy of any measurements.

The laboratory provides for the effective monitoring, control and recording of environmental conditions that may effect the results of environmental tests as required by the relevant specifications, methods, and procedures. Such environmental conditions include humidity, voltage, temperature, and vibration levels in the laboratory. Key equipment has been provided with back-up power supply in the event of a power outage.

When any of the method or regulatory required environmental conditions change to a point where they may adversely affect test results, analytical testing will be discontinued until the environmental conditions are returned to the required levels (refer to Section 12).

Environmental conditions of the facility housing the computer network and LIMS are regulated to protect against raw data loss.

19.3 WORK AREAS

There is effective separation between neighboring areas when the activities therein are incompatible with each other. Examples include:

- Volatile organic chemical handling areas, including sample preparation and waste disposal, and volatile organic chemical analysis areas.

Access to and use of all areas affecting the quality of analytical testing is defined and controlled by secure access to the laboratory building as described below in the Building Security section.

Adequate measures are taken to ensure good housekeeping in the laboratory and to ensure that any contamination does not adversely affect data quality. These measures include regular cleaning to control dirt and dust within the laboratory.

Work areas are available to ensure an unencumbered work area. Work areas include:

- Access and entryways to the laboratory.
- Sample receipt areas.
- Sample storage areas.
- Chemical and waste storage areas.
- Data handling and storage areas.
- Sample processing areas.
- Sample analysis areas.

19.4 FLOOR PLAN

A floor plan can be found in Appendix 3.

19.5 BUILDING SECURITY

Building pass cards and alarm codes are distributed to all facility employees.

Visitors to the laboratory sign in and out in a visitor's logbook. A visitor is defined as any person who visits the laboratory who is not an employee of TestAmerica Buffalo. [The reason for this is that it is important to know who is in the building in case of a safety emergency. The visitors logbook is used to ensure that everyone got out of the building safely.] In addition to signing into the laboratory, the Environmental, Health and Safety Manual contains requirements for visitors and vendors. There are specific safety forms that must be reviewed and signed.

Visitors (with the exception of company employees) are escorted by laboratory personnel at all times, or the location of the visitor is noted in the visitor's logbook.

SECTION 20.0

TEST METHODS AND METHOD VALIDATION
(NELAC 5.5.4)

20.1 OVERVIEW

TestAmerica Buffalo uses methods that are appropriate to meet our clients' requirements and that are within the scope of the laboratory's capabilities. These include sampling, handling, transport, storage and preparation of samples, and, where appropriate, an estimation of the measurement of uncertainty as well as statistical techniques for analysis of environmental data.

Instructions are available in the laboratory for the operation of equipment as well as for the handling and preparation of samples. All instructions, Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs), reference methods and manuals relevant to the working of the laboratory are readily available to all staff. Deviations from published methods are documented (with justification) in the laboratory's approved SOPs. SOPs are submitted to clients for review at their request. Significant deviations from published methods require client approval and regulatory approval where applicable.

20.2 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES (SOPs)

TestAmerica Buffalo maintains SOPs that accurately reflect all phases of the laboratory such as assessing data integrity, corrective actions, handling customer complaints as well as all analytical methods and sampling procedures. The method SOPs are derived from the most recently promulgated/approved, published methods and are specifically adapted to the laboratory facility. Modifications or clarifications to published methods are clearly noted in the SOPs. All SOPs are controlled in the laboratory (refer to Section 6 on Document Control):

- All SOPs contain a revision number, effective date, and appropriate approval signatures. Controlled copies are available to all staff.
- Procedures for preparation, review, revision and control are incorporated by reference to Corporate SOP CW-Q-S-002, Writing a Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) and Laboratory SOP BF-QA-003, Procedure for Writing, Reviewing and Revising Controlled Quality Documents (QAM, SOP, etc)
- SOPs are reviewed at a minimum of every 2 years (annually for Drinking Water), and where necessary, revised to ensure continuing suitability and compliance with applicable requirements.

20.3 LABORATORY METHODS MANUAL

For each test method, the laboratory shall have available the published referenced method as well as the laboratory developed SOP. Refer to the corporate SOP CW-Q-S-002 "Writing a Standard Operating Procedure" for content and requirements of technical and non-technical SOPs.

Note: If more stringent standards or requirements are included in a mandated test method or regulation than those specified in this manual, the laboratory shall demonstrate that such requirements are met. If it is not clear which requirements are more stringent, the standard from

the method or regulation is to be followed. Any exceptions or deviations from the referenced methods or regulations are noted in the specific analytical SOP.

20.4 SELECTION OF METHODS

Since numerous methods and analytical techniques are available, continued communication between the client and laboratory is imperative to assure the correct methods are utilized. Once client methodology requirements are established, this and other pertinent information is summarized by the Project Manager. These mechanisms ensure that the proper analytical methods are applied when the samples arrive for log-in. For non-routine analytical services (e.g., special matrices, non-routine compound lists, etc.), the method of choice is selected based on client needs and available technology. The methods selected should be capable of measuring the specific parameter of interest, in the concentration range of interest, and with the required precision and accuracy.

20.4.1 Sources of Methods

Routine analytical services are performed using standard EPA-approved methodology. In some cases, modification of standard approved methods may be necessary to provide accurate analyses of particularly complex matrices. When the use of specific methods for sample analysis is mandated through project or regulatory requirements, only those methods shall be used.

In general, TestAmerica Buffalo follows procedures from the referenced methods shown below in 20.4.1.1.

When clients do not specify the method to be used or methods are not required, the methods used will be clearly validated and documented in an SOP and available to clients and/or the end user of the data.

20.4.1.1 The analytical methods used by the laboratory are those currently accepted and approved by the U. S. EPA and the state or territory from which the samples were collected. Reference methods include:

- *Method 1664, Revision A: N-Hexane Extractable Material (HEM; Oil and Grease) and Silica Gel Treated N-Hexane Extractable Material (SGT-HEM); Non-polar Material) by Extraction and Gravimetry, EPA-821-R-98-002, February 1999*
- *Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Toxic Organic Compounds in Ambient Air, US EPA, January 1996.*
- *Guidelines Establishing Test Procedures for the Analysis of Pollutants Under the Clean Water Act, and Appendix A-C; 40 CFR Part 136, USEPA Office of Water. Revised as of July 1, 1995, Appendix A to Part 136 - Methods for Organic Chemical Analysis of Municipal and Industrial Wastewater (EPA 600 Series)*
- *Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes, EPA 600 (4-79-020), 1983.*
- *Methods for the Determination of Inorganic Substances in Environmental Samples, EPA-600/R-93/100, August 1993.*
- *Methods for the Determination of Metals in Environmental Samples, EPA/600/4-91/010, June 1991. Supplement I: EPA-600/R-94/111, May 1994.*

- *Methods for the Determination of Organic Compounds in Drinking Water, EPA-600/4-88-039, December 1988, Revised, July 1991, Supplement I, EPA-600-4-90-020, July 1990, Supplement II, EPA-600/R-92-129, August 1992. Supplement III EPA/600/R-95/131 - August 1995 (EPA 500 Series) (EPA 500 Series methods)*
- *Technical Notes on Drinking Water Methods, EPA-600/R94-173, October 1994*
- *NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods, 4th ed., August 1994.*
- *Statement of Work for Inorganics Analysis, ILM04.1, USEPA Contract Laboratory Program Multi-media, Multi-concentration.*
- *Statement of Work for Inorganics Analysis, ILM05.2/5.3, USEPA Contract Laboratory Program Multi-media, Multi-concentration*
- *Statement of Work for Organics Analysis, OLM04.2/4.3, USEPA Contract Laboratory Program, Multi-media, Multi-concentration.*
- *Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 18th/19th /20th edition; Eaton, A.D. Clesceri, L.S. Greenberg, A.E. Eds; American Water Works Association, Water Pollution Control Federation, American Public Health Association: Washington, D.C.*
- *Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste Physical/Chemical Methods (SW846), Third Edition, September 1986, Final Update I, July 1992, Final Update IIA, August 1993, Final Update II, September 1994; Final Update IIB, January 1995; Final Update III, December 1996.*
- *Annual Book of ASTM Standards, American Society for Testing & Materials (ASTM), Philadelphia, PA.*
- *National Status and Trends Program, National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration, Volume I-IV, 1985-1994.*
- *Manual for the Certification of Laboratories Analyzing Drinking Water (EPA 815-R-05-004, January 2005)* ***(DW labs only)***
- *Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 40, Parts 136, 141, 172, 173, 178, 179 and 261*
- *New York State DEC Analytical Services Protocol, 2005*
- *New York State DOH Methods Manual*

The laboratory reviews updated versions to all the aforementioned references for adaptation based upon capabilities, instrumentation, etc., and implements them as appropriate. As such, the laboratory strives to perform only the latest versions of each approved method as regulations allow or require.

Other reference procedures for non-routine analyses may include methods established by specific states (e.g., Underground Storage Tank methods), ASTM or equipment manufacturers. Sample type, source, and the governing regulatory agency requiring the analysis will determine the method utilized.

The laboratory shall inform the client when a method proposed by the client may be inappropriate or out of date. After the client has been informed, and they wish to proceed contrary to the laboratory's recommendation, it will be documented.

20.4.2 Demonstration of Capability

Before the laboratory may institute a new method and begin reporting results, the laboratory shall confirm that it can properly operate the method. In general, this demonstration does not test the performance of the method in real world samples, but in an applicable and available clean matrix sample. If the method is for the testing of analytes that are not conducive to spiking, demonstration of capability may be performed on quality control samples.

20.4.2.1 A demonstration of capability is performed whenever there is a significant change in instrument type, method or personnel.

20.4.2.2 The initial demonstration of capability must be thoroughly documented and approved by the Department Manager and QA Manager prior to independently analyzing client samples. All associated documentation must be retained in accordance with the laboratories archiving procedures (refer to Section 15, Control of Records).

20.4.2.3 The laboratory must have an approved SOP, demonstrate satisfactory performance, and conduct a method detection limit study (when applicable). There may be other requirements as stated within the published method or regulations (i.e., retention time window study).

Note: In some instances, a situation may arise where a client requests that an unusual analyte be reported using a method where this analyte is not normally reported. If the analyte is being reported for regulatory purposes, the method must meet all procedures outlined within this QA Manual (SOP, MDL, and Demonstration of Capability). If the client states that the information is not for regulatory purposes, the result may be reported as long as the following criteria are met:

- The instrument is calibrated for the analyte to be reported using the criteria for the method and ICV/CCV criteria are met (unless an ICV/CCV is not required by the method).
- The reporting limit is set at or above the first standard of the curve for the analyte.
- The client request is documented and the lab informs the client of its procedure for working with unusual compounds. The final report must be footnoted: *Reporting Limit based on the low standard of the calibration curve.*
- Refer to Section 12 (Control of Non-Conforming Work).

20.4.3 Initial Demonstration of Capability (IDOC) Procedures

Procedures for generation of IDOCs are detailed below and in laboratory SOP BF-QA-004, Laboratory Personnel Training.

20.4.3.1 The spiking standard used must be prepared independently from those used in instrument calibration.

20.4.3.2 The analyte(s) shall be diluted in a volume of clean matrix sufficient to prepare four aliquots at the concentration specified by a method or the laboratory SOP.

20.4.3.3 At least four aliquots shall be prepared (including any applicable clean-up procedures) and analyzed according to the test method (either concurrently or over a period of days).

20.4.3.4 Using all of the results, calculate the mean recovery in the appropriate reporting units and the standard deviations for each parameter of interest.

20.4.3.5 When it is not possible to determine the mean and standard deviations, such as for presence, absence and logarithmic values, the laboratory will assess performance against criteria described in the Method SOP.

20.4.3.6 Compare the information obtained above to the corresponding acceptance criteria for precision and accuracy in the test method (if applicable) or in laboratory generated acceptance criteria (LCS or interim criteria) if there is no mandatory criteria established. If any one of the parameters do not meet the acceptance criteria, the performance is unacceptable for that parameter.

20.4.3.7 When one or more of the tested parameters fail at least one of the acceptance criteria, the analyst must proceed according to either option listed below:

- Locate and correct the source of the problem and repeat the test for all parameters of interest beginning with 20.4.3.3 above.
- Beginning with 20.4.3.3 above, repeat the test for all parameters that failed to meet criteria. Repeated failure, however, will confirm a general problem with the measurement system. If this occurs, locate and correct the source of the problem and repeat the test for all compounds of interest beginning with 20.4.3.1 above.

A certification statement (see Figure 20-1) shall be used to document the completion of each initial demonstration of capability. A copy of the certification is archived in the analyst's training folder.

20.5 LABORATORY DEVELOPED METHODS AND NON-STANDARD METHODS

Any new method developed by the laboratory must be fully defined in an SOP/Methods Manual (Section 20.2) and validated by qualified personnel with adequate resources to perform the method. Method specifications and the relation to client requirements must be clearly conveyed to the client if the method is a non-standard method (not a published or routinely accepted method). The client must also be in agreement to the use of the non-standard method. The information included in the checklist below (Figure 20-2) is needed before samples are accepted for analysis by a new method.

20.6 VALIDATION OF METHODS

Validation is the confirmation by examination and the provision of objective evidence that the particular requirements for a specific intended use are fulfilled. (From 2003 NELAC Standard)

All non-standard methods, laboratory designed/developed methods, standard methods used outside of their scope, and major modifications to published methods must be validated to

confirm they are fit for their intended use. The validation will be as extensive as necessary to meet the needs of the given application. The results are documented with the validation procedure used and contain a statement as to the fitness for use.

20.6.1 Method Validation and Verification Activities for All New Methods

While method validation can take various courses, the following activities can be required as part of method validation. Method validation records are designated QC records and are archived accordingly.

20.6.1.1 Determination of Method Selectivity

Method selectivity is the demonstrated ability to discriminate the analyte(s) of interest from other compounds in the specific matrix or matrices from other analytes or interference. In some cases to achieve the required selectivity for an analyte, a confirmation analysis is required as part of the method.

20.6.1.2 Determination of Method Sensitivity

Sensitivity can be both estimated and demonstrated. Whether a study is required to estimate sensitivity depends on the level of method development required when applying a particular measurement system to a specific set of samples. Where estimations and/or demonstrations of sensitivity are required by regulation or client agreement, such as the procedure in 40 CFR Part 136 Appendix B, under the Clean Water Act, these shall be followed. The laboratory determinations of MDLs are described in Section 20.7.

20.6.1.3 Relationship of Limit of Detection (LOD) to the Quantitation Limit (QL)

An important characteristic of expression of sensitivity is the difference in the LOD and the QL. The LOD is the minimum level at which the presence of an analyte can be reliably concluded. The QL is the minimum level at which both the presence of an analyte and its concentration can be reliably determined. For most instrumental measurement systems, there is a region where semi-quantitative data is generated around the LOD (both above and below the estimated MDL or LOD) and below the QL. In this region, detection of an analyte may be confirmed but quantification of the analyte is unreliable within the accuracy and precision guidelines of the measurement system. When an analyte is detected below the QL, and the presence of the analyte is confirmed by meeting the qualitative identification criteria for the analyte, the analyte can be reliably reported, but the amount of the analyte can only be estimated. If data is to be reported in this region, it must be done so with a qualification that denotes the semi-quantitative nature of the result.

20.6.1.4 Determination of Interferences

A determination that the method is free from interferences in a blank matrix is performed.

20.6.1.5 Determination of Range

Where appropriate, a determination of the applicable range of the method may be performed. In most cases, range is determined and demonstrated by comparison of the response of an analyte in a curve to established or targeted criteria. The curve is used to establish the range of quantitation and the lower and upper values of the curve represent upper and lower quantitation limits. Curves are not limited to linear relationships.

20.6.1.6 Determination of Accuracy and Precision

Accuracy and precision studies are generally performed using replicate analyses, with a resulting percent recovery and measure of reproducibility (standard deviation, relative standard deviation) calculated and measured against a set of target criteria.

20.6.1.7 Documentation of Method

The method is formally documented in an SOP. If the method is a minor modification of a standard laboratory method that is already documented in an SOP, an SOP Attachment describing the specific differences in the new method is acceptable in place of a separate SOP.

20.6.1.8 Continued Demonstration of Method Performance

Continued demonstration of Method Performance is addressed in the SOP. Continued demonstration of method performance is generally accomplished by batch specific QC samples such as LCS, method blanks or PT samples.

20.7 METHOD DETECTION LIMITS (MDL)/ LIMITS OF DETECTION (LOD)

Method detection limits (MDL) are initially determined in accordance with 40 CFR Part 136, Appendix B or alternatively by other technically acceptable practices that have been accepted by regulators. MDL is also sometimes referred to as Limit of Detection (LOD). The MDL theoretically represents the concentration level for each analyte within a method at which the Analyst is 99% confident that the true value is not zero. The MDL is determined for each analyte initially during the method validation process and updated as required in the analytical methods, whenever there is a significant change in the procedure or equipment, or based on project specific requirements (refer to 20.7.10). The analyst prepares at least seven replicates of solution spiked at one to five times the estimated method detection limit (most often at the lowest standard in the calibration curve) into the applicable matrix with all the analytes of interest. Each of these aliquots is extracted (including any applicable clean-up procedures) and analyzed in the same manner as the samples. Where possible, the seven replicates should be analyzed over 2-4 days to provide a more realistic MDL. To allow for some flexibility, this low level standard may be analyzed every batch or every week or some other frequency rather than doing the study all at once. In addition, a larger number of data points may be used if the appropriate t-value multiplier is used.

20.7.1 MDL's are initially performed for each individual instrument and non-microbiological method analysis. Unless there are requirements to the contrary, the laboratory will use the highest calculated MDL for all instruments used for a given method as the MDL for reporting purposes. This MDL is not required for methods that are not readily spiked (e.g. pH, turbidity, etc.) or where the lab does not report values to the MDL. For titration and gravimetric methods where there is no additional preparation involved, the MDL is based on the lowest discernable unit of measure that can be observed.

20.7.2 MDL's must be run against acceptable instrument QC, including ICV's and Tunes. This is to insure that the instrument is in proper working condition and falsely high or low MDL's are not calculated.

20.7.3 Use only clean matrix which is free of target analytes (e.g.: Laboratory reagent water, Ottawa Sand) unless a project specific MDL is required in a field sample matrix.

20.7.4 The Reporting Limit (also may be referred to as Limit of Quantitation or LOQ) should generally be between 2 and 5 times the MDL (or 10X the standard deviation of the MDL for Wisconsin projects). If the MDL is being performed during method development, use this guideline to determine the Reporting Limit for the analysis. If a sample is diluted, the reported MDL is adjusted according to the dilution factor.

20.7.5 The calculated MDL cannot be greater than the spike amount.

20.7.6 If the most recent calculated MDL does not permit qualitative identification of the analyte then the laboratory may use technical judgment for establishing the MDL (e.g., calculate what level would give a qualitative ID, compare with IDL (20.8), spike at a level where qualitative ID is determined and assign that value as MDL, minimum sensitivity requirements, standard deviation of method blanks over time, etc.). Alternate verification procedures have been included in laboratory SOP BF-QA-001, Determination of Method Detection Limits.

20.7.7 Each of the 7 spikes must be qualitatively identifiable (e.g., appear in both columns for dual column methods, characteristic ions for GCMS mass spectra, etc). Manual integrations to force the baseline for detection are not allowed.

20.7.8 The initial MDL is calculated as follows:

$$MDL = t_{(n-1,\ 1-a\ =\ 0.99)} \times (\text{Standard Deviation of replicates})$$

where $t_{(n-1,\ 1-a\ =\ 0.99)} = 3.143$ for seven replicates.

20.7.9 Subsequent to the initial MDL determination, periodic MDL verification, confirmation or determinations may be performed by the procedure in 40 CFR Part 136, Appendix B or alternatively by other technically acceptable practices (e.g., method blanks over time, single standard spikes that have been subjected to applicable sample prep processes, etc.). The alternate procedures utilized at TestAmerica Buffalo are detailed in SOP BF-QA-001, Determination of Method Detection Limits.

20.7.10 Because of the inherent variability in results outside of the calibration range, TestAmerica does not recommend the reporting of results below the lowest calibration point in a curve; however, it is recognized that some projects and agencies require the reporting of results below the RL. Any result that falls between the MDL and the Reporting limit, when reported, will be qualified as an estimated value.

20.7.11 Detections reported down to the MDL must be qualitatively identified.

20.7.12 MDLs and Reporting limits are adjusted in LIMs based on moisture content and sample aliquot size. The formatting of the MDL (adjusted or not adjusted) on the final report is based on the project specifications.

20.8 INSTRUMENT DETECTION LIMITS (IDL)

20.8.1 The IDL is sometimes used to assess the reasonableness of the MDLs or in some cases required by the analytical method or program requirements. IDLs are most used in metals analyses but may be useful in demonstration of instrument performance in other areas.

20.8.2 IDLs are calculated to determine an instrument's sensitivity independent of any preparation method. IDLs are calculated either using 7 replicate spike analyses, like MDL but without sample preparation, or by the analysis of 10 instrument blanks and calculating 3 x the absolute value of the standard deviation. (For CLP procedures, the IDL is determined using the standard deviation of 7 replicate spike analyses on each of 3 non-consecutive days.)

20.8.3 If IDL is > than the MDL, it may be used as the reported MDL.

20.9 VERIFICATION OF DETECTION AND REPORTING LIMITS

20.9.1 Once an MDL is established, it must be verified, on each instrument, by analyzing a quality control sample (prepared as a sample) at approximately 2-3 times the calculated MDL for single analyte analyses (e.g. most wet chemistry methods, CVAA, etc.) and 1-4 times the calculated MDL for multiple analyte methods (e.g. GC, GCMS, ICP, etc.). The analytes must be qualitatively identified or see section 20.7.9 for other options. This verification does not apply to methods that are not readily spiked (e.g. pH, turbidity, etc.) or where the lab does not report to the MDL. If the MDL does not verify, then the lab will not report to the MDL, or redevelop their MDL or use the level where qualitative identification is established (See 20.7.9). MDLs must be verified at least annually

20.9.2 When a Reporting limit is established, it must be initially verified by the analysis of a low level standard or QC sample (LCS at 1-2 the reporting limit) and annually thereafter. Unless there are requirements to the contrary the acceptance criteria is $\pm$ 50%. The annual requirement is waved for methods that have an annually verified MDL.

20.10 RETENTION TIME WINDOWS

Most organic analyses and some inorganic analyses use chromatography techniques for qualitative and quantitative determinations. For every chromatography analysis each analyte will have a specific time of elution from the column to the detector. This is known as the analyte's retention time. The variance in the expected time of elution is defined as the retention time window. As the key to analyte identification in chromatography, retention time windows must be established on every column for every analyte used for that method. These records are kept with the files associated with an instrument for later quantitation of the analytes.

For GC, HPLC and IC methods, there must be sufficient separation between analyte peaks so as to not misidentify analytes. In the mid-level standard, the distance between the valley and peak height cannot be any less than 25% of the sum of the peak heights of the analytes. This also applies to GCMS in the case where the two compounds share the same quantitation ion.

Note: Some analytes do not separate sufficiently to be able to identify or quantitate them as separate analytes (e.g. m-xylene and p-xylene) and are quantitated and reported as a single analyte (e.g. m,p-xylenes).

Once the analyst has determined that the instrument is in optimum working condition through calibration and calibration verification procedures, he or she uses a mid-range calibration or calibration verification standard to establish the retention times for each of the individual analytes in a method. The analyst makes three injections of the same standard over a 72-hour (24 hr period for method 300.0) period, tabulating the retention times for each analyte for each of the three injections. The width of retention time window is normally the average absolute retention time $\pm$ 3 Standard Deviations. A peak outside the retention time window will not be identified by the computer as a positive match of the analyte of interest.

It is possible for the statistically calculated RT window to be too tight and need to be adjusted based on analyst experience. In these instances method default retention time windows may be

used (e.g., for 8000 series methods a default of 0.03 minutes may be used, and EPA CLP 0.05 minutes is used). The same concept is applied when any peak outside of that window will not be identified by the computer as a positive match.

The calibration verification standard at the beginning of a run may be used to adjust the RT for an analyte. This is essentially re-centering the window but the size of the window remains the same. The RTs are verified when all analytes are within their RT windows and are properly identified.

20.11 EVALUATION OF SELECTIVITY

The laboratory evaluates selectivity by following the checks within the applicable analytical methods, which include mass spectral tuning, second column confirmation, ICP interelement interference checks, chromatography retention time windows, sample blanks, spectrochemical or atomic absorption profiles and specific electrode response factors.

20.12 ESTIMATION OF UNCERTAINTY OF MEASUREMENT

20.12.1 Uncertainty is "a parameter associated with the result of a measurement, that characterizes the dispersion of the values that could reasonably be attributed to the measurand" (as defined by the International Vocabulary of Basic and General Terms in Metrology, ISO Geneva, 1993, ISBN 92-67-10175-1). Knowledge of the uncertainty of a measurement provides additional confidence in a result's validity. Its value accounts for all the factors which could possibly affect the result, such as adequacy of analyte definition, sampling, matrix effects and interferences, climatic conditions, variances in weights, volumes, and standards, analytical procedure, and random variation. Some national accreditation organizations require the use of an "expanded uncertainty": the range within which the value of the measurand is believed to lie within at least a 95% confidence level with the coverage factor k=2.

20.12.2 Uncertainty is not error. Error is a single value, the difference between the true result and the measured result. On environmental samples, the true result is never known. The measurement is the sum of the unknown true value and the unknown error. Unknown error is a combination of systematic error, or bias, and random error. Bias varies predictably, constantly, and independently from the number of measurements. Random error is unpredictable, assumed to be Gaussian in distribution, and reducible by increasing the number of measurements.

20.12.3 The uncertainty associated with results generated by the laboratory can be determined by using the Laboratory Control Sample (LCS) accuracy range for a given analyte. The LCS limits are used to assess the performance of the measurement system since they take into consideration all of the laboratory variables associated with a given test over time (except for variability associated with the sampling). The percent recovery of the LCS is compared either to the method-required LCS accuracy limits or to the statistical, historical, in-house LCS accuracy limits.

20.12.4 To calculate the uncertainty for the specific result reported, multiply the result by the decimal of the lower end of the LCS range percent value for the lower end of the uncertainty range, and multiply the result by the decimal of the upper end of the LCS range percent value for the upper end of the uncertainty range. These calculated values represent a 99%-certain range for the reported result. As an example, suppose that the result reported is 1.0 mg/l, and

the LCS percent recovery range is 50 to 150%. The uncertainty range would be 0.5 to 1.5 mg/l, which could also be written as 1.0 +/- 0.5 mg/l.

20.12.5 In the case where a well recognized test method specifies limits to the values of major sources of uncertainty of measurement (e.g. 524.2, 525, etc) and specifies the form of presentation of calculated results, no further discussion of uncertainty is required.

20.13 CONTROL OF DATA

The laboratory has policies and procedures in place to ensure the authenticity, integrity, and accuracy of the analytical data generated by the laboratory.

20.13.1 Computer and Electronic Data Related Requirements

The three basic objectives of our computer security procedures and policies are shown below. The laboratory is currently running the 'Analytical Information Management System (AIMS)' which is a custom in-house developed LIMS system that has been highly customized to meet the needs of the laboratory. It is referred to as LIMS for the remainder of this section. The LIMS utilizes FoxPro-2.6x which is an industry standard relational database platform. It is referred to as Database for the remainder of this section.

20.13.1.1 Maintain the Database Integrity: Assurance that data is reliable and accurate through data verification (review) procedures, password-protecting access, anti-virus protection, data change requirements, as well as an internal LIMS permissions procedure.

- LIMS Database Integrity is achieved through data input validation, internal user controls, and data change requirements.
- Spreadsheets and other software developed in-house must be verified with documentation through hand calculations prior to use.

  Note: "Commercial off-the-shelf software in use within the designed application range is considered to be sufficiently validated." *From NELAC 2003 Standard.* However, laboratory specific configurations or modifications are validated prior to use.

- In order to assure accuracy, all data entered or transferred into the LIMS data system goes through a minimum of two levels of review.
- The QA department performs random data audits to ensure the correct information has been reported.
- Changes to reports are documented within the LIMs through audit trails, revision tracking and imposed case narrative comments.
- Analytical data file security is provided through three policies.
  - The first policy forbids unauthorized personnel from using laboratory data acquisition computers.
  - The second policy is the implementation of network passwords and login names that restrict directory access.
  - The third layer is maintained through the LIMS and includes the use of username/password combinations to gain access to the LIMS system, the fact that

all data in the LIMS is associated with the user to added/reviewed the data, and the restriction of review authority of data.

- All software installations will be in accordance with any relevant copyright licensing regulations.
- All software installed on any computer within the laboratory must be approved by the Information Technology Department regional support technician assigned to the laboratory Shrink-wrapped or otherwise sealed OEM software that is directly related to instrument usage does not need approval but the Information Technology department must be notified of the installation.
- Anti-virus software shall be installed on all servers and workstations. The anti-virus software shall be configured to check for virus signature file and program updates on a daily basis and these updates will be pushed to all servers and workstations. The anti-virus software will be configured to clean any virus-infected file if possible, otherwise the file will be deleted. Disks and CDs brought from any outside source that are not OEM software must be scanned for viruses before being accessed.

- **Interlab LIMS Permissions Policy**
  - PURPOSE - The purpose of this policy is to provide a mechanism for maintaining the integrity of information contained in each laboratory's LIMS while providing the necessary access for information sharing to staff at other laboratory facilities.
  - DEFINITIONS - Host Laboratory: The laboratory facility that 'owns' the LIMS system or 'hosts' a project/job.
  - POLICIES

    (a) All permissions for the laboratory's LIMS system must only be granted by a representative of that laboratory.
    - If someone outside of the host lab needs permissions for Project Management or other uses, they must go through the Lab Director or his/her designated representative.
    - Permissions must never be granted without the knowledge of the host laboratory.

    (b) Only laboratory analytical or QA staff from the home laboratory may have edit permissions for laboratory analysis data.

    (c) Any changes made in laboratory's LIMS system:
    - Must be documented and traceable.
    - If made by staff of an affiliate lab, written permission from the home lab to make the changes (email approval is sufficient) is required.
    - No corrections may be made in another laboratories system without their knowledge.

    (d) Data qualifiers in laboratory reports must only be corrected, edited, etc. by the staff at the host laboratory.

    (e) Full analytical data "View" only permissions may be granted to outside Project Management and Sales staff. Search permissions may also be granted so status may be checked.

    (f) All qualifiers must be approved by QA staff before adding to standard reference tables.

    (g) Please contact Corporate QA or IT staff if you have any questions regarding implementation or interpretation of this policy.

20.13.1.2 **Ensure Information Availability:** Protection against loss of information or service through scheduled back-ups, secure storage of media, line filter, Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS), and maintaining older versions of software as revisions are implemented.

- Insured by timely backup procedures on reliable backup media, stable file server network architecture, and UPS protection
- UPS Protection:
  - Each fileserver is protected by an appropriate power protection/backup unit. In the event of a power outage, there is approximately 15-30 minutes of up-time for the servers prior to shutdown. This allows for proper shutdown procedures to be followed with the fileservers.
- File Server Architecture
  - All files are maintained on multiple Windows 2000 or newer servers which are secured physically in the Information Technology server room. Access to these servers is limited to members of the Information Technology staff.
  - All supporting software is maintained for at least 5 years from the last raw data generated using that software. [Length of time is dependent on local regulations or client requirements, e.g., NYS CLP requires 6 years
- System Back-up Overview and Procedures
  - Data from both servers and instrument attached PC's are backed up and purged in compliance with the corporate back-up policy.
  - A Maintenance Plan has been defined to create a daily archive of all data within the LIMS database to a backup location. This backup is initiated automatically by either the database or back-up system.
  - Backup tapes will be stored in compliance with the corporate Data Backup Policy. Backup verifications are carried out in accordance with the corporate Data Backup Policy.
  - Instrument data back-ups are verified on a periodic basis by the QA department when performing electronic data audits. The audit takes place on data that has been moved to a back-up location ensuring that it has been moved.

20.13.1.3 Maintain Confidentiality: Ensure data confidentiality through physical access controls, and encryption of when electronically transmitting data.

- All servers are located in a secure area of the IT department offices. Access to the servers is limited to IT staff members, Lab Director, Technical Director, the President and Vice President of Operations.
- The reporting portion of the LIMS system requires a project manager to enter their unique password anytime they create a report that displays a signature on it (.PDF).
- If electronic documents are made available outside of the web site, the customer must sign an agreement in advance that states they will not alter the data in any way.

20.13.2 Data Reduction

The complexity of the data reduction depends on the analytical method and the number of discrete operations involved (e.g., extractions, dilutions, instrument readings and concentrations). The

analyst calculates the final results from the raw data or uses appropriate computer programs to assist in the calculation of final reportable values.

For manual data entry, e.g., Wet Chemistry, the data is reduced by the analyst and then verified by the Department Manager or alternate analyst prior to updating the data in LIMS. The data review sheets, or any other type of applicable documents, are signed by both the analyst and alternate reviewer to confirm the accuracy of the manual entry(s).

Manual integration of peaks will be documented and reviewed and the raw data will be flagged in accordance with the TestAmerica Corporate SOP CA-Q-S-002, *Acceptable Manual Integration Practices.*

Analytical results are reduced to appropriate concentration units specified by the analytical method, taking into account factors such as dilution, sample weight or volume, etc. Blank correction will be applied only when required by the method or per manufacturer's indication; otherwise, it should not be performed. Calculations are independently verified by appropriate laboratory staff. Calculations and data reduction steps for various methods are summarized in the respective analytical SOPs or program requirements.

20.13.2.1 All raw data must be retained in the project job folder, computer file, and/or runlog. All criteria pertinent to the method must be recorded. The documentation is recorded at the time observations or calculations are made and must be signed or initialed/dated (month/day/year). It must be easily identifiable who performed which tasks if multiple people were involved.

20.13.2.2 In general, concentration results are reported in milligrams per liter (mg/l) or micrograms per liter (µg/l) for liquids and milligrams per kilogram (mg/kg) or micrograms per kilogram (µg/kg) for solids. The units "mg/l" and "mg/kg" are the same as "parts per million (ppm)". The units "µg/l" and "µg/kg" are the same as "parts per billion (ppb)." For values greater than 10,000 mg/l, results can be reported in percent, i.e., 10,000 mg/l = 1%.

- Several environmental methods, such as color, turbidity, conductivity, use very specific, non-concentration units to report results (e.g., NTU, umhos/cm etc).
- Occasionally, the client requests that results be reported in units which take into account the measured flow of water or air during the collection of the sample. Results for wipe sampling may be reported based on the area wiped. When the client provides this information, the calculations can be performed and reported.

20.13.2.3 In reporting, the analyst or the instrument output records the raw data result using values of known certainty plus one uncertain digit. If final calculations are performed external to LIMS, the results should be entered in LIMS with at least three significant figures. In general, final inorganic results are reported to 2 significant figures for values less than 10 and 3 significant figures for values greater than 10 on the final report. Organic results are generally reported to 1 significant figure for values less than 10 and 2 significant figures for values greater than 10 on the final report. The number of significant figures may be adjusted based on client or project requirements.

20.13.2.4 For those methods that do not have an instrument printout, an instrumental output or a calculation spreadsheet upload compatible with the LIMS System, the final results and dilution factors are entered directly into LIMS by the analyst, and the software formats the final result for the analytical report. LIMS has a defined significant figure criterion for each analyte.

20.13.2.5 The laboratory strives to import data directly from instruments or calculation spreadsheets to ensure that the reported data are free from transcription and calculation errors. For those analyses with an instrumental output compatible with the LIMS, the raw results and dilution factors are transferred into LIMS electronically after reviewing the quantitation report, and removing unrequested or poor spectrally-matched compounds. The analyst prints a copy of what has been entered to check for errors. This printout and the instrument's printout of calibrations, concentrations, retention times, chromatograms, and mass spectra, if applicable, are retained with the data file. The data file is automatically transferred to the network server and, eventually, to a back-up tape file.

20.13.3 Logbook / Worksheet Use Guidelines

Logbooks and worksheets are filled out 'real time' and have enough information on them to trace the events of the applicable analysis/task. (e.g. calibrations, standards, analyst, sample ID, date, time on short holding time tests, temperatures when applicable, calculations are traceable, etc.)

- Corrections are made following the procedures outlined in Section 13.
- Logbooks are controlled by the QA department. A record is maintained of all logbooks in the lab.
- Unused portions of pages must be "Z"'d out, signed and dated.
- Worksheets are created with the approval of the Technical Director/QA Manager at the facility. The QA Manager controls all worksheets following the procedures in Section 6.

20.13.4 Review / Verification Procedures

Review procedures are out lined in several laboratory SOPs (e.g. BF-SR-002, "Receipt of Analytical Samples", BF-GP-012, "Technical Data Review", and BF-PM-001, "Project Information Requirements") to ensure that reported data are free from calculation and transcription errors, that QC parameters have been reviewed and evaluated before data is reported. The laboratory also has an SOP discussing Manual Integrations to ensure the authenticity of the data (BF-GP-013, Manual Integration). The general review concepts are discussed below, more specific information can be found in the SOPs.

20.13.4.1 The data review process at ***TestAmerica Buffalo*** starts at the Sample Control level. Sample Control personnel review chain-of-custody forms and input the sample information and required analyses into a computer LIMS. The Project Managers perform review of the chain-of-custody forms and inputted information and approve the

input in LIMs to make the samples available to the laboratory departments for batching and processing.

20.13.4.2 The next level of data review occurs with the Analysts. As results are generated, analysts review their work to ensure that the results generated meet QC requirements and relevant EPA methodologies. The Analysts transfer the data into the LIMS and add any manual data qualifiers or dilution codes if applicable (see Appendix 7 for list of common data qualifiers). To ensure data compliance, a different analyst performs a second level of review. Second level review is accomplished by checking reported results against raw data and evaluating the results for accuracy. During the second level review, blank runs, QA/QC check results, continuing calibration results, laboratory control samples, sample data, qualifiers and spike information are evaluated. Approximately 10% of all sample data from manual methods and from automated methods, all GC/MS spectra and all manual integrations are reviewed. Issues that deem further review include the following:

- QC data are outside the specified control limits for accuracy and precision
- Reviewed sample data does not match with reported results
- Unusual detection limit changes are observed
- Samples having unusually high results
- Samples exceeding a known regulatory limit
- Raw data indicating some type of contamination or poor technique
- Inconsistent peak integration
- Transcription errors
- Results outside of calibration range
- Results deviate from historical trends (if history available)

20.13.4.3 Unacceptable analytical results may require reanalysis of the samples. Any unusual or uncharacteristic circumstances are brought to the attention of the Department Manager. The Department Manager may involve the Project Manager, the Technical Director and/or the QA Manager for further investigation depending on the issue. Corrective action is initiated whenever necessary.

20.13.4.4 The results are then entered or directly transferred into the computer database and a hard copy (or .pdf) is printed for the client.

20.13.4.5 As a final review prior to the release of the report, the Project Manager reviews the results for appropriateness and completeness. This review and approval ensures that client requirements have been met and that the final report has been properly completed. The process includes, but is not limited to, verifying that chemical relationships are evaluated, COC is followed, cover letters/ narratives are present, flags are appropriate, and project specific requirements are met. The following are some examples of chemical relationships that are reviewed (if data are available):

- Total Results are ≥ Dissolved results (e.g. metals)
- Total Solids (TS) ≥ TDS or TSS
- TKN ≥ Ammonia
- Total Phosphorus ≥ Orthophosphate
- COD ≥ TOC
- Total cyanide ≥ Amenable Cyanide
- TDS ≥ individual anions

20.13.4.6 Any project that requires a data package is subject to a tertiary data review for transcription errors and acceptable quality control requirements. The Project Manager then signs the final report and creates the invoice. (*Also see section 26 on Reporting Results*). When complete, the report is issued to the client.

20.13.5 Manual Integrations

Computerized data systems provide the analyst with the ability to re-integrate raw instrument data in order to optimize the interpretation of the data. Though manual integration of data is an invaluable tool for resolving variations in instrument performance and some sample matrix problems, when used improperly, this technique would make unacceptable data appear to meet quality control acceptance limits. Improper re-integrations lead to legally indefensible data, a poor reputation, or possible laboratory decertification. Because guidelines for re-integration of data are not provided in the methods and most methods were written prior to widespread implementation of computerized data systems, the laboratory trains all analytical staff on proper manual integration techniques using SOP CA-Q-S-002 as the guidelines.

20.13.5.1 The analyst must adjust baseline or the area of a peak in some situations, for example when two compounds are not adequately resolved or when a peak shoulder needs to be separated from the peak of interest. The analyst must use professional judgment and common sense to determine when manual integrating is required. Analysts are encouraged to ask for assistance from a senior analyst or manager when in doubt.

20.13.5.2 Analysts shall not increase or decrease peak areas for the sole purpose of achieving acceptable QC recoveries that would have otherwise been unacceptable. The intentional recording or reporting of incorrect information (or the intentional omission of correct information) is against company principals and policy and is grounds for immediate termination.

20.13.5.3 Client samples, performance evaluation samples, and quality control samples are all treated equally when determining whether or not a peak area or baseline should be manually adjusted.

20.13.5.4 All manual integrations receive a second level review. Manual integrations must be indicated on an expanded scale "after" chromatograms such that the integration performed can be easily evaluated during data review. Expanded scale "before" chromatograms are also required for all manual integrations on QC parameters

(calibrations, calibration verifications, laboratory control samples, internal standards, surrogates, etc.) unless the laboratory has another documented corporate approved procedure in place that can demonstrate an active process for detection and deterrence of improper integration practices.

Figure 20-1.
Example - Demonstration of Capability Documentation

TestAmerica
THE LEADER IN ENVIRONMENTAL TESTING

DOC Cert. Statement
Revision 7
Dec. 14, 2007

TESTAMERICA LABORATORIES, INC.

TRAINING & DEMONSTRATION OF CAPABILITY CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Employee: _____ Page _____of_____

Method Number: _____ Date: _____

Parameters or Analytes: _____

Initial Demonstration of Capability: ☐

SOP Number: _____Revision # _____ Date Read_____

Trained By:_____

Date training began:_____ Date training completed:_____

Continued Demonstration of Capability: ☐

SOP Number: _____Revision # _____ Date Read_____

I CERTIFY that I have read and understand the SOP identified above. I have also submitted data associated with the demonstration of capability.

_____ _____
Employee Signature Date

We, the undersigned, CERTIFY that:

1. The analyst identified above, using the cited test method(s), which is in use at this facility for the analyses of samples under the National Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program, have met the Demonstration of Capability.

2. The test method(s) was performed by the analyst(s) identified on this certification.

3. A copy of the test method(s) and the laboratory-specific Sops are available for all personnel on-site.

4. The data associated with the demonstration capability are true, accurate, complete and self-explanatory.

5. All raw data (including a copy of this certification form) necessary to reconstruct and validate these analyses have been retained at this facility, and that the associated information is well organized and available for review by authorized assessors.

John Schove _____ _____
Operations Manager Signature Date

Peggy Gray-Erdmann _____ _____
Quality Assurance Manager Signature Date

Figure 20-2.

Example - New Method / Additional Analyte Checklist

New Method / Additional Analyte Checklist

The following items are **required** to be completed prior to the acceptance of client samples. Fill in any blanks that do not apply with "NA". Provide associated instrument QC when samples or QC samples are analyzed (includes run log).

New Method _____ Added Analytes _____

1_____ Standard Operating Procedure
- Note: For additional analytes, a **ROMD [or whatever an internal communication memo is named in your lab]** can be used to add the analytes, include RL and matrix.
  - _____ Analysis SOP
  - _____ Preparation SOP
  - _____ SOP for any other relevant process
  - _____ Pages from any applicable logbooks (instrument, standards, etc)

2_____Evaluation of Selectivity. As applicable: e.g. Retention Time Window Study, second column confirmation, Interelement correction checks, spectral or fluorescence profiles, etc.

3_____ Initial Calibration Curve (Include Tune verification or similar (e.g. degradation checks) if applicable)

4_____ Method Detection Limit (MDL) Study (summary and raw data)
- _____ Water
- _____ Soil
- _____ Other

5_____ Reporting Limit Verification standard
- Spike a blank matrix at the RL and process through the entire method. MDL study should be able to be used if recovery is good. Note the spike level(s) and recovery(yies)

6_____ Demonstration of Capability (DOC) per analyst (Precision and Accuracy (P&A) verification)
- 4 LCS for each matrix – *most acceptance criteria* are in the methods. The MDL study may be used if DOC criteria are met.
- Non-Standard methods – 3 x (1 LCS at LOQ-25%, 50%, 75% of the calibration range + Blank) prepared each day. (see NELAC Chpt 5, appendix C.3.3 (b))

7_____ Acceptable PT sample(s) if available

Notes: PT sample required for all new methods
PT sample required for all new analytes under NELAP

Submitted by _____ Date _____

8_____ Certification/Approval from Regulatory Agency where available.

QA Review / Acceptance _____ **Date** _____

SECTION 21

EQUIPMENT (AND CALIBRATIONS)
(NELAC 5.5.5)

21.1 OVERVIEW

TestAmerica purchases the most technically advanced analytical instrumentation for sample analyses. Instrumentation is purchased on the basis of accuracy, dependability, efficiency and sensitivity. Each laboratory is furnished with all items of sampling, preparation, analytical testing and measurement equipment necessary to correctly perform the tests for which the laboratory has capabilities. Each piece of equipment is capable of achieving the required accuracy and complies with specifications relevant to the method being performed. Before being placed into use, the equipment (including sampling equipment) is calibrated and checked to establish that it meets its intended specification. The calibration routines for analytical instruments establish the range of quantitation. Calibration procedures are specified in laboratory SOPs. A list of laboratory equipment and instrumentation is presented in Table 21-1.

Equipment is only operated by authorized and trained personnel. Manufacturer's instructions for equipment use are readily accessible to all appropriate laboratory personnel.

21.2 PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE

21.2.1 ***TestAmerica Buffalo*** follows a well-defined program to ensure proper equipment operation and to prevent the failure of laboratory equipment or instrumentation during use. This program of preventive maintenance helps to avoid delays due to instrument failure.

21.2.2 Routine preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, such as lubrication, cleaning, and replacements, should be performed according to the procedures outlined in the manufacturer's manual. Qualified personnel must also perform maintenance when there is evidence of degradation of peak resolution, a shift in the calibration curve, loss of sensitivity, or failure to continually meet one of the quality control criteria.

21.2.2.1 Calibrations, routine maintenance, and adjustments are part of the analysts' and Department Managers' responsibilities. However, service contracts may be in place for some instruments to cover any major repairs.

21.2.2.2 High purity gases, reagents, and spare parts are kept on hand to minimize repair time and optimize instrument performance.

21.2.3 Table 21-2 summarizes the schedule for routine maintenance. It is the responsibility of each Department Manager to ensure that instrument maintenance logs are kept for all equipment in his/her department. Preventative maintenance procedures may also be outlined in analytical SOPs or instrument manuals. (Note: for some equipment, the log used to monitor performance is also the maintenance log. Multiple pieces of equipment may share the same log as long as it is clear as to which instrument is associated with an entry.)

21.2.4 Instrument maintenance logs are controlled and are used to document instrument problems, instrument repair and maintenance activities. Maintenance logs shall be kept for all

major pieces of equipment. Instrument maintenance logs may also be used to specify instrument parameters.

21.2.4.1 Documentation must include all major maintenance activities such as contracted preventive maintenance and service and in-house activities such as the replacement of electrical components, lamps, tubing, valves, columns, detectors, cleaning and adjustments.

21.2.4.2 Each entry in the instrument log includes the Analyst's initials, the date, a detailed description of the problem (or maintenance needed/scheduled), a detailed explanation of the solution or maintenance performed, and a verification that the equipment is functioning properly (state what was used to determine a return to control. e.g. CCV run on *'date'* was acceptable, or instrument recalibrated on 'date' with acceptable verification, etc.).

21.2.4.3 When maintenance or repair is performed by an outside agency, service receipts detailing the service performed can be affixed into the logbooks adjacent to pages describing the maintenance performed. This stapled in page must be signed across the page entered and the logbook so that it is clear that a page is missing if only half a signature is found in the logbook.

21.2.5 In addition, the maintenance records contain:

- The identification of the instrument/equipment (instrument's Serial Number and Model Number)
- The date the instrument/equipment was put into use.
- If available, the condition when the instrument was received (e.g. new, used, reconditioned).

21.2.6 If an instrument requires repair (subjected to overloading or mishandling, gives suspect results, or otherwise has shown to be defective or outside of specified limits) it shall be taken out of operation and tagged as out of service or otherwise isolated until such a time as the repairs have been made and the instrument can be demonstrated as operational by calibration and/or verification or other test to demonstrate acceptable performance. The laboratory shall examine the effect of this defect on previous analyses (refer to Sections 12 and 13).

21.2.7 In the event of equipment malfunction that cannot be resolved, service shall be obtained from the instrument vendor manufacturer, or qualified service technician, if such a service can be tendered. If on-site service is unavailable, arrangements shall be made to have the instrument shipped back to the manufacturer for repair. Back up instruments, which have been approved, for the analysis shall perform the analysis normally carried out by the malfunctioning instrument. If the back up is not available and the analysis cannot be carried out within the needed timeframe, the samples shall be subcontracted using the procedures outlined in Section 8.

If an instrument is sent out for service or transferred to another facility, it must be recalibrated and verified (including new initial MDL study) prior to return to lab operations.

21.3 SUPPORT EQUIPMENT

This section applies to all devices that may not be the actual test instrument, but are necessary to support laboratory operations. These include but are not limited to: balances, ovens, refrigerators, freezers, incubators, water baths, field sampling devices, temperature measuring devices and volumetric dispensing devices if quantitative results are dependent on their accuracy, as in standard preparation and dispensing or dilution into a specified volume. All raw data records associated with the support equipment are retained to document instrument performance. Laboratory SOPs BF-GP-001,"Calibration of Autopipettes and Repipetters" and BF-GP-002, "Support Equipment: Maintenance, Record Keeping and Corrective Actions of Analytical Balances, Temperature Control Devises and Reagent Water" provide additional detail on the monitoring and record keeping for support equipment.

21.3.1 Weights and Balances

The accuracy of the balances used in the laboratory is checked every working day, before use. All balances are placed on stable counter tops.

Each balance is checked prior to use with at least two certified ASTM type 1 weights spanning its range of use (weights that have been calibrated to ASTM type 1 weights may also be used for daily verification). ASTM type 1 weights used only for calibration of other weights (and no other purpose) are inspected for corrosion, damage or nicks at least annually and if no damage is observed, they are calibrated at least every 5 years by an outside calibration laboratory. Any weights (including ASTM Type 1) used for daily balance checks or other purposes are recalibrated/recertified annually to NIST standards (this may be done internally if laboratory maintains "calibration only" ASTM type 1 weights).

All balances are serviced annually by a qualified service representative, who supplies the laboratory with a certificate that identifies traceability of the calibration to the NIST standards.

All of this information is recorded in logs, and the recalibration/recertification certificates are kept on file.

21.3.2 pH, Conductivity, and Turbidity Meters

The pH meters used in the laboratory are accurate to $\pm$ 0.1 pH units, and have a scale readability of at least 0.05 pH units. The meters automatically compensate for the temperature, and are calibrated with at least two working range buffer solutions before each use.

Conductivity meters are also calibrated before each use with a known standard to demonstrate the meters do not exceed an error of 1% or one umhos/cm.

Turbidity meters are also calibrated before each use. All of this information is documented in logs.

Consult pH and Conductivity, and Turbidity SOPs for further information.

21.3.3 Thermometers

All reusable thermometers are calibrated on an annual basis with a NIST-traceable thermometer. Disposable glycol thermometers are discarded upon expiration and replaced with newly purchased thermometers. IR thermometers are verified daily and calibrated annually. Digital probes and thermocouples are calibrated quarterly.

The NIST thermometer is recalibrated every five years (unless thermometer has been exposed to temperature extremes or apparent separation of internal liquid) by an approved outside service and the provided certificate of traceability is kept on file. The NIST thermometer has increments of 0.2 °C, and has a range applicable to all method and certification requirements. The NIST traceable thermometer is used for no other purpose than to calibrate other thermometers.

All of this information is documented in logbooks. Monitoring method-specific temperatures, including incubators, heating blocks, water baths, and ovens, is documented in method-specific logbooks. More information on this subject can be found in the laboratory SOP BF-GP-020, "Thermometer Calibration".

21.3.4 Refrigerators/Freezer Units, Waterbaths, Ovens and Incubators

The temperatures of all refrigerator units and freezers used for sample and standard storage are monitored each working day.

Ovens, waterbaths and incubators are monitored on days of use.

All of this equipment has a unique identification number, and is assigned a unique thermometer for monitoring.

Sample storage refrigerator temperatures are kept between > 0°C and $\leq$ 6 °C.

Specific temperature settings/ranges for other refrigerators, ovens waterbaths, and incubators can be found in method specific SOPs.

All of this information is documented in Daily Temperature Logbooks and method-specific logbooks.

21.3.5 Autopipettors, Dilutors, and Syringes

Mechanical volumetric dispensing devices including burettes (except Class A Glassware) are checked for accuracy at least quarterly. Glass micro-syringes are considered the same as Class A glassware.

The laboratory maintains a sufficient inventory of autopipettors, and dilutors of differing capacities that fulfill all method requirements.

These devices are given unique identification numbers, and the delivery volumes are verified each day of use and calibrated gravimetrically, at a minimum, on a quarterly basis.

For those dispensers that are not used for analytical measurements, a label is applied to the device stating that it is not calibrated. Any device not regularly verified can not be used for any quantitative measurements.

Micro-syringes are purchased from Hamilton Company. Each syringe is traceable to NIST. The laboratory keeps on file an "Accuracy and Precision Statement of Conformance" from Hamilton attesting established accuracy.

21.3.6 Field Sampling Devices (Isco Auto Samplers)

Each Auto Sampler (ISCO) is assigned a unique identification number in order to keep track of the calibration. This number is also recorded on the sampling documentation.

The Auto Sampler is calibrated monthly (or if not utilized monthly, immediately prior to its usage) by setting the sample volume to 100ml and recording the volume received. The results are filed in a logbook/binder. The Auto Sampler is programmed to run three (3) cycles and each of the three cycles is measured into a graduated cylinder to verify 100ml are received.

If the RSD (Relative Standard Deviation) between the 3 cycles is greater than 10%, the procedure is repeated and if the result is still greater than 10%, then the Auto Sampler is taken out of service until it is repaired and calibration verification criteria can be met. The results of this check are kept in a logbook/binder.

Additional calibration and use information is detailed in laboratory SOP BF-FS-006, "Calibration of Field Meter".

21.4 INSTRUMENT CALIBRATIONS

Calibration of analytical instrumentation is essential to the production of quality data. Strict calibration procedures are followed for each method. These procedures are designed to determine and document the method detection limits, the working range of the analytical instrumentation and any fluctuations that may occur from day to day.

Sufficient raw data records are retained to allow an outside party to reconstruct all facets of the initial calibration. Records contain, but are not limited to, the following: calibration date, method, instrument, analyst(s) initials or signatures, analysis date, analytes, concentration, response, type of calibration (Avg RF, curve, or other calculations that may be used to reduce instrument responses to concentration.)

Sample results must be quantitated from the initial calibration and may not be quantitated from any continuing instrument calibration verification unless otherwise required by regulation, method or program.

If the initial calibration results are outside of the acceptance criteria, corrective action is performed and any affected samples are reanalyzed if possible. If the reanalysis is not possible, any data associated with an unacceptable initial calibration will be reported with appropriate data qualifiers (refer to Section 13).

Note: Instruments are calibrated initially and as needed after that and at least annually.

21.4.1 CALIBRATION STANDARDS

Calibration standards are prepared using the procedures indicated in the Reagents and Standards section of the determinative method SOP. However, the general procedures are described below.

21.4.1.1 For each analyte and surrogate (if applicable) of interest, prepare calibration standards at the minimum number of concentrations as stated in the analytical methods. If a reference or mandated method does not specify the number of calibration standards, the minimum number is three, not including blanks or a zero standard. All of the standard solutions are prepared using Class A volumetric glassware, calibrated pipettes, and/or microsyringes and appropriate laboratory quality solvents and stock standards.

21.4.1.2 Standards for instrument calibration are obtained from a variety of sources. All standards are traceable to NIST whenever possible. Dilution standards are prepared from stock standards purchased from commercial suppliers. A standard preparation log is maintained for each department, containing concentration, date of receipt, date of standard preparation, any dilutions made, lot number, supplier, type of solvent and a unique code number to identify the standard.

21.4.1.3 The lowest concentration calibration standard that is analyzed during an initial calibration must be at or below the stated reporting limit for the method based on the final volume of extract (or sample).

21.4.1.4 The other concentrations define the working range of the instrument/method or correspond to the expected range of concentrations found in actual samples that are also within the working range of the instrument/method. Results of samples not bracketed by initial instrument calibration standards (within calibration range to 3 significant figures) must be reported as having less certainty, e.g., defined qualifiers or flags (additional information may be included in the case narrative). The lowest calibration standard must be at or below the reporting limit. The exception to these rules is ICP methods or other methods where the referenced method does not specify two or more standards.

21.4.1.5 Given the number of target compounds addressed by some of the organic methods, it may be necessary to prepare several sets of calibration standards, each set consisting of the appropriate number of solutions at different concentrations. The initial calibration will then involve the analysis of each of these sets of the appropriate number of standards.

21.4.1.6 All initial calibrations are verified with a standard obtained from a second source and traceable to a national standard, when available (or vendor certified different lot if a second source is not available). For unique situations, such as air analysis where no other source or lot is available, a standard made by a different analyst would be

considered a second source. This verification occurs immediately after the calibration curve has been analyzed, and before the analysis of any samples.

21.4.2 CALIBRATION FOR ORGANIC METHODS (GC, HPLC, GC/MS)

21.4.2.1 Many of the organic analytical methods utilize an internal standard calibration (GCMS and some GC). Because of the complex nature of the multipeak chromatograms produced by the method, some instruments necessitate the use of external standard calibration (most GC and HPLC). Surrogate compounds are included in the calibration processes for all appropriate organic analyses. For more details on the calibration types listed below, refer to SOP No. CA-Q-S-005, Calibration Curves.

21.4.2.2 Once the operating parameters have been established according to the method, each instrument is calibrated for the appropriate method. The analyst prepares five or more standard solutions at various concentrations containing all of the analytes of interest, internal standards, and surrogates that are appropriate for the method. Note: There are several EPA methods that have different requirements and are exceptions (e.g. EPA 625) where a minimum of 3 calibration standards are prepared and analyzed.

21.4.2.3 The standard solutions are introduced into the instrument in the same manner as samples are; whether by direct injection, by headspace analysis, or by purge and trap. The calibration factor (CF) for methods that use external standards, and the response factor (RF) for methods that use internal standards are calculated for the five standards.

- External standard calibration involves comparison of instrument responses from the sample to the responses from the target compounds in the calibration standards. Sample peak areas (or peak heights) are compared to peak areas (or heights) of the standards. The ratio of the response to the amount of analyte in the calibration standard is defined as the Calibration factor (CF).

- Internal standard calibration involves the comparison of instrument responses from the target compounds in the sample to the responses of specific standards added to the sample or sample extract prior to injection. The ratio of the peak area (or height) of the target compound in the sample or sample extract to the peak area (or height) of the internal standard in the sample or sample extract is compared to a similar ratio derived for each calibration standard. The ratio is termed the response factor (RF), and may also be known as a relative response factor in other methods.

In many cases, internal standards are recommended. These recommended internal standards are often brominated, fluorinated, or stable isotopically labeled analogs of specific target compounds, or are closely related compounds whose presence in environmental samples is highly unlikely. The use of specific internal standards is available in the method SOP.

Whichever internal standards are employed, the analyst needs to demonstrate that the measurement of the internal standard is not affected by method analytes and surrogates or by matrix interferences. In general, internal standard calibration is not as useful for GC and HPLC

methods with non-MS detectors because of the inability to chromatographically resolve many internal standards from the target compounds. The use of MS detectors makes internal standard calibration practical because the masses of the internal standards can be resolved from those of the target compounds even when chromatographic resolution cannot be achieved.

When preparing calibration standards for use with internal standard calibration, add the same amount of the internal standard solution to each calibration standard, such that the concentration of each internal standard is constant across all of the calibration standards, whereas the concentrations of the target analytes will vary. The internal standard solution will contain one or more internal standards and the concentration of the individual internal standards may differ within the spiking solution (e.g., not all internal standards need to be at the same concentration in this solution). The mass of each internal standard added to each sample extract immediately prior to injection into the instrument or to each sample prior to purging must be the same as the mass of the internal standard in each calibration standard. The volume of the solution spiked into sample extracts should be such that minimal dilution of the extract occurs (e.g., 10 uL of solution added to a 1 mL final extract results in only a negligible 1% change in the final extract volume which can be ignored in the calculations).

An ideal internal standard concentration would yield a response factor of 1 for each analyte. However, this is not practical when dealing with more than a few target analytes. Therefore, as a general rule, the amount of internal standard should produce an instrument response (e.g., area counts) that is no more than 100 times that produced by the lowest concentration of the least responsive target analyte associated with the internal standard. This should result in a minimum response factor of approximately 0.01 for the least responsive target compound. Refer to SOP No. CA-Q-S-005, Calibration Curves, for specific calculations.

21.4.2.4 Policies regarding the use of calibration standard results for creating the calibration curve are as follows:

- A low calibration standard may be excluded from the calibration if the signal-to-noise ratio or spectral criteria are not suitable. The reporting level must be elevated to be the lowest calibration standard used for calibration.

- The upper calibration standard may be excluded if it saturates the detector or is obviously becoming non-linear. Any sample exceeding the upper standard used in the calibration must be diluted and re-analyzed.

- Mid-calibration standards may not be excluded unless an obvious reason is found, i.e., cracked vial, incorrectly made, etc. The failed standard should be re-run immediately and inserted into the initial calibration. If not useful, recalibration is required.

21.4.2.5 Percent RSD Corrective Action

Given the potentially large numbers of analytes that may be analyzed in some methods, it is likely that some analytes may exceed the acceptance limit for the RSD for a given calibration. In those instances, the following steps are recommended, but not required.

21.4.2.5.1 The first step is generally to check the instrument operating conditions. This option will apply in those instances where a linear instrument response is expected. It may involve some trade-offs to optimize performance across all target analytes. For instance, changes to the operating conditions necessary to achieve linearity for problem compounds may cause the RSD for other compounds to increase, but as long as all analytes meet the RSD limits for linearity, the calibration is acceptable.

21.4.2.5.2 If the RSD for any analyte is greater than the applicable acceptance criteria in the applicable analytical method SOP, the analyst may wish to review the results (area counts, calibration or response factors, and RSD) for those analytes to ensure that the problem is not associated with just one of the initial calibration standards. If the problem appears to be associated with a single standard, that one standard may be reanalyzed and the RSD recalculated. Replacing the standard may be necessary in some cases.

21.4.2.5.3 A third alternative is to narrow the calibration range by replacing one or more of the calibration standards with standards that cover a narrower range. If linearity can be achieved using a narrower calibration range, document the calibration linearity, and proceed with analyses. The changes to the upper end of the calibration range will affect the need to dilute samples above the range, while changes to the lower end will affect the overall sensitivity of the method. Consider the regulatory limits or action levels associated with the target analytes when adjusting the lower end of the range.

Note: When the purpose of the analysis is to demonstrate compliance with a specific regulatory limit or action level, the laboratory must ensure that the method quantitation limit is at least as low as the regulatory limit or action level.

21.4.2.6 Alternatively, the least squares regression may be used to determine linearity. A five point line must result in a correlation coefficient (r) of 0.990 or better using the least squares method to be considered acceptable. In many cases it may be preferred that the curves be forced through zero (not to be confused with including the origin as an additional data point, which is not allowed). **Note:** EPA method 8000B does not allow forcing through zero however the agency has revaluated this position and has since changed this stance to allow forcing through zero. In addition, from EPA Method 8000C: "However, the use of a linear regression or forcing the regression through zero may NOT be used as a rationale for reporting results below the calibration range demonstrated by the analysis of the standards.").

21.4.2.7 Instead of a linear curve model (either Average RF or least squares regression), a second order curve (Quadratic) may be used (and preferred) as long as it contains at least six data points. As a rule of thumb, if there is a consistent trend

in RFs (or CFs) in the calibration curve, either up or down, then quadratic curve fit may be indicated as the preferred calibration routine for that analyte. The coefficient of determination (COD or r^2) for the quadratic curve must be at least 0.99 for it to be considered acceptable. For more details on the calculations see Calibration Curve SOP CA-Q-S-005. Some limitations on the use of Quadratic Curve fits:

21.4.2.7.1 Care MUST be exercised to assure that the results from this equation are real, positive, and fit the range of the initial calibration.

21.4.2.7.2 They **may not** be used to mask instrument problems that can be corrected by maintenance. (Not to be used where the analyte is normally found to be linear in a properly maintained instrument).

21.4.2.7.3 They **may not** be used to compensate for detector saturation. If it is suspected that the detector is being saturated at the high end of the curve, remove the higher concentration standards from the curve and try a 1^{st} order fit or average RF.

21.4.3 Calibration for Inorganic Analyses

EPA Method 7000 from EPA SW-846 is a general introduction to the quality control requirements for metals analysis. For inorganic methods, quality control measures set out in the individual methods and in the *Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater* (20th Edition) may also be included. Standard Operating Procedures for the analysis and the quality control documentation measures are maintained on the laboratory intranet (BufNet).

In general, inorganic instrumentation is calibrated with external standards. Some exceptions would be Inductively Coupled Plasma (ICP) and Inductively Coupled Plasma Mass Spec (ICPMS). These analyses may use an internal standard to compensate for viscosity or other matrix effects. While the calibration procedures are much the same for inorganics as they are for organics, CF's or RF's are not used. The calibration model in 21.4.2.6 is generally used for most methods, however in some instances the model from section 21.4.2.7 may be used. A correlation coefficient (r) of 0.995 or greater must be used to accept a calibration curve generated for an inorganic procedure. Correlation coefficients are determined by hand-held scientific calculators, excel spreadsheets or by computer programs and documented as part of the calibration raw data. Coefficients of calibration curves used for quantitation must be documented as part of the raw data. Curves are not allowed to be stored in calculator memories and must be written on the raw data for the purposes of data validation.

21.4.3.1 "Calibrations" for titrimetric analyses are performed by standardizing the titrants against a primary standard solution. See specific methods in *Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater* (20th Edition) for more information.

21.4.3.2 Spreadsheets that are used for general chemistry calculations must have all cells containing calculations locked to prevent accidental changes to the calculations.

21.4.4 Calibration Verification

The calibration relationship established during the initial calibration must be verified at periodic intervals as specified in the laboratory method SOPs in accordance with the referenced analytical methods and NELAC (2003) standard, Section 5.5.5.10. The process of calibration verification applies to both external standard and internal standard calibration techniques, as well as to linear and non-linear calibration models.

Note: The process of calibration verification referred to is fundamentally different from the approach called "calibration" in some methods. As described in those methods, the calibration factors or response factors calculated during calibration are used to update the calibration factors or response factors used for sample quantitation. This approach, while employed in other EPA programs, amounts to a daily single-point calibration, and is not appropriate nor permitted in SW-846 chromatographic procedures for trace environmental analyses.

21.4.4.1 Generally, the initial calibrations must be verified at the beginning of each 12-hour analytical shift during which samples are analyzed. (Some methods may specify more or less frequent verifications). The 12-hour analytical shift begins with the injection of the calibration verification standard (or the MS tuning standard in MS methods). The shift ends after the completion of the analysis of the last sample or standard that can be injected within 12 hours of the beginning of the shift.

21.4.4.2 A continuing instrument calibration verification (CCV) must be repeated at the beginning and, for methods that have quantitation by external calibration models, at the end of each analytical batch. Some methods have more frequent CCV requirements (see specific SOPs). Most Inorganic methods require the CCV to be analyzed after ever 10 samples.

21.4.4.3 The acceptance limits for calibration verifications can be found in each method SOP. As a rule of thumb: GCMS $\pm$ 20%, GC and HPLC $\pm$ 15%, Inorganics: $\pm$ 10 or 15%. Actual methods may have wider or tighter limits; see the method SOP for specifics.

21.4.4.4 If the response (or calculated concentration) for an analyte is within the acceptance limits of the response obtained during the initial calibration, then the initial calibration is considered still valid, and the analyst may continue to use the CF, RF or % drift values from the initial calibration to quantitate sample results.

21.4.4.5 If the response (or calculated concentration) for any analyte varies from the mean response obtained during the initial calibration by more than the acceptance criteria, then the initial calibration relationship may no longer be valid. If routine corrective action procedures fail to produce a second consecutive (immediate) calibration verification within acceptance criteria, then either the laboratory has to demonstrate performance after corrective action with two consecutive successful calibration verifications, or a new initial instrument calibration must be performed. However, sample data associated with an unacceptable calibration verification may be reported as qualified data under the following special conditions:

21.4.4.5.1 When the acceptance criteria for the calibration verification are exceeded high, i.e., high bias, and there are associated samples that are non-detects, then those non-detects may be reported. Otherwise, the samples affected by the unacceptable calibration verification shall be reanalyzed after a new calibration curve has been established, evaluated and accepted.

21.4.4.5.2 When the acceptance criteria for the calibration verification are exceeded low, i.e., low bias, those sample results may be reported if they exceed a maximum regulatory limit/decision level. Otherwise, the samples affected by the unacceptable verification shall be reanalyzed after a new calibration curve has been established, evaluated and accepted. Alternatively, a reporting limit standard may be analyzed to demonstrate that the laboratory can still support non-detects at their reporting limit.

21.4.4.6 Verification of Linear Calibrations

Calibration verification for linear calibrations involves the calculation of the percent drift or the percent difference of the instrument response between the initial calibration and each subsequent analysis of the verification standard. Use the equations below to calculate % Drift or % Difference, depending on the procedure specified in the method SOP. Verification standards are evaluated based on the % Difference from the average CF or RF of the initial calibration or based on % Drift or % Recovery if a linear or quadratic curve is used.

The Percent Difference is calculated as follows:

$$\% \text{ Difference} = \frac{(CF(v) \text{ or } RF(v)) - (\text{Avg. CF or RF})}{(\text{Avg. CF or RF})} \times 100$$

Where: CF(v) or RF(v) = CF or RF from verification standard
Avg. CF or RF = Average CF or RF from Initial Calibration.

The Percent Drift is calculated as follows:

$$\% \text{ Drift} = \frac{\text{Result} - \text{True Value}}{\text{True Value}} \times 100$$

The Percent Recovery is calculated as follows:

$$\% \text{ Recovery} = \frac{\text{Result}}{\text{True Value}} \times 100$$

21.4.4.7 Verification of a Non-Linear Calibration

Calibration verification of a non-linear calibration is performed using the percent drift or percent recovery calculations described in 21.4.4.6 above.

Regardless of whether a linear or non-linear calibration model is used, if initial verification criterion is not met, then no sample analyses may take place until the calibration has been verified or a new initial calibration is performed that meets the specifications listed in the method SOPs. If the calibration cannot be verified after the analysis of a single verification standard,

then adjust the instrument operating conditions and/or perform instrument maintenance, and analyze another aliquot of the verification standard. If the calibration cannot be verified with the second standard, then a new initial calibration is performed.

All target analytes and surrogates, including those reported as non-detects, must be included in periodic calibration verifications for purposes of retention time confirmation and to demonstrate that calibration verification criteria are being met.

All samples must be bracketed by periodic analyses of standards that meet the QC acceptance criteria (e.g., calibration and retention time). The frequency is found in the determinative methods or SOPs.

Note: If an internal standard calibration is being used (basically GCMS) then bracketing standards are not required, only daily verifications are needed. The results from these verification standards must meet the calibration verification criteria and the retention time criteria (if applicable).

21.5 POLICY ON TENTATIVELY IDENTIFIED COMPOUNDS (TICS) – GC/MS ANALYSIS

For samples containing components not associated with the calibration standards, a library search may be made for the purpose of tentative identification. The necessity to perform this type of identification will be determined by the purpose of the analyses being conducted. Data system library search routines should not use normalization routines that would misrepresent the library or unknown spectra when compared to each other.

Note: If the TIC compound is not part of the client target analyte list but is calibrated by the laboratory and is both qualitatively and/or quantitatively identifiable, it will not be reported as a TIC. If the compound is reported on the same form as true TICs, it must be qualified and/or narrated that the reported compound is qualitatively and quantitatively (if verification in control) reported compared to a known standard that is in control (where applicable).

For example, the RCRA permit or waste delisting requirements may require the reporting of non-target analytes. Only after visual comparison of sample spectra with the nearest library searches may the analyst assign a tentative identification. See laboratory SOP's BF-MB-005 and BF-MV-007 for guidelines for making tentative identifications

Note:
For general reporting if TICs are requested, the ten (10), largest non-target analyte peaks whose area count exceeds 10% of the nearest internal standard will be termed "Tentatively Identified Compounds" (TICs). More or fewer TICs may be identified based on client requirements.

21.5.1 TIC Reporting Limits

In general Reporting limits cannot be specified because of the unknown nature of the TIC. Any reporting limit that is reported can only be evaluated as an estimate as the quantitation is based on the assumption that the TIC responds exactly as the IS responds which is most likely not the case. In general, it is not recommended to set a Reporting limit at too low of a concentration as it gives a false impression.

TICs that meet the required identification criteria at 10% area of the IS: The RL would be 10% of the concentration of the internal standard used for quantitation. (e.g. 2.5 ug/L for 8260B, 4.0 ug/L for 8270C). In general, if the 10% area criterion is not met, the TIC RLs should be set at a level approximately 5x the level of the poorest performer in the analysis.

If a compound meets the TIC criteria, the reporting limit will reflect the ratio between the TIC and the IS or 5x the level of the poorest performer whichever is lower.

21.6 POLICY ON GC/MS TUNING

Prior to any GCMS analytical sequence, including calibration, the instrument parameters for the tune and subsequent sample analyses within that sequence must be set.

Prior to tuning/auto-tuning the mass spec, the parameters may be adjusted within the specifications set by the manufacturer or the analytical method. These generally don't need any adjustment but it may be required based on the current instrument performance. If the tune verification does not pass it may be necessary to clean the source or perform additional maintenance. Any maintenance is documented in the maintenance log.

21.6.1 The concentration of the BFB or DFTPP must be at or below the concentrations that are referenced in the analytical methods. Part of the purpose of the tune is to demonstrate sensitivity and analyzing solutions at higher concentrations does not support this purpose. Tune failures may be due to saturation and a lower BFB/DFTPP concentration may be warranted.

21.6.2 Tune evaluations usually utilize the "Autofind" function and are set up to look at the apex +/- 1 scan and average the three scans. Background correction is required prior to the start of the peak but no more than 20 scans before. Background correction cannot include any part of the target peak.

21.6.3 Other Options or if Auto Tune Fails:

21.6.3.1 Sometimes the instrument does not always correctly identify the apex on some peaks when the peak is not perfectly shaped. In this case, manually identify and average the apex peak +/- 1 scan and background correct as in 21.6.2 above. This is consistent with EPA 8260 and 8270.

21.6.3.2 Or the scan across the peak at one half peak height may be averaged and background corrected. This is consistent with Standard Methods 6200, EPA 624 and EPA 625.

21.6.3.3 Adjustments such as adjustments to the repeller and ion focus lenses, adjusting the EM Voltage, etc. may be made prior to tune verification as long as all of the subsequent injections in the 12 hour tune cycle are analyzed under the same MS tune settings and it is documented in the run sequence log and/or maintenance log that an adjustment was made. Excessive adjusting (more than 2 tries) without clear documentation is not allowed. Necessary maintenance is performed and documented in instrument log.

21.6.3.4 A single scan at the Apex (only) may also be used for the evaluation of the tune. For SW 846 and EPA 600 series methods, background correction is still required.

21.6.3.5 Cleaning the source or other maintenance may be performed and then follow steps for tune evaluation above. Note: If significant maintenance was performed, see methods 8000B or 8000C then the instrument may require recalibration prior to proceeding.

21.6.4 Tune evaluation printouts must include the chromatogram and spectra as well as the Tune evaluation information. In addition, the verifications must be sent directly to the printer or pdf file (no screen prints for DFTPP or BFB tunes). This ability should be built into the instrument software.

21.6.5 Since the limits are expressed in whole percentages, the results may be rounded to whole percentage before comparing to criteria when assessing the tune verification against the tune requirements. However, the comparison to the criteria is usually done automatically by the software and if the printout says "Fail" then there would have to be documentation of the hand calculation on the raw data and comparison to the criteria if the lab intends to still accept the tune. In most cases the analyst is better off performing an adjustment and rerunning the tune standard.

21.6.6 All MS tune settings must remain constant between running the tune check and all other samples. It is recommended that a separate tune method not be used, however a separate method may be used as long as the MS conditions between the methods are the same as the sample analysis method and tracked so any changes that are made to the analysis method are also made to the tune method.

Table 21-1.

Laboratory Equipment and Instrumentation – TestAmerica Buffalo

Instrument Type	Manufacturer	Model Number	Serial Number	Year Put into Service	Condition When Received
GC/MS	Hewlett Packard	5973	US44621446	2005	new
	Hewlett Packard	5973	US52420646	2005	new
	Hewlett Packard	5973	US41720721	2004	new
	Hewlett Packard	5973	US35120354	2004	new
	Hewlett Packard	5973	US41720707	2004	new
	Hewlett Packard	5973	US10241053	2003	new
	Hewlett Packard	5973	US30965634	2003	new
	Hewlett Packard	5973	US03965692	2003	new
	Hewlett Packard	5973	US05060076	2001	new
	Hewlett Packard	5973	US05060084	2001	new
	Hewlett Packard	5973	US03950346	2001	new
	Hewlett Packard	5973	US82321636	2001	new
GC	Hewlett Packard	6890 dual uECD	CN10520009	2005	new
	Hewlett Packard	6890 dual uECD	CN10520010	2005	new
	Hewlett Packard	6890 dual uECD	CN10448015	2005	new
	Hewlett Packard	5890II dual ECD	3336A53126	1994	new
	Hewlett Packard	5890II dual ECD	3336A63465	1994	new
	Hewlett Packard	5890II dual ECD	3336A53464	1994	new
	Hewlett Packard	5890II dual ECD	3336A53463	1994	new
	Hewlett Packard	5890II dual ECD	3336A54409	1994	new
	Hewlett Packard	5890II dual ECD	3336A54408	1994	new
	Hewlett Packard	5890II FID/FID	3115A34892	1994	new
	Hewlett Packard	5890II PID/FID	3336A60622	1994	new
	Hewlett Packard	5890II Hall/PID	3235A54089	1994	new
	Hewlett Packard	5890II PID/FID	3336A53465	1994	new
	Hewlett Packard	5890II dual FID	3336A53727	1994	new
	Hewlett Packard	5890II dual ECD	3310A47661	1993	new
	Hewlett Packard	5890II dual ECD	3336A53325	1993	new
	Hewlett Packard	5890II PID/FID	3133A37157	1993	new
	Hewlett Packard	5890II dual ECD	3203A42206	1992	new
	Hewlett Packard	5890II dual FID	3019A28433	1991	new
	Hewlett Packard	5890II Hall/PID	3121A35782	1990	new
LC	Hewlett Packard	1100 HPLC Fluor./DAD	DE92001578	2000	new
Metals	Perkin Elmer	Elan 9000 ICP-MS	P0230202	2002	new
	Leeman	PS200 II	HG9045	2000	new
	Leeman	PS200 II	HG0033	2000	new
	Thermo Jarrell Ash	ICP61E Trace	334490	1995	new
	Thermo Jarrell Ash	ICP61E Trace	382590	1995	new

Instrument Type	Manufacturer	Model Number	Serial Number	Year Put into Service	Condition When Received
Water Quality	Konelab	20XT	E3719731	2005	new
	Thermo ECA	1200 TOX/AOX	2004.901	2004	new
	Dionex Ion Chromatograph	DX-120	20126	2004	new
	Konelab	20	S5019455	2004	new
	Glastron	CN Midi-distillation	2502	2003	new
	Glastron	Phenol Midi-distillation	2069	2003	new
	Glastron	Phenol Midi-distillation	2053	2003	new
	Labtronics	BOD Magic - Autoanalyzer	270H3XB531	2004	new
	Labtronics	BOD Magic - Autoanalyzer	270J2XB669	2003	new
	ManTech	PC Titrator	MS-OK2-607	2003	new
	HACH Spectrophotometer	DR/2500	30200004886	2003	new
	Dionex Ion Chromatograph	DX-120	2060196	2002	new
	OI Carbon Analyzer	1010 #2	H014710903	2000	new
	Spectronic Genesis	4001/4	3SGC199091	2000	new
	Lachat Quickchem	8000 Autoanalyzer	A83000-1527	2000	new
	OI Carbon Analyzer	1010 #1	H92170411	1999	new
	Lachat Quickchem	8000 Autoanalyzer	A83000-1439	1999	new
	Dionex Ion Chromatograph	DX-120	99010157	1999	new
	Orion	Ion Meter 230A	2229	1999	new
	VWR Ion	Meter 2100	1063	1997	new
	YSI	Oxygen Meter 57	93J09826	1995	new
	Lab-Line	Hi-Lo BOD chamber	391-010	1994	new
	Fischer	Accumet Ion Meter 925	860	1991	new
Sample Preparation	J2 ACCUPREP GPC		03F-10723	2003	new
	TurboVap II	TurboVap II	TV9445N5816	1996	new
	TurboVap II	TurboVap II	TV9427N4133	1996	new
	TurboVap II	TurboVap II	TV944N5819	1996	new
	TurboVap II	TurboVap II	TV944N5820	1996	new
	TurboVap II	TurboVap II	TV0024N9623	2000	new
	TurboVap II	TurboVap II	TV0022N9604	2000	new

Instrument Type	Manufacturer	Model Number	Serial Number	Year Put into Service	Condition When Received
Sample Preparation (Continued)	TurboVap II	TurboVap II	TV0312N11592	2003	new
	TurboVap II	TurboVap II	TV0312N11591	2003	new
	Organomation	Rot-X-Tractor	16902	1999	new
	Organomation	Rot-X-Tractor	16907	1999	new
	Organomation	Rot-X-Tractor	16913	1999	new
	Heat Systems Sonicator	#XL-2020	G1647/C5659	1994	new
	Heat Systems Sonicator	#XL-2020	G2665/C5674	1994	new
	Heat Systems Sonicator	#XL-2020	G2620/C5660	1994	new
	Heat Systems Sonicator	#XL-2020	G2245/C6328	1995	new
	Heat Systems Sonicator	#XL-2020	G2621/C6733	1995	new
	Heat Systems Sonicator	#XL-2020	G2713/C6732	1995	new
	Heat Systems Sonicator	#XL-2020	G1643/C6837	1995	new
	Heat Systems Sonicator	#XL-2020	G2742/C6842	1995	new

Table 21-2.

Schedule of Routine Maintenance

Instrument	Procedure	Frequency
Leeman Mercury Analyzer	Check tubing for wear	Daily
	Fill rinse tank with 10% HCl	Daily
	Change dryer tube	As Needed
	Fill reductant bottle with 10% Stannous Chloride	Daily
ICP & ICP/MS	Check pump tubing	Daily
	Check liquid argon supply	Daily
	Check fluid level in waste container	Daily
	Check re-circulator levels	Monthly
	Clean or replace filters	As required
	Check torch	Daily
	Check sample spray chamber for debris	Monthly
	Clean and align nebulizer	Monthly
	Change pump oil	Monthly
	Change Cones	As required
	Change printer cartridge	As required
	Replace pump tubing	As required
UV-Vis Spectrophotometer	Clean ambient flow cell	As required
	Precision check/alignment of flow cell	As required
	Wavelength verification check	Annually
Auto Analyzers	Clean sampler	Daily
	Check all tubing	Daily
	Clean inside of colorimeter	Daily
	Clean pump well and pump rollers	Quarterly
	Clean wash fluid receptacle	Weekly
	Oil rollers/chains/side rails	Weekly
	Clean optics and cells	Quarterly
Agilent GC/MS	Pump oil-level check	Monthly
	Pump oil changing	Annually
	Analyzer bake-out	As required
	Analyzer cleaning	As required
	Resolution adjustment	As required
	COMPUTER SYSTEM AND PRINTER:	
	Air filter cleaning	As required
	Change data system air filter	As required
	Printer head carriage lubrication	As required
	Paper sprocket cleaning	As required
	Drive belt lubrication	As required

Instrument	Procedure	Frequency
Gas Chromatograph	Compare standard response to previous day or since last initial calibration	Daily
	Check carrier gas flow rate in column	Daily via use of known compound retention
	Check temp. of detector, inlet, column oven	Daily
	Septum replacement	As required
	Glass wool replacement	As required
	Check system for gas leaks with SNOOP	W/cylinder change as required
	Check for loose/frayed power wires and insulation	As Required
	Bake injector/column	As Required
	Change/remove sections of guard column	As Required
	Replace connectors/liners	As Required
	Change/replace column(s)	As Required
Electron Capture Detector (ECD)	Detector wipe test (Ni-63)	Semi-annually
	Detector cleaning	As required
Flame Ionization Detector (FID)	Detector cleaning	As required
Photoionization Detector (PID)	Change O-rings	As required
	Clean lamp window	As required
HPLC	Change guard columns	As required
	Change lamps	As required
	Change pump seals	Semi-annually or as required
	Replace tubing	As required
	Change fuses in power supply	As required
	Filter all samples and solvents	Daily
	Change autosampler rotor/stator	As required
Vacuum Pumps/ Air Compressor	Drained	Weekly
	Belts checked	Monthly
	Lubricated	Semi-annually
Centrifuge	Check brushes and bearings	Every 6 months or as needed

Table 21-3.

Periodic Calibration

Instrument	Type of Calibration/ Number of Standards	Frequency	Acceptance Limits	Corrective Action
Analytical Balance	Accuracy determined using "S" NIST traceable weights. Minimum of 2 standards bracketing the weight of interest. Inspected and calibrated by A2LA accredited person annually.	Daily, when used Annual	± 0.2%	Clean, check level, insure lack of drafts, and that unit is warmed up, recheck. If fails, call service.
Top Loading Balance	Accuracy determined using "S" NIST traceable. Minimum of 2 standards bracketing the weight of interest. Inspected and calibrated by A2LA accredited person annually.	Daily, when used Annual	± 0.5%	Clean. Replace.
NIST Certified Weights	Accuracy determined by accredited weights and measurement laboratory.	1 year	As per certificate.	Replace.
NIST-Traceable Thermometer	Accuracy determined by accredited measurement laboratory.	5 years	As per certificate.	Replace.
Thermometer	Against NIST-traceable thermometer	Yearly at appropriate temperature range for intended use	± 1.2°C	Replace
Minimum-Maximum Thermometers	Against NIST-traceable thermometer	Yearly	± 1.5°C	Replace
InfraRed Temperature Guns	Against NIST-traceable thermometer Accuracy determined by accredited measurement laboratory.	Daily at appropriate temperature range for intended use. Annual	± 1.5°C	Repair/replace
Dial-type Thermometers	Against NIST-traceable thermometer	Quarterly at appropriate temperature range for intended use.	± 1.5°C	Replace

Instrument	Type of Calibration/ Number of Standards	Frequency	Acceptance Limits	Corrective Action
Refrigerator	Temperature checked using NIST-traceable thermometer.	Daily. If out of range, check again in two hours.	0-6°C	Adjust. Repair. While waiting for repair, seal door, attach "Out of Service" sign, move items to functional unit. Notify supervisor.
Freezer	Temperature checked using NIST-traceable thermometer	Daily. If out of range, check again in two hours.	(-10)-(-20)°C	Adjust. Repair. While waiting for repair, seal door, attach "Out of Service" sign, move items to functional unit. Notify supervisor.
Oven	Temperature checked using NIST-traceable thermometer.	When in use.	104 ± 1°C (drying) 180 ± 2°C (TDS)	Adjust. Replace.
Water Bath	Temperature checked using NIST-traceable thermometer.	When in use.	± 2°C	Adjust. Replace.
Volumetric Dispensing Devices (Eppendorf ® pipette, automatic dilutor or dispensing devices)	One delivery by weight. Using DI water or solvent of use, dispense into tared vessel. Record weight with device ID number. Calibrate using 4 replicate gravimetric measurements	Each day of use Quarterly	± 2% Calculate accuracy by dividing weight by stated volume times 100 for percent.	Adjust. Replace.
Glass Microliter Syringes	None	Accuracy must be initially demonstrated if syringe was not received with a certificate attesting to established accuracy.	± 1%	Not applicable.
Deionized Water	Check in-line conductivity meter on system with conductivity meter in Inorganics Department.	Daily	<1.0 µmho at 25°C	Record on log. Report discrepancies to QA Manager, Operations Manager or Technical Director.

SECTION 22

MEASUREMENT TRACEABILITY
(NELAC 5.5.6)

22.1 OVERVIEW

Traceability of measurements shall be assured using a system of documentation, calibration, and analysis of reference standards. Laboratory equipment that are peripheral to analysis and whose calibration is not necessarily documented in a test method analysis or by analysis of a reference standard shall be subject to ongoing certifications of accuracy. At a minimum, these must include procedures for checking specifications of ancillary equipment: balances, thermometers, temperature, Deionized (DI) and Reverse Osmosis (RO) water systems, automatic pipettes and other volumetric measuring devices. With the exception of Class A Glassware (including glass microliter syringes that have a certificate of accuracy), quarterly accuracy checks are performed for all mechanical volumetric devices. Wherever possible, subsidiary or peripheral equipment is checked against standard equipment or standards that are traceable to national or international standards. The following definitions are provided by the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA):

"Traceability is the property of a measurement result whereby it can be related to stated references, usually national or international standards, through an unbroken chain of comparisons, each step in the chain having stated uncertainties." There are six essential elements:

- An unbroken chain of comparison
- A calculated measurement uncertainty for each step in the chain to allow for an overall uncertainty calculation
- Documentation of each step in each calibration report
- All steps in the chain are performed by individuals with evidence of technical competence and accredited by a recognized accreditation body
- Reference to International Standard (SI) units
- Recalibration at appropriate intervals to preserve traceability

Calibration is defined as "determining and documenting the deviation of the indication of a measuring instrument (or the stated value of a material measure) from the conventional 'true' value of the measurand."

Uncertainty is defined as "a parameter associated with the result of a measurement that characterizes the dispersion of the value that could reasonably be attributed to the measurand." Measurement of Uncertainty is discussed is Section 20 of this QA Manual.

22.2 NIST-TRACEABLE WEIGHTS AND THERMOMETERS

Reference standards of measurement shall be used for calibration only and for no other purpose, unless it can be shown that their performance as reference standards would not be invalidated.

For NIST-traceable weights and thermometers, the laboratory requires that all calibrations be conducted by a calibration laboratory accredited by A2LA, NVLAP (National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program), (APLAC (Asia-Pacific Laboratory Accreditation Cooperation), or EA (European Cooperation for Accreditation). A certificate and scope of accreditation is kept on file at the laboratory. Refer to Section 21 for calibration of weights and thermometers.

The calibration report or certificate submitted to ***TestAmerica Buffalo*** contains, in a well designed format, a traceability statement, the conditions under which the calibrations were made in the context of any potential influence, a compliance statement with an identified metrological specification and the pertinent clauses, a clearly identified record of the quantities and functional test results before and after re-calibration, and no recommendation on the calibration interval. Opinions and interpretations of results are presented along with the basis upon which they were made and identified as such. The report may be submitted by facsimile or other electronic means as long as the requirements of the International Standard are achieved. If significant amendments are made to a calibration certificate, a supplemental certificate for the serial-number-specified piece of equipment is so identified. When a new certificate is offered, it uniquely identifies and references the one it replaces. All calibration reports are filed in the QA Office.

An external certified service engineer services laboratory balances on an annual basis. This service is documented on each balance with a signed and dated certification sticker. Balance calibrations are checked each day of use. All mercury thermometers are calibrated annually against a traceable reference thermometer. Temperature readings of ovens, refrigerators, and incubators are checked on each day of use.

22.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS / MATERIALS

Reference standards/materials, where commercially available, are traceable to certified reference materials. Commercially prepared standard materials are purchased from vendors accredited by A2LA or NVLAP with an accompanying Certificate of Analysis that documents the standard purity. If a standard cannot be purchased from a vendor that supplies a Certificate of Analysis, the purity of the standard is documented by analysis. (Refer to Section 9 for additional information on purchasing). The receipt of all reference standards must be documented. Reference standards are labeled with a unique Standard Identification Number and expiration date. All documentation received with the reference standard is retained as a QC record and references the Standard Identification Number.

All reference, primary and working standards/materials, whether commercially purchased or laboratory prepared, must be checked regularly to ensure that the variability of the standard or material from the 'true' value does not exceed method requirements. The accuracy of calibration standards is checked by comparison with a standard from a second source. In cases where a second standard manufacturer is not available, a vendor certified different lot is acceptable for

use as a second source. For unique situations, such as air analysis where no other source or lot is available, a standard made by a different analyst would be considered a second source. The appropriate Quality Control (QC) criteria for specific standards are defined in laboratory SOPs. In most cases, the analysis of an Initial Calibration Verification (ICV) or LCS (where there is no sample preparation) is used as the second source confirmation. These checks are generally performed as an integral part of the analysis method (e.g. calibration checks, laboratory control samples).

All standards and materials must be stored and handled according to method or manufacturer's requirements in order to prevent contamination or deterioration. Refer to Table 9-1 in Section 9 for general storage requirements and Table 22-1 for additional storage information. Method specific information may also be found in the laboratory method SOPs in the "Standards and Reagents" sections. For safety requirements, please refer to method SOPs and the laboratory Environmental Health and Safety Manual.

22.4 DOCUMENTATION AND LABELING OF STANDARDS, REAGENTS, AND REFERENCE MATERIALS

Reagents must be at a minimum the purity required in the test method. The date of reagent receipt and the expiration date are documented. The lots for most of the common solvents and acids are tested for acceptability prior to company wide purchase. Refer to SOP No. CA-Q-S-001, Solvent and Acid Lot Testing and Approval.

All manufacturer or vendor supplied Certificate of Analysis or Purity must be retained, stored appropriately, and readily available for use and inspection. These records are maintained by each department in bound or electronic folders. Records must be kept of the date of receipt and date of expiration of standards, reagents and reference materials. In addition, records of preparation of laboratory standards, reagents, and reference materials must be retained, stored appropriately, and be readily available for use and inspection. For detailed information on documentation and labeling, please refer laboratory SOP BF-GP-019, "Standard Traceability and Preparation" and also to the method specific SOPs.

Commercial materials purchased for preparation of calibration solutions, spike solutions, etc.., are usually accompanied with an assay certificate or the purity is noted on the label. If the assay purity is 96% or better, the weight provided by the vendor may be used without correction. If the assay purity is less than 96% a correction will be made to concentrations applied to solutions prepared from the stock commercial material.

22.4.1 All standards, reagents, and reference materials must be labeled in an unambiguous manner. Standards are logged into the laboratory department's chemical history log and are assigned a unique identification number. Preparation of working standards or reagents prepared from the stock is documented in the laboratory Department's Standard Preparation Log. The following information is typically recorded:

- Standard ID
- Description of Standard
- Department
- Preparer's name

- Final volume and number of vials prepared
- Solvent type and lot number
- Preparation Date
- Expiration Date
- Standard source type (stock or daughter)
- Standard type (spike, surrogate, other)
- Parent standard ID (if applicable)
- Parent Standard Analyte Concentration (if applicable)
- Parent Standard Amount used (if applicable)
- Component Analytes
- Final concentration of each analyte
- Comment section

Records are maintained for standard and reference material preparation. These records show the traceability to purchased stocks or neat compounds. These records also include method of preparation, date of preparation, expiration date and preparer's name or initials. Preparation procedures are provided in the Method SOPs.

22.4.2 All standards, reagents, and reference materials must be clearly labeled with a minimum of the following information:

- Expiration Date
- Standard ID
- Special Health/Safety warnings if applicable

22.4.3 In addition, the following information may be helpful:

- Date of receipt for commercially purchased items or date of preparation for laboratory prepared items
- Date opened (for multi-use containers, if applicable)
- Description of standard (if different from manufacturer's label or if standard was prepared in the laboratory)
- Concentration (if applicable)
- Initials of analyst preparing standard or opening container

All containers of prepared reagents must include a preparation date, expiration date and an ID number to trace back to preparation.

Procedures for preparation of reagents can be found in the Method SOPs.

Standard ID numbers must be traceable through associated logbooks, worksheets and raw data.

All reagents and standards must be stored in accordance to the following priority: 1) with the manufacturer's recommendations; 2) with requirements in the specific analytical methods; and 3) according to Table 22-1.

Table 22-1.

Standard Sources and Preparation

Instrument	Source	How Received	Stock Storage	Preparation	Intermediate & Working Standard Storage	Frequency
ICP	SPEX; Environmental Express; CPI	1000 ppm Solutions	Room Temperature	Working standards from stock	Room Temperature	Daily
GC	Supelco; Restek; Ultra	Solutions	Freezer (-10°C)	Working standards from stock	Refrigerate	Monthly
TOX	Chemservice; ERA	Solutions	Refrigerate	Working standards from stock	Refrigerate	Monthly
TOC	Ricca; ERA	Solutions	Refrigerate	As received	Refrigerate	N/A
Volatile Organics	Restek; Supelco; Ultra	Ampoule/ Solutions	Freezer (-10°C)	Working standards from stock	Refrigerate	Monthly; Gas, weekly
Semi-Volatile Organics	Restek; Supelco; Ultra	Ampoule/ Solutions	Refrigerate or Room temp.	Working standards from stock	Refrigerate	Monthly
Infrared Spec-trophotometry	Hach; Accustandard	Pure Reagent	Room Temperature	Working standards from stock	Refrigerate	Weekly
Ion Chromatography	Ultra; Accustandard	Solutions	Refrigerate	Working standards from stock	Refrigerate	Monthly
Lachat; Konelab	ERA; Ricca;Accustandard; Ultra	Solutions	Refrigerate	Working standards from stock	Refrigerate	Weekly, monthly
BOD Magic	Ricca, ERA	Solution	Refrigerate	As received	Refrigerate	Daily

SECTION 23.0

SAMPLING
(NELAC 5.5.7)

23.1 OVERVIEW

TestAmerica Buffalo provides sampling services. Sampling procedures are described in the following SOPs:

BF-FS-001	Chain of Custody Documentation
BF-FS-002	Sample Packaging and Shipment Off-Site
BF-FS-003	Groundwater Sampling Field Data Collection
BF-FS-004	Equipment Decontamination
BF-FS-005	Groundwater/Surface Water Sampling
BF-FS-006	Calibration of Field Meter
BF-FS-007	Low Flow Sampling Procedures
BF-FS-008	Surface and Subsurface Soil/Sediment Sampling

23.2 SAMPLING CONTAINERS

The laboratory offers clean sampling containers for use by clients. These containers are obtained from reputable container manufacturers and meet EPA specifications as required. Any certificates of cleanliness that are provided by the supplier are maintained at the laboratory.

23.2.1 Preservatives

Upon request, preservatives are provided to the client in pre-cleaned sampling containers. In some cases containers may be purchased pre-preserved from the container supplier. Whether prepared by the laboratory or bought pre-preserved, the grades of the preservatives are at a minimum:

- Hydrochloric Acid – Reagent ACS (Certified VOA Free) or equivalent
- Methanol – Purge and Trap grade
- Nitric Acid – Instra-Analyzed or equivalent
- Sodium Bisulfate – ACS Grade or equivalent
- Sodium Hydroxide – Instra-Analyzed or equivalent
- Sulfuric Acid – Instra-Analyzed or equivalent
- Sodium Thiosulfate – ACS Grade or equivalent

23.2.2 Preparing Container Orders

When new containers arrive at the laboratory, the date of receipt is recorded on the packing list received with them for retained documentation. Upon request or based on scheduled monitoring events, the containers are then sent to clients for use in collecting samples. The

shipping date, type and number of containers are maintained on file by the lab. Shipping personnel insure that container stock is rotated so that "first in" is "first out." When a client requests containers, a project management representative creates a container request in LIMS; it is then stored permanently in LIMS with a unique container order number. Copies of the container request are printed by the bottle kit preparation department. One copy goes to the client with the containers; one copy is filed in the bottle kit preparation department. For additional detail refer to laboratory SOPs BF-SR-001, "Cooler Shipping – Bottle Kits and Samples" and BF-PM-003, "Bottle Order Set-up".

The laboratory also provides EnCore, TerraCore or other soil sampling devices when requested.

If containers are provided directly to the client from the manufacturer or from other sources, the laboratory will not be responsible for any of the above records.

23.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL (QC)

Common field quality control samples are defined in the following paragraphs. The frequency of field quality control samples should be specified in the site specific Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) or by the client. TestAmerica provides trip blanks for VOC analysis with the sample containers for all volatile organic analyses. Blanks generated in the field will be analyzed along with the field samples (exception soil samples where the blank is aqueous).

23.3.1 Equipment Blank / Rinsate Blank - The equipment blank, sometimes referred to as a rinsate blank, is a sample of the water used to decontaminate sampling equipment. The source water should be as free of target analytes as possible. An aliquot of this water is poured over or through the sample collection device after decontamination, collected in a sample container, preserved with appropriate reagents, and returned to the laboratory. This serves as a check on sampling device cleanliness, and will also be affected by the site and sample handling conditions evaluated by the other types of blanks. The sampling time for the equipment blank should begin when the equipment is rinsed and the water is collected.

23.3.2 Field Blank - The field blank is water that is as free of target analytes as possible and from the same source as the equipment blank. The water is poured into a sampling container at the sampling site, preserved with the appropriate reagents, and returned to the laboratory. This serves as a check on reagent and environmental contamination. The sampling time for the field blank should be when the blank is prepared in the field.

23.3.3 Trip Blank - The trip blank pertains to volatile analysis only. This serves as a check on sample contamination originating from sample transport, sample container contamination, shipping and storage, or from certain site conditions. Trip blanks are often referred to as travel blanks. They are prepared using pre-cleaned sample containers. They are filled with organic-free water (the source of the organic free water is the same source of water used to prepare volatile standards, method blanks, LCS and sample dilutions), sealed and taken into the field with the empty containers which will be used for sampling. The recommended frequency is one trip blank per cooler (in duplicate or triplicate), per volatiles method. Unless otherwise specified, the sampling time for the trip blank is the time of receipt at the laboratory (When the "Trip" ends).

23.3.4 Field Duplicates - Field duplicates are replicate samples collected from the same sampling point or location during a field collection event. This control sample is used to demonstrate the ability of both the sampling and analytical process to generate data of acceptable precision.

23.4 DEFINITION OF HOLDING TIME

The date and time of sampling documented on the chain-of-custody (COC) form establishes the day and time zero. As a general rule, when the maximum allowable holding time is expressed in "days" (e.g 14 days, 28 days), the holding time is based on calendar day measured. Holding times expressed in "hours" (e.g. 6 hours, 24 hours, etc.) are measured from date and time zero. The first day of holding time for time critical parameters ends twenty-four hours after sampling. Holding times for analysis include any necessary reanalysis. However there are some programs that determine holding time compliance based on the date and specific time of analysis compared to the time of sampling regardless of how long the holding time is. These programs will be addressed on a case-by-case basis.

23.4.1 Semi-Volatile - Holding times for sample preparation for semi-volatile organics are measured from the sampling date until the day solvent contacts the sample. Holding times for analysis are measured from the date of initiation of extraction to the date/time of injection into the gas chromatograph.

23.4.2 Volatiles - Holding times for volatile organics are measured from the date (and time where applicable) of sampling to the date and time of injection into the gas chromatograph. The time of initiation of purging is considered the injection time, but data systems record the start of the chromatographic run rather than the start of purging. Hence, if a sample is so near expiration that the start-of-purging time rather than the chromatographic run time is needed to document the integrity of the sample; the analyst must observe and record the start-of-purging time in the instrument log. Medium-level extractions, e.g. for high level soils, must be completed in time to allow for analysis to be initiated within the maximum allowable holding time.

23.4.3 Inorganics - For inorganic and metals analysis, the preparation/digestion/distillation must be started within the maximum holding time as measured from the sampling date (and time where applicable).

23.5 SAMPLING CONTAINERS, PRESERVATION REQUIREMENTS, HOLDING TIMES

The preservation and holding time criteria specified in the following tables are derived from the source documents for the methods. If method required holding times (refer to Tables 23-1 to 23-7) or preservation requirements are not met, the reports will be qualified using a flag, footnote or case narrative. As soon as possible or "ASAP" is an EPA designation for tests for which rapid analysis is advised, but for which neither EPA nor the laboratory have a basis for a holding time.

23.6 SAMPLE ALIQUOTS / SUBSAMPLING

Taking a representative sub-sample from a container is necessary to ensure that the analytical results are representative of the sample collected in the field. The size of the sample container, the quantity of sample fitted within the container, and the homogeneity of the sample need consideration when sub-sampling for sample preparation. It is the laboratory's responsibility to

take a representative subsample or aliquot of the sample provided for analysis. In that regard the following guidelines apply to analysts:

Analysts should handle each sample as if it is potentially dangerous. At a minimum, safety glasses, gloves, and lab coats must be worn when preparing aliquots for analysis.

The following information provides general guidance for homogenization and subsampling. For laboratory specific procedures refer to SOP BF-GP-005, "Sample Homogenization and Subsampling".

23.6.1 For water samples, before taking each aliquot for analysis, invert the sample container end-over-end three times and immediately pour off the aliquot. Especially when suspended solids are present, adequate mixing of the sample is extremely important.

23.6.2 For solid samples, when volatile organics are not requested, if the solid can be mixed, stir before removing the aliquot. Mix more than is needed for the analysis to be performed (e.g. if 30 g are needed, mix 50-100 g, if 1 g is needed, mix 20 g, etc...).

- If the solid cannot be easily mixed: After thoroughly mixing the sample within the sample container or, for non-organic methods, the sample can be transferred to a clean glass container, Teflon boat or other suitable container for manual mixing, a sub-sample from various quadrants and depths of the sample are taken to acquire the required sample weight.
- For soil samples, avoid debris in the subsample aliquot as much as possible (e.g. gravel, sticks, roots and grass); note this information in the sample preparation record.
- If the solid is extremely heterogeneous, and the client has given no instructions, utilize the following technique: separate the like materials into groups on a clean surface and take portions of masses from each group, proportional to their contribution to the original sample, to make a composite. Record in detail exactly how the composite was created. For very unusual samples, consult with the Technical Director or Department Manager.

23.6.3 For solid samples, when volatile organics analysis is requested, the sample should be manipulated as little as possible. In most cases, the sample will arrive already preserved or in an EnCore™ sampler of the correct mass (requiring quick preservation of the entire amount). If the client requests volatiles on a solid sample which has been collected in a jar and is in a common container from which aliquots for other test methods must be taken, sample management personnel should deliver the container to the volatiles department for preparing a proper aliquot prior to any other aliquots being taken out.

23.6.4 For multiphasic samples, the client should instruct the laboratory as to the intent of the testing and how to handle the sample. If the entire sample is to be accounted for, and the phases do not mix easily with inversion/stirring, such that a representative aliquot can be taken, the analyst should record the percent by volume of each phase. The analysis must be conducted on each phase separately; the final results are combined mathematically, weighting the individual phase results by volume. One exception to this procedure is the situation addressed in the TCLP and SPLP methods for wastes containing free liquids. However, if the leachate and final filtrate are not miscible, it is necessary to combine mathematically the concentrations of the two (or more) solutions by volume.

Tables 23-1 to 23-7 detail holding times, preservation and container requirements, and sample volumes for SDWA and NPDES methods. The sample volumes are intended to be a minimal amount to perform the method, the containers that are used may be of larger size. TestAmerica Buffalo does not currently retain capability for all listed methods or parameters however the additional details are included for reference purposes. ***Please note**: the holding times are program specific and different programs may have different holding times for equivalent methods (e.g., there are difference in Holding times for many Organic analytes between SDWA and NPDES. RCRA methods may also be different.)*

Table 23-1.
Holding Times, Preservation and Container Requirements: Drinking Water (SDWA)

PARAMETER	CONTAINER	PRESERVATION[1,2] Temp.[23]	Chemical	HOLDING TIME[3]	SAMPLE VOLUME
Asbestos	Plastic/Glass	4°C	None	48 hours[5]	1 L
Coliforms (Total and Fecal)	Plastic/Glass[20]	10°C	$Na_2S_2O_3$	30 hours[21]	120 mL
Cyanide	Plastic/Glass	4°C	NaOH to pH >12 Ascorbic acid[9] or Sodium arsenite[9]	14 days	500 mL
Fluoride	Plastic/Glass	None	None	None	250 mL
Heterotrophic Plate Count	Plastic/Glass[20]	10°C	$Na_2S_2O_3$	8 hours (24 hours[22])	120 mL
Mercury	Plastic/Glass	None	HNO_3 to pH<2	28 days	250 mL
Metals[4]	Plastic/Glass	None	HNO_3 to pH<2[24]	6 months	250 mL
Nitrate	Plastic/Glass	4°C	None	48 hours[6]	250 mL
Nitrate-Nitrite	Plastic/Glass	None	H_2SO_4 to pH<2	28 days	250 mL
Nitrite	Plastic/Glass	4°C	None	48 hours	250 mL
THMs Only	Glass[8]	4°C	$Na_2S_2O_3$[9] HCl to pH <2 may also be used	14 days	3 X 40 mL
Volatile Organic Compounds	Glass[8]	4°C	HCl to pH <2 $Na_2S_2O_3$ or Ascorbic acid[9]	14 days	3 X 40 mL
EDB, DBCP, 1,2,3-TCP (EPA 504.1)	Glass[8]	4°C	$Na_2S_2O_3$	14 days	3 X 40 mL
Organochlorine Pesticides/PCBs (EPA 505)[10]	Glass[8]	4°C	$Na_2S_2O_3$	14 days[11]	3 X 40 mL
Nitrogen and Phos. Pesticides (EPA 507)	Glass-Amber[8]	4°C	$Na_2S_2O_3$	14 days[12]	1 L
Total PCBs (EPA 508A)	Glass-Amber[8]	4°C	None	14 days[13]	1 L
Pesticides and PCBs (EPA 508.1)[14]	Glass-Amber[8]	4°C	HCl to pH <2 $Na_2S_2O_3$[9]	14 days[13]	1 L

PARAMETER	CONTAINER	PRESERVATION[1,2] Temp.[23]	PRESERVATION[1,2] Chemical	HOLDING TIME[3]	SAMPLE VOLUME
Chlorinated Acids (EPA 515.1)	Glass-Amber[8]	4°C	$Na_2S_2O_3$	14 days[12]	1 L
Semivolatiles (EPA 525.2)	Glass-Amber[8]	4°C	HCl to pH <2 $Na_2S_2O_3$[9]	14 days[13]	1 L
N-Methylcarbamoyloxamines and N-Methcarbamates (EPA 531.1)	Glass[8]	4°C	$Na_2S_2O_3$, Monochloroacetic Acid buffer to pH<3	28 days	3 X 60 mL
Glyphosate (EPA 547)	Glass[8]	4°C	$Na_2S_2O_3$	14 days	3 X 60 mL
Endothall (EPA 548)	$Na_2S_2O_3$	4°C	None	7 days[15]	1 L
Diquat/Parquat (EPA 549.1)	Glass-Amber[8] (Silanized or PVC amber)	4°C	H_2SO_4 to PH <2 $Na_2S_2O_3$[9]	7 days[16]	1 L
Chlorinated Disinfection Byproducts, Chlorinated Solvents, and Halogenated Pesticides/Herbicides (EPA 551)	Glass[8]	4°C	Phosphate Buffer and Ammonium Chloride[19]	14 days[17]	3 X 60 mL
Haloacetic Acids (EPA 552.1)	Glass-Amber[8]	4°C	Ammonium Chloride	28 days[18]	250 mL

Key to Table

1. Sample preservation should be performed immediately upon sample collection. For composite chemical samples, each aliquot should be preserved at the time of collection. When use of an automated sampler makes it impossible to preserve each aliquot, then chemical samples may be preserved by maintaining at 4°C until compositing and sample splitting is completed.
2. When any sample is to be shipped by common carrier or sent through the United States mails, it must comply with the Department of Transportation Hazardous Materials Regulations (49 CFR Part 172). The person offering such material for transportation is responsible for ensuring compliance. For the preservation requirements of Table 6-8, the Office of Hazardous Materials, Materials Transportation Bureau, Department of Transportation has determined that the Hazardous Materials Regulations do not apply to the following materials: Hydrochloric acid, (HCl) in water, solutions at concentrations of 0.04% by weight or less (pH about 1.96 or greater); Nitric acid (HNO_3) in water solutions at concentrations of 0.15% by weight or less (pH about 1.62 or greater); Sulfuric acid (H_2SO_4) in water solutions at concentrations of 0.35% by weight or less pH about 1.15 or greater); and Sodium hydroxide (NaOH) in water solutions at concentrations of 0.080% by weight or less (pH about 12.30 or less).
3. Samples should be analyzed as soon as possible after collection. The times listed are the maximum times that samples may be held before analysis and still be considered valid.
4. All metals except Hg.
5. Instructions for containers, preservation procedures and holding times as specified in Method 100.2 must be adhered to for all compliance analysis including those conducted with Method 100.1.
6. If the sample is chlorinated, the holding time for an un-acidified sample kept at 4°C is extended to 14 days.
7. Nitrate-Nitrite refers to a measurement of total nitrite.
8. With Teflon lined septum.
9. If chlorinated add reagent prior to acidification (for Cyanide, add before NaOH).

Key to Table

10. Heptaclor has a 7 day hold time
11. 14 days until extraction. 24 hours after extraction.
12. 14 days until extraction. 28 days after extraction.
13. 14 days until extraction. 30 days after extraction.
14. For cyanazine, cool to 4°C only.
15. 7 days until derivitization. 1 day after derivitization.
16. 7 days until extraction. 21 days after extraction.
17. 14 days until extraction. 14 days after extraction.
18. 28 days until extraction. 48 hours after extraction.
19. Sodium Sulfite may be used as a dechlorinating agent in some instances. Verify with laboratory prior to sampling.
20. Sterilized. Plastic must be Polypropylene.
21. 40 CFR part 141.74 regulations to avoid filtration or disinfection state 8 hours (DW compliance testing). Most facilities are using either disinfection or filtration so the 8 would not apply in most cases.
22. 40 CFR part 141.74 regulations for Disinfection By-Product rule state 8 hours (DW compliance testing) where SM 9215 allows up to 24 hours if sample is stored between > 0 and $\leq 4^{\circ}$ C
23. For samples with a temperature requirement of 4°C, a sample temperature of just above the water freezing temperature to $\leq 6^{\circ}$C is acceptable.
24. Acid preservation may be omitted for shipping and laboratory will acidify at least 24 hours prior to analysis.

Table 23-2
Holding Times, Preservation and Container Requirements: NPDES – Bacteria, Protozoa, Toxicity Tests

PARAMETER	CONTAINER [1]	PRESERVATION[2,3] Temp.	PRESERVATION[2,3] Chemical	HOLDING TIME[4]	SAMPLE VOLUME
Total, Fecal, and E.coli Coliforms	Plastic/Glass	10°C	0.0008 % $Na_2S_2O_3$[6]	6 hours	100 mL
Fecal Streptococci	Plastic/Glass	10°C	0.0008 % $Na_2S_2O_3$[6]	6 hours	100 mL
Enterococci	Plastic/Glass	10°C	0.0008 % $Na_2S_2O_3$[6]	6 hours	100 mL
Cryptosporidium	LPDE Plastic	0-8°C	None	96 Hours	500 mL
Giardia	LPDE Plastic	0-8°C	None	96 Hours	500 mL
Toxicity – Acute/Chronic	Plastic/Glass	≤ 6°C[5]	None	36 Hours	2 L

Key to Table

1. Plastic should be Polypropylene or other sterilizable plastic.
2. Sample preservation should be performed immediately upon sample collection. For composite chemical samples, each aliquot should be preserved at the time of collection. When use of an automated sampler makes it impossible to preserve each aliquot, then chemical samples may be preserved by maintaining at 4°C until compositing and sample splitting is completed.
3. When any sample is to be shipped by common carrier or sent through the United States mails, it must comply with the Department of Transportation Hazardous Materials Regulations (49 CFR Part 172). The person offering such material for transportation is responsible for ensuring compliance. For the preservation requirements of Table 6-8, the Office of Hazardous Materials, Materials Transportation Bureau, Department of Transportation has determined that the Hazardous Materials Regulations do not apply to the following materials: Hydrochloric acid, (HCl) in water, solutions at concentrations of 0.04% by weight or less (pH about 1.96 or greater); Nitric acid (HNO_3) in water solutions at concentrations of 0.15% by weight or less (pH about 1.62 or greater); Sulfuric acid (H_2SO_4) in water solutions at concentrations of 0.35% by weight or less pH about 1.15 or greater); and Sodium hydroxide (NaOH) in water solutions at concentrations of 0.080% by weight or less (pH about 12.30 or less).
4. Samples should be analyzed as soon as possible after collection. The times listed are the maximum times that samples may be held before analysis and still be considered valid.
5. Samples must not be frozen. Sufficient ice should be placed with the samples in the shipping container to ensure that ice is still present when the samples arrive at the laboratory. However, even if ice is present, when samples arrive, it is necessary to measure the temperature of the samples and confirm that the ≤ 6°C temperature has not been exceeded.
6. Should only be used in the presence of residual chlorine.

Table 23-3
Holding Times, Preservation and Container Requirements: NPDES - Inorganic

PARAMETER	CONTAINER [1]	PRESERVATION[2,3] Temp[14].	Chemical	HOLDING TIME[4]	SAMPLE VOLUME
Acidity	Plastic/Glass	≤ 6ºC	None	14 days	100 mL
Alkalinity	Plastic/Glass	≤ 6ºC	None	14 days	100 mL
Ammonia	Plastic/Glass	≤ 6ºC	H_2SO_4 to pH<2	28 days	400 mL
BOD 5 Day	Plastic/Glass	≤ 6ºC	None	48 hours	1000 mL
Boron	Plastic[5]	None	HNO_3 to pH<2	6 months	200 mL
Bromide	Plastic/Glass	None	None	28 days	100 mL
CBOD 5 Day	Plastic/Glass	≤ 6ºC	None	48 hours	1000 mL
COD	Plastic/Glass	≤ 6ºC	H_2SO_4 to pH<2	28 days	100 mL
Chloride	Plastic/Glass	None	None	28 days	50 mL
Chlorine, Residual	Plastic/Glass	None	None	15 min.[6]	200 mL
Color	Plastic/Glass	≤ 6ºC	None	48 hours	50 mL
Cyanide –Total[16,17]	Plastic/Glass	≤ 6ºC	NaOH to pH >12, 0.6 g ascorbic Acid[7]	14 days	100 mL
Cyanide – Amenable[16,17]	Plastic/Glass	≤ 6ºC	NaOH to pH >12, 0.6 g ascorbic Acid[7]	14 days	100 mL
Fluoride	Plastic	None	None	28 days	300 mL
Hardness	Plastic/Glass	None	HNO_3 to pH<2[8]	6 months	100 mL
Hexavalent, Chromium	Plastic/Glass	≤ 6ºC	Ammonium sulfate buffer pH = 9.3 - 9.7	28 dys / 24 hrs[15]	200 mL
Hydrogen Ion (pH)	Plastic/Glass	None	None	15 min.[6]	200 mL
Kjeldahl and organic Nitrogen	Plastic/Glass	≤ 6ºC	H_2SO_4 to pH <2	28 days	500 mL
Mercury[11]	Plastic/Glass	None	HNO_3 to pH<2	28 days	200 mL
Metals[9,10]	Plastic/Glass	None	HNO_3 to pH<2[18]	6 months	200 mL
Nitrate	Plastic/Glass	≤ 6ºC	None	48 hours	100 mL
Nitrate-Nitrite	Plastic/Glass	≤ 6ºC	H_2SO_4 to pH <2	28 days	100 mL
Nitrite	Plastic/Glass	≤ 6ºC	None	48 hours	100 mL
Oil and Grease	Glass	≤ 6ºC	H_2SO_4 or HCl to pH <2	28 days	1 L

PARAMETER	CONTAINER [1]	PRESERVATION[2,3] Temp[14].	Chemical	HOLDING TIME[4]	SAMPLE VOLUME
Organic Carbon (TOC)	Plastic/Glass	≤ 6°C	H_2SO_4 or HCl to pH <2[12]	28 days	250 mL
Orthophosphate	Plastic/Glass	≤ 6°C	Filter within 15 min.	48 hours	250 mL
Oxygen, Dissolved Probe	Glass[13]	None	None	15 min.[6]	200 mL
Oxygen, Winkler	Glass[13]	None	Fix on site and store in dark.	8 hours	300 mL
Phenols	Glass	≤ 6°C	H_2SO_4 to pH <2	28 days	500 mL
Phosphorus, Elemental	Glass	≤ 6°C	None	48 hours	250 mL
Phosphorus, Total	Plastic/Glass	≤ 6°C	H_2SO_4 to pH <2	28 days	250 mL
Residue, Total	Plastic/Glass	≤ 6°C	None	7 days	1 L
Residue, Filterable	Plastic/Glass	≤ 6°C	None	7 days	1 L
Residue, Non-Filterable	Plastic/Glass	≤ 6°C	None	7 days	1 L
Residue, Settleable	Plastic/Glass	≤ 6°C	None	48 hours	1 L
Residue, Volatile	Plastic/Glass	≤ 6°C	None	7 days	1 L
Silica	Plastic[5]	≤ 6°C	None	28 days	250 mL
Specific Conductance	Plastic/Glass	≤ 6°C	None	28 days	250 mL
Sulfate	Plastic/Glass	≤ 6°C	None	28 days	250 mL
Sulfide	Plastic/Glass	≤ 6°C	Zinc acetate plus NaOH to pH>9	7 days	500 mL
Sulfite	Plastic/Glass	None	None	15 min.[6]	200 mL
Surfactants	Plastic/Glass	≤ 6°C	None	48 hours	1 L
Temperature	Plastic/Glass	None	None	N/A	100 mL
Turbidity	Plastic/Glass	≤ 6°C	None	48 hours	1 L

Key to Table

1. Plastic should be Polyethylene.
2. Sample preservation should be performed immediately upon sample collection. For composite chemical samples, each aliquot should be preserved at the time of collection. When use of an automated sampler makes it impossible to preserve each aliquot, then chemical samples may be preserved by maintaining at ≤6°C until compositing and sample splitting is completed.

Key to Table

3. When any sample is to be shipped by common carrier or sent through the United States mails, it must comply with the Department of Transportation Hazardous Materials Regulations (49 CFR Part 172). The person offering such material for transportation is responsible for ensuring compliance. For the preservation requirements of Table 6-8, the Office of Hazardous Materials, Materials Transportation Bureau, Department of Transportation has determined that the Hazardous Materials Regulations do not apply to the following materials: Hydrochloric acid, (HCl) in water, solutions at concentrations of 0.04% by weight or less (pH about 1.96 or greater); Nitric acid (HNO_3) in water solutions at concentrations of 0.15% by weight or less (pH about 1.62 or greater); Sulfuric acid (H_2SO_4) in water solutions at concentrations of 0.35% by weight or less pH about 1.15 or greater); and Sodium hydroxide (NaOH) in water solutions at concentrations of 0.080% by weight or less (pH about 12.30 or less).
4. Samples should be analyzed as soon as possible after collection. The times listed are the maximum times that samples may be held before analysis and still be considered valid.
5. May also be collected in quartz or PFTE Plastic.
6. For compliance testing, the analysis must be performed in the field at the time of analysis. If transported to the laboratory for analysis, the analysis will be performed as soon as practical and reported qualified.
7. Should only be used in the presence of residual chlorine. (Alternatively, sodium arsenite may be used)
8. H_2SO_4 to a pH <2 is also acceptable.
9. Except Mercury and Hexavalent Chromium.
10. For dissolved metals, samples must be filtered on site before adding HNO_3 preservative (or before shipping to laboratory).
11. Samples collected for determination of trace level mercury (100 ng/L) using EPA 1631 must be collected in tightly capped fluoropolymer or glad bottles and preserved with BrCl or HCl solution within 48 hours of sample collection. The time to preservation may be extended to 28 days if a sample is oxidized in the sample bottle. Samples collected for dissolved trace level mercury should be filtered in the laboratory. However, if circumstances prevent overnight shipping, samples should be filtered in a designated clean area in the field in accordance with procedures given in Method 1669. Samples that been collected for determination of total or dissolved trace level mercury must be analyzed within 90 days of sample collection.
12. Phosphoric acid (H_3PO_4) may also be used.
13. Should have glass lid or top.
14. Aqueous samples must be preserved at ≤6 °C unless otherwise indicated, and should not be frozen unless data demonstrating that sample freezing does not adversely impact sample integrity is maintained on file and accepted as valid by the regulatory authority. Also, for purposes of NPDES monitoring, the specification of "≤ °C" is used in place of the "4 °C" and "<4 °C" sample temperature requirements listed in some methods. It is not necessary to measure the sample temperature to three significant figures (1/100th of 1 degree); rather, three significant figures are specified so that rounding down to 6 °C may not be used to meet the ≤6 °C requirement. The preservation temperature does not apply to samples that are analyzed immediately (less than 15 minutes).
15. Holding time is 24 hours if pH adjustment is not performed.
16 In the Field: Samples are to be tested for Sulfide using lead acetate paper prior to the addition of Sodium Hydroxide (NaOH). If sulfide is present, the sample must be treated with Cadmium Chloride and filtered prior to the addition of NaOH. If the sulfide test and treatment is not performed in the field, the lab will test the samples for sulfide using lead acetate paper at the time of receipt and if sulfide is present in the sample, the client will be notified and given the option of retaking the sample and treating in the field per the method requirements or the laboratory can analyze the samples as delivered (with sulfide treatment by laboratory) and qualify the results in the final report.
17 It is the responsibility of the client to notify the laboratory if thiosulfate, sulfite, or thiocyanate are known or suspected to be present in the sample. This notification may be on the chain of custody. The samples may need to be subcontracted to a laboratory that performs a UV digestion. If the lab does not perform the UV digestion on samples that contain these compounds, the results must be qualified in the final report.
18 Acid preservation may be omitted for shipping and laboratory will acidify at least 24 hours prior to analysis.

Table 23-4
Holding Times, Preservation and Container Requirements: NPDES - Organic

PARAMETER	CONTAINER	PRESERVATION[1,2] Temp.[15]	PRESERVATION[1,2] Chemical	HOLDING TIME[3]	SAMPLE VOLUME
Purgeable Halocarbons	Glass[4]	≤ 6°C	0.0008 % $Na_2S_2O_3$[5]	14 days	40 mL
Purgeable Aromatic Hydrocarbons	Glass[4]	≤ 6°C	0.0008 % $Na_2S_2O_3$[5], HCl to pH<2	14 days[6]	40 mL
Acrolein and Acrylonitrile	Glass[4]	≤ 6°C	0.0008 % $Na_2S_2O_3$[5], adjust pH to 4-5[7]	14 days	40 mL
Phenols[9]	Glass[4]	≤ 6°C	0.0008 % $Na_2S_2O_3$[5]	7 days[8]	1 L
Benzidines[9]	Glass[4]	≤ 6°C	0.0008 % $Na_2S_2O_3$[5]	7 days[8, 11]	1 L
Phthalate esters[9]	Glass[4]	≤ 6°C	None	7 days[8]	1 L
Nitosamines[9,12]	Glass[4]	≤ 6°C	0.0008 % $Na_2S_2O_3$[5,13]	7 days[8]	1 L
PCBs[9]	Glass[4]	≤ 6°C	None	1 year[8]	1 L
Nitroaromatics and Isophorone[9]	Glass[4]	≤ 6°C	0.0008 % $Na_2S_2O_3$[5,13]	7 days[8]	1 L
Polynuclear Aromatic Hydrocarbons[9]	Glass[4]	≤ 6°C	0.0008 % $Na_2S_2O_3$[5,13]	7 days[8]	1 L
Haloethers[9]	Glass[4]	≤ 6°C	0.0008 % $Na_2S_2O_3$[5]	7 days[8]	1 L
Chlorinated Hydrocarbons[9]	Glass[4]	≤ 6°C	None	7 days[8]	1 L
CDD/CDFs[9] – Aqueous: Field/Lab Preservation	Glass	≤ 6°C	pH <9, 0.0008 % $Na_2S_2O_3$[5]	1 year	1 L
CDD/CDFs[9] – Solids/Mixed Phase/ - Field Preservation	Glass	≤ 6°C	None	7 days	1 L
CDD/CDFs[9] – Tissue – Field Preservation	Glass	≤ 6°C	None	24 hours	
CDD/CDFs[9] – Solids/Mixed Phase/Tissue - Lab Preservation	Glass	< -10°C	None	1 year	1 L
Pesticides[9]	Glass	≤ 6°C	pH 5-9 [14]	7 days[8]	1 L

Key to Table

1. Sample preservation should be performed immediately upon sample collection. For composite chemical samples, each aliquot should be preserved at the time of collection. When use of an automated sampler makes it impossible to preserve each aliquot, then chemical samples may be preserved by maintaining at $\leq 6^{\circ}C$ until compositing and sample splitting is completed.
2. When any sample is to be shipped by common carrier or sent through the United States mails, it must comply with the Department of Transportation Hazardous Materials Regulations (49 CFR Part 172). The person offering such material for transportation is responsible for ensuring compliance. For the preservation requirements of Table 6-8, the Office of Hazardous Materials, Materials Transportation Bureau, Department of Transportation has determined that the Hazardous Materials Regulations do not apply to the following materials: Hydrochloric acid, (HCl) in water, solutions at concentrations of 0.04% by weight or less (pH about 1.96 or greater); Nitric acid (HNO_3) in water solutions at concentrations of 0.15% by weight or less (pH about 1.62 or greater); Sulfuric acid (H_2SO_4) in water solutions at concentrations of 0.35% by weight or less pH about 1.15 or greater); and Sodium hydroxide (NaOH) in water solutions at concentrations of 0.080% by weight or less (pH about 12.30 or less).
3. Samples should be analyzed as soon as possible after collection. The times listed are the maximum times that samples may be held before analysis and still be considered valid.
4. With Teflon lined septum.
5. Should only be used in the presence of residual chlorine. (Ascorbic acid may be used instead)
6. Samples receiving no pH adjustments must be analyzed within 7 days. If 2-chlorovinylethylether is a target analyte, the sample should not be acidified.
7. The pH adjustment is not required if acrolein is not being measured. Samples for acrolein receiving no pH adjustment must be analyze within three days of sampling.
8. 7 days until extraction, 40 days after extraction. (PCB only – 1 year after extraction)
9. When the extractable analytes of concern fall within a single chemical category, the specified preservative and maximum holding times should be observed for optimum safeguard of sample integrity. When the analytes of concern fall within two or more categories, the sample may be preserved by cooling to $\leq 6^{\circ}C$ reducing residual chlorine with 0.0008 % sodium thiosulfate, storing in the dark, and adjusting the pH to 6-9. Samples preserved in this manner may be held for 7 days before extraction and for 40 days after extraction. Exceptions to this optional preservation and holding time procedure are noted in footnote 5 (re the requirement for thiosulfate reduction of residual chlorine) and footnotes 10 and 11(re the analysis of Benzidine).
10. If 1,2-diphenylhydrazine is likely to be present, adjust pH to of the sample to 4.0 ± 0.2 to prevent rearrangement to benzidine.
11. Extracts may be stored up to 30 days before analysis if storage temperature is $< 0^{\circ}C$.
12. For the analysis of diphenylnitrosamine, add 0.008 % $Na_2S_2O_3$ and ajust pH to 7-10 with NaOH within 24 hours of sampling.
13. Store in dark.
14. The pH adjustment may be performed upon receipt in the laboratory and may be omitted if the samples are extracted within 72 hours of collection. For the analysis of aldrin , add 0.0008 % $Na_2S_2O_3$.
15. Aqueous samples must be preserved at ≤6 °C unless otherwise indicated, and should not be frozen unless data demonstrating that sample freezing does not adversely impact sample integrity is maintained on file and accepted as valid by the regulatory authority. Also, for purposes of NPDES monitoring, the specification of "≤ °C" is used in place of the "4 °C" and "<4 °C" sample temperature requirements listed in some methods. It is not necessary to measure the sample temperature to three significant figures (1/100th of 1 degree); rather, three significant figures are specified so that rounding down to 6 °C may not be used to meet the ≤6 °C requirement. The preservation temperature does not apply to samples that are analyzed immediately (less than 15 minutes).

Table 23-5.
Holding Times, Preservation and Container Requirements: NPDES - Radiological

PARAMETER	CONTAINER	PRESERVATION[1,2] Temp.	PRESERVATION[1,2] Chemical	HOLDING TIME[3]	SAMPLE VOLUME
Alpha, Beta, Radium	Plastic/Glass	None	HNO_3 to pH<2	6 months	1 L

Key to Table

1. Sample preservation should be performed immediately upon sample collection. For composite chemical samples, each aliquot should be preserved at the time of collection. When use of an automated sampler makes it impossible to preserve each aliquot, then chemical samples may be preserved by maintaining at 4°C until compositing and sample splitting is completed.
2. When any sample is to be shipped by common carrier or sent through the United States mails, it must comply with the Department of Transportation Hazardous Materials Regulations (49 CFR Part 172). The person offering such material for transportation is responsible for ensuring compliance. For the preservation requirements of Table 6-8, the Office of Hazardous Materials, Materials Transportation Bureau, Department of Transportation has determined that the Hazardous Materials Regulations do not apply to the following materials: Nitric acid (HNO_3) in water solutions at concentrations of 0.15% by weight or less (pH about 1.62 or greater).
3. Samples should be analyzed as soon as possible after collection. The times listed are the maximum times that samples may be held before analysis and still be considered valid.

Table 23-6.
Holding Times, Preservation and Container Requirements: RCRA - Aqueous

PARAMETER	CONTAINER [1]	PRESERVATION[2,3] Temp.[12]	Chemical	HOLDING TIME[4]	SAMPLE VOLUME
Chloride	Plastic/Glass	4°C	None	28 days	100 mL
Cyanide -Total	Plastic/Glass	4°C	NaOH to pH >12[5]	14 days	250 mL
Cyanide -Amenable	Plastic/Glass	4°C	NaOH to pH >12[5]	14 days	250 mL
Hydrogen Ion (pH)	Plastic/Glass	4°C	None	24 hours[11]	100 mL
Nitrate	Plastic/Glass	4°C	None	48 hours	100 mL
Oil and Grease	Glass	4°C	HCl	28 days	1 L
Organic carbon (TOC)	Plastic/Glass	4°C	pH to <2[6] Store in dark	28 days	2 X 40 mL
Sulfate	Plastic/Glass	4°C	None	28 days	400 mL
Sulfide	Plastic/Glass	4°C	Add Zn Acetate	7 days	400 mL
Chromium VI	Plastic/Glass	4°C	None	24 hours	250 mL
Mercury	Plastic/Glass	None	HNO_3 to pH<2	28 days	250 mL
Other Metals	Plastic/Glass	None	HNO_3 to pH<2	6 months	250 mL
Acrolein and Acrylonitrile	Glass[10]	4°C	0.0008 % $Na_2S_2O_3$[7] Adjust pH to 4-5[13]	14 days	2-40 ml VOA
Benzidines	Glass[10]	4°C	0.0008 % $Na_2S_2O_3$[7]	7 days[8]	1 L
Chlorinated Hydrocarbons	Glass[10]	4°C	0.0008 % $Na_2S_2O_3$[7]	7 days[8]	1 L
Dioxins and Furans	Glass[10]	4°C	0.0008 % $Na_2S_2O_3$[7]	7 days[8]	1 L
Haloethers	Glass[10]	4°C	0.0008 % $Na_2S_2O_3$[7]	7 days[8]	1 L
Nitroaromatics and cyclic ketones	Glass[10]	4°C	0.0008 % $Na_2S_2O_3$[7], store in dark	7 days[8]	1 L
Nitrosomines	Glass[10]	4°C	0.0008 % $Na_2S_2O_3$[7], store in dark	7 days[8]	1 L
Organochlorine Pesticides	Glass[10]	4°C	None	7 days[8]	1 L
Organophosphorus Pesticides	Glass[10]	4°C	Adjust pH[9]	7 days[8]	1 L
PCBs	Glass[10]	4°C	None	7 days[8]	1 L
Phenols	Glass[10]	4°C	0.0008 % $Na_2S_2O_3$[7]	7 days[8]	1 L

PARAMETER	CONTAINER [1]	PRESERVATION[2,3] Temp.[12]	Chemical	HOLDING TIME[4]	SAMPLE VOLUME
Phthalate Esters	Glass[10]	4°C	None	7 days[8]	1 L
Polynuclear Aromatic Hydrocarbons	Glass[10]	4°C	0.0008 % $Na_2S_2O_3$[7], store in dark	7 days[8]	1 L
Purgeable Hydrocarbons	Glass[10]	4°C	0.0008 % $Na_2S_2O_3$[7] Adjust pH <2[2]	14 days	40 mL
Purgeable Halocarbons	Glass[10]	4°C	0.0008 % $Na_2S_2O_3$[7]	14 days	40 mL
Total Organic Halides (TOX)	Glass[10]	4°C	Adjust pH to <2 with H_2SO_4	28 days	2 X 250 mL
Radiological Tests (Alpha, Beta, Radium)	Plastic/Glass	None	HNO_3 to pH<2	6 months	250 mL

Key to Table

1. Plastic should be Polyethylene.
2. Sample preservation should be performed immediately upon sample collection. For composite chemical samples, each aliquot should be preserved at the time of collection. When use of an automated sampler makes it impossible to preserve each aliquot, then chemical samples may be preserved by maintaining at 4°C until compositing and sample splitting is completed.
3. When any sample is to be shipped by common carrier or sent through the United States mails, it must comply with the Department of Transportation Hazardous Materials Regulations (49 CFR Part 172). The person offering such material for transportation is responsible for ensuring compliance. For the preservation requirements of Table 6-8, the Office of Hazardous Materials, Materials Transportation Bureau, Department of Transportation has determined that the Hazardous Materials Regulations do not apply to the following materials: Hydrochloric acid, (HCl) in water, solutions at concentrations of 0.04% by weight or less (pH about 1.96 or greater); Nitric acid (HNO_3) in water solutions at concentrations of 0.15% by weight or less (pH about 1.62 or greater); Sulfuric acid (H_2SO_4) in water solutions at concentrations of 0.35% by weight or less pH about 1.15 or greater); and Sodium hydroxide (NaOH) in water solutions at concentrations of 0.080% by weight or less (pH about 12.30 or less).
4. Samples should be analyzed as soon as possible after collection. The times listed are the maximum times that samples may be held before analysis and still be considered valid.
5. If oxidizing agents are present, add 5 mL 0.1 N $NaAsO_2$ or 0.06 g of ascorbic acid per L. See Cyanide SOP for additional information about other interferences.
6. Adjust pH to <2 with H_2SO_4, HCl, or solid $NaHSO_4$. Free Chlorine must be removed prior to adjustment.
7. Free Chlorine must be removed by the appropriate addition of $Na_2S_2O_3$.
8. 7 days until extraction. 40 days after extraction.
9. Adjust pH to 5-8 using NaOH or H_2SO_4.
10. With Teflon lined septum.
11. Holding Time is listed as "As Soon as Possible" in SW 846. Per EPA MICE, the recommended maximum holding time for pH in water is 24 hours and pH in soil is 7 days. There are no mandated regulatory requirements.
12. For samples with a temperature requirement of 4°C, a sample temperature of just above the water freezing temperature to $\leq$ 6°C is acceptable.
13. Based on guidance from EPA MICE, if samples are received without pH adjustment, the holding time is 7 days.

Table 23-7.
Holding Times, Preservation and Container Requirements: RCRA – Non-Aqueous

PARAMETER	CONTAINER [1]	PRESERVATION Temp.[7]	PRESERVATION Chemical	HOLDING TIME[2]	SAMPLE WEIGHT
Chloride	Glass	4°C	None	28 days	50 g
Cyanide -Total	Glass	4°C	None	14 days	50 g
Cyanide -Amenable	Glass	4°C	None	14 days	50 g
Hydrogen Ion (pH)	Glass	4°C	None	7 days[6]	50 g
Nitrate	Glass	4°C	None	N/A	50 g
Oil and Grease	Glass	4°C	None	28 days	50 g
Sulfide	Glass	4°C	Add Zn Acetate, zero headspace	7 days	50 g
Chromium VI	Glass	4°C	None	30 days[8]	50 g
Mercury	Plastic/Glass	None	None	28 days	50 g
Other Metals	Plastic/Glass	None	None	6 months	50 g
Acrolein and Acrylonitrile	Glass[4]	4°C	None	14 days	100 g
Benzidines	Glass[4]	4°C	None	14 days[3]	100 g
Chlorinated Hydrocarbons	Glass[4]	4°C	None	14 days[3]	100 g
Dioxins and Furans	Glass[4]	4°C	None	14 days[3]	100 g
Haloethers	Glass[4]	4°C	None	14 days[3]	100 g
Nitroaromatics and cyclic ketones	Glass[4]	4°C	None	14 days[3]	100 g
Nitrosomines	Glass[4]	4°C	None	14 days[3]	100 g
Organochlorine Pesticides	Glass[4]	4°C	None	14 days[3]	100 g
Organophosphorus Pesticides	Glass[4]	4°C	None	14 days[3]	100 g
PCBs	Glass[4]	4°C	None	14 days[3]	100 g
Phenols	Glass[4]	4°C	None	14 days[3]	100 g
Phthalate Esters	Glass[4]	4°C	None	14 days[3]	100 g
Polynuclear Aromatic Hydrocarbons	Glass[4]	4°C	None	14 days[3]	100 g

PARAMETER	CONTAINER [1]	PRESERVATION Temp.[7]	PRESERVATION Chemical	HOLDING TIME[2]	SAMPLE WEIGHT
Purgeable Hydrocarbons	Glass[4]	4°C	None	14 days[5]	100 g
Purgeable Halocarbons	Glass[4]	4°C	None	14 days[5]	100 g
Total Organic Halides (TOX)	Glass[4]	4°C	None	28 days	50 g

Key to Table

1. Plastic should be Polyethylene.
2. Samples should be analyzed as soon as possible after collection. The times listed are the maximum times that samples may be held before analysis and still be considered valid.
3. 14 days until extraction. 40 days after extraction.
4. With Teflon Lined Septum
5. See Volatile SOP for more detailed preservation requirements.
6. Holding Time is listed as "As Soon as Possible" in SW 846. Per EPA MICE, the recommended maximum holding time for pH in water is 24 hours and pH in soil is 7 days. There are no mandated regulatory requirements.
7. For samples with a temperature requirement of 4°C, a sample temperature of just above the water freezing temperature to $\leq$ 6°C is acceptable.
8. 30 days to digestion, 7 days from digestion to analysis.

Table 23-8.
Holding Times, Preservation and Container Requirements: Air Samples

PARAMETER	CONTAINER [1]	PRESERVATION		HOLDING TIME[2]	SAMPLE WEIGHT
		Temp.	Chemical		
Volatile Organics	Summa Cannister	None	None	30 days	6L or 1L
Volatile Organics	Tedlar Bag	None	None	72 hrs[3,4]	1 L

Key to Table

1. Plastic should be Polyethylene.
2. Samples should be analyzed as soon as possible after collection. The times listed are the maximum times that samples may be held before analysis and still be considered valid.
3. Holding Time is based on SW 846 Method 0040 "SAMPLING OF PRINCIPAL ORGANIC HAZARDOUS CONSTITUENTS FROM COMBUSTION SOURCES USING TEDLAR® BAGS". Some states specifically enforce this holding time (e.g. Florida, New Jersey) and others have not specified this information in their regulatory requirements.
4. The holding time is 72 hours unless the laboratory has a documented validation study that indicates a longer HT is acceptable for the analytes of interest.

SECTION 24

HANDLING OF SAMPLES
(NELAC 5.5.8)

Sample management procedures at ***TestAmerica Buffalo*** ensure that sample integrity and custody are maintained and documented from sampling/receipt through disposal.

24.1 CHAIN OF CUSTODY (COC)

The COC form is the written documented history of any sample and can be initiated when bottles are sent to the field, or at the time of sampling. This form is completed by the sampling personnel and accompanies the samples to the laboratory where it is received and stored under the laboratory's custody. The purpose of the COC form is to provide a legal written record of the handling of samples from the time of collection until they are received at the laboratory. It also serves as the primary written request for analyses from the client to the laboratory. The COC form acts as a purchase order for analytical services when no other contractual agreement is in effect. An example of a COC form may be found in Figure 24-1.

24.1.1 Field Documentation

The information the sampler needs to provide at the time of sampling on the container label is:

- Sample identification
- Date and time
- Preservative

During the sampling process, the COC form is completed and must be legible (see Figure 24-1). This form includes information such as:

- Client name, address, phone number and fax number (if available)
- Project name and/or number
- The sample identification
- Date, time and location of sampling
- Sample collectors name
- The matrix description
- The container description
- The total number of each type of container
- Preservatives used
- Analysis requested
- Requested turnaround time (TAT)
- Any special instructions
- Purchase Order number or billing information (e.g. quote number) if available
- The date and time that each person received or relinquished the sample(s), including their signed name.

The samples are stored in a cooler with ice, as applicable, and remain solely in the possession of the client's field technician until the samples are delivered to the laboratory. The sample collector must assure that each container is in his/her physical possession or in his/her view at all times, or stored in such a place and manner to preclude tampering. The field technician relinquishes the samples in writing on the COC form to the sample control personnel at the laboratory or to a TestAmerica courier. Samples are only considered to be received by lab when personnel at the laboratory have physical contact with the samples.

Note: Independent couriers are not required to sign the COC form. The COC is usually kept in the sealed sample cooler. The shipping documents are retained with the project files.

24.1.2 Legal / Evidentiary Chain-of-Custody

If samples are identified for legal/evidentiary purposes on the COC or in the project notes, sample management will initiate Strict Chain of Custody procedures as defined in SOP BF-GP-018, "Strict Internal Chain-of-Custody".

24.2 SAMPLE RECEIPT

Samples are received at the laboratory by designated sample receiving personnel and a unique laboratory project identification number is assigned. Each sample container shall be assigned a unique sample identification number that is cross-referenced to the client identification number such that traceability of test samples is unambiguous and documented. Each sample container is affixed with a durable sample identification label. Sample acceptance, receipt, tracking and storage procedures are summarized in the following sections.

24.2.1 Laboratory Receipt

When samples arrive at the laboratory, sample receiving personnel inspect the coolers and samples. The integrity of each sample must be determined by comparing sample labels or tags with the COC and by visual checks of the container for possible damage. Any non-conformance, irregularity, or compromised sample receipt must be documented on a Login – Analytical Receipt Resolution Form (Figure 24-6). and brought to the immediate attention of the client. The COC, shipping documents, documentation of any non-conformance, irregularity, or compromised sample receipt, record of client contact, and resulting instructions become part of the project record.

24.2.1.1 Inspection of samples include a check for:

- Complete documentation to include sample identification, location, date and time of collection, collector's name, preservation type, sample type and any additional comments concerning the samples.
- Complete sample labels to include unique identification in indelible ink.
- Use of appropriate sample containers (see Section 23)
- Adherence to holding times as specified in the test method and/or summarized in Section 23.
- Adequate sample volume for required analyses (see Section 23).

- Damage or signs of contamination to sample container. Volatile vials are also inspected for headspace

24.2.1.2 Using an IR temperature gun, check and record the temperature of the samples that require thermal preservation. On a project specific basis, temperature blanks may also be required.

- Samples shall be deemed acceptable if arrival temperature is just above freezing and less than or equal to 6.0° C. Samples that are hand-delivered immediately after collection may not be at the required temperatures; however, if there is evidence that the chilling process has begun, such as the arrival on ice, the samples shall be considered acceptable. This will be documented on the COC and in the LIMs job comments.

- If the samples were shipped in ice and solid ice is still present and in direct contact with samples, report the samples as "received on ice." Direct contact means samples must be surrounded by ice cubes or crushed ice. Ice present in a plastic bottle or other container does not constitute direct contact. Samples shipped with only "blue ice" may not be reported as "received on ice".

24.2.1.3 Verify sample preservation as specified in the test method. Check for correct pH as specified in the test method. The results are documented in the LIMs sample preservation tables. In the case of volatiles (including TOC and TOX) the pH is recorded after analysis in the analysis logbook or on the raw data instrument printout. At the time of analysis, chlorine is checked on samples requiring extractable organics, BOD, TOX, cyanide, fluoride, ammonia, TKN, CBOD and Nitrate; presence or absence is recorded

24.2.1.4 After inspecting the samples, the sample receiving personnel sign and date the COC form, make any necessary notes of the samples' conditions and store them in appropriate refrigerators or storage locations.

24.2.1.5 If samples are received without a COC, TestAmerica will provide a generic COC form to be completed by the client when the samples are brought to the laboratory. The client is always provided with a copy of the completed COC form for their records.

24.2.1.6 If analyses with short holding times are requested, the dates and times are inspected to ensure that holding times have not already expired.

24.2.1.7 TestAmerica Buffalo maintains routine sample acceptance for both 1st and 2nd shift. However, samples received after normal working hours are left in their coolers and placed in a cold storage location. The person receiving the samples must record the date and time received and sign the CoC. Chains of custody are placed in the sample management office and associated samples are addressed by sample management personnel during the next working shift.

24.2.1.8 Any deviations from the checks described in Section 24.2.1 that question the suitability of the sample for analysis, or incomplete documentation as to the tests required will be resolved by consultation with the client. If the sample acceptance criteria (Section 24.3) are not met, the laboratory shall either:

- Retain all correspondence and/or records of communications with the client regarding the disposition of rejected samples

or

- Fully document any decision to proceed with sample analysis that does not meet sample acceptance criteria.

24.2.2 Sample Log-in

All samples that are received by the laboratory are logged into the LIMS to allow the laboratory to track and evaluate sample progress. Each group of samples that are logged in together (typically one project from a given client/sampling event/sample receipt date) is assigned a unique job number. Within each job, each sampling point (or sample) receives a unique number. Sample numbers are generated sequentially over time, and are not re-assigned. A sample may be composed of more than one bottle since different preservatives may be required to perform all analyses requested. Even if multiple containers are received for a single sample, each container is uniquely identified with an alphabetic letter added to the sample number. The LIMS generates sample labels that are attached to each bottle for a given sample.

Each job/set of samples is logged into LIMS with a minimum of the following information:

- Client Name, Project Name, Address, Phone, Fax, Report to information, invoice to information (most of this information is "default information" that is stored in the LIMS).
- Date and time sampled;
- Date and time received;
- Job and/or project description, sample description;
- Sample matrix, special sample remarks;
- Reporting requirements (i.e., QC level, report format, invoicing format);
- Turn-around-time requirements;
- Parameters (methods and reporting limits or MDLs are default information for a given parameter)

24.3 SAMPLE ACCEPTANCE POLICY

The laboratory has a written sample acceptance policy (Figure 24-5) that clearly outlines the circumstances under which samples shall be accepted or rejected. These include:

- a COC filled out completely;
- samples must be properly labeled;
- proper sample containers with adequate volume for the analysis and necessary QC;
- samples must be preserved according to the requirements of the requested analytical method;
- sample holding times must be adhered to;

- all samples submitted for water/solid Volatile Organic analyses must have a Trip Blank submitted at the same time;
- the project manager will be notified if any sample is received in damaged condition.

Data from samples which do not meet these criteria are flagged and the nature of the variation from policy is defined. A copy of the sample acceptance policy is provided to each client prior to shipment of samples.

24.4 SAMPLE STORAGE

In order to avoid deterioration, contamination or damage to a sample during storage and handling, from the time of receipt until all analyses are complete, samples are stored in refrigerators suitable for the sample matrix. Aqueous samples designated for metals analysis are stored at ambient temperature. In addition, samples to be analyzed for volatile organic parameters are stored in separate refrigerators designated for volatile organic parameters only. Samples are never to be stored with reagents, standards or materials that may create contamination.

To ensure the integrity of the samples during storage, refrigerator blanks are maintained in the volatile sample refrigerators and analyzed at a minimum of every two weeks.

Analysts and technicians provide a request form to the cooler custodian who then retrieves the requested samples. In the absence of the cooler custodian, the analysts may personally retrieve the sample containers allocated to their analysis from the designated refrigerator. The samples are placed on carts, transported the analytical area and analyzed. Following analysis the remaining sample is returned to the refrigerator from which it originally came. All unused portions of samples are returned to the secure sample control area. All samples are kept in the refrigerators for two to four weeks after analysis, which meets or exceeds most sample holding times. After two to four weeks the samples are moved to dry room temperature, sample archive area where they are retained a minimum of 2 weeks after the final report has been issued to the client at which time disposal occurs. Special arrangements may be made to store samples for longer periods of time. Extended archival periods allow additional metal analyses to be performed on the archived sample and assists clients in dealing with legal matters or regulatory issues.

Access to the laboratory is controlled such that sample storage need not be locked at all times unless a project specifically demands it. Samples are accessible to laboratory personnel only. Visitors to the laboratory are prohibited from entering the refrigerator and laboratory areas unless accompanied by an employee of TestAmerica.

24.5 HAZARDOUS SAMPLES AND FOREIGN SOILS

To minimize exposure to personnel and to avoid potential accidents, samples which are known or suspected to be hazardous are segregated and a notification is issued to all laboratory personnel. All hazardous samples are either returned to the client or disposed of appropriately through a hazardous waste disposal firm. All soil samples, including foreign soil samples are heat treated or incinerated in accordance with USDA permit requirements and are transported / disposed by USEPA approved facilities.

Unused portions of samples found or suspected to be hazardous according to state or federal guidelines may be returned to the client upon completion of the analytical work.

24.6 SAMPLE SHIPPING

In the event that the laboratory needs to ship samples, the samples are placed in a cooler with enough ice to ensure the samples remain just above freezing and at or below 6.0°C during transit. The samples are carefully surrounded by packing material to avoid breakage (yet maintain appropriate temperature). For sample shipments which include water/solid volatile organic analyses, a trip blank is enclosed when required by method specifications or state or regulatory programs. The chain-of-custody form is signed by the sample control technician and attached to the shipping paperwork. Samples are generally shipped overnight express or hand-delivered by a TestAmerica courier to maintain sample integrity. All personnel involved with shipping and receiving samples must be trained to maintain the proper chain-of-custody documentation and to keep the samples intact and on ice. The Environmental, Health and Safety Manual contains additional shipping requirements.

24.7 SAMPLE DISPOSAL

Samples should be retained for a minimum of 2 weeks after the project report is sent, however, provisions may be made for earlier disposal of samples once the holding time is exceeded. Some samples are required to be held for longer periods based on regulatory or client requirements (e.g., 60 days after project report is sent). The laboratory must follow the longer sample retention requirements where required by regulation or client agreement. Several possibilities for sample disposal exist: the sample may be consumed completely during analysis, the sample may be returned to the customer or location of sampling for disposal, or the sample may be disposed of in accordance with the laboratory's waste disposal procedures (SOP: BF-WM-001, "Waste Management".) All procedures in the laboratory Environmental, Health and Safety Manual are followed during disposal. Samples are normally maintained in the laboratory no longer than six weeks from receipt unless otherwise requested. Unused portions of samples found or suspected to be hazardous according to state or federal guidelines may be returned to the client upon completion of the analytical work.

If a sample is part of a known litigation, the affected legal authority, sample data user, and/or submitter of the sample may request to participate in the decision about the sample's disposal. All documentation and correspondence concerning the disposal decision process must be kept on file. Pertinent information includes the date of disposal and nature of disposal (such as sample depletion, hazardous waste facility disposal, return to client). All disposal of sample containers is accomplished through incineration. A Waste Disposal Record (Figure 24-4) should be completed.

Figure 24-1.

Example: Chain of Custody (COC)

[redacted]
Chain of Custody Record

TestAmerica
THE LEADER IN ENVIRONMENTAL TESTING

TAL-4142 (0907)

Client	Project Manager	Date	Chain of Custody Number 388703
Address	Telephone Number (Area Code)/Fax Number	Lab Number	Page _____ of _____
City / State / Zip Code	Site Contact / Lab Contact	Analysis (Attach list if more space is needed)	Special Instructions/ Conditions of Receipt
Project Name and Location (State)	Carrier/Waybill Number		
Contract/Purchase Order/Quote No.	Matrix / Containers & Preservatives		

Sample I.D. No. and Description (Containers for each sample may be combined on one line)	Date	Time	Air	Aqueous	Sed.	Soil	Unpres.	H_2SO_4	HNO_3	HCl	NaOH	ZnAc/ NaOH

Possible Hazard Identification
☐ Non-Hazard ☐ Flammable ☐ Skin Irritant ☐ Poison B ☐ Unknown

Sample Disposal
☐ Return To Client ☐ Disposal By Lab ☐ Archive For _____ Months
(A fee may be assessed if samples are retained longer than 1 month)

Turn Around Time Required
☐ 24 Hours ☐ 48 Hours ☐ 7 Days ☐ 14 Days ☐ 21 Days ☐ Other_____

QC Requirements (Specify)

1. Relinquished By	Date	Time	1. Received By	Date	Time
2. Relinquished By	Date	Time	2. Received By	Date	Time
3. Relinquished By	Date	Time	3. Received By	Date	Time

Comments

DISTRIBUTION: WHITE - Returned to Client with Report; CANARY - Stays with the Sample; PINK - Field Copy

Figure 24-2.

Example: Strict Internal Chain of Custody (COC)

JOB#_____ Received by:_____ Date &Time_____

Parameter	Samples	Analyst	Date & Time OUT	Date & Time IN	Disposal Date
Small Walk-in cooler (SC#2)					

VOA cooler (SC#1)					

VOA Freezer (SC#3)					

Extract cooler (SC#4)			Received by:_____		Date & Time_____
			Relinquish by:_____		Date & Time_____

Figure 24-3

Example: Sample Disposal Record

Date: 12/26/2007 — TestAmerica Laboratories Inc. — Page: 1
Time: 09:58:59 — Sample Disposal Inventory — Rept: AN1468
For ASRF Dates 09/01/2007 -> 09/02/2007 AND Preservation Code "00"

Test Matrix: SOILS

Sampled	Received	Client Sample ID	Lab Smp ID	Bottles	Parameters
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	SB-07-01 (7.5-10)	A7983901	1-4ozGW	HSL PAH
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	SB-07-01 (7.5-10)	A7983901	1-4ozGW	T AS
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	SB-07-01 (7.5-10)	A7983901	3-ENCORE	BTEX
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	SB-07-02 (6-8)	A7983902	1-4ozGW	HSL PAH
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	SB-07-02 (6-8)	A7983902	1-4ozGW	T AS
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	SB-07-02 (6-8)	A7983902	3-ENCORE	BTEX
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	SB-07-03 (6-8)	A7983903	1-4ozGW	HSL PAH
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	SB-07-03 (6-8)	A7983903	1-4ozGW	T AS
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	SB-07-03 (6-8)	A7983903	3-ENCORE	BTEX
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	SB-07-04 (6-8)	A7983904	1-4ozGW	HSL PAH
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	SB-07-04 (6-8)	A7983904	1-4ozGW	T AS
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	SB-07-04 (6-8)	A7983904	3-ENCORE	BTEX
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	SB-07-05 (6-8)	A7983905	1-4ozGW	HSL PAH
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	SB-07-05 (6-8)	A7983905	1-4ozGW	T AS
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	SB-07-05 (6-8)	A7983905	3-ENCORE	BTEX
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	DUP-01	A7983906	1-4ozGW	HSL PAH
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	DUP-01	A7983906	1-4ozGW	T AS
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	DUP-01	A7983906	3-ENCORE	BTEX
08/27/2007	09/01/2007	SB-38-15/16-03	A7984801	1-8ozGW	8260/8270 STARS
08/27/2007	09/01/2007	SB-36-15/16-03	A7984802	1-8ozGW	8260/8270 STARS
08/27/2007	09/01/2007	SB-36-25/30-03	A7984803	1-8ozGW	8260/8270 STARS
08/28/2007	09/01/2007	SB-35-19/20-03	A7984804	1-4ozGW	8260 STARS
08/28/2007	09/01/2007	SB-35-19/20-03	A7984804	1-4ozGW	8270 STARS
08/29/2007	09/01/2007	SB-33-17/18-03	A7984805	1-4ozGW	8260 STARS
08/29/2007	09/01/2007	SB-33-17/18-03	A7984805	1-4ozGW	8270 STARS
08/29/2007	09/01/2007	SB-32-20/21-03	A7984806	1-4ozGW	8260 STARS
08/29/2007	09/01/2007	SB-32-20/21-03	A7984806	1-4ozGW	8270 STARS
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	SW-20	A7984901	1-8ozGW	8260;8270;LPH
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	SW-34	A7984902	1-8ozGW	8260;8270;LPH
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	SW-35	A7984903	1-8ozGW	8260;8270;LPH
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	SW-36	A7984904	1-8ozGW	8260;8270;LPH
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	SW-37	A7984905	1-8ozGW	8260;8270;LPH
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	SW-38	A7984906	1-8ozGW	8260;8270;LPH
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	SW-39	A7984907	1-8ozGW	8260;8270;LPH
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	B-22	A7984908	1-8ozGW	8260;8270;LPH
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	B-23	A7984909	1-8ozGW	8260;8270;LPH
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	B-24	A7984910	1-8ozGW	8260;8270;LPH
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	B-25	A7984911	1-8ozGW	8260;8270;LPH
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	B-26	A7984912	1-8ozGW	8260;8270;LPH
08/29/2007	09/01/2007	SW-09	A7985001	1-8ozGW	8260;8270;LPH
08/29/2007	09/01/2007	SW-10	A7985002	1-8ozGW	8260;8270;LPH
08/29/2007	09/01/2007	SW-11	A7985003	1-8ozGW	8260;8270;LPH
08/29/2007	09/01/2007	SW-12	A7985004	1-8ozGW	8260;8270;LPH
08/29/2007	09/01/2007	SW-13	A7985005	1-8ozGW	8260;8270;LPH
08/29/2007	09/01/2007	SW-14	A7985006	1-8ozGW	8260;8270;LPH
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	SW-15	A7985007	1-8ozGW	8260;8270;LPH
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	SW-16	A7985008	1-8ozGW	8260;8270;LPH
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	SW-17	A7985009	1-8ozGW	8260;8270;LPH
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	SW-18	A7985010	1-8ozGW	8260;8270;LPH
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	SW-19	A7985011	1-8ozGW	8260;8270;LPH
08/30/2007	09/01/2007	B-21	A7985012	1-8ozGW	8260;8270;LPH

Figure 24-4.

Example: Sample Acceptance Policy

All incoming work will be evaluated against the criteria listed below. Where applicable, data from any samples that do not meet the criteria listed below will be noted on the laboratory report defining the nature and substance of the variation. In addition the client will be notified either by telephone, fax or e-mail ASAP after the receipt of the samples.

1) Samples must arrive with labels intact with a Chain of Custody filled out completely. The following information must be recorded.
   - *Client name, address, phone number and fax number (if available)*
   - *Project name and/or number*
   - *The sample identification*
   - *Date, time and location of sampling*
   - *The collectors name*
   - *The matrix description*
   - *The container description*
   - *The total number of each type of container*
   - *Preservatives used*
   - *Analysis requested*
   - *Requested turnaround time (TAT)*
   - *Any special instructions*
   - *Purchase Order number or billing information (e.g. quote number) if available*
   - *The date and time that each person received or relinquished the sample(s), including their signed name.*
   - ***The date and time of receipt must be recorded between the last person to relinquish the samples and the person who receives the samples in the lab, and they must be exactly the same.***
   - **Information must be legible**

2) Samples must be properly labeled.
   - Use durable labels (labels provided by TestAmerica are preferred)
   - Include a unique identification number
   - Include sampling date and time & sampler ID
   - Include preservative used.
   - Use indelible ink
   - **Information must be legible**

3) Proper sample containers with adequate volume for the analysis and necessary QC are required for each analysis requested.

4) Samples must be preserved according to the requirements of the requested analytical method or in accordance with the instructions provided by TestAmerica.
   Note: Samples that are hand delivered to the laboratory immediately after collection may not have had time to cool sufficiently. In this case the samples will be considered acceptable as long as there is evidence that the chilling process has begun (arrival on ice).

- Chemical preservation (pH) will be verified prior to analysis and the project manager will be notified immediately if there is a discrepancy. If analyses will still be performed, all affected results will be flagged to indicate improper preservation.

- For Volatile Organic analyses in drinking water (Methods 502.2 or 524.2). Residual chlorine must be neutralized prior to preservation. If there is prior knowledge that the samples are not chlorinated, state it on the COC and use the VOA vials pre-preserved with HCl. The following are other options for a sampler and laboratory where the presence of chlorine is not known:
  - 1. Test for residual chlorine in the field prior to sampling.
    - If no chlorine is present, the samples are to be preserved using HCl as usual.
    - If chlorine is present, add either ascorbic acid or sodium thiosulfate prior to adding HCl.
  - 2. Use VOA vials pre-preserved with sodium thiosulfate or ascorbic acid and add HCl after filling the VOA vial with the sample.
- **FOR WATER SAMPLES TESTED FOR CYANIDE – for NPDES samples**
  - In the Field: Samples are to be tested for Sulfide using lead acetate paper prior to the addition of Sodium Hydroxide (NaOH). If sulfide is present, the sample must be treated with Cadmium Chloride and filtered prior to the addition of NaOH.

    - If the sulfide test and treatment is not performed in the field, the lab will test the samples for sulfide using lead acetate paper at the time of receipt and if sulfide is present in the sample, the client will be notified and given the option of retaking the sample and treating in the field per the method requirements or the laboratory can analyze the samples as delivered and qualify the results in the final report.

  - It is the responsibility of the client to notify the laboratory if thiosulfate, sulfite, or thiocyanate are known or suspected to be present in the sample. This notification may be on the chain of custody. The samples may need to be subcontracted to a laboratory that performs a UV digestion. If the lab does not perform the UV digestion on samples that contain these compounds, the results must be qualified in the final report.

  - The laboratory must test the sample for oxidizing agents (e.g. Chlorine) prior to analysis and treat according to the methods prior to distillation. (ascorbic acid or sodium arsenite are the preferred choice).

5) Sample Holding Times
   - TestAmerica will make every effort to analyze samples within the regulatory holding time. Samples must be received in the laboratory with enough time to perform the sample analysis. Except for short holding time samples (< 48hr HT) sample must be received with at least 48 hrs (2 working days) remaining on the holding time to ensure analysis.

   - Analyses that are designated as "field" analyses (Odor, pH, Dissolved Oxygen, Disinfectant Residual; a.k.a. Residual Chlorine, and Redox Potential) should be analyzed ASAP by the field sampler prior to delivering to the lab (within 15 minutes). However, if the analyses are to be performed in the laboratory, TestAmerica will make every effort to analyze the samples within 24 hours from receipt of the samples in the testing laboratory. Samples for "field" analyses received after 4:00 pm on Friday or on the weekend will be analyzed no later than the next business day after receipt (Monday unless a holiday). Samples will remain refrigerated and sealed until the time of analysis.

6) All samples submitted for Volatile Organic analyses must have a Trip Blank submitted at the same time. TestAmerica will supply this blank with the bottle order.

7) The project manager will be notified if any sample is received in damaged condition. TestAmerica will request that a sample be resubmitted for analysis.

8) Recommendations for packing samples for shipment.

   - Pack samples in Ice rather than "Blue" ice packs.
   - Soil samples should be placed in plastic zip-lock bags. The containers often have dirt around the top and do not seal very well and are prone to intrusion from the water from melted ice.
   - Water samples would be best if wrapped with bubble-wrap or paper (newspaper, or paper towels work) and then placed in plastic zip-lock bags.
   - Fill extra cooler space with bubble wrap.

Figure 24-5.

Example: Cooler Receipt Form

TestAmerica Buffalo

Doc. Login/ARRF - Side A
Rev 5
November 6, 2007

SAMPLE LOGIN **JOB #**

Shipment ID_____ Strict Internal COC: YES / NO

Residual Chlorine Check: ☐

Radiation Check <0.02 mR/hr: YES / NO

AC _____ Project / Task _____/_____

TAT_____BD/_____CD # OF SAMPLES _____TRIP BLANK Y/N # _____

SHIPPED BY	ATTACH SHIPPING TAGS
RECEIVED DATE / TIME:	_____/_____/____ _____:____

COOLER TEMP °C (<6 °C) OK NO

Cooler Custody Seal intact? YES/NO NONE SEAL # _____

If NO to cooler temp or seal, PM notified? YES_____ (PM Name)

SUBCONTRACT YES/NO LAB_____ SM # _____

COMMENTS: SAMPLE TIME ACTUAL +1HR +2 HR +3 HR NONE

Sample received outside hold time_____

Headspace in VOA vials_____

Problems with bottle labels_____

OTHER SAMPLE RECEIPT COMMENTS (Fill out ARRF, see reverse)

_____

_____

PRESERVATION CHECKED YES___ NO___ NA___ Initials_____

ARE SAMPLE DATES AND TIMES CORRECT? Initials_____

WERE ALL THE APPROPRIATE TESTS ASSIGNED? Initials_____

Temp.Cert.Loss:_____

SECTION 25.0

ASSURING THE QUALITY OF TEST RESULTS
(NELAC 5.5.9)

25.1 OVERVIEW

In order to assure our clients of the validity of their data, the laboratory continuously evaluates the quality of the analytical process. The analytical process is controlled not only by instrument calibration as discussed in Section 21, but also by routine process quality control measurements (e.g. Blanks, Laboratory Control Samples (LCS), Matrix Spikes (MS), duplicates (DUP), surrogates, Internal Standards (IS)). These quality control checks are performed as required by the method or regulations to assess precision and accuracy. In addition to the routine process quality control samples, Proficiency Testing (PT) Samples (concentrations unknown to laboratory) are analyzed to help ensure laboratory performance.

25.2 CONTROLS

Sample preparation or pre-treatment is commonly required before analysis. Typical preparation steps include homogenization, grinding, solvent extraction, sonication, acid digestion, distillation, reflux, evaporation, drying and ashing. During these pre-treatment steps, samples are arranged into discreet manageable groups referred to as preparation (prep) batches. Prep batches provide a means to control variability in sample treatment. Control samples are added to each prep batch to monitor method performance and are processed through the entire analytical procedure with investigative/field samples.

25.3 NEGATIVE CONTROLS

25.3.1 **Method Blanks** are used to assess preparation and analysis for possible contamination during the preparation and processing steps.

25.3.1.1 The method blank is prepared from a clean matrix similar to that of the associated samples that is free from target analytes (e.g., Reagent water, Ottawa sand, glass beads, etc.) and is processed along with and under the same conditions as the associated samples.

25.3.1.2 The method blank goes through all of the steps of the process (including as necessary: filtration, clean-ups, etc.).

25.3.1.3 The specific frequency of use for method blanks during the analytical sequence is defined in the specific standard operating procedure for each analysis. Generally it is 1 for each batch of samples; not to exceed 20 environmental samples.

25.3.1.4 Evaluation criteria and corrective action for method blanks is defined in the specific standard operating procedure for each analysis. Generally, corrective action is taken if the concentration of a target analyte in the blank is at or above the reporting limit as established by the method or regulation:

- The source of contamination is investigated

- Measures are taken to minimize or eliminate the source of the contamination
- Affected samples are reprocessed or the results are qualified on the final report.

25.3.2 **Calibration Blanks** are prepared and analyzed along with calibration standards where applicable. They are prepared using the same reagents that are used to prepare the standards. In some analyses the calibration blank may be included in the calibration curve.

25.3.3 **Instrument Blanks** are blank reagents or reagent water that may be processed during an analytical sequence in order to assess contamination in the analytical system. In general, instrument blanks are used to differentiate between contamination caused by the analytical system and that caused by the sample handling or sample prep process. Instrument blanks may also be inserted throughout the analytical sequence to minimize the effect of carryover from samples with high analyte content.

25.3.4 **Trip Blanks** are required to be submitted by the client with each shipment of samples requiring aqueous and solid volatiles analyses. Additionally, trip blanks may be prepared and analyzed for volatile analysis of air samples, when required by the client. A trip blank may be purchased (certified clean) or is prepared by the laboratory by filling a clean container with pure deionized water that has been purged to remove any volatile compounds. Appropriate preservatives are also added to the container. The trip blank is sent with the bottle order and is intended to reflect the environment that the containers are subjected to throughout shipping and handling and help identify possible sources if contamination is found. The field sampler returns the trip blank in the cooler with the field samples. Trip Blanks are also sometimes referred to as Travel Blanks.

25.3.5 **Field Blanks** are sometimes used for specific projects by the field samplers. A field blank is prepared in the field by filling a clean container with pure reagent water and appropriate preservative, if any, for the specific sampling activity being undertaken. (EPA OSWER)

25.3.6 **Equipment Blanks** are also sometimes created in the field for specific projects. An equipment blank is a sample of analyte-free media which has been used to rinse common sampling equipment to check effectiveness of decontamination procedures. (NELAC)

25.3.7 **Holding Blanks**, also referred to as refrigerator or freezer blanks, are used to monitor the sample storage units for volatile organic compounds during the storage of VOA samples in the laboratory (refer to section 24.4).

25.3.8 **Field blanks, equipment blank and trip blanks**, when received, are analyzed in the same manner as other field samples. When known, blanks should not be selected for matrix QC, as it does not provide information on the behavior of the target compounds in the field samples. Usually, the client sample ID will provide information to identify the field blanks with labels such as "FB", "EB", or "TB".

25.4 POSITIVE CONTROLS

Control samples (e.g., QC indicators) are analyzed with each batch of samples to evaluate data based upon (1) Method Performance (Laboratory Control Sample (LCS) or Blank Spike (BS)),

which entails both the preparation and measurement steps; and (2) Matrix Effects (Matrix Spike (MS) (Matrix spikes are not applicable to air) or Sample Duplicate (MD, DUP), which evaluates field sampling accuracy, precision, representativeness, interferences, and the effect of the matrix on the method performed. Each regulatory program and each method within those programs specify the control samples that are prepared and/or analyzed with a specific batch

Note that frequency of control samples vary with specific regulatory, methodology and project specific criteria. Complete details on method control samples are as listed in each analytical SOP.

25.4.1 Method Performance Control - Laboratory Control Sample (LCS)

25.4.1.1 The LCS measures the accuracy of the method in a blank matrix and assesses method performance independent of potential field sample matrix affects in a laboratory batch.

25.4.1.2 The LCS is prepared from a clean matrix similar to that of the associated samples that is free from target analytes (for example: Reagent water, Ottawa sand, glass beads, etc.) and is processed along with and under the same conditions as the associated samples. The LCS is spiked with verified known amounts of analytes or is made of a material containing known and verified amounts of analytes, taken through all preparation and analysis steps along with the field samples. Where there is no preparation taken for an analysis (such as in aqueous volatiles), or when all samples and standards undergo the same preparation and analysis process (such as Phosphorus), a calibration verification standard may be reported as the LCS. In some instances where there is no practical clean solid matrix available, aqueous LCS's may be processed for solid matrices; final results may be calculated as mg/kg or ug/kg, assuming 100% solids and a weight equivalent to the aliquot used for the corresponding field samples, to facilitate comparison with the field samples.

25.4.1.3 Certified pre-made reference material purchased from a NIST/A2LA accredited vendor may also be used for the LCS when the material represents the sample matrix or the analyte is not easily spiked (e.g. solid matrix LCS for metals, TDS, etc.).

25.4.1.4 As stated in the opening of this section, the LCS goes through all of the steps of the process (including as necessary: filtration, clean-ups, etc.).

25.4.1.5 The specific frequency of use for LCS during the analytical sequence is defined in the specific standard operating procedure for each analysis. It is generally 1 for each batch of samples; not to exceed 20 environmental samples.

25.4.1.6 If the mandated or requested test method, or project requirements, do not specify the spiking components, the laboratory shall spike all reportable components to be reported in the Laboratory Control Sample (and Matrix Spike) where applicable (e.g. no spike of pH). However, in cases where the components interfere with accurate assessment (such as simultaneously spiking chlordane, toxaphene and PCBs in Method 608), the test method has an extremely long list of components or components are incompatible, at a minimum, a representative number of the listed components (see below) shall be used to control the test method. The selected

components of each spiking mix shall represent all chemistries, elution patterns and masses, permit specified analytes and other client requested components. However, the laboratory shall ensure that all reported components are used in the spike mixture within a two-year time period.

25.4.1.6.1 For methods that have 1-10 target analytes, spike all components.

25.4.1.6.2 For methods that include 11-20 target analytes, spike at least 10 or 80%, whichever is greater.

25.4.1.6.3 For methods with more than 20 target analytes, spike at least 16 components.

25.4.1.6.4 Exception: Due to analyte incompatibility in pesticides, Toxaphene and Chlordane are only spiked at client request based on specific project needs.

25.4.1.6.5 Exception: Due to analyte incompatibility between the various PCB aroclors, aroclors 1016 and 1260 are used for spiking as they cover the range of all of the aroclors. Specific aroclors may be used by request on a project specific basis.

25.4.1.7 **Accuracy Calculation**: Percent Recovery (%R) Calculation (applies to LCS, CCV, Surrogates, and Matrix Spikes.

$$\%R = \frac{AV}{TV} \times 100$$

Where: AV = Analyzed Value
TV = True Value

25.5 SAMPLE MATRIX CONTROLS

25.5.1 Matrix Spikes (MS)

25.5.1.1 The Matrix spike is used to assess the effect sample matrix of the spiked sample has on the precision and accuracy of the results generated by the method used.

25.5.1.2 An MS is essentially a sample fortified with a known amount of the test analyte(s). At a minimum, with each matrix-specific batch of samples processed, an MS is carried through the complete analytical procedure. Unless specified by the client, samples used for spiking are randomly selected and rotated between different client projects.

25.5.1.3 If the mandated or requested test method does not specify the spiking components, the laboratory shall spike all reportable components to be reported in the Laboratory Control Sample and Matrix Spike. However, in cases where the components interfere with accurate assessment (such as simultaneously spiking chlordane, toxaphene and PCBs in Method 608), the test method has an extremely long list of components or components are incompatible, a representative number of the listed components (see LCS analytes 25.4.1.6 above) may be used to control the test method. The selected components of each spiking mix shall represent all

chemistries, elution patterns and masses, permit-specified analytes and other client requested components. However, the laboratory shall ensure that all reported components are used in the spike mixture within a two-year time period.

25.5.1.4 The percent recovery calculation for matrix spikes is essentially the same as the calculation shown in 25.2.1.7 except that:

AV = Sp – Sa

Where: Sp = Spike result
Sa = Sample result

25.5.2 Surrogate Spikes

25.5.2.1 Surrogate Spikes are similar to matrix spikes except the analytes are compounds with properties that mimic the analyte of interest and are unlikely to be found in environment samples.

25.5.2.2 Surrogate compounds are added to all samples, standards, and blanks, for all organic chromatography methods except when the matrix precludes its use or when a surrogate is not available. The recovery of the surrogates is compared to the acceptance limits for the specific method (also refer to Section 25.5). Poor surrogate recovery may indicate a problem with sample composition and shall be reported, with data qualifiers, to the client whose sample produced poor recovery.

25.5.3 Duplicates

25.5.3.1 For a measure of analytical precision, with each matrix-specific batch of samples processed, a matrix duplicate (MD or DUP) sample, matrix spike duplicate (MSD), or LCS duplicate (LCSD) is carried through the complete analytical procedure. Duplicate samples are usually analyzed with methods that do not require matrix spike analysis. LCSD's are normally not performed except when regulatory agencies or client specifications require them. The recoveries for the spiked duplicate samples must meet the same laboratory established recovery limits as the accuracy QC samples. If an LCSD is analyzed both the LCS and LCSD must meet the same recovery criteria and be included in the final report. The precision measurement is reported as "Relative Percent Difference" (RPD). Poor precision between duplicates (except LCS/LCSD) may indicate non-homogeneous matrix or sampling.

25.5.3.2 Precision Calculation (Relative Percent Difference - RPD)

$$RPD = \frac{|S - D|}{\frac{(S + D)}{2}} \times 100$$

Where: S=Sample Concentration
D=Duplicate Concentration

25.5.4 Internal Standards

25.5.4.1 In most organic analyses, internal standards are spiked into all environmental and quality control samples (including the initial calibration standards). An internal standard is also used with some metals analyses. It is added to sample extracts after the extraction (post-prep). The acceptance criteria in most methods are 50% to 200% of the responses in the mid-point of the corresponding calibration curve. Consult the method-specific SOPs for details on the internal standard compounds, calculations and acceptance criteria.

25.5.4.2 When the internal standard recoveries fall outside these limits, if there are not obvious chromatographic interferences, reanalyze the sample to confirm a possible matrix effect. If the recoveries confirm or there was obvious interference, results are reported from the original analysis and a qualifier is added. If the reanalysis meets internal standard recovery criteria, the second run is reported (or both are reported if requested by the client).

25.6 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA (CONTROL LIMITS)

25.6.1 Each individual analyte in the LCS, MS, or Surrogate Spike are evaluated against the control limits as published in the test method. Where there are no established acceptance criteria, the laboratory calculates control limits with the use of statistical evaluations or, in some cases, utilizes client project specific or regulatory mandated control limits. When this occurs, the regulatory or project limits will supersede the laboratory's in-house limits.

Note: For methods, analytes and matrices with very limited data (e.g., unusual matrices not analyzed often), interim limits are established using available data or by analogy to similar methods or matrices.

25.6.2 Once control limits have been established, they are verified, reviewed, and updated if necessary on an annual basis unless the method requires more frequent updating (e.g. EPA SW846 8000 series methods). Control limits are established per method (as opposed to per instrument) regardless of the number of instruments utilized.

25.6.2.1 The lab should consider the effects of the spiking concentration control limits, and to avoid censoring of data. The acceptance criteria for recovery and precision are often a function of the spike concentration used. Therefore, caution must be used when pooling data to generate control limits.

25.6.2.2 Not only should the results all be from a similar matrix, but the spiking levels should also be approximately the same (within a factor of 2). Similarly, the matrix spike and surrogate results should all be generated using the same set of extraction, cleanup and analysis techniques.

25.6.2.3 The laboratory should try and avoid discarding data that do not meet a preconceived notion of acceptable performance. This results in a censored data set, which, when used to develop acceptance criteria, will lead to unrealistically narrow criteria. For a 99% confidence interval, 1 out of every 100 observations likely will still fall outside the limits. For methods with long analyte lists this may mean occasional failures every batch or two. While professional judgment is important in evaluating data to be

used to develop acceptance criteria, specific results are not discarded simply because they do not meet one's expectations. However, data points shall be discarded if they were the result of human or mechanical error or sample concentration exceeded spike level by > 4x.

25.6.3 Laboratory generated % Recovery acceptance (control) limits are generally established by taking $\pm$ 3 Standard Deviations (99% confidence level) from the average recovery of a minimum of 20-30 data points (more points are preferred).

25.6.3.1 Regardless of the calculated limit, the limit should be no tighter than the Calibration Verification (ICV/CCV). (Unless the analytical method specifies a tighter limit).

25.6.3.2 In-house limits cannot be any wider than those mandated in a regulated analytical method.

25.6.3.3 The lowest acceptable recovery limit will be 10% (the analyte must be detectable). Exception: The lowest acceptable recovery limit for Benzidine will be 5% and the analyte must be detectable.

25.6.3.4 The maximum acceptable recovery limit will be 150%.

25.6.3.5 The maximum acceptable RPD limit will be 35% for waters and 40% for soils. The minimum RPD limit is 10%.

25.6.3.6 If either the high or low end of the control limit changes by $\leq$ 5% from previous, the data points are inspected and, using professional judgment, the limits may be left unchanged if there is no affect on laboratory ability to meet the existing limits.

25.6.4 The lab must be able to generate a current listing of their control limits and track when the updates are performed. In addition, the laboratory must be able to recreate historical control limits.

25.6.4.1 The control limits are maintained in the laboratory LIMs system. The limits for each analyte/method/matrix combination are assigned effective and expiration dates. The QA department is able to query the LIMs sytem and print an active list of control limits based on this database. The most current laboratory limits (based on the effective/expiration dates) are reflected on the laboratory worksheets and final reports unless superseded by project specific limits.

25.6.5 A LCS that is within the acceptance criteria establishes that the analytical system is in control and is used to validate the process. Samples that are analyzed with an LCS with recoveries outside of the acceptance limits may be determined as out of control and should be reanalyzed if possible. If reanalysis is not possible, then the results for all affected analytes for samples within the same batch must be qualified when reported. The internal corrective action process (see Section 13) is also initiated if an LCS exceeds the acceptance limits. Sample results may be qualified and reported without reanalysis if:

25.6.5.1 The analyte results are below the reporting limit and the LCS is above the upper control limit.

25.6.5.2 If the analytical results are above the relevant regulatory limit and the LCS is below the lower control limit.

25.6.5.3 Or, for NELAC and Department of Defense (DOD) work, there are an allowable number of Marginal Exceedances (ME). This information may be found in the laboratory specific SOP BF-QA-005, "Preventative and Corrective Action".

- <11 analytes – 0 marginal exceedances are allowed.
- 11 – 30 Analytes – 1 marginal exceedance is allowed
- 31-50 Analytes – 2 marginal exceedances are allowed
- 51-70 Analytes – 3 marginal exceedances are allowed
- 71-90 Analytes – 4 marginal exceedances are allowed
- > 90 Analytes – 5 marginal exceedances are allowed

25.6.5.3.1 Marginal exceedances are recovery exceedances between 3 SD and 4 SD from the mean recovery limit (NELAC).

25.6.5.3.2 Marginal exceedances must be random. If the same analyte exceeds the LCS control limit repeatedly, it is an indication of a systematic problem. The source of the error must be located and corrective action taken.

25.6.5.3.3 Though marginal excedences may be allowed, the data must still be qualified to indicate it is outside of the normal limits.

25.6.6 If the MS/MSDs do not meet acceptance limits, the MS/MSD and the associated spiked sample is reported with a qualifier for those analytes that do not meet limits. If obvious preparation errors are suspected, or if requested by the client, unacceptable MS/MSDs are reprocessed and reanalyzed to prove matrix interference. A more detailed discussion of acceptance criteria and corrective action can be found in the method specific SOPs and in Section 13.

25.6.7 If a surrogate standard falls outside the acceptance limits, if there is not obvious chromatographic matrix interference, reanalyze the sample to confirm a possible matrix effect. If the recoveries confirm or there was obvious chromatographic interference, results are reported from the original analysis and a qualifier is added. If the reanalysis meets surrogate recovery criteria, the second run is reported (or both are reported if requested by the client). Under certain circumstances, where all of the samples are from the same location and share similar chromatography, the reanalysis may be performed on a single sample rather than all of the samples and if the surrogate meets the recovery criteria in the reanalysis, all of the affected samples would require reanalysis.

25.7 METHOD DETECTION LIMITS (MDLs)

MDLs, calculated as described in Section 20.7, are updated or verified annually or more often if required by the method.

25.8 ADDITIONAL PROCEDURES TO ASSURE QUALITY CONTROL

25.8.1 The laboratory has written procedures to assure the accuracy of the test method including calibration (see Section 21), use of certified reference materials (see Section 22) and use of PT samples (see Section 16).

25.8.2 A discussion regarding MDLs, Limit of Detection (LOD) and Limit of Quantitation (LOQ) can be found in Section 20.

25.8.3 Use of formulae to reduce data is discussed in the method standard operating procedures and in Section 21.

25.8.4 Selection of appropriate reagents and standards is included in Section 9 and 22.

25.8.5 A discussion on selectivity of the test is included in Section 5.

25.8.6 Constant and consistent test conditions are discussed in Section 19.

25.8.7 The laboratories sample acceptance policy is included in Section 24.

25.8.8 A listing of the type of test result correlations that are looked at during report review (e.g. Total Chromium should be greater or equal to Hexavalent Chromium) is included in Section 20.13.4.5 and in laboratory specific SOP BF-PM-005, "Correctness of Analysis".

SECTION 26.0

REPORTING RESULTS
(NELAC 5.5.10)

26.1 OVERVIEW

The results of each test are reported accurately, clearly, unambiguously, and objectively in accordance with State and Federal regulations as well as client requirements. Analytical results are issued in a format that is intended to satisfy customer and laboratory accreditation requirements as well as provide the end user with the information needed to properly evaluate the results. Where there is a conflict between the client requested formats and accreditation requirements or data usability information, accreditation requirements and data usability information will take precedence over client requests. A variety of report formats are available to meet specific needs.

In cases where a client asks for simplified reports, there must be a written request from the client. There still must be enough information that would show any analyses that were out of conformance (QC out of limits) and there should be a reference to a full report that is made available to the client.

Review of reported data is included in Section 20.

26.2 TEST REPORTS

Analytical results are reported in a format that is satisfactory to the client and meets all requirements of applicable accrediting authorities and agencies. A variety of report formats are available to meet specific needs. The report is printed on laboratory letterhead, reviewed, and signed by the appropriate project manager. At a minimum, the standard laboratory report shall contain the following information:

26.2.1 A report title (e.g. Analytical Report) with a "sample results" column header.

26.2.2 The report cover page is printed on company letterhead which includes the laboratory name, address and telephone number.

26.2.3 A unique identification of the report (e.g. job number) and on each page an identification in order to ensure the page is recognized as part of the report and a clear identification of the end.

Note: Page numbers of report are represented as # / ##. Where the first number is the page number and the second is the total number of pages.

26.2.4 A copy of the chain of custody (COC).

- Any COCs involved with Subcontracting are included.
- In most cases, the applicable COC is paginated and is an integral part of the report.

- Any additional addenda to the report must be treated in a similar fashion so it is a recognizable part of the report and cannot accidentally get separated from the report (eg. Sampling information).

26.2.5 The name and address of client and a project name/number, if applicable.

26.2.6 Client project manager or other contact

26.2.7 Description and unambiguous identification of the tested sample(s) including the client identification code.

26.2.8 Date of receipt of sample, date and time of collection, and date(s) of test preparation and performance, and time of preparation or analysis if the required holding time for either activity is less than or equal to 72 hours.

26.2.9 Date reported or date of revision, if applicable.

26.2.10 Method of analysis including method code (EPA, Standard Methods, etc).

26.2.11 Practical quantitation limits or client reporting limit.

26.2.12 Method detection limits (if requested)

26.2.13 Definition of Data qualifiers and reporting acronyms (e.g. ND).

26.2.14 Sample results.

26.2.15 QC data consisting of method blank, surrogate, LCS, and MS/MSD recoveries and control limits (if requested).

26.2.16 Condition of samples at receipt including temperature. This may be accomplished in a narrative or by attaching sample login sheets (Refer to Sec. 26.2.4 – Item 3 regarding additional addenda). Sample temperatures are recorded in the report case narrative and on the CoC. Deviations from normal conditions (e.g., preservation, breakage) are recorded in the report case narrative.

26.2.17 A statement to the effect that the results relate only to the items tested and the sample as received by the laboratory.

26.2.18 A statement that the report shall not be reproduced except in full, without prior express written approval by the laboratory coordinator.

26.2.19 A signature and title of the person(s) accepting responsibility for the content of the report and date of issue. Signatories are appointed by the Lab Director.

26.2.20 When NELAC accreditation is required, the lab shall certify that the test results meet all requirements of NELAC or provide reasons and/or justification if they do not.

26.2.21 The laboratory includes a cover letter.

26.2.22 Where applicable, a narrative to the report that explains the issue(s) and corrective action(s) taken in the event that a specific accreditation or certification requirement was not met.

26.2.23 When Soil samples are analyzed, a specific identification as to whether soils are reported on a "wet weight" or "dry weight" basis.

26.2.24 Appropriate laboratory certification number for the state of origin of the sample if applicable.

26.2.25 If only part of the report is provided to the client (client requests some results before all of it is complete), it must be clearly indicated on the report and that a complete report will follow once all of the work has been completed.

26.2.26 Any out of network subcontracted analysis results are provided as an addendum to the report on the official letterhead of the subcontractor. All in-network subcontracting is clearly identified on the report as to which laboratory performed a specific analysis.

26.3 REPORTING LEVEL OR REPORT TYPE

TestAmerica Buffalo offers four levels of quality control reporting. Each level, in addition to its own specific requirements, contains all the information provided in the preceding level. The packages provide the following information in addition to the information described above:

- Level I is a report with the features described in Section 26.2 above.
- Level II is a Level I report plus summary information, including results for the method blank, percent recovery for laboratory control samples and matrix spike samples, and the RPD values for all MSD and sample duplicate analyses.
- Level III contains all the information supplied in Level II, but presented on CLP-like summary forms, and relevant calibration information. A Level II report is not included, unless specifically requested. No raw data is provided.
- Level IV is the same as Level III with the addition of all raw supporting data.

In addition to the various levels of QC packaging, the laboratory also provides reports in diskette deliverable form. Initial reports may be provided to clients by facsimile. All faxed reports are followed by hardcopy. Procedures used to ensure client confidentiality are outlined in Section 26.7.

26.3.1 Electronic Data Deliverables (EDDs)

EDDs are routinely offered as part of TestAmerica's services. ***TestAmerica Buffalo*** offers a variety of EDD formats including Environmental Restoration Information Management System (ERPIMS), Excel, Dbase, GISKEY, and Text Files.

EDD specifications are submitted to the IT department by the PM for review and undergo the contract review process. Once the facility has committed to providing data in a specific

electronic format, the coding of the format may need to be performed. This coding is documented and validated. The validation of the code is retained by the IT staff coding the EDD.

EDDs shall be subject to a review to ensure their accuracy and completeness. If EDD generation is automated, review may be reduced to periodic screening if the laboratory can demonstrate that it can routinely generate that EDD without errors. Any revisions to the EDD format must be reviewed until it is demonstrated that it can routinely be generated without errors. If the EDD can be reproduced accurately and if all subsequent EDDs can be produced error-free, each EDD does not necessarily require a review.

26.4 SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION FOR TEST

The lab identifies any unacceptable QC analyses or any other unusual circumstances or observations such as environmental conditions and any non-standard conditions that may have affected the quality of a result. This is typically in the form of a footnote or a qualifier and/or a narrative explaining the discrepancy in the front of the report. Refer to Appendix 7 for a list of the laboratory's standard footnotes and qualifiers.

26.4.1 Numeric results with values outside of the calibration range, either high or low are qualified as 'estimated'.

26.4.2 Where quality system requirements are not met, a statement of compliance/non-compliance with requirements and/or specifications, including identification of test results derived from any sample that did not meet NELAC sample acceptance requirements such as improper container, holding time, or temperature.

26.4.3 Where applicable, a statement on the estimated uncertainty of measurements; information on uncertainty is needed when a client's instructions so require.

26.4.4 Opinions and Interpretations - The test report contains objective information, and generally does not contain subjective information such as opinions and interpretations. If such information is required by the client, the Laboratory Director will determine if a response can be prepared. If so, the Laboratory Director will designate the appropriate member of the management team to prepare a response. The response will be fully documented, and reviewed by the Laboratory Director, before release to the client. There may be additional fees charged to the client at this time, as this is a non-routine function of the laboratory.

Note: Review of data deliverable packages for submittal to regulatory authorities requires responses to non-conforming data concerning potential impact on data quality. This necessitates a limited scope of interpretation, and this work is performed by the QA Department. This is the only form of "interpretation" of data that is routinely performed by the laboratory.

When opinions or interpretations are included in the report, the laboratory provides an explanation as to the basis upon which the opinions and interpretations have been made. Opinions and interpretations are clearly noted as such and where applicable, a comment should be added suggesting that the client verify the opinion or interpretation with their regulator.

26.5 ENVIRONMENTAL TESTING OBTAINED FROM SUBCONTRACTORS

If ***TestAmerica Buffalo*** is not able to provide the client the requested analysis, the samples would be subcontracted following the procedures outlined in Section 8.

Data reported from analyses performed by a subcontractor laboratory are clearly identified as such on the analytical report provided to the client. Results from a subcontract laboratory outside of the TestAmerica network are reported to the client on the subcontract laboratory's original report stationary and the report includes any accompanying documentation.

26.6 CLIENT CONFIDENTIALITY

In situations involving the transmission of environmental test results by telephone, facsimile or other electronic means, client confidentiality must be maintained.

TestAmerica will not intentionally divulge to any person (other than the Client or any other person designated by the Client in writing) any information regarding the services provided by TestAmerica or any information disclosed to TestAmerica by the Client. Furthermore, information known to be potentially endangering to national security or an entity's proprietary rights will not be released.

Note: This shall not apply to the extent that the information is required to be disclosed by TestAmerica under the compulsion of legal process. TestAmerica will, to the extent feasible, provide reasonable notice to the client before disclosing the information.

Note: Authorized representatives of an accrediting authority are permitted to make copies of any analyses or records relevant to the accreditation process, and copies may be removed from the laboratory for purposes of assessment.

26.6.1 Report deliverable formats are discussed with each new client. If a client requests that reports be faxed or e-mailed, the reports are faxed with a cover sheet or e-mailed with the following note that includes a confidentiality statement similar to the following:

This material is intended only for the use of the individual(s) or entity to whom it is addressed, and may contain information that is privileged and confidential. It is our policy that facsimiles are intended for and should be used for business purposes only. If you are not the intended recipient, or the employee or agent responsible for delivering this material to the intended recipient, you are hereby notified that any dissemination, distribution or copying of this communication is strictly prohibited. If you have received this communication in error, please notify the sender.

26.7 FORMAT OF REPORTS

The format of reports are designed to accommodate each type of environmental test carried out and to minimize the possibility of misunderstanding or misuse.

26.8 AMENDMENTS TO TEST REPORTS

Corrections, additions, or deletions to reports are only made when justification arises through supplemental documentation. Justification is documented using the laboratory's corrective action system (refer to Section 13).

The revised report is retained on the Archive data server, as is the original report. The revised report is stored in the Archive data server under the sample number followed by "R". The revised report will have the word "revised" appended to the cover letter.

When the report is re-issued, a notation of "revised" is placed on the cover/signature page of the report. A brief explanation of reason for the re-issue is included in the report case narrative.

26.9 POLICIES ON CLIENT REQUESTS FOR AMENDMENTS

26.9.1 Sample Reanalysis Policy

Because there is a certain level of uncertainty with any analytical measurement a sample reanalysis may result in either a higher or lower value from an initial sample analysis. There are also variables that may be present (e.g. sample homogeneity, analyte precipitation over time, etc.) that may affect the results of a reanalysis. Based on the above comments, the laboratory will reanalyze samples at a client's request with the following caveats. Client specific arrangements for reanalysis protocols can be established.

- Homogenous samples: If a reanalysis agrees with the original result to within the RPD limits for MS/MSD or Duplicate analyses, or within $\pm$ 1 reporting limit for samples $\leq$ 5x the reporting limit, the original analysis will be reported. At the client's request, both results may be reported on the same report but not on two separate reports.

- If the reanalysis does not agree (as defined above) with the original result, then the laboratory will investigate the discrepancy and reanalyze the sample a third time for confirmation if sufficient sample is available.

- Any potential charges related to reanalysis are discussed in the contract terms and conditions or discussed at the time of the request. The client will typically be charged for reanalysis unless it is determined that the lab was in error.

- Due to the potential for increased variability, reanalysis may not be applicable to Non-homogenous, Encore, and Sodium Bisulfate preserved samples. See the Department Manager, Operations Manager, Technical Director, QA Manager or Laboratory Director if unsure.

26.9.2 Policy on Data Omissions or Reporting Limit Increases

Fundamentally, our policy is simply to not omit previously reported results (including data qualifiers) or to not raise reporting limits and report sample results as ND. This policy has few exceptions. Exceptions are:

- Laboratory error.
- Sample identification is indeterminate (confusion between COC and sample labels).

- An incorrect analysis (not analyte) was requested (e.g., COC lists 8315 but client wanted 8310). A written request for the change is required.
- Incorrect limits reported based on regulatory requirements.
- The requested change has absolutely *no possible* impact on the interpretation of the analytical results and there is *no possibility* of the change being interpreted as misrepresentation by anyone inside or outside of our company.

26.9.3 Multiple Reports

TestAmerica does not issue multiple reports for the same workorder where there is different information on each report (this does not refer to copies of the same report) unless required to meet regulatory needs and approved by QA.

Appendix 1.

TESTAMERICA
ETHICS POLICY No. CA-L-P-001

Refer to CA-L-P-001 for complete policy.

TestAmerica
EMPLOYEE ETHICS STATEMENT

I understand that TestAmerica is committed to ensuring the highest standard of quality and integrity of the data and services provided to our clients. I have read the Ethics Policy of the Company.

- *With regard to the duties I perform and the data I report in connection with my employment at the Company, I agree that:*
- *I will not intentionally report data values that are inconsistent with the actual values observed or measured.*
- *I will not intentionally report the dates, times, sample or QC identifications, or method citations of data analyses that are not the actual dates, times, sample or QC identifications, or method citations.*
- *I will not intentionally misrepresent another individual's work as my own or represent my own work as someone else's.*
- *I will not intentionally misrepresent any data where data does not meet Method or QC requirements. If it is to be reported, I will report it with all appropriate notes and/or qualifiers; I shall not modify data (either sample or QC data) unless the modification can be technically justified through a measurable analytical process, such as one deemed acceptable to the laboratory's Standard Operating Procedures, Quality Assurance Manual or Technical Director. All such modifications must be clearly and thoroughly documented in the appropriate laboratory notebooks/worksheets and/or raw data and include my initials or signature and date.*
- *I shall not make false statements to, or seek to otherwise deceive, members of Management or their representatives, agents, or clients/customers. I will not, through acts of commission, omission, erasure, or destruction, improperly report measurement standards, quality control data, test results or conclusions.*
- *I shall not compare or disclose results for any Performance Testing (PT) sample, or other similar QA or QC requirements, with any employee of any other laboratory, including any other TestAmerica laboratory, prior to the required submission date of the results to the person, organization, or entity supplying the PT sample.*
- *I shall immediately inform my supervisor or other member of management regarding any intentional or unintentional reporting of my own inauthentic data. Such report shall be given both orally and in writing to the supervisor or other member of management contacted and to the local Quality Assurance Manager. The Quality Assurance Manager will initial and date the information and return a copy to me. I shall not condone any accidental or intentional reporting of inauthentic data by other employees and will immediately report its occurrence. If I have actual knowledge of such acts committed by any other employees, and I do not report such information to designated members of Management, it shall be considered as serious as if I personally committed the offense. Accordingly, in that event, I understand that I may be subject to immediate termination of employment.*
- *I understand that if any supervisor, manager, or representative of TestAmerica management instructs, requests, or directs me to perform any of the aforementioned improper laboratory practices, or if I am in doubt or uncertain as to whether or not such laboratory practices are proper, I will not*

comply. In fact, I must report such event to all appropriate members of Management including, but not limited to, the Lab Director, all supervisors and managers with direct line reporting relationship between me and the Lab Director, and the local Quality Assurance representative, excluding such individuals who participated in such perceived improper instruction, request, or directive. In addition, I may contact Corporate Quality Assurance / Ethics Compliance Officer(s) for assistance.

- *I understand the critical importance of accurately reporting data, measurements, and results, whether initially requested by a client, or retained by TestAmerica and submitted to a client at a later date, or retained by TestAmerica for subsequent internal use;*
- *I will not share the pricing or cost data of Vendors or Suppliers with anyone outside of the TestAmerica family of companies.*
- *I shall not accept gifts of a value that would adversely influence judgment.*
- *I shall avoid conflicts of interest and report any potential conflicts to the management (e.g. employment or consulting with competitors, clients, or vendors).*
- *I shall not participate in unfair competition practices (e.g. slandering competitors, collusion with other labs to restrict others from bidding on projects).*
- *I shall not misrepresent certifications and status of certifications to clients or regulators.*
- *I shall not intentionally discharge wastes illegally down the drain or onto the ground.*
- *I understand that any attempt by management or an employee to circumvent these policies will be subject to disciplinary action.*

As a TestAmerica employee, I understand that I have the responsibility to conduct myself with integrity in accordance with the ethical standards described in the Ethics Policy. I will also report any information relating to possible kickbacks or violations of the Procurement Integrity Act, or other questionable conduct in the course of sales or purchasing activities. I will not knowingly participate in any such activity and will report any actual or suspected violation of this policy to management.

I understand that if my job includes supervisory responsibilities, I shall not instruct, request, or direct any subordinate to perform any laboratory practice which is unethical or improper. Also, I shall not discourage, intimidate, or inhibit an employee who may choose to appropriately appeal my supervisory instruction, request, or directive which the employee perceives to be improper, nor retaliate against those who do.

The Ethics Policy has been explained to me by my supervisor or at a training session, and I have had the opportunity to ask questions if I did not understand any part of it. I understand that any violation of this policy subjects me to disciplinary action, which can include termination of my employment. In addition, I understand that any violation of this policy which relates to work under a government contract or subcontract could also subject me to the potential for prosecution under federal law.

EMPLOYEE SIGNATURE _____ Date _____

Supervisor/Trainer: _____ Date _____

Work Instruction No. CA-WI-005

TestAmerica
CONFIDENTIALITY AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION AGREEMENT

TestAmerica and their predecessors, in their businesses, have developed and use commercially valuable technical and non-technical information and to guard the legitimate interests of TestAmerica and its clients, it is necessary to protect certain information as confidential and proprietary.

I, _____ , understand and acknowledge that during the term of my employment by TestAmerica, I will be privy to and entrusted with certain confidential information and trade secrets of TestAmerica and its clients.

Confidential information and trade secrets include, but are not limited to: customer and client lists; price lists; marketing and sales strategies and procedures; operational and equipment techniques; standard operating procedures; business plans and systems; quality control procedures and systems; special projects and technological research, including projects, research and reports for any government entity or client; client's plans and processes; client's manner of operation; the trade secrets of clients; client's data; vendor or supplier pricing; employee lists and personal information, and any other records, data, files, drawings, inventions, discoveries, applications, or processes which are not in the public domain.

I agree as follows:

1. I will not in any way, during the term of my employment, or at any time thereafter, except as authorized in writing by the Legal Department of TestAmerica or the client where client data is involved, disclose to others, use for my own benefit, remove from TestAmerica's premises (except to the extent off-site work is approved by my supervisor), copy or make notes of any confidential information and/or trade secrets of TestAmerica or its clients, excepting only that information which may be public knowledge. Technical and business information of any previous employer or other third party which I may disclose to TestAmerica shall be limited to that which was acquired legitimately and disclosed to me without restriction as to secrecy.

2. I agree that all inventions (whether or not patentable) conceived or made by me during the period of my employment by TestAmerica shall belong to TestAmerica, provided such inventions grow out of my work for TestAmerica and are related to the business of TestAmerica. I agree to disclose and assign such inventions to TestAmerica. In California, this provision shall not apply to any invention which qualifies fully under Section 2870 of the California Labor Code.

3. On termination of my employment from TestAmerica, I will deliver to TestAmerica all documents, records, notes, data, memoranda, files, manuals, equipment and things of any nature which relate in any way to confidential information and/or trade secrets of TestAmerica or its clients and which are in my possession or under my control.

4. I agree that during the period of my employment and for one (1) year from and after the termination (for any reason) of my employment with TestAmerica, I shall not directly or indirectly (without first obtaining the written permission of TestAmerica), recruit for employment, or induce to terminate his or her employment with TestAmerica, any person who is an active employee of TestAmerica on the last day of my employment with TestAmerica.

5. I acknowledge that if I were to breach any provision of this Confidentiality Agreement, money damages will be inadequate, and I hereby agree that TestAmerica shall be entitled, where appropriate, to specific performance and/or injunctive relief (i.e. to require me to comply with this Agreement). I further acknowledge that the willingness of TestAmerica to hire me or to continue my employment constitutes full and adequate consideration for the agreements, and obligations to which I have agreed as set forth in this document.

I have executed this Agreement, intending to be legally bound.

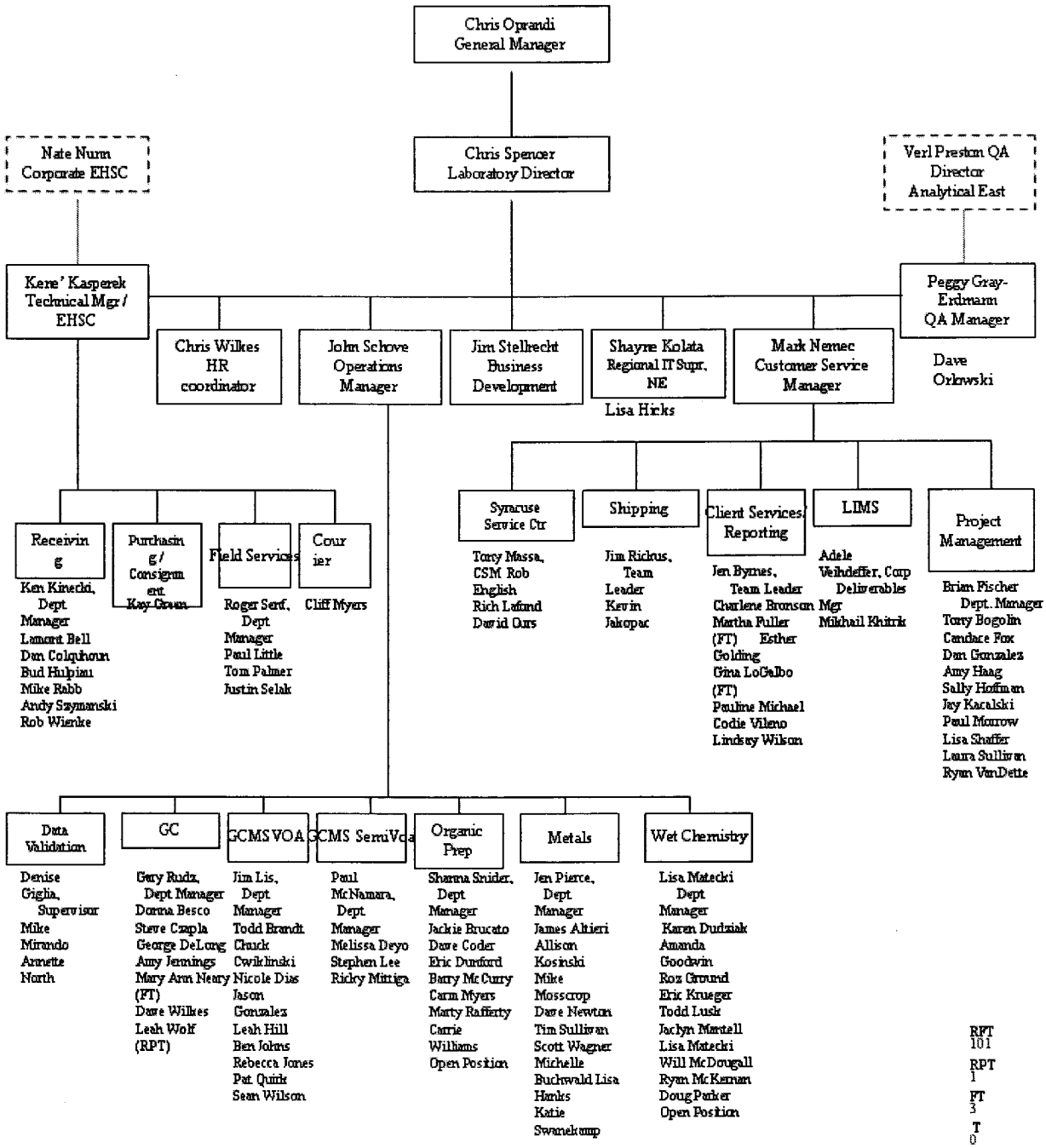
_____	_____	_____
Printed Name	*Signature*	*Date*

Work Instruction No. CA-WI-006

Appendix 2.

TestAmerica Buffalo Laboratory Organization Chart

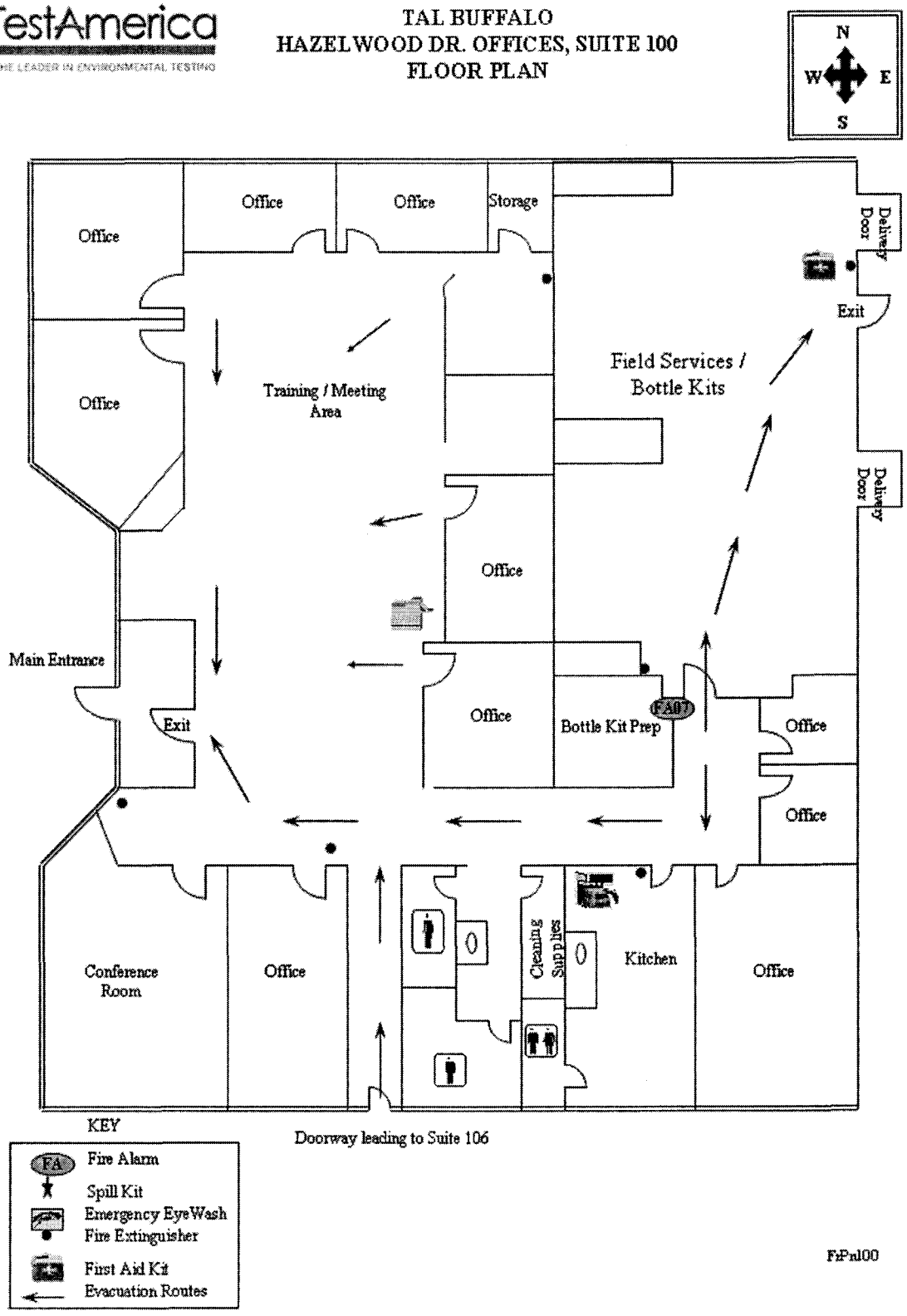
(The most current chart can be obtained from the QA Manager or Lab Director/Manager)



Appendix 3.

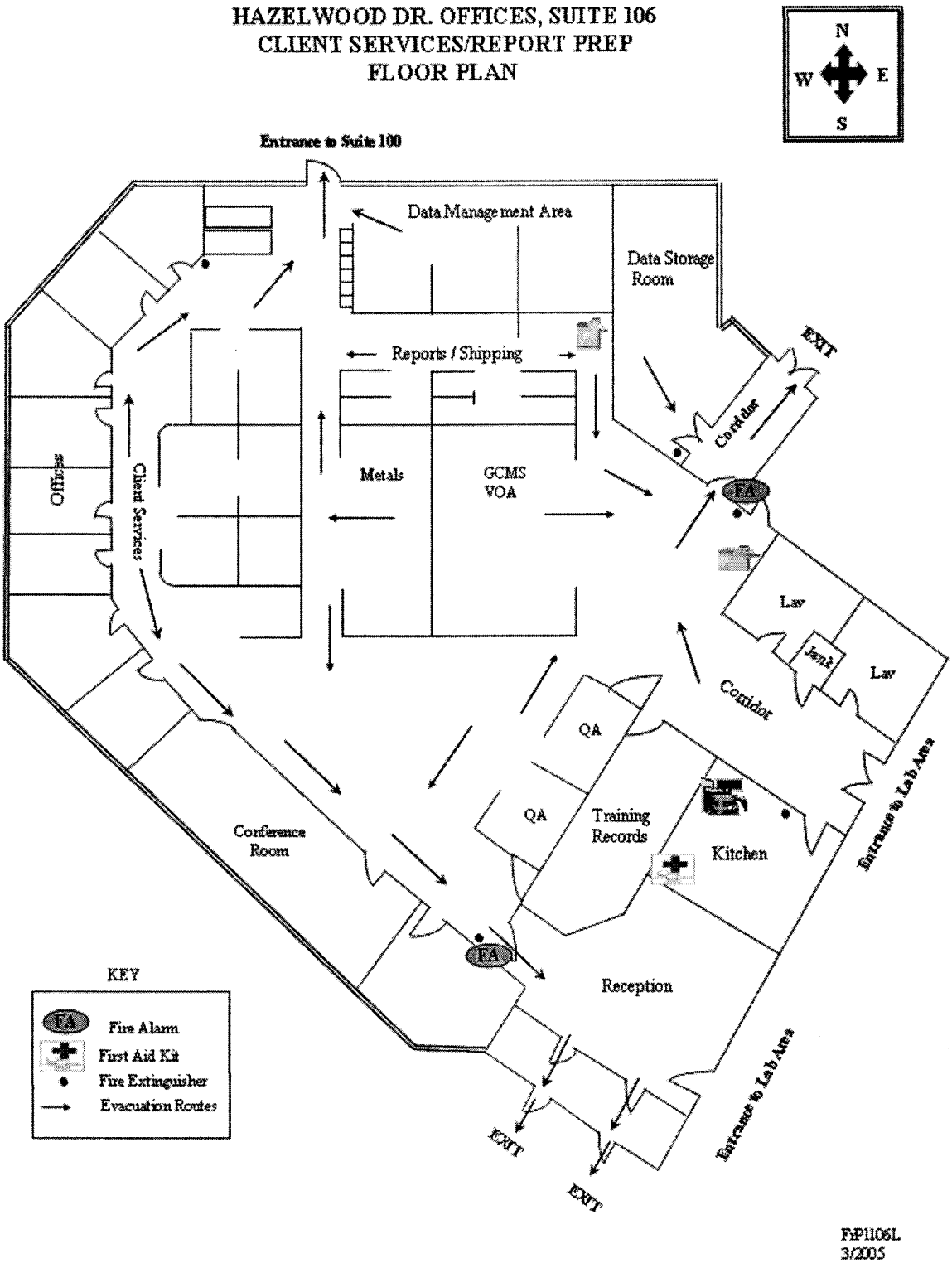
TestAmerica
THE LEADER IN ENVIRONMENTAL TESTING

TAL BUFFALO
HAZELWOOD DR. OFFICES, SUITE 100
FLOOR PLAN



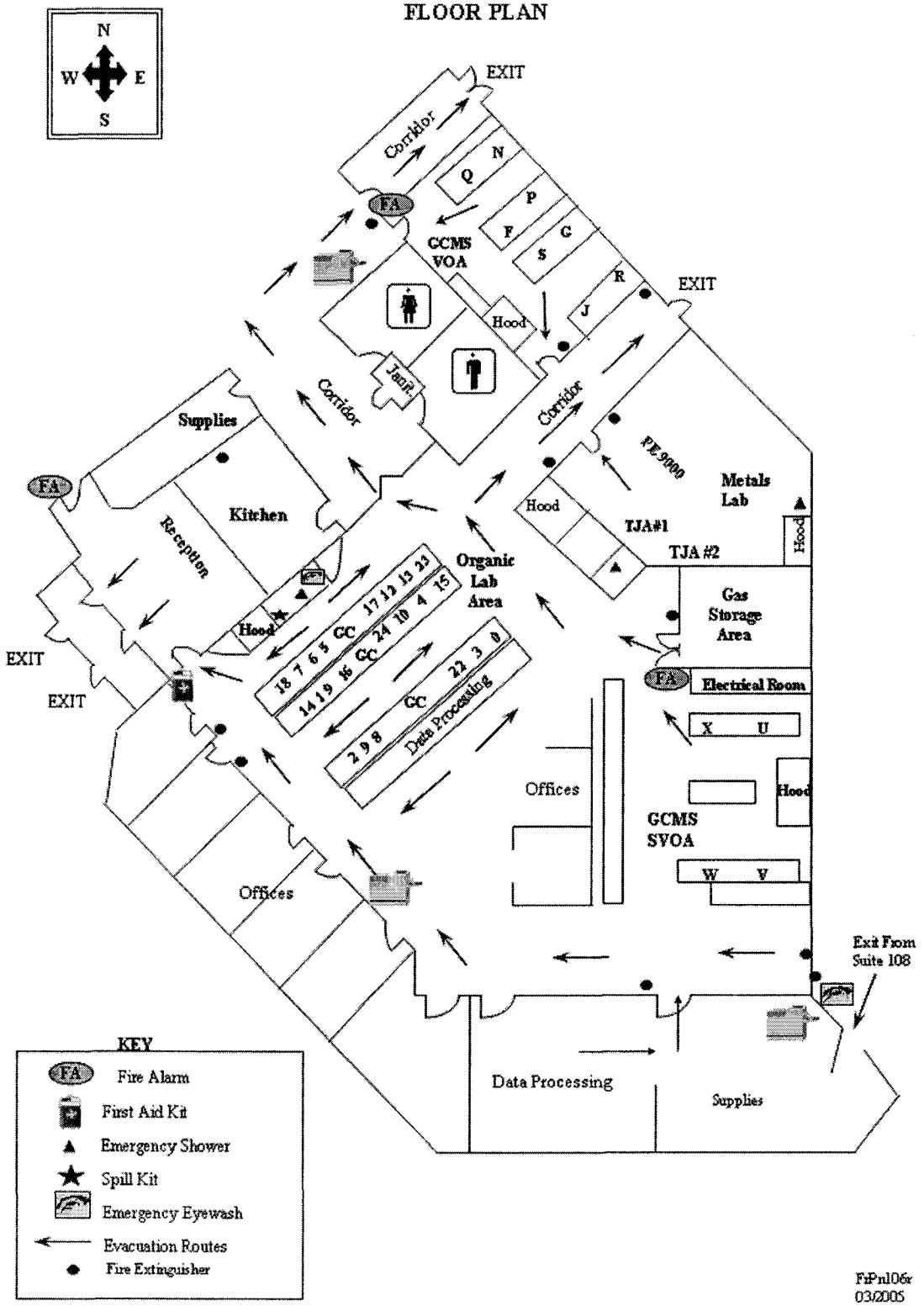
TestAmerica
THE LEADER IN ENVIRONMENTAL TESTING

TAL BUFFALO
HAZELWOOD DR. OFFICES, SUITE 106
CLIENT SERVICES/REPORT PREP
FLOOR PLAN



TestAmerica
THE LEADER IN ENVIRONMENTAL TESTING

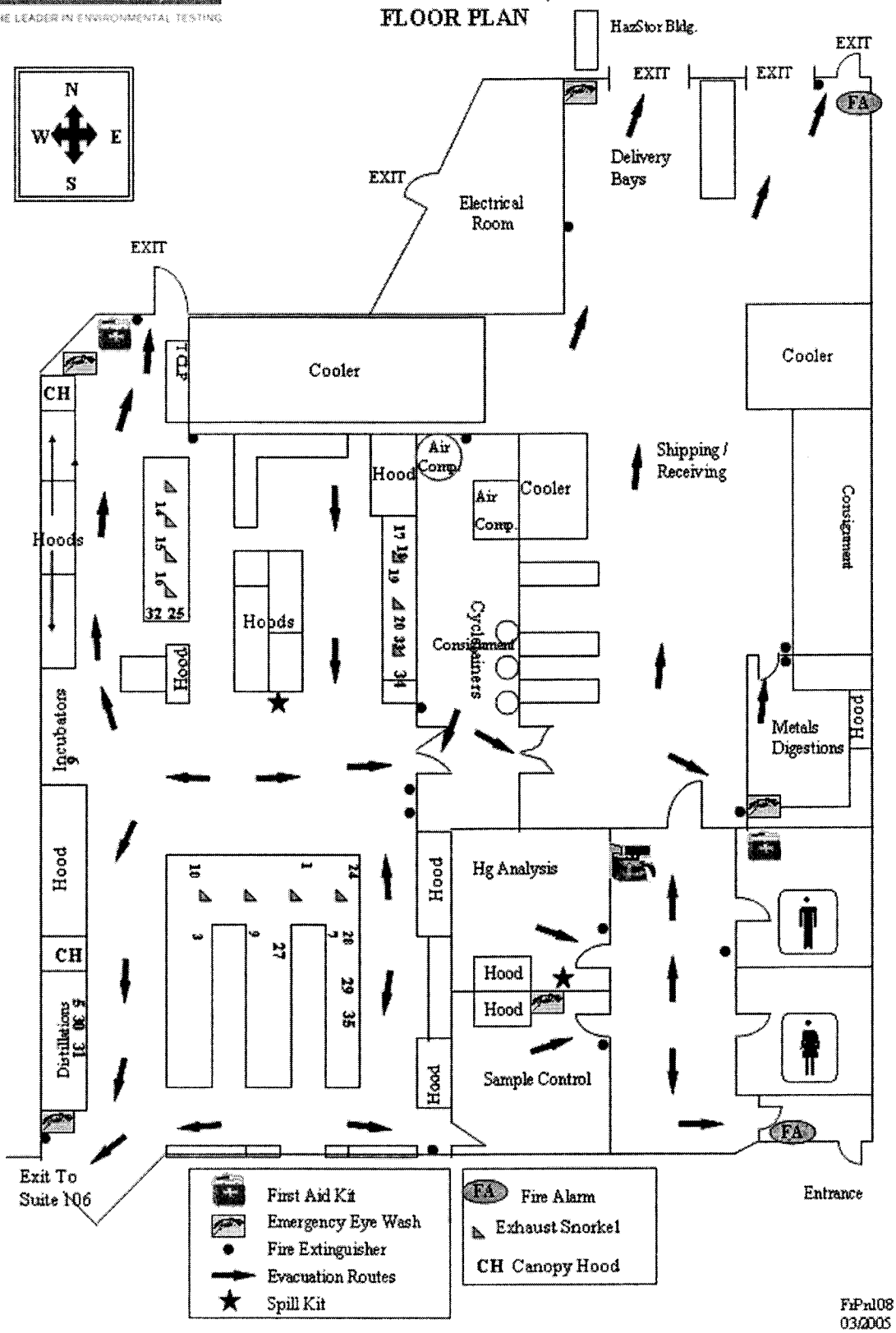
TAL BUFFALO
HAZELWOOD DR. NY OFFICES, SUITE 106
LABORATORY AREA
FLOOR PLAN



FtPnl06r
03/2005

TestAmerica
THE LEADER IN ENVIRONMENTAL TESTING

TAL BUFFALO
HAZELWOOD DR. OFFICES, SUITE 108
FLOOR PLAN



FrPnl08
03/2005

Appendix 4: Reserved

Appendix 5. Glossary/Acronyms

Glossary:

Acceptance Criteria:
Specified limits placed on characteristics of an item, process, or service defined in requirement documents. (ASQC)

Accreditation:

The process by which an agency or organization evaluates and recognizes a laboratory as meeting certain predetermined qualifications or standards, thereby accrediting the laboratory. In the context of the National Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (NELAP), this process is a voluntary one. (NELAC)

Accrediting Authority:
The Territorial, State, or Federal Agency having responsibility and accountability for environmental laboratory accreditation and which grants accreditation (NELAC) [1.5.2.3]

Accuracy:
The degree of agreement between an observed value and an accepted reference value. Accuracy includes a combination of random error (precision) and systematic error (bias) components which are due to sampling and analytical operations; a data quality indicator. (QAMS)

Analyst:
The designated individual who performs the "hands-on" analytical methods and associated techniques and who is the one responsible for applying required laboratory practices and other pertinent quality controls to meet the required level of quality. (NELAC)

Assessment:
The evaluation process used to measure or establish the performance, effectiveness, and conformance of an organization and/or its systems to defined criteria (to the standards and requirements of NELAC). (NELAC)

Assessment Criteria:
The measures established by NELAC and applied in establishing the extent to which an applicant is in conformance with NELAC requirements. (NELAC)

Assessment Team:
The group of people authorized to perform the on-site inspection and proficiency testing data evaluation required to establish whether an applicant meets the criteria for NELAP accreditation. (NELAC)

Assessor:
One who performs on-site assessments of accrediting authorities and laboratories' capability and capacity for meeting NELAC requirements by examining the records and other physical evidence for each one of the tests for which accreditation has been requested. (NELAC)
Audit:

A systematic evaluation to determine the conformance to quantitative and qualitative specifications of some operational function or activity. (EPA-QAD)

Batch:
Environmental samples which are prepared and/or analyzed together with the same process and personnel, using the same lot(s) of reagents. A preparation batch is composed of one to 20 environmental samples of the same matrix, meeting the above mentioned criteria and with a maximum time between the start of processing of the first and last sample in the batch to be 24 hours. An analytical batch is composed of prepared environmental samples (extracts, digestates or concentrates) and /or those samples not requiring preparation, which are analyzed together as a group using the same calibration curve or factor. An analytical batch can include samples originating from various environmental matrices and can exceed 20 samples. (NELAC Quality Systems Committee)

Blank:
A sample that has not been exposed to the analyzed sample stream in order to monitor contamination during sampling, transport, storage or analysis. The blank is subjected to the usual analytical and measurement process to establish a zero baseline or background value and is sometimes used to adjust or correct routine analytical results. (ASQC)

Blind Sample:
A sample for analysis with a composition known to the submitter. The analyst/laboratory may know the identity of the sample but not its composition. It is used to test the analyst's or laboratory's proficiency in the execution of the measurement process.

Calibration:
To determine, by measurement or comparison with a standard, the correct value of each scale reading on a meter, instrument, or other device. The levels of the applied calibration standard should bracket the range of planned or expected sample measurements. (NELAC)

Calibration Curve:
The graphical relationship between the known values, such as concentrations, of a series of calibration standards and their instrument response. (NELAC)

Calibration Method:
A defined technical procedure for performing a calibration. (NELAC)

Calibration Standard:
A substance or reference material used to calibrate an instrument (QAMS)

Certified Reference Material (CRM):
A reference material one or more of whose property values are certified by a technically valid procedure, accompanied by or traceable to a certificate or other documentation which is issued by a certifying body. (ISO Guide 30–2.2)

Chain of Custody:
An unbroken trail of accountability that ensures the physical security of samples and includes the signatures of all who handle the samples. (NELAC) [5.12.4]

Clean Air Act:
The enabling legislation in 42 U>S>C> 7401 et seq., Public Law 91-604, 84 Stat. 1676 Pub. L. 95-95, 91 Stat., 685 and Pub. L. 95-190, 91 Stat., 1399, as amended, empowering EPA to promulgate air quality standards, monitor and enforce them. (NELAC)

Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA/SUPERFUND):
The enabling legislation in 42 U.S.C. 9601-9675 et seq., as amended by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (SARA), 42 U.S.C. 9601 et seq., to eliminate the health and environmental threats posed by hazardous waste sites. (NELAC)

Compromised Samples:
Those samples which are improperly sampled, insufficiently documented (chain of custody and other sample records and/or labels), improperly preserved, collected in improper containers, or exceeding holding times when delivered to a laboratory. Under normal conditions, compromised samples are not analyzed. If emergency situation require analysis, the results must be appropriately qualified. (NELAC)

Confidential Business Information (CBI):
Information that an organization designates as having the potential of providing a competitor with inappropriate insight into its management, operation or products. NELAC and its representatives agree to safeguarding identified CBI and to maintain all information identified as such in full confidentiality.

Confirmation:
Verification of the identity of a component through the use of an approach with a different scientific principle from the original method. These may include, but are not limited to:

Second column confirmation
Alternate wavelength
Derivitization
Mass spectral interpretation
Alternative detectors or
Additional Cleanup procedures

(NELAC)

Conformance:
An affirmative indication or judgment that a product or service has met the requirements of the relevant specifications, contract, or regulation; also the state of meeting the requirements. (ANSI/ASQC E4-1994)

Corrective Action:
The action taken to eliminate the causes of an existing nonconformity, defect or other undesirable situation in order to prevent recurrence. (ISO 8402)

Data Audit:
A qualitative and quantitative evaluation of the documentation and procedures associated with environmental measurements to verify that the resulting data re of acceptable quality (i.e., that they meet specified acceptance criteria). (NELAC)

Data Reduction:
The process of transforming raw data by arithmetic or statistical calculations, standard curves, concentration factors, etc., and collation into a more useable form. (EPA-QAD)

Deficiency:
An unauthorized deviation from acceptable procedures or practices, or a defect in an item. (ASQC)

Detection Limit:
The lowest concentration or amount of the target analyte that can be identified, measured, and reported with confidence that the analyte concentration is not a false positive value. See Method Detection Limit. (NELAC)

Document Control:
The act of ensuring that documents (and revisions thereto) are proposed, reviewed for accuracy, approved for release by authorized personnel, distributed properly, and controlled to ensure use of the correct version at the location where the prescribed activity if performed. (ASQC)

Duplicate Analyses:
The analyses or measurements of the variable of interest performed identically on two subsamples of the same sample. The results from duplicate analyses are used to evaluate analytical or measurement precision but not the precision of sampling, preservation or storage internal to the laboratory. (EPA-QAD)

Environmental Detection Limit (EDL):
The smallest level at which a radionuclide in an environmental medium can be unambiguously distinguished for a given confidence interval using a particular combination of sampling and measurement procedures, sample size, analytical detection limit, and processing procedure. The EDL shall be specified for the 0.95 or greater confidence interval. The EDL shall be established initially and verified annually for each test method and sample matrix. (NELAC Radioanalysis Subcommittee)

Equipment Blank:
Sample of analyte-free media which has been used to rinse common sampling equipment to check effectiveness of decontamination procedures. (NELAC)

External Standard Calibration:
Calibrations for methods that do not utilize internal standards to compensate for changes in instrument conditions.

Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA):
The enabling legislation under 7 U.S.C. 135 et seq., as amended, that empowers the EPA to register insecticides, fungicides, and rodenticides. (NELAC)

Federal Water Pollution Control Act (Clean Water Act, CWA):
The enabling legislation under 33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq., Public Law 92-50086 Stat 816, that empowers EPA to set discharge limitations, write discharge permits, monitor, and bring enforcement action for non-compliance. (NELAC)

Field Blank:
Blank prepared in the field by filing a clean container with pure de-ionized water and appropriate preservative, if any, for the specific sampling activity being undertaken (EPA OSWER)

Field of Testing:
NELAC's approach to accrediting laboratories by program, method and analyte. Laboratories requesting accreditation for a program-method-analyte combination or for an up-dated/improved method are required to submit to only that portion of the accreditation process not previously addressed (see NELAC, section 1.9ff). (NELAC)

Finding:
An assessment conclusion that identifies a condition having a significant effect on an item or activity. As assessment finding is normally a deficiency and is normally accompanied by specific examples of the observed condition. (NELAC)

Holding Times (Maximum Allowable Holding Times):
The maximum times that samples may be held prior to analyses and still be considered valid or not compromised. (40 CFR Part 136)

Inspection:
An activity such as measuring, examining, testing, or gauging one or more characteristics of an entity and comparing the results with specified requirements in order to establish whether conformance is achieved for each characteristic. (ANSI/ASQC E4-1994)

Internal Standard:
A known amount of standard added to a test portion of a sample and carried through the entire measurement process as a reference for evaluating and controlling the precision and bias of the applied analytical test method. (NELAC)

Internal Standard Calibration:
Calibrations for methods that utilize internal standards to compensate for changes in instrument conditions.

Instrument Blank:
A clean sample (e.g., distilled water) processed through the instrumental steps of the measurement process; used to determine instrument contamination. (EPA-QAD)

Instrument Response:
Instrument response is normally expressed as either peak area or peak height however it may also reflect a numerical representation of some type of count on a detector (e.g. Photomultiplier tube, or Diode array detector) and is used in this document to represent all types.

Laboratory:
A defined facility performing environmental analyses in a controlled and scientific manner. (NELAC)

Laboratory Control Sample (however named, such as laboratory fortified blank, spiked blank, or QC check sample):
A sample matrix, free from the analytes of interest, spiked with verified known amounts of analytes or a material containing known and verified amounts of analytes, taken through all preparation and analysis steps. Where there is no preparation taken for an analysis (such as in

aqueous volatiles), or when all samples and standards undergo the same preparation and analysis process (such as Phosphorus), there is no LCS. It is generally used to establish intra-laboratory or analyst specific precision and bias or to assess the performance of all or a portion of the measurement system.

An LCS shall be prepared at a minimum of 1 per batch of 20 or less samples per matrix type per sample extraction or preparation method except for analytes for which spiking solutions are not available such as total suspended solids, total dissolved solids, total volatile solids, total solids, pH, color, odor, temperature, dissolved oxygen or turbidity. The results of these samples shall be used to determine batch acceptance.

Note: NELAC standards allow a matrix spike to be used in place of this control as long as the acceptance criteria are as stringent as for the LCS. (NELAC)

Laboratory Duplicate:
Aliquots of a sample taken from the same container under laboratory conditions and processed and analyzed independently. (NELAC)

Least Squares Regression (1st Order Curve):
The least squares regression is a mathematical calculation of a straight line over two axes. The y axis represents the instrument response (or Response ratio) of a standard or sample and the x axis represents the concentration. The regression calculation will generate a correlation coefficient (r) that is a measure of the "goodness of fit" of the regression line to the data. A value of 1.00 indicates a perfect fit. In order to be used for quantitative purposes, r must be greater than or equal to 0.99 for organics and 0.995 for inorganics.

Limit of Detection (LOD):
An estimate of the minimum amount of a substance that an analytical process can reliably detect. An LOD is analyte- and matrix-specific and may be laboratory dependent. (Analytical Chemistry, 55, p.2217, December 1983, modified) See also Method Detection Limit.

Manager (however named):
The individual designed as being responsible for the overall operation, all personnel, and the physical plant of the environmental laboratory. A supervisor may report to the manager. In some cases, the supervisor and the manager may be the same individual. (NELAC)

Matrix:
The component or substrate that contains the analyte of interest. For purposes of batch and QC requirement determinations, the following matrix distinctions shall be used:

> Aqueous: Any aqueous sample excluded from the definition of Drinking Water matrix or Saline/Estuarine source. Includes surface water, groundwater, effluents, and TCLP or other extracts.
>
> Drinking Water: any aqueous sample that has been designated as a potable or potential potable water source.
>
> Saline/Estuarine: any aqueous sample from an ocean or estuary, or other salt water source such as the Great Salt Lake.
>
> Non-aqueous Liquid: any organic liquid with <15% settleable solids.

Biological Tissue: any sample of a biological origin such as fish tissue, shellfish, or plant material. Such samples shall be grouped according to origin.

Solids: includes soils, sediments, sludges, and other matrices with >15% settleable solids.

Chemical Waste: a product or by-product of an industrial process that results in a matrix not previously defined.

Air: whole gas or vapor samples including those contained in flexible or rigid wall containers and the extracted concentrated analytes of interest from a gas or vapor that are collected with a sorbant tube, impinger solution, filter, or other device. (NELAC)

Matrix Spike (spiked sample or fortified sample):

Prepared by adding a known mass of target analyte to a specified amount of matrix sample for which an independent estimate of target analyte concentration is available. Matrix spikes are used, for example, to determine the effect of the matrix on a method's recovery efficiency.

Matrix spikes shall be performed at a frequency of one in 20 samples per matrix type per sample extraction or preparation method except for analytes for which spiking solutions are not available such as, total suspended solids, total dissolved solids, total volatile solids, total solids, pH, color, odor, temperature, dissolved oxygen or turbidity. The selected sample(s) shall be rotated among client samples so that various matrix problems may be noted and/or addressed. Poor performance in a matrix spike may indicate a problem with the sample composition and shall be reported to the client whose sample was used for the spike. (QAMS)

Matrix Spike Duplicate (spiked sample or fortified sample duplicate):
A second replicate matrix spike is prepared in the laboratory and analyzed to obtain a measure of the precision of the recovery for each analyte.

Matrix spike duplicates or laboratory duplicates shall be analyzed at a minimum of 1 in 20 samples per matrix type per sample extraction or preparation method. The laboratory shall document their procedure to select the use of an appropriate type of duplicate. The selected sample(s) shall be rotated among client samples so that various matrix problems may be noted and/or addressed. Poor performance in the duplicates may indicate a problem with the sample composition and shall be reported to the client whose sample was used for the duplicate. (QAMS)

Method Blank:
A sample of a matrix similar to the batch of associated samples (when available) that is free from the analytes of interest and is processed simultaneously with and under the same conditions as samples through all steps of the analytical procedures, and in which no target analytes or interferences are present at concentrations that impact the analytical results for sample analyses. (NELAC)

Method Detection Limit:
The minimum concentration of a substance (an analyte) that can be measured and reported with 99% confidence that the analyte concentration is greater than zero and is determined from analysis of a sample in a given matrix containing the analyte. (40 CFR Part 136, Appendix B)

National Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Conference (NELAC):
A voluntary organization of State and Federal environmental officials and interest groups purposed primarily to establish mutually acceptable standards for accrediting environmental laboratories. A subset of NELAP. (NELAC)

National Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (NELAP):
The overall National Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program of which NELAC is a part. (NELAC)

Negative Control:
Measures taken to ensure that a test, its components, or the environment do not cause undesired effects, or produce incorrect test results. (NELAC)

NELAC Standards:
The plan of procedures for consistently evaluating and documenting the ability of laboratories performing environmental measurements to meet nationally defined standards established by the National Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Conference. (NELAC)

Performance Audit:
The routine comparison of independently obtained qualitative and quantitative measurement system data with routinely obtained data in order to evaluate the proficiency of an analyst or laboratory. (NELAC)

Performance Based Measurement System (PBMS):
A set of processes wherein the data quality needs, mandates or limitations of a program or project are specified and serve as criteria for selecting appropriate test methods to meet those needs in a cost-effective manner. (NELAC)

Positive Control:
Measures taken to ensure that a test and/or its components are working properly and producing correct or expected results from positive test subjects. (NELAC)

Precision:
The degree to which a set of observations or measurements of the same property, obtained under similar conditions, conform to themselves; a data quality indicator. Precision is usually expressed as standard deviation, variance or range, in either absolute or relative terms. (NELAC)

Preservation:
Refrigeration and/or reagents added at the time of sample collection (or later) to maintain the chemical and/or biological integrity of the sample. (NELAC)

Proficiency Testing:
A means of evaluating a laboratory's performance under controlled conditions relative to a given set of criteria through analysis of unknown samples provided by an external source. (NELAC) [2.1]

Proficiency Testing Program:
The aggregate of providing rigorously controlled and standardized environmental samples to a laboratory for analysis, reporting of results, statistical evaluation of the results and the collective demographics and results summary of all participating laboratories. (NELAC)

Proficiency Test Sample (PT):
A sample, the composition of which is unknown to the analyst and is provided to test whether the analyst/laboratory can produce analytical results within specified acceptance criteria. (QAMS)

Quality Assurance:
An integrated system of activities involving planning, quality control, quality assessment, reporting and quality improvement to ensure that a product or service meets defined standards of quality with a stated level of confidence. (QAMS)

Quality Assurance [Project] Plan (QAPP):
A formal document describing the detailed quality control procedures by which the quality requirements defined for the data and decisions pertaining to a specific project are to be achieved. (EAP-QAD)

Quality Control:
The overall system of technical activities which purpose is to measure and control the quality of a product or service so that it meets the needs of users. (QAMS)

Quality Control Sample:
An uncontaminated sample matrix spiked with known amounts of analytes from a source independent from the calibration standards. It is generally used to establish intra-laboratory or analyst specific precision and bias or to assess the performance of all or a portion of the measurement system. (EPA-QAD)

Quality Manual:
A document stating the management policies, objectives, principles, organizational structure and authority, responsibilities, accountability, and implementation of an agency, organization, or laboratory, to ensure the quality of its product and the utility of its product to its users. (NELAC)

Quality System:
A structured and documented management system describing the policies, objectives, principles, organizational authority, responsibilities, accountability, and implementation plan of an organization for ensuring quality in its work processes, products (items), and services. The quality system provides the framework for planning, implementing, and assessing work performed by the organization and for carrying out required QA and QC (ANSI/ASQC-E-41994)

Quantitation Limits:
The maximum or minimum levels, concentrations, or quantities of a target variable (e.g., target analyte) that can be quantified with the confidence level required by the data user. (NELAC)

Range:
The difference between the minimum and the maximum of a set of values. (EPA-QAD)

Reagent Blank (method reagent blank):
A sample consisting of reagent(s), without the target analyte or sample matrix, introduced into the analytical procedure at the appropriate point and carried through all subsequent steps to determine the contribution of the reagents and of the involved analytical steps. (QAMS)

Reference Material:
A material or substance one or more properties of which are sufficiently well established to be used for the calibration of an apparatus, the assessment of a measurement method, or for assigning values to materials. (ISO Guide 30-2.1)

Reference Method:
A method of known and documented accuracy and precision issued by an organization recognized as competent to do so. (NELAC)

Reference Standard:
A standard, generally of the highest metrological quality available at a given location, from which measurements made at that location are derived. (VIM-6.0-8)

Replicate Analyses:
The measurements of the variable of interest performed identically on two or more sub-samples of the same sample within a short time interval. (NELAC)

Requirement:
Denotes a mandatory specification; often designated by the term "shall". (NELAC)

Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA):
The enabling legislation under 42 USC 321 et seq. (1976), that gives EPA the authority to control hazardous waste from the "cradle-to-grave", including its generation, transportation, treatment, storage, and disposal. (NELAC)

Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA):
The enabling legislation, 42 USC 300f et seq. (1974), (Public Law 93-523), that requires the EPA to protect the quality of drinking water in the U.S. by setting maximum allowable contaminant levels, monitoring, and enforcing violations. (NELAC)

Sample Duplicate:
Two samples taken from and representative of the same population and carried through all steps of the sampling and analytical procedures in an identical manner. Duplicate samples are used to assess variance of the total method including sampling and analysis. (EPA-QAD)

Second Order Polynomial Curve (Quadratic): The 2^{nd} order curves are a mathematical calculation of a slightly curved line over two axis. The y axis represents the instrument response (or Response ratio) of a standard or sample and the x axis represents the concentration. The 2^{nd} order regression will generate a coefficient of determination (COD or r^2) that is a measure of the "goodness of fit" of the quadratic curvature the data. A value of 1.00 indicates a perfect fit. In order to be used for quantitative purposes, r^2 must be greater than or equal to 0.99.

Selectivity:
(Analytical chemistry) the capability of a test method or instrument to respond to a target substance of constituent in the presence of non-target substances. (EPA-QAD)

Sensitivity:
The capability of a method or instrument to discriminate between measurement responses representing different levels (e.g., concentrations) of a variable of interest. (NELAC)

Spike:
A known mass of target analyte added to a blank, sample or sub-sample; used to determine recovery efficiency or for other quality control purposes.

If the mandated or requested test method does not specify the spiking components, the laboratory shall spike all reportable components to be reported in the Laboratory Control Sample and Matrix Spike. However, in cases where the components interfere with accurate assessment (such as simultaneously spiking chlordane, toxaphene and PCBs in Method 608), the test method has an extremely long list of components or components are incompatible, a representative number (at a minimum 10%) of the listed components may be used to control the test method. The selected components of each spiking mix shall represent all chemistries, elution patterns and masses permit specified analytes and other client requested components. However, the laboratory shall ensure that all reported components are used in the spike mixture within a two-year time period.. (NELAC)

Standard:
The document describing the elements of laboratory accreditation that has been developed and established within the consensus principles of NELAC and meets the approval requirements of NELAC procedures and policies. (ASQC)

Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs):
A written document which details the method of an operation, analysis, or action whose techniques and procedures are thoroughly prescribed and which is accepted as the method for performing certain routine or repetitive tasks. (QAMS)

Standardized Reference Material (SRM):
A certified reference material produced by the U.S. National Institute of Standards and Technology or other equivalent organization and characterized for absolute content, independent of analytical method. (EPA-QAD)

Supervisor (however named):
The individual(s) designated as being responsible for a particular area or category of scientific analysis. This responsibility includes direct day-to-day supervision of technical employees, supply and instrument adequacy and upkeep, quality assurance/quality control duties, and ascertaining that technical employees have the required balance of education, training and experience to perform the required analyses. (NELAC)

Surrogate:
A substance with properties that mimic the analyte of interest. It is unlikely to be found in environment samples and is added to them for quality control purposes.

Surrogate compounds must be added to all samples, standards, and blanks, for all organic chromatography methods except when the matrix precludes its use or when a surrogate is not available. Poor surrogate recovery may indicate a problem with sample composition and shall be reported to the client whose sample produced poor recovery. (QAMS)

Systems Audit (also Technical Systems Audit):
A thorough, systematic, qualitative on-site assessment of the facilities, equipment, personnel, training, procedures, record keeping, data validation, data management, and reporting aspects of a total measurement system. (EPA-QAD)

Technical Director:
Individuals(s) who has overall responsibility for the technical operation of the environmental testing laboratory. (NELAC)

Test:
A technical operation that consists of the determination of one or more characteristics or performance of a given product, material, equipment, organism, physical phenomenon, process, or service according to a specified procedure. The result of a test is normally recorded in a document sometimes called a test report or a test certificate. (ISO/IEC Guide 2-12.1, amended)

Test Method:
An adoption of a scientific technique for a specific measurement problem, as documented in a laboratory SOP. (NELAC)

Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA):
The enabling legislation in 15 USC 2601 et seq., (1976) that provides for testing, regulating, and screening all chemicals produced or imported into the United States for possible toxic effects prior to commercial manufacture. (NELAC)

Traceability:
The property of a result of a measurement whereby it can be related to appropriate standards, generally international or national standards, through an unbroken chain of comparisons. (VIM-6.12)

Uncertainty:
A parameter associated with the result of a measurement that characterizes the dispersion of the value that could reasonably be attributed to the measured value.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
The Federal governmental agency with responsibility for protecting public health and safeguarding and improving the natural environment (i.e., the air, water, and land) upon which human life depends. (US-EPA)

Validation:
The process of substantiating specified performance criteria. (EPA-QAD)

Verification:
Confirmation by examination and provision of evidence that specified requirements have been met. (NELAC)

NOTE: In connection with the management of measuring equipment, verification provides a means for checking that the deviations between values indicated by a measuring instrument and corresponding known values of a measured quantity are consistently smaller than the maximum allowable error defined in a standard, regulation or specification peculiar to the management of the measuring equipment.

The result of verification leads to a decision either to restore in service, to perform adjustment, to repair, to downgrade, or to declare obsolete. In all cases, it is required that a written trace of the verification performed shall be kept on the measuring instrument's individual record.

Work Cell:
A well-defined group of analysts that together perform the method analysis. The members of the group and their specific functions within the work cell must be fully documented. (NELAC)

Acronyms:

BS – Blank Spike
BSD – Blank Spike Duplicate
CAR – Corrective Action Report
CCV – Continuing Calibration Verification
CF – Calibration Factor
CFR – Code of Federal Regulations
COC – Chain of Custody
CRS – Change Request Form
DOC – Demonstration of Capability
DQO – Data Quality Objectives
DU – Duplicate
DUP - Duplicate
EHS – Environment, Health and Safety
EPA – Environmental Protection Agency
GC - Gas Chromatography
GC/MS - Gas Chromatography/Mass Spectrometry
HPLC - High Performance Liquid Chromatography
ICP - Inductively Coupled Plasma Atomic Emission Spectroscopy
ICV – Initial Calibration Verification
IDL – Instrument Detection Limit
IH – Industrial Hygiene
IS – Internal Standard
LCS – Laboratory Control Sample
LCSD – Laboratory Control Sample Duplicate
LIMS – Laboratory Information Management System
MDL – Method Detection Limit
MS – Matrix Spike
MSD – Matrix Spike Duplicate
MSDS - Material Safety Data Sheet
NELAC - National Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Conference
NELAP - National Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program
PT – Performance Testing
QAM – Quality Assurance Manual
QA/QC – Quality Assurance / Quality Control
QAPP – Quality Assurance Project Plan
RF – Response Factor
RPD – Relative Percent Difference
RSD – Relative Standard Deviation
SD – Standard Deviation
SOP: Standard Operating Procedure
TAT – Turn-Around-Time
VOA – Volatiles
VOC – Volatile Organic Compound

Appendix 6.

Laboratory Certifications, Accreditations, Validations

TestAmerica Buffalo maintains certifications, accreditations, certifications, and validations with numerous state and national entities. Programs vary but may include on-site audits, reciprocal agreements with another entity, performance testing evaluations, review of the QA Manual, Standard Operating Procedures, Method Detection Limits, training records, etc. At the time of this QA Manual revision, the laboratory has accreditation/certification/licensing with the following organizations:

State	Program	Certification Number
Arkansas	SDWA, CWA, RCRA, SOIL	88-0686
California*	NELAP CWA, RCRA	01169CA
Connecticut	SDWA, CWA, RCRA, SOIL	PH-0568
Florida*	NELAP CWA, RCRA	E87672
Georgia*	SDWA,NELAP CWA, RCRA	956
Illinois*	NELAP SDWA, CWA, RCRA	200003
Iowa	SW/CS	374
Kansas*	NELAP SDWA, CWA, RCRA	E-10187
Kentucky	SDWA	90029
Kentucky UST	UST	30
Louisiana*	NELAP CWA, RCRA	2031
Maine	SDWA, CWA	NY0044
Maryland	SDWA	294
Massachusetts	SDWA, CWA	M-NY044
Michigan	SDWA	9937
Minnesota	SDWA,CWA, RCRA	036-999-337
New Hampshire*	NELAP SDWA, CWA	233701
New Jersey*	NELAP,SDWA, CWA, RCRA,	NY455
New York*	NELAP, AIR, SDWA, CWA, RCRA,CLP	10026
Oklahoma	CWA, RCRA	9421
Pennsylvania*	Registration, NELAP CWA,RCRA	68-00281
Tennessee	SDWA	02970
USDA	FOREIGN SOIL PERMIT	S-41579
USDOE	Department of Energy	DOECAP-STB
Virginia	SDWA	278
Washington	CWA,RCRA	C1677
West Virginia	CWA,RCRA	252
Wisconsin	CWA, RCRA	998310390

The certificates and parameter lists (which may differ) for each organization may be found on the corporate web site, the laboratory's public server, and in the QA office.

Claims of Accreditation Status

TestAmerica Buffalo has agreed to make only valid claims as to its accreditation/certification status by any authority by ensuring that the expiration dates are not exceeded and the method-specific scope or parameter lists are

supportable, as required by each. Any false claims would be reported to that authority. The agreement covers the use of the authority's name, such as "Authority-Accredited," logo, or certificate number. The only valid proof of accreditation/certification is the current certificate and scope of the authority. It is the responsibility of the laboratory to make these documents available to all staff, and it is the staff's duty to reference only the current documents.

A report with scope and non-scope analytes may only be presented on the same report if the non-accredited results are clearly and unambiguously identified. No report with non-scope analytes may be associated with the logo, "Authority accredited" phrase, or the certificate number. Only the analytes specified by a unique method are valid within the scope. There shall be no intentional misleading of the users of the laboratory's services in this regard.

No opinions and/or interpretations based on results outside the laboratory's scope may be presented on a document referenced by "Authority-accredited, the logo, or the certificate number. If these are made, they must be written in a separate letter which is not endorsed by the authority.

The "Authority-accredited" logo may only be affixed to equipment calibrated by a laboratory that is accredited by the authority. If calibration labels contain the logo, they must also show the calibration laboratory's name or its certificate number, the instrument's unique identification, the date of the last calibration, and a cross-reference to the last calibration certificate.

Should the company decide to use the "Authority-accredited" logo in marketing activities, no misrepresentation may occur. Only reference to the accredited scope at a specific laboratory site is allowed. If any "Authority-accredited" language is used in proposals or quotations, any non-scope analytes must be clearly denoted as not accredited by that authority. The same is true for any use of laboratory letterhead with the "Authority-accredited" wording or logo. The logo may not be affixed to any material, item, product, part, or packaging, thereby implying accreditation status to that piece. In literature, any use of the logo must be positioned adjacent to the accredited laboratory's name and clearly state that the presence of the logo does not imply certification/approval of the products tested. At no time may the logo appear to suggest that a person is accredited. Misrepresentation of accreditation status is never allowed and must be reported if it occurs. If in doubt, the idea of the logo's use may be presented to the authority for approval.

If accreditation is terminated or suspended, the laboratory will immediately cease to use the "Authority-accredited" wording, the logo, or the certificate number reference in any way and inform clients impacted by the change.

Appendix 7. Data Qualifiers

Qualifiers Organic	Footnote
A	Tentatively identified compound is a suspected aldol condensation.
U or ND	Compound analyzed but not detected.
E	Compound was over the calibration range.
D	Compound analyzed at a secondary dilution factor.
J	Compound detected but below the reporting limit (the value given is an estimate).
N	Identification of tentatively identified compound is based on a mass spectral library search.
B	Compound was detected in the method blank.
C	Mass spectral confirmation of compound.
P	The % difference between the results from both columns is >25% (CLP).
NC	The recovery and or RPD was not calculated.
*	Value outside QC limits.
1	Indicates co-elution
Qualifiers Inorganic	**Footnote**
B or J	The reported values is less than the Reporting Limit but greater than the Instrument Detection Limit (IDL) or Method Detection Limit (MDL).
E	The reported value is estimated because of the presence of interference
NC	The recovery was not calculated due to the concentration of analyte in the sample being >4 times the concentration of spike added.
N	Spiked sample recovery is not within control limits.
S	The reported value was determined by the Method of Standard Additions (MSA).
U or ND	The analyte was analyzed but not detected.
H	Indicates analytical holding time exceedance. Value should be considered estimated
*	Spike or Duplicate analysis and or RPD is not within control limits.
+	Correlation coefficient for the MSA is less than 0.995.

ATTACHMENT 3
HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN
(INCLUDING NYSDOH CAMP)

FINAL
HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN
PRE-DESIGN INVESTIGATION – OPERABLE UNIT 1
FORMER MGP SITE
DANSVILLE, NEW YORK

Prepared for:

New York State Electric & Gas Corporation
Mr. John Ruspantini
Kirkwood Industrial Park
Binghamton, NY 13902

Prepared by:

Ish Inc.
804 Salem Woods Drive, Suite 201B
Raleigh, NC 27615

September 2008

CONTENTS

LIST OF FIGURES

LIST OF TABLES

1
INTRODUCTION

This Health and Safety Plan (HASP) addresses the health and safety practices that will be employed by all site workers participating in the intrusive Pre-design Investigation (PDI) program at the New York State Electric & Gas Corporation, Dansville former manufactured gas plant (MGP) site (site) at 50 Ossian Road in Dansville, New York. The HASP takes into account the specific hazards inherent to the Dansville former MGP Site and presents detailed procedures to be followed by Ish Inc and any subcontractors it may employ in order to prevent or, if necessary, respond to potential health and/or safety concerns. All activities performed under this HASP will comply with OSHA regulations 29 CFR § 1910 and 1926, as amended. This HASP will be made available, upon request, to any other contractor or subcontractor working on the site, in order to inform the party of any site characteristics or hazards.

It is the responsibility of officers, supervisors, and all other employees in charge of company operations to see that work is carried out in a safe manner, and in accordance with safe operating practices and the instructions set forth in this manual. It is also the responsibility of each employee to conform to the safe work methods contained in this manual.

As outlined in 29 CFR § 1910.120, a preliminary assessment of health and safety risks, based on a historical review of the characteristics of the Dansville former MGP site was performed to aid in the selection of appropriate employee protection methods prior to site entry. The plan will be updated if any further hazards are identified during the initial site entry or any additional information is obtained concerning the materials spilled or disposed of at this site and their associated health and safety risks. For example, additional hazardous substance data sheets may need to be included as more data are gathered or appropriate engineering controls and personal protective equipment may be updated for the tasks to be performed.

Included in this HASP are five general sections covering the Medical Surveillance Program, Site Safety Plan, Personal Protection and Monitoring, Work Zones and Decontamination, Training,

and Emergency Procedures. The Site Safety Plan is written in a format such that it can be separated from this HASP and posted at the site for general use.

When field work is performed for this PDI, a member of the Ish Inc. team will be designated as in-field Site Safety Supervisor for the scheduled work at the Dansville former MGP site. When mentioned in the following plan, Site Safety Supervisor refers to this person or their designee.

2
MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE PROGRAM

Workers handling or participating in hazardous wastes operations can experience high levels of stress. Their daily tasks may expose them to toxic chemicals, safety hazards, biologic hazards, physical hazards, and radiation. They may develop heat stress while wearing personal protective equipment or working in extreme temperatures, or face life-threatening emergencies such as explosions and fires. Therefore, a medical program (29 CFR § 1910.120) is essential to assess and monitor workers' health and fitness both prior to employment and during the course of work, to provide emergency and other treatment as needed, and to keep accurate records for future reference. In addition, OSHA recommends a medical evaluation for employees required to wear a respirator (29 CFR § 1910.120).

Prior to entry on site, all personnel shall provide to the Site Safety Supervisor evidence of participation in a medical surveillance program, a fit test record, and current certification of training in accordance with the requirements of 29 CFR § 1910.120.

META Environmental, Inc. (META), an Ish Inc. team member, maintains continuous in-house medical surveillance programs designed specifically for field personnel engaged in work at sites where hazardous or toxic materials may be present. META employs Mount Auburn Hospital for its occupational medical monitoring program. Their address and phone number is:

Mount Auburn Hospital
Occupational Health Services
777 Concord Avenue
Cambridge, MA 02138
617/354-0546

Under Mount Auburn Hospital supervision, all field personnel undergo a complete physical examination, including a detailed medical and occupational history before they participate in any

field studies. The medical program is maintained during their employment and upon the termination of employment with META. The following tests are performed as part of the examination:

- Complete blood workup, including screens for particular toxic substances anticipated at PCB and PCP sites;
- Urine analysis screens for heavy metals and indicators of proper kidney and liver functions;
- Pulmonary function tests;
- Electrocardiogram (EKG);
- Hearing and eye exam;
- History and physical examination; and
- Chest x-ray (2 views for initial test).

Upon completion of these tests, the doctors certify whether personnel are fit for field work, in general, and fit to use all levels of respiratory protection, in particular.

In the event that an Ish Inc. team member or any other member of the field team is exposed to some form of hazardous substance and/or shows symptoms of exposure, he/she must inform the Site Safety Supervisor who will arrange an examination for that employee. In addition, each member of the field team is required to maintain a current personnel Medical Data Sheet (MDS) which will be held by the Site Safety Supervisor during all site activities. The MDS will be filled out prior to the field activities and placed in a sealed envelope to maintain medical confidentially. The MDS will only be accessed in the case of an emergency to alert emergency officials of any preexisting medical conditions.

3
SITE SAFETY PLAN

The plan presented in this section covers field investigation activities at the Dansville former MGP site and establishes policies and procedures to protect workers and the public from the potential hazards posed by investigation activities at the site. In addition, the plan identifies measures to minimize accidents and injuries which may occur during normal daily activities or during adverse weather conditions.

3.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

- Utility Name: New York State Electric & Gas Corporation
- Site Name: Dansville former MGP site
- Date Prepared: September 2008
- Plan Prepared by: Peter De Clercq
- Scheduled Period of Plan Use: October 2008 through October 2010

The site can be described as follows:

1. Location and Access: The Dansville former MGP site is located at Ossian Road on a T-shaped piece of land bordered by Battle Street to the north and Ossian Road (N.Y.S. Route 36) to the south. The site can be accessed from both Ossian Road and Battle Street.
2. Existing Information for Site: Detailed site information is presented in SRI Final Report completed by Ish Inc. in January 2006. All of the above ground former MGP structures have been removed.

3. Site History/Status: The site operated as a gas manufacturing plant between 1861 and 1930. The gas manufacturing process and the feed fuels were changed several times during the operational life of the plant. Oil, coal and coke were used at various times during the plant's operation as feed fuels. Blue gas and later, carbureted water gas were manufactured at the plant. Gas production generally increased during the operating life of the plant. The site is currently an active service center for NYSEG, with pole and transformer storage, as well as some office space.
4. Facilities and Utilities on Site: There is a service building in the central portion of the site. Utilities on-site include a natural gas regulator, gas lines, electrical power lines, telephone lines, and water and sewer pipes.
5. Buried Utilities: All underground utilities will be cleared by notifying Dig Safely New York (formerly UFPO) to mark the locations of underground utilities on-site.
6. Topography: The topography of the site is generally flat, and much of the site is paved or covered with crushed gravel.
7. Surrounding Population: The Dansville former MGP Site is situated in a mostly residential, densely-populated area, which also has a few small businesses.
8. Perimeter Control: The site is a functioning service center used by NYSEG and a portion of the Site is surrounding by a chain link fence.
9. Emergency Response Capabilities: The site is easily accessible to emergency response groups. Nicholas H. Noyes Memorial Hospital has an emergency room and is located on Clara Barton Street, approximately 1 mile south of the site.

3.2 AUTHORIZED SITE PERSONNEL AND THEIR RESPONSIBILITIES

The following responsibilities have been assigned to the personnel indicated below: (Note: One person may be responsible for more than one job function)

Principal Investigator (Ish Inc.)	Dr. Ishwar Murarka
Field Investigation Project Manager	Mr. Peter De Clercq
Engineering and Design Project Manager	Mr. Al Briggs

Site Safety Supervisor	To be designated
Record Keeper	To be designated
NYSEG Project Manager	Mr. John Ruspantini

All personnel arriving at or departing from the study area of the site will log in and out with the record keeper. All activities on-site must be cleared through the project team leader or project manager (if on-site).

3.3 CONTROL OF SITE ACCESS

A portion of the site is secured by a chain link fence. The site is still an operating service center, so vehicles and personnel will be coming and going on the site during the PDI field activities. The Field Team Leader will be responsible for controlling access to the work areas and contaminated zones on the site. Work zone boundaries will be clearly defined for the different areas and unauthorized personnel will not be permitted entry. Site workers will check in with the Site Safety Supervisor as necessary when they move on and off the work area. Good housekeeping at and around the job site shall be practiced to avoid tripping, falling, or other hazards. Equipment and materials which may have to be left on the job site shall be placed out of the way to eliminate hazards. Please refer to the PDI work plan for figures of the site and the proposed investigation locations. Work zones will be moved around the site as needed during the field activities associated with the project.

3.4 HOURS OF ON-SITE ACTIVITIES

Field team members are expected to be on the site at 07:00 or the time indicated by the field team leader, with work commencing shortly thereafter. Work will continue through the sunlight hours of the day and will end prior to sunset. Should NYSEG or the local community prefer alternative hours the field team can accommodate the request. The Field Team Leader or a designee will remain on-site until after all have completed their decontamination work.

3.5 EXCAVATION AND STAKE-OUTS

Before any excavation or other subsurface investigation is to begin, a utility stake-out shall be requested at least two, but not more than ten, working days in advance. In addition to obtaining subsurface utility markings and clearance, the area will also be visually examined for overhead and other above grade utilities.

All excavations greater than five feet in depth, which employees may be required to enter, shall be sloped, shored, sheeted, braced, or otherwise supported or shored in accordance to OSHA regulations subpart P of 29 CFR § 1926. In addition, these excavations will conform to OSHA regulations subpart P of 29 CFR § 1926 and be certified by a "competent person" and/or a site engineer. Excavated or other material shall be effectively stored and retained at least two feet or more from the edge of the excavation. ***Note: Under no circumstances, will excavations be entered during the work at the Dansville Former MGP Site.***

When possible, all trenches or excavations will be backfilled the same working day. When this is not possible, daily inspection of excavations shall be made by a competent person before work begins. If evidence of possible cave-ins or slides is apparent, all work in the excavation shall cease until the necessary precautions have been taken to safeguard the employees.

Additionally, all materials excavated from trenches will be placed at a minimum of 3 feet away from the trench so as to help prevent the collapse of the trench. All trench observations will be made from a distance of several feet away from the narrow end wall of each trench. Special care will be taken to maintain a safe distance from the excavation so as not to collapse the open trench.

3.5.1 Ladders

Any and all portable or fixed ladders shall comply with OSHA regulations as described in subpart X, 29 CFR § 1926, which requires specific training in the use of ladders. Among the information described in these regulations are:

- when a ladder is required;

- the qualifications of a site ladder;
- the placement of a ladder; and
- the retirement of a ladder.

Included in the regulations is that a ladder must not be >25 feet from any one individual in a trench. Also, a ladder or a step stair is needed in any area showing a height variance of 19 inches or greater. ***The use of ladders is not anticipated for the Dansville PDI scope of work.***

3.6 COMMUNICATION PROCEDURES

A cellular telephone will be available for use by Ish Inc. personnel and all on-site personnel for on-site emergency use.

3.7 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY

The field activity will not involve any confined space entry as defined by 29 CFR § 1910.146.

3.8 FIELD OBJECTIVES

This plan is written specifically to cover field activities for the PDI field program at the Dansville former MGP site. The following tasks may be included in the field activities:

- Excavation of test pits
- advancement of direct-push soil borings,
- drilling of soil borings,
- collection of soil samples, and
- sampling of wastewater/soil drums.

Potentially contaminated materials associated with these activities will include site groundwater, soil and decontamination fluids.

3.9 EVALUATION OF POTENTIAL HAZARDS

3.9.1 Hazardous Chemical Waste

The major waste types that may be encountered at the Dansville former MGP site include free tars, oils, lampblack, soil contaminated with organics, contaminated water, purifier waste (spent iron oxide impregnated wood chips), and other mixed wastes produced as by-products of the MGP process. In addition, chlorinated compounds from the upgradient former Pappas Cleaners may be encountered. The primary hazards of each are identified in the Table 3-1.

3.9.2 Electrical/Physical Hazards

A main priority of the field team will be proper housekeeping to avoid trip and fall hazards. In addition, hand and power tools may be used for various tasks and can present a variety of hazards, both from flying objects and electrocution. All power sources with be equipped with a ground fault current interrupter (GFCI).

In addition, overhead and underground power lines may be encountered during field activities using a drill rig. Downed power lines are extremely hazardous and should be avoided. If electric shock results from contact with a downed power line, the power line must be turned off before a rescuer approaches anyone who may be in contact with the wire. If the victim is in a car with a power line fallen across it, tell them to stay in the car until the power can be shut off. The only exception to this rule is when fire threatens the car. In this case, tell the victim to jump out of the car without making contact with the car or wire.

If you approach a victim and you feel a tingling sensation in your legs and lower body, stop. This sensation signals you are on energized ground and that an electrical current is entering through one foot, passing through your lower body and leaving through your other foot. If this happens, raise a foot off the ground, turn around and hop to a safe place. Prevent bystanders from entering the danger area.

Table 3-1
Hazardous Chemical Waste Table

Waste Form:	**Tar/Creosote**							
	X	Gas	X	Liquid	X	Soil (adsorbed)	X	Sludge
Characteristic		Corrosive		Ignitable		Radioactive	X	Volatile
	X	Toxic		Reactive	X	Other: Carcinogenic		
Source		Drum	X	Pit (buried)		Pond		Lagoon
		AST		UST	X	Soils	X	Groundwater
	X	Debris	X	Other: Piping				

Waste Form:	**Purifier Waste**							
		Gas		Liquid	X	Soil (adsorbed)		Sludge
Characteristic		Corrosive		Ignitable		Radioactive		Volatile
	X	Toxic	X	Reactive	X	Other:		
Source		Drum	X	Pit (buried)		Pond		Lagoon
		AST		UST	X	Soils	X	Groundwater
	X	Debris		Other:				

Waste Form:	**SVOCs**							
		Gas	X	Liquid	X	Soil (adsorbed)		Sludge
Characteristic		Corrosive		Ignitable		Radioactive		Volatile
	X	Toxic		Reactive	X	Other: Carcinogenic		
Source		Drum	X	Pit (buried)		Pond		Lagoon
		AST		UST	X	Soils	X	Groundwater
	X	Debris		Other:				

Waste Form:	**VOCs**							
	X	Gas	X	Liquid	X	Soil (adsorbed)		Sludge
Characteristic		Corrosive	X	Ignitable		Radioactive	X	Volatile
	X	Toxic		Reactive	X	Other: Carcinogenic		
Source		Drum	X	Pit (buried)		Pond		Lagoon
		AST		UST	X	Soils	X	Groundwater
	X	Debris		Other:				

"X" = A characteristic or source that may be associated with the waste type at the Dansville site.

4
PERSONAL PROTECTION AND MONITORING

4.1 GENERAL

Employees shall wear suitable clothing and proper protection in the performance of their jobs to afford protection against the environment and work hazards. Proper protection consists of, but is not limited to, approved goggles, spectacles, face shields, helmets, gloves, ear protection, and respiratory or ventilation systems. No employee shall be permitted to wear contact lenses where eye protection is required without a recommendation from a doctor and approval of the Site Safety Supervisor.

4.1.1 Personal Protection Equipment (PPE - 29 CFR § 1910.132)

In accordance with 29 CFR § 1910.132, protective equipment, including personal protective equipment for eyes, face, head, and extremities, protective clothing, respiratory devices, and protective shields and barriers, shall be provided, used, and maintained in a sanitary and reliable condition wherever it is necessary by reason of hazards of process or environment, chemical hazards, or mechanical irritants encountered in a manner capable of causing injury or impairment in the function of any part of the body through absorption, inhalation, or physical contact.

4.1.2 Eye and Face Protection (29 CFR § 1910.133)

Protective eye and face equipment shall be required where there is a reasonable probability of injury that can be prevented by such equipment. In such cases, employers shall make conveniently available a type of protector suitable for work to be performed, and employees shall use such protectors. No unprotected person shall knowingly be subjected to a hazardous environmental condition. Suitable eye protectors shall be provided where machines or moving parts present the hazard of flying objects, glare, liquids, metal filings, gases or vapors, or a combination of these hazards.

Each affected employee shall use eye protection that provides side protection when there is a hazard from flying objects. Detachable side protectors (e.g. clip-on, or slide-on side shields) meeting the pertinent requirements of this section are acceptable.

4.1.3 Head Protection (29 CFR § 1910.135)

Each affected employee shall wear protective helmets when working in areas where there is a potential for injury to the head from falling objects. Protective helmets shall comply with the American National Standard for Personnel Protection Requirements (ANSI), ANSI Z89.1.

4.1.4 Hand Protection (29 CFR § 1910.138)

Employers shall select and require employees to use appropriate hand protection when employees' hands are exposed to hazards such as those from the skin absorption of harmful substances, severe cuts or lacerations, severe abrasions, punctures, chemical burns, thermal burns, and harmful temperature extremes.

4.1.5 Foot Protection (29 CFR § 1910.136)

Each affected employee shall wear protective footwear when working in areas where there is a danger of foot injuries due to falling or rolling objects, or objects piercing the sole, and where the employee's feet may be exposed to electrical hazards. Protective footwear shall comply with ANSI Z41.

Metal toe guards should be worn when using or in the area of heavy equipment. Sneakers or open-toed shoes shall not be worn on any job site or any area where the employee is exposed to a potential foot injury.

4.1.6 Hearing Protection (29 CFR § 1910.95)

Per OSHA regulations (29 CFR § 1926.101), hearing protection shall be provided to personnel working in areas of high decibel noise. Hearing protection shall be worn by employees working in high noise areas with an intensity of 85 dBA (decibel average for 8 hours) or greater. If one

needs to raise their voice to be heard by someone less than two (2) feet away, they should wear hearing protection.

4.1.7 Respiratory Protection (29 CFR § 1910.134)

In the control of those occupational diseases caused by breathing air contaminated with harmful dust, fogs, fumes, mists, gases, smokes, sprays, or vapors, the primary objective shall be to prevent atmospheric contamination. This shall be accomplished as much as feasible by acceptable engineering control measures. When effective engineering controls are not feasible, or while they are being instituted, appropriate respirators shall be used pursuant to OSHA requirements.

Air-purifying respirators have limited use at hazardous waste sites and can be used only when the ambient atmosphere contains sufficient oxygen (≥19.5%) (29 CFR § 1910.134 (b)). Also, for the respirator cartridge to be effective, the types of air contaminants have to be identified, and concentrations measured to determine if the cartridge can remove the contaminants.

4.1.8 Electrical Protective Equipment (29 CFR § 1910.137)

Insulating blankets, matting, covers, line hose, gloves, and sleeves made of rubber shall meet OSHA requirements. Employees shall wear a minimum of class 2 gloves and dielectric heel hard over boots (pass 20,000 volt dielectric test). ***Electrical protective equipment is not expected to be required at the Dansville former MGP Site.***

4.2 LEVELS OF PROTECTION FOR SPECIFIC SITE ACTIVITIES

Table 4-1 stipulates protective equipment that will be required for different tasks during the work. Table 4-2 indicates the specific protective equipment for each level of protection.

Table 4-1
Levels of Protection for Possible Site Activities

Site Activity	Health Risk	Level of Protection	Backup Level of Protection
Test Pit Excavations	Low	Modified D	C
Boring/Well Drilling	Low	Modified D	C
Groundwater Sampling	Low	Modified D	C
Drum Sampling	Low	Modified D	C
Soil Sampling	Low	Modified D	C

Table 4-2
Details of Levels of Protection

Level C*	**Modified Level D***
Full face respirator or half face respirator with safety glasses, depending on site conditions (with appropriate filters)	Safety glasses or chemical splash goggles
Tyvek™ suit or other chemical resistant clothing	Tyvek™ suit or other chemical resistant clothing (optional)
Hard hats	Hard hats
Steel-toe boots	Steel-toe boots
Sound protectors (optional)	Sound protectors (optional)
Disposable, nitrile or latex inner gloves	Disposable, nitrile or latex inner gloves
Chemical resistant outer gloves	Leather or chemical resistant outer gloves (optional)
Two-way radio (worn outside protective clothing) (optional)	Two-way radio (worn outside protective clothing) (optional)

*Occupational Safety and Health Guidance Manual for Hazardous Waste Site Activities

4.3 AIR MONITORING

This HASP is designed for a field program which requires a level of protection not to surpass Level C for personal protection. Based upon previous MGP site investigations, it is unlikely that levels of protection other than Level D will be necessary. However, field team members will be prepared to use Level C protection should the situation warrant. If protection beyond Level C is needed, the field team will suspend activities until the proper protective equipment is acquired and the HASP is updated. The Site Safety Supervisor may increase or decrease the requirements of a level of protection as he/she deems fit based on sound safety principles and prevailing conditions. The basis for decreasing the protection standards established herein shall be recorded in the daily logbook prior to use of a decreased level of protection.

4.3.1 Action Levels

To make a conservative assessment of when different levels of respiratory protection are needed during the field work, it will be assumed that the organic vapors detected by the air monitoring instruments consists of the most toxic volatile compounds expected to be found on the site. Preliminary evaluation of the risks expected at the site indicates that the most toxic volatile compounds that are probably present are VOCs (particularly BTEX). Based on data published by OSHA, ACGIH, and NIOSH, along with contractor knowledge of site contaminants, the levels of personal protection shown in Table 4-3 will be employed when the given concentrations of organic vapor are detected in the breathing zone

Odors or dusts derived from site contaminants may cause nausea in some workers, although the contaminants are at low levels, well below the safety limits as previously defined. In such cases, workers may use respirators or dust masks to mitigate the impact of nuisance odors or dusts. In addition, dust masks may be worn when airborne dust is originating from uncontaminated sources (e.g., clean backfill). Note that, when practical, work areas should be positioned upwind of organic vapor and dust sources to reduce the potential for worker exposure.

Table 4-3
Air Monitoring Action Levels

Instrument	Reading	Level of Respiratory Protection/Action
FID/PID	Background – 1 ppm in Breathing Zone	Level D
FID/PID	> 1 ppm in Breathing Zone (15 minute average), confirm with Benzene detector tube	Level C
FID/PID	1-25 ppm (confirmed absence of Benzene)	Level D
FID/PID	>25 and <500 ppm above background in Breathing Zone (15 minute average)	Level C
FID/PID	> 500 ppm above background (15 minute average)	Level B, Institute Vapor Suppression Measures
CGI/O2 meter	> 10% LEL, borehole	Proceed with Caution
CGI/O2 meter	> 20% LEL, borehole	Stop work, allow to vent
CGI/O2 meter	> 5% LEL, in Breathing Zone	Limit activities to those which do not generate sparks
CGI/O2 meter	> 20% LEL, in Breathing Zone	Stop work, allow to vent
CGI/O2 meter	< 19.5% O_2, in Breathing Zone	Level B
CGI/O2 meter	> 23.5% O_2, borehole surrounding area or borehole	Stop work and evacuate the work area. Eliminate all ignition sources. Purge borehole if necessary. Identify source of oxygen
Dust meter	< 0.2 mg/m^3, (15 minute average)	Level D
Dust meter	0.2 – 5/m^3, C (15 minute average) or 1.5 x above background	Instrument dust suppression measures
Dust meter	> 5 mg/m^3 (15 minute average)	Level B

Level D protection should be used when the atmosphere contains no known hazard and work functions preclude splashes, immersion, or the potential for unexpected inhalation of or contact with hazardous levels of any chemicals.

Level C protection should be used when the atmospheric contaminants, liquid splashes, or other direct contact will not adversely affect or be absorbed through any exposed skin. Also, the types of air contaminants must be identified, concentrations measured, and an air-purifying respirator must be available that can remove the contaminants within the requirements set for air-purifying respirators.

Combinations of personal protection equipment other than those described for Level A, B, C, and D protection may be more appropriate and may be used to provide the proper level of protection.

The Site Safety Supervisor will keep close track of the work schedules listed in the work plan in order to be sure that all workers entering the site have had their safety briefing and that the amount of safety equipment kept on-site is sufficient for all workers and observers present at any time. Each field team member is responsible for his/her own respirator.

4.3.2 Air Monitoring Protocols

4.3.2.1 Onsite Monitoring

The following monitoring instruments will be available for use during field operations, as necessary:

- Photoionization Detector (PID), Thermo 580B with a 10.6eV lamp, or equivalent
- Colorimetric detector tube for Benzene;
- Miniram dust meter, MIE model PDM-3 (or equivalent), and
- Combustible Gas Indicator (CGI)/Oxygen (O_2) meter, MSA 361 (or equivalent).

Organic vapor concentrations shall be measured using the PID during the sampling and drilling activities. During drilling operations, organic vapor concentrations shall be measured continuously; during other activities, readings shall be taken at least once every 15 minutes. Organic vapor concentrations shall be measured upwind of the work site to determine background concentrations at least twice per day, (once in the morning and once in the afternoon). Measurements will be monitored from the breathing zone (4 to 5 feet above ground level) at worker locations for determining the actual safety conditions and whether there is a need to change a higher level of safety (or whether the level of safety can be lowered). The Field Team Leader will interpret monitoring results using professional judgment.

Colorimetric detector tubes shall be used to determine the potential presence of benzene when action levels have been exceeded.

A dust meter shall be used to measure airborne particulate matter during intrusive activities. Monitoring will be continuous and readings will be averaged over a 15 minute period for comparison with action levels.

A CGI/O_2 meter shall be used to monitor for combustible gases and oxygen content in the boreholes and surrounding areas and elsewhere as necessary.

Guidelines have been established by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) concerning the action levels for work in a potentially explosive environment. These guidelines are as follows:

10% LEL – Limit activities to those which can not generate sparks.

20% LEL – Cease all activities in order to allow time for the combustible gases to vent.

4.3.2.1.1 Air Monitoring Equipment Calibration and Maintenance

All air monitoring equipment will be maintained and calibrated in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

All monitoring instruments must be calibrated and maintained periodically. The limitations and possible sources of errors for each instrument must be understood by the operator. It is important that the operator ensures that the instrument responds properly to the substances it was designed to monitor. The specific instructions for calibration and maintenance provided for each instrument should be followed.

4.3.2.2 Community Air Monitoring Plan (CAMP)

Real-time air monitoring for volatile compounds at the perimeter of the exclusion zone will be conducted. If particulate becomes a concern at the site, possibly as a result of drilling activities or wind erosion of soils, this community plan will be modified accordingly. Contaminants on-site are not anticipated to pose a problem as particulates because of the anticipated high moisture content of the soil during field activities. The following procedures will be implemented during field activities, as appropriate.

Volatile organic compounds will be monitored at the downwind perimeter of the exclusion zone on a continuous basis. If total organic vapor levels exceed 5 ppm above background, drilling activities will be halted and monitoring continued under the provisions of the Vapor Emission Response Plan. All readings must be recorded and made available for State (NYSDEC & NYSDOH) personnel to review.

Particulates will become a concern if visible dust emissions occur from site investigation activities or wind erosion. When particulates become a concern, the following protocol will be followed. Particulates will be continuously monitored downwind of the exclusion zone with a portable real-time PM-10 particulate monitor that will have an alarm set at 150 mg/m^3. If downwind particulate levels integrated over a 15 minute period exceed 150 mg/m^3, then particulate levels upwind of the exclusion zone will be measured. If the downwind particulate level is more than two and one half times greater than the upwind particulate level, then drilling activities will be stopped and corrective action taken. All readings will be recorded and available for State (NYDEC and NYDSOH) personnel to review. These action levels can be modified if particulates are better characterized and identified.

4.3.2.2.1 Vapor Emmision Response Plan

If the ambient air concentration of organic vapors exceeds 5 ppm above background levels at the perimeter of the exclusion zone, drilling activities will cease and monitoring will be continued. If the organic vapor level decreases below 5 ppm (above background), drilling activities may resume. If the organic levels are greater then 5 ppm, but less then 25 ppm over background at the perimeter of the work area, activities may resume provided:

- The organic vapor level 200 feet downwind of the exclusion zone or half the distance to the nearest residence or commercial structure, whichever is less but no less than 20 feet, is below 5 ppm over background, and
- The 15 minute average VOC concentrations remain below 5 ppm above background.

If the organic vapor level is above 25 ppm over background at the perimeter of the exclusion zone, work activities will halt and odor control contingencies will be implemented. When work shutdown occurs, downwind air monitoring as directed by the Field Team Leader will be implemented to ensure that the vapor emissions do not impact the nearest residential or commercial structure.

If organic vapor levels greater than 5 ppm over background are identified 200 feet downwind from the investigation, or half the distance to the nearest residence or commercial property line, whichever is less, all work must cease. Following cessation of work activities and implementation of odor control contingencies, if organic vapor levels persist above background 200 feet downwind of the exclusion zone or half the distance to the nearest residential or commercial property from the exclusion zone, then the air quality must be monitored within 20 feet of the perimeter of the nearest residential/commercial structure (the "20 foot zone").

If organic vapor levels approach 5 ppm above background within the "20 foot zone" for a period of more than 30 minutes, or if organic vapor levels greater than 10 ppm above background are measured for any time period within the "20 foot zone", then the following steps will be taken:

- The local police authorities will be immediately contacted by the Field Team Leader and advised of the situation.

- Frequent air monitoring will be conducted at 30 minute intervals within the "20 foot zone". If several successive readings below action levels area measured, air monitoring may be modified by the Field Team Leader.

- All emergency contacts will go into effect, as appropriate.

5
WORK ZONES AND DECONTAMINATION

5.1 SITE WORK ZONES

To reduce the spread of hazardous materials by workers from the contaminated areas to the cleaner areas, work zones will be delineated at the site. The flow of personnel between the zones will be controlled. The establishment of the work zones will help ensure that: personnel are properly protected against the hazards present where they are working, work activities and contamination are confined to the appropriate areas, and personnel can be located and evacuated in an emergency.

5.1.1 Exclusion Zone

The Exclusion zone will be established at the site for all drilling activities; unprotected onlookers should be located 50 feet upwind of drilling or soil sampling activities. In the event that volatile organics are detected in the breathing zone above action levels as discussed in Section 3, all personnel within the Exclusion zone must don Level C protection. Exclusion zones will also be established during any activity when Level C protection is established as a result of conditions discussed in Section 3.

All personnel within the exclusion zone will be required to use the specified level of protection. No eating, drinking or smoking will be allowed in the exclusion or decontamination zones.

5.1.2 Decontamination Zone

If appropriate, a Decontamination zone will be established between the exclusion zone and the support zone, and will include the personnel and equipment necessary for decontamination of equipment and personnel (discussed below). Personnel and equipment in the exclusion zone must pass through the zone before entering the Support zone. This zone should always be located upwind of the exclusion zone.

5.1.3 Support Zone

The Support zone will include the remaining areas of the job site. Break areas, operational direction and support facilities (to include supplies, equipment storage and maintenance areas) will be located in this area. No equipment or personnel will be permitted to enter the Support zone from the exclusion zone without passing through the personnel or equipment decontamination station. Eating, smoking, and drinking will be allowed only in this area.

5.2 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES

Decontamination areas will be established for the following activities:

- Equipment decontamination
- Personnel decontamination

5.2.1 Large Equipment, Drill Rig and Backhoe Decontamination Pad

All equipment used in intrusive work, including backhoe, drilling rig, augers, and bits will be cleaned with high pressure hot water and scrubbed with a wire brush to remove dirt, grease, and oil before beginning field work and before leaving the project site upon completion of the last sampling activity.

A decontamination pad will be constructed of high density polyethylene sheeting on a prepared surface sloped to a sump. The sump must also be lined and of sufficient volume to contain at least 20 gallons of decon water. The size of the pad will accommodate the drill rig without tearing of the plastic sheet. The sides of the pad will be bermed to contain decon water. Upon completion of all field activities, the decontamination pad will be properly decommissioned by removing all liquid from the sheeting, including the sump area, and allowing area to dry. The sheeting will then be folded and placed in the waste container. The earthen material or wood timbers used to construct the containment berm will be inspected to ascertain if the material has come in contact with decon liquids during use. If they have, the materials will be disposed in the waste container for subsequent disposal at an appropriate facility. If the materials have not been in contact with decon liquids, they may be reused.

5.2.2 Small Equipment Decontamination Station

An equipment decontamination station will be established in the decontamination area where small sampling equipment (split spoons, spatulas, bowls) will be cleaned and checked before they are used. The decontamination station will be equipped with water for washing, detergent, spray bottles of methanol and distilled water, and brushes for scrubbing. Once cleaned, the equipment will be transferred to a "clean" carrying tray or wrapped in aluminum foil.

The following is a specific equipment decontamination procedure to be used by site workers wearing protective clothing and equipment from Level D through Level C.

1. knock, scrape, or wipe off excess soil
2. pre-rinse with tap water
3. wash with non-phosphate detergent and tap water
4. rinse with tap water
5. rinse with methanol
6. rinse with distilled water
7. rinse with 10% nitric acid
8. rinse with distilled water
9. air dry on a clean surface and wrap in foil.

5.2.3 Personnel Decontamination Station

A personnel decontamination station will be set up in the decontamination area, the contamination reduction zone (CRZ), to provide an area for workers to clean and remove their protective clothing (e.g., boots and gloves) and other equipment, such as respirators. It will be equipped with basins of water, detergent, and other decontamination fluids. Once personnel have gone through decontamination at this station and taken off their protective gear, they will be able to leave the site and proceed to the field office where they will wash any areas potentially exposed to contaminants.

The following is a specific personnel decontamination procedure to be used by site workers wearing protective clothing and equipment from Level D through Level C.

1. equipment drop

2. outer boot and glove wash and rinse, tape removal, and drop (wash with non-foaming detergent, rinse with fresh water spray (29 CFR § 1910.141), methanol, then fresh water spray)
3. respirator wash, rinse, and drop (use same wash and rinse sequence as in Step 2 with a soft-bristle brush and a sponge)
4. hard hat and goggle removal (use same wash as in Step 2)
5. Tyvek™ (or appropriate personal protective clothing) suit removal
6. remove inner gloves
7. wash potentially exposed skin (use water and soap at indoor sink)

All items that cannot be decontaminated will be disposed of properly.

5.2.4 Decontamination Equipment Checklist

The following is a list of decontamination equipment which should be kept on-site:

Item	**Quantity**
Alconox detergent concentrate	~ 10 oz., dry
Hand pump sprayers	5
Long-handle, soft bristle brushes	3
Cleanser for respirators	several packages
Plastic bags	1 box
Methanol	4 liters
Paper towels	4 rolls
Distilled water	~3 gallons

6
TRAINING

Formal health and safety training and specific on-site training are essential aspects of any program designed to protect those working in areas suspected of containing hazardous or potentially hazardous materials. The following subsections address both formal health and safety training requirements and a specific on-site training program.

6.1 HEALTH AND SAFETY TRAINING

All of the Ish Inc. field personnel have attended 40-hour health and safety training course (29 CFR § 1910.120) in which they were taught the potential hazards of site work, how to minimize exposure, and how to initiate response actions. The Ish Inc. personnel that participate in the field program will be up-to-date on their health and safety training.

The training course consists of classroom instruction, field demonstration, use of respirators, use of appropriate protective clothing, written tests, and field tests. The major topics covered in this course are:

- Identification of hazardous substances
- Properties of hazardous substances
- Routes of exposure
- Toxicity of different substances, and their individual and synergistic effects
- Practical considerations in health and safety management
- Physical properties of chemicals
- References for threshold limit values (TLV), lower explosion limits (LEL), toxicity data, cross references
- Technical assistance organization
- Air monitoring and survey instruments
- Site entry and egress procedures
- Heat stress monitoring

- Levels of personnel protection
- Controlling access of work zones and other contaminated areas
- Personnel decontamination
- Equipment decontamination
- Site/area safety planning

Everyone attending the course is fit tested for his/her personal respirator and is trained in using a self-contained breathing apparatus and a Level A suit. The course also emphasizes the importance and procedures of decontamination.

6.2 FIRST AID AND CPR TRAINING

One or more of the field team members shall be trained in first aid fundamentals including cardiopulmonary resuscitation. All injury response procedures shall conform to OSHA regulation 29 CFR § 1926.950(e).

6.3 ON-SITE TRAINING PROGRAM

After the field office has been set-up at the Dansville former MGP site, but before any field activities begin, the Ish Inc. Site Safety Supervisor (or designee) will conduct an on-site training meeting for all personnel and observers who will be involved in the site investigation. This program will cover specific practices and potential problems inherent to the site. No person will be allowed to work at the site unless he/she has attended this training meeting. During the training program, the site HASP will be reviewed and copies made available to all those attending. Copies will be kept in the field vehicle throughout the investigation. The major components of the on-site training include a review of:

1. suspected chemical hazards, their form (e.g. vapor, gas, liquid), and the warning signs of their presence;
2. potential hazards posed by drilling, well installation, and sampling operations;
3. potential hazards of conducting operations in the presence of underground and overhead utilities;
4. operational procedures:

- control of site activities
- control of site access and perimeter
- zones of hazard
- levels of protection
- detection equipment
- decontamination procedures

5. emergency procedures:
    - first aid
    - emergency communications' procedures, and responsible parties
    - location of emergency equipment
    - local response groups and their phone numbers
    - evacuation procedures

In addition, all personnel must fit test their respirators prior to commencing work at the site and confirm in writing that they have read the entire site HASP.

Any new personnel who join the field investigation team later in the study are required to attend a similar health and safety briefing before they may participate in any aspect of the field program.

Site-specific rules and regulations will be emphasized during the on-site safety meeting. The following rules will also be posted in conspicuous areas around the site, if available:

1. No smoking, drinking, or eating is permitted within restricted (contaminated) zones.
2. Personnel, clothing, and equipment in contact with contaminated soils, fuel, or other contamination materials within the restricted area must go through full decontamination before moving into a "clean" area.
3. The Site Safety Supervisor has full authority over start-up and shutdown of operations from a safety perspective. He/she will determine whether conditions are too extreme for work and he/she will establish the working hours at the site.

Additional meetings will be held if necessitated by changing site conditions, new operational procedures, or the entry of new personnel unfamiliar with important daily safety topics. A

record will be kept of safety meeting dates and topics discussed. A sample record is provided as Attachment F.

7
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

This section establishes procedures and provides necessary information should an emergency occur during site field activities. Since emergencies happen unexpectedly and quickly and require an immediate response, contingency planning and advanced training of staff are essential. Specific elements of emergency support procedures which are addressed in the following subsections include: communications, local emergency support units, preparations for medical emergencies, and first aid for injuries incurred on-site.

7.1 COMMUNICATIONS

A mobile telephone will be available on-site for the field team and subcontractor use. It will be located in the rental van, "command post" that will be parked directly outside the study area.

If the field team divides into two or more groups within the study area, a series of two-way radios will be available on-site to maintain verbal communication. Should verbal communication methods breakdown or are hindered by required safety measures, i.e., respirators, standard hand signals will be used to communicate within the study area. The standard hand signals include:

Standard Hand Signals	
One or two hands on top of head	I'm all right
Thumbs up	I understand, OK
Thumbs down	No, negative
Grip partners wrist or both hands around wrist	Leave area immediately
Waving hands over head	Come over here, quickly
Hand gripping throat	Can't breathe

7.2 LOCAL EMERGENCY SUPPORT UNITS

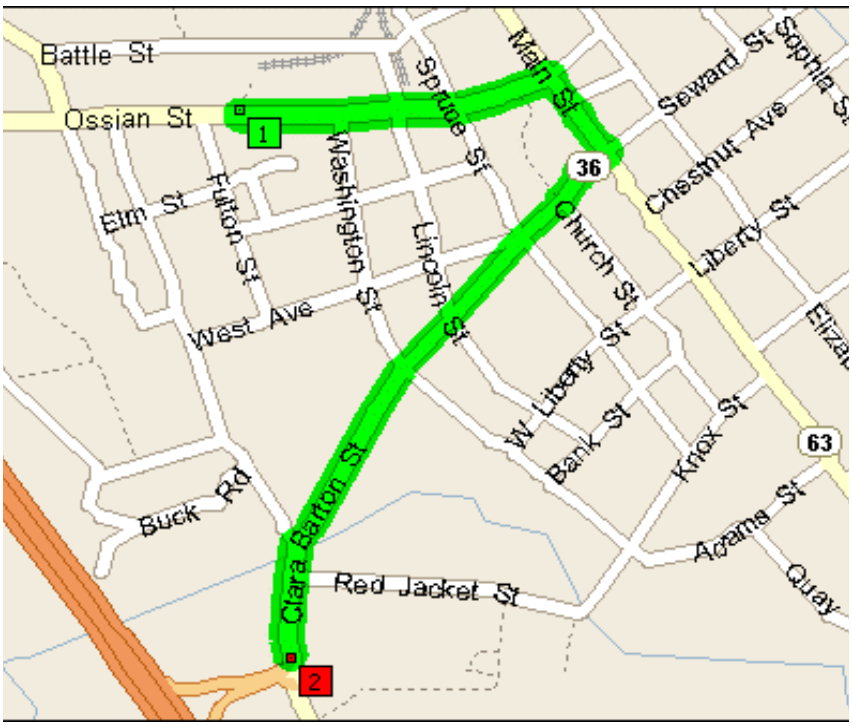
In order to be able to deal with any emergency that might occur during the site investigation, the following information has been obtained and will be posted prominently by the mobile phone:

911 Center	**911**
Local emergency medical team:	
Fire Department, including ambulance service	**585/335-3113**
Nearest emergency room:	**585/335-6001**
Nicholas H. Noyes Memorial Hospital	
Dansville, NY	
Police Department (Village of Dansville):	**585/335-3113**
Fire Department	**585/335-3113**
Utility Contact: John Ruspantini (NYSEG)	**607/762-8787**
Utility Emergencies: DigSafely New York (UFPO)	**800/962-7962**
NYSDEC Spill Hotline	**800/457-7362**
National Information Centers:	
Chemtrec	**800/424-9300**
National Response Center	**800/424-8802**
National Poison Control Center	**800/492-2414**

7.3 PREPARATION FOR MEDICAL EMERGENCIES

In the event of an accident, personnel from the hospital emergency room will be informed of the events and actions leading up to the incident, as well as being given any pertinent site related Material Safety Data Sheets. This information will assure the proper treatment needed to handle cases of overexposure to any of the contaminants or hazardous materials found or used at the site. These chemicals are described in detail in the appended Material Safety Data Sheets (see Attachment A). Instructions for finding the Emergency Room will be posted conspicuously in the site vehicle. Figure 6-1 shows the location of the Hospital with respect to the site.

Figure 7-1
Route to Local Medical Facility Nicholas H. Noyes Memorial Hospital
Emergency Room Located at 111 Clara Barton Street, Dansville NY 14437



Before field work on the site commences, all personnel who will be working there or observing the operations will complete a medical data sheet to include the following information:

- Name, address, and home telephone number
- Age, height, weight
- Name of person to be notified in the case of an emergency
- All prescription and non-prescription medications currently being used
- Allergies
- Particular sensitivities
- Use of contact lenses or eyeglasses
- Short medical history including list of previous illnesses
- Name of personal physician and telephone number

These data sheets will be filled out by each employee during his/her initial site safety training meeting and before he/she performs any work on-site. Medical Data Sheets will be filed in the field vehicle, and maintained by the Site Safety Supervisor or his/her designee (see Attachment B for a sample medical data sheet).

If a team member becomes exposed to or suffers from a symptom of exposure to site materials and is taken to the hospital, a copy of his/her medical data sheet will be presented to the attending physician.

7.4 FIRST AID FOR INJURIES INCURRED DURING FIELD WORK

All injuries, no matter how slight, will be reported to the Site Safety Supervisor immediately. An accident report (Attachment C) will be completed for every accident by the Site Safety Supervisor. The following first-aid equipment will be available at the site office/command post:

- First aid kit
- Emergency eye wash

During the site safety briefing, project personnel will be informed of the location of the first aid station that will be set up at the command post.

When possible, site workers will refrain from administering first aid for serious injury or illness and wait for the arrival of professional paramedics at the site to take the appropriate action. Unless they are in immediate danger, injured persons will not be moved until paramedics can attend to them. Some injuries, such as severe cuts and lacerations or burns, may require immediate treatment. At least one Ish Inc. employee having training in first aid and CPR will be on-site at all times during the investigation. He/she may be called upon to respond to such injuries. Ish Inc. personnel will closely follow any first aid instructions given by doctors or paramedics before an emergency medical unit arrives at the site, or before the injured person is transported to the hospital.

7.4.1 First Aid Equipment List

The first aid kit(s) kept at the site will consist of a weatherproof container with individual sealed packages of each type of item listed below:

- Gauze roller bandages 1" and 2"
- Gauze compressed bandages, 4"
- Adhesive tape, 1"
- Bandages, 1"
- Butterfly bandages
- Triangular bandages, 40"
- Ampules of ammonia inhalants
- Burn dressing and sterilized towels
- Surgical scissors
- Eye dressing
- Emergency eye wash
- First Aid Cream
- Tourniquet
- Alcohol
- Hydrogen peroxide

7.4.2 Portable Fire Extinguishers (29 CFR § 1910.157)

Portable ABC rated fire extinguisher(s) and sorbent pads will be located near a drill rig or other heavy equipment during on-site activities. Fire extinguisher(s) will be properly maintained and tagged.

An emergency at any site, such as a fire or chemical release, might require that some appropriately trained site workers direct traffic on or near the site. Reflective vests, flares, traffic cones (or equivalent), and flashlights may be used for traffic control on-site.

7.5 COLD AND HEAT RELATED EMERGENCIES

7.5.1 Frostbite

Frostbite occurs when temperatures drop below freezing. Tissue is damaged in two ways: (1) actual tissue freezing, which results in the formation of ice crystals between the tissue cells, and (2) the obstruction of blood supply to the tissues.

Signs and Symptoms

Superficial:

- Skin color is white or grayish yellow.
- Pain may occur early and later subside.
- Affected part may feel only very cold and numb. There may be a tingling, stinging, or aching sensation.
- Skin surface will feel hard or crusty and underlying tissue soft when depressed gently and firmly.

Deep:

- Affected part feels hard, solid, and cannot be depressed.
- Blisters appear in 12 to 36 hours.
- Affected part is cold with pale, waxy skin.
- A painfully cold part suddenly stops hurting.

First Aid

- All frostbite injuries follow the same first aid treatment.
- Do not attempt to rewarm if a medical facility is nearby or there is a chance that refreezing may occur.

- Remove any clothing or items that could impair blood circulation.
- Put the frostbitten part(s) in warm (not hot) water (102-106 ^{o}F).
- Do not use water greater than 106 ^{o}F.
- Do not break any blisters.
- Do not rub the part.
- Do not walk on frostbitten toes, especially after rewarming.
- Do not allow the thawed part to refreeze.
- Do not rewarm with anything other than water, otherwise you can not control the temperature and may burn the victim.

7.5.2 Heat Cramps

Heat cramps are painful muscle spasms in the arms or legs. They may occur when an excessive amount of body fluid is lost through sweating.

Signs and Symptoms

- Severe cramping, usually affecting arms or legs.
- Abdominal cramping.
- Skin: normal temperature, but heavy perspiration.

First Aid

- Move victim to a cool place.
- Rest the cramping muscle.
- Give the victim a lot of cold water or sports drink.
- Do not massage the muscle.

7.5.3 Heat Exhaustion

Heat exhaustion results from either excessive perspiration or the inadequate replacement of water lost by sweating.

Signs and Symptoms

- Heavy sweating.
- Weakness.
- Fast pulse.
- Normal body temperature.
- Moist clammy skin.
- Headache, dizziness, vomiting, and nausea.

First Aid

- Move victim to a cool place.
- Elevate legs 8 - 12 inches.
- Cool the victim with cold packs or wet towels.
- Give the victim cold water if they are conscious.
- If no improvement in 30 minutes, seek medical attention.

7.5.4 Heat Stroke

Heat stroke happens when the body is subjected to more heat than it can handle.

Signs and Symptoms

- Dry or wet hot (>104 ^{o}F) skin.
- Confused, lethargy, or unconsciousness.
- Rapid breathing and pulse.

First Aid

- Check the A, B, C's (Airways open, Breathing, and Circulation).
- Move victim to a cool place, remove heavy clothing.
- Elevate head and shoulders.
- Cool the victim.
- Seek medical attention immediately.

7.5.5 Burns

First Aid

First Degree

- Apply cold water until pain stops (10-30 mins.) and dry sterile dressing.

Second Degree

- Proceed as first degree.
- Do not break blisters or remove tissue.
- Do not use antiseptic preparation or ointment.
- Seek medical attention.

Third Degree

- Check the A, B, C's (Airways open, Breathing and Circulation).
- Treat for shock.
- Elevate arms or legs to reduce swelling.
- Do not apply cold or ice, conserve heat to prevent hypothermia.
- Do not open any blisters.
- Apply sterile dressing.
- Do not remove melted/burned clothing.
- Seek medical attention immediately.

7.5.6 Chemical Burns

A chemical burn causes tissue damage and continues to cause damage until it is inactivated by the tissue, is neutralized, or is diluted with water.

First Aid

- Wash with copious amounts of water (acids, alkalis, caustic agents).
- Remove any contaminated clothing.
- Do not apply water under any type of pressure (pressure drives the chemicals deeper) apply water for up to 1 or more hours.
- Brush off dry chemicals before applying water.
- Flush eyes for ≥ 15 minutes with low pressure water.
- Do not attempt to neutralize a chemical, (it may create damaging heat).
- Seek medical attention immediately.

7.5.7 Electrical Burns

High voltage electrical currents padding through the body may disrupt the normal heart rhythm, cause cardiac arrest, burns, and other injuries.

In case of an electrical burn, immediately contact emergency medical services. Then, check for multiple burn sites and cover the burns with a loose, dry, sterile dressing, and bandage. In addition, provide care for shock. Never touch a person in contact with live current unless properly protected.

First Aid

- Check the A, B, C's (Airways open, Breathing and Circulation).
- Treat for shock.
- Treat as heat burn.
- Seek medical attention immediately.

7.5.8 Shock

Shock refers to circulatory system failure, which occurs when oxygenated blood and nutrients are not provided in sufficient amounts for every body part.

Signs and Symptoms

- Rapid breathing and pulse.
- Pail or bluish skin, nails, and lips.
- Heavy sweating.
- Loss of consciousness in severe shock.
- Dilated pupils.
- Thirst.
- Cool and wet (clammy) skin.
- Nausea and vomiting.

First Aid

- Care for life threatening injuries.
- Keep victim on their back (unless stroke or head injury with no spinal injury).
- Unconscious, semiconscious and vomiting victims lie on their side.

- Elevate legs 8 - 12 inches.
- Prevent loss of body heat with blankets.
- Do not give the victim food or drink, if driving a long distance they may suck on a wet cloth or towel.
- Seek medical attention.

7.6 RECORD OF INJURIES INCURRED ON-SITE

7.6.1 Occupational Injuries and Illnesses Form (OSHA 300)

All occupational injuries and illnesses that are required to be recorded under the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) will be registered on OSHA Form 300 (Attachment D). Occupational injuries and illnesses will be recorded by the Site Safety Supervisor within 48 hours of occurrence as required by statute.

7.6.2 Employer's First Report of Injury

An "Employer's First Report of Injury" form (Attachment E) will be completed by the Site Safety Supervisor for each accident involving a worker injured at the site. Follow-up procedures will include investigation of each accident or potential accident by the Site Safety Supervisor to assure that no similar accidents occur.

7.7 EMERGENCY SITE EVACUATION PROCEDURES

In order to mobilize the manpower resources and equipment necessary to cope with a fire or other emergency, a clear chain of authority has been established. The Site Safety Supervisor will take charge of all emergency response activities and dictate the procedures that will be followed for the duration of the emergency. The Site Safety Supervisor will report immediately to the scene of the emergency, assess the seriousness of the situation, and direct whatever efforts are necessary until the emergency response units arrive. At his direction, the Site Safety Supervisor also may order the closure of the site for an indefinite period.

All project personnel will be instructed on proper emergency response procedures and locations of emergency telephone numbers during the initial site safety meeting. If an emergency occurs,

including but not limited to, fire, explosion, or significant release of toxic gas into the atmosphere, an air horn (or vehicle horn) will be sounded on the site by any of the field team members. The horn will be sounded continuously for approximately 15 seconds, signaling that immediate evacuation of all personnel is necessary due to some immediate or impending danger. All heavy equipment will be shut down and all personnel will evacuate the work areas and assemble at the site entrance, where the Site Safety Supervisor will give further instructions on what to do during the emergency. The field team member, who has been designated as the emergency communications officer at the site safety briefing, will attend the site telephone from the time the alarm sounds until the emergency has ended, as determined by the Site Safety Supervisor.

If a fire or toxic-gas release occurs, the Site Safety Supervisor will determine whether it is upwind of the site office/command post and whether fire/smoke or the gas poses a danger to the health and safety of those assembling at the site vehicle. If so, those assembled at the site vehicle will immediately report to a predetermined alternative meeting location. Incoming visitors will not be allowed to enter the site after the alarm has been sounded. Visitors and observers present in the emergency area will be instructed to leave immediately. A project team member (visitor evacuation officer) will be responsible for guiding visitors from the site.

After sounding the alarm and initiating emergency response procedures, the Site Safety Supervisor will check and verify that access roads are unobstructed. If traffic control is necessary, a field team member designated at the site safety meeting will take over these duties until local police and fire fighters arrive. Appropriate reflective warning vests will be worn by personnel involved with traffic control. The Site Safety Supervisor will remain at the site to provide any assistance requested by emergency-response squads as they arrive to deal with the situation.

The Site Safety Supervisor will have the authority to restrict access to the site or area until he/she deems it safe. He/she will authorize any changes in the site safety practices necessary to deal with the existing emergency or to prevent further emergencies. Field team members have been assigned safety responsibilities as follows:

Title	**Field Team Member**	**Responsibilities**
Site Safety Supervisor	To be designated	Overall responsibility for site safety and emergency response
Emergency Communications Officer	To be designated	Attend site telephone
Visitor Evacuation Officer	To be designated	Guide visitors to/from work site Access and security control

8
SIGNATURES OF FIELD TEAM MEMBERS AND OBSERVERS

All field team members and site visitors will sign the form below verifying that they have completely read the HASP and agree to adhere to its guidelines. Failure to comply with this HASP may lead to dismissal from the site.

Name	**Signature**

A
MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEETS

Genium Publishing Corporation
1145 Catalyn Street
Schenectady, NY 12303-1836 USA
(518) 377-8854

Material Safety Data Sheets Collection:

Sheet No. 757
Coal Tar Creosote

Issued: 7/91

Section 1. Material Identification 34

Coal Tar Creosote (molecular formula varies with purity) Description: Three main derivations: by distillation of coal tar produced by high-temperature carbonization of bituminous coal; by mixing strained naphthalene oil, wash oil, and strained or light anthracene oil; as a by-product of conventional coal coking. It typically contains up to 160 chemicals, mainly aromatic compounds such as phenol, pyrol and pyridine. Used mainly as a wood preservative for railroad ties, poles, fence posts, marine pilings, and other lumber for outdoor use; as a water-proofing agent, fuel oil constituent, frothing agent for mineral separation, hop defoliant, and lubricant for die molds; in manufacturing chemicals; and in medicine as an antiseptic, disinfectant, antipyretic, astringent, germicide, and styptic.
Other Designations: CAS No. 8001-58-9, Awpa,® brick oil, Caswell No. 225,® coal tar oil, creosote, creosote oil, creosotum, cresylic creosote, heavy oil, liquid pitch oil, naphthalene oil, Preserv-o-sote,® Sakresote,® tar oil, wash oil.
Manufacturer: Contact your supplier or distributor. Consult latest *Chemical Week Buyers' Guide*(73) for a suppliers list.
Cautions: Flammable, liquid coal tar creosote is toxic by inhalation, ingestion, and skin contact. The IARC and NTP classify it as *a human carcinogen.*

R 1
I 4
S 4*
K 2
* Skin absorption

NFPA

HMIS
H 2
F 2
R 0
PPG†
† Sec. 8

* Skin absorption can occur with phenol, a major component of coal tar creosote.

Section 2. Ingredients and Occupational Exposure Limits

Coal tar creosote, ca 100%

1990 OSHA PEL
8-hr TWA: 0.2 mg/m³*

1990-91 ACGIH TLV
TWA: 0.2 mg/m³*

1987 IDLH Level
700 mg/m³

1990 NIOSH REL
0.1 mg/m³ (cyclohexane extractable portion)

1985-86 Toxicity Data†
Rat, oral, LD_{50}: 725 mg/kg; toxic effects not yet reviewed
Dog, oral, LD_{Lo}: 600 mg/kg; toxic effects not yet reviewed
Rat, TD_{Lo}: 52,416 mg/kg administered during 91 days prior to mating produces reproductive effects on fallopian tubes and ovaries
Mouse, skin, TD_{Lo}: 99 g/kg produces tumors in skin and appendages

* As coal tar pitch volatiles.
† See NIOSH, *RTECS* (GF8615000), for additional mutation, reproductive, tumorigenic, and other toxicity data.

Section 3. Physical Data

Boiling Point: 381 to 752 °F (194 to 400 °C)
Distillation Range: 446 to 554 °F (230 to 290 °C)
Heat of Combustion: -12,500 Btu/lb
Heat of Vaporization: 107 Btu/lb
Molecular Weight: Varies with purity
Density/Specific Gravity: 1.07 to 1.08 at 68 °F (20 °C)
Water Solubility: Slightly soluble

Appearance and Odor: Pure coal tar creosote is colorless, but the industrial product is a yellow to black oily liquid with an aromatic smoky smell and a burning caustic taste.

Section 4. Fire and Explosion Data

Flash Point: 165.2 °F (74 °C), CC	**Autoignition Temperature:** 637 °F (336 °C)	**LEL:** None reported	**UEL:** None reported

Extinguishing Media: For small fires, use dry chemical, carbon dioxide (CO_2), or regular foam. For large fires, use fog or regular foam. Since water is least effective, use it as an extinguishing agent only when the preferred measures are unavailable. However, use water spray to cool fire-exposed containers.
Unusual Fire or Explosion Hazards: Vapors may travel to an ignition source and flash back. Containers may explode in heat of fire. Coal tar creosote presents a vapor explosion hazard indoors, outdoors, and in sewers.
Special Fire-fighting Procedures: Since fire may produce toxic fumes, wear a self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) with a full facepiece operated in pressure-demand or positive-pressure mode. Also, wear full protective clothing. Stay away from ends of tanks. For massive fire in cargo area, use monitor nozzles or unmanned hose holders; if impossible, withdraw from area and let fire burn. Immediately leave area if you hear a rising sound from venting safety device or notice any fire-caused tank discoloration. Isolate area for 1/2 mile in all directions if fire involves tank, rail car or tank truck. Be aware of runoff from fire control methods. Do not release to sewers or waterways. Fully decontaminate or properly dispose of personal protective clothing.

Section 5. Reactivity Data

Stability/Polymerization: Coal tar creosote is stable at room temperature in closed containers under normal storage and handling conditions. Hazardous polymerization cannot occur.
Chemical Incompatibilities: Creosote oil mixed with chlorosulfonic acid in a closed container causes an increase in temperature and pressure.
Conditions to Avoid: Avoid excessive heat and contact with chlorosulfonic acid.
Hazardous Products of Decomposition: Thermal oxidative decomposition of coal tar creosote can produce oxides of carbon and thick, black, acrid smoke.

Section 6. Health Hazard Data

Carcinogenicity: In 1990 reports, the IARC, NTP, and OSHA list coal tar creosote as a carcinogen.
Summary of Risks: Coal tar creosote is toxic by inhalation, ingestion, and skin contact. It contains a variety of hydrocarbons such as phenol and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzo[a]pyrene, benzanthracene, and phenol derivatives. The range of toxicity depends on the exposure concentration, amount, and duration. Effects may include irritation, burns, and several forms of cancer.
Medical Conditions Aggravated by Long-Term Exposure: Chronic respiratory or skin diseases.
Target Organs: Eyes, skin, bladder, kidneys, and respiratory system.
Primary Entry Routes: Inhalation, ingestion, and skin contact.
Acute Effects: Skin contact may cause irritation, burning, itching, redness, pigment changes, dermatitis (a rash of redness and small bumps), or burns. Photosensitization (worsening of rash with exposure to sunlight) may occur. Inhalation may be irritating to the respiratory tract. Eye contact may cause conjunctivitis (inflammation of the eye's lining), keratitis (corneal inflammation), or corneal burns with scarring. Ingestion may result in nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, rapid pulse, respiratory distress, and shock. Systemic absorption by any route (including skin absorption) may cause trouble breathing, thready (continuous or drawn out) pulse, dizziness, headache, nausea, vomiting, salivation, and convulsions. Exposure to large doses (particularly by ingestion) may be fatal.
Chronic Effects: Dermatitis, skin cancer, and lung cancer.
FIRST AID
Eyes: Gently lift the eyelids and flush immediately and continuously with flooding amounts of water until transported to an emergency medical facility. *Do not* let victim rub eyes or keep them tightly closed. Consult a physician immediately.
Skin: *Quickly* remove contaminated clothing. Wash affected area with soap and flooding amounts of water for at least 15 min. For reddened or blistered skin, consult a physician.
Inhalation: Remove exposed person to fresh air and support breathing as needed.
Ingestion: Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious or convulsing person. If ingested, have that *conscious* person drink 1 to 2 glasses of milk or water. *Do not induce vomiting!*
After first aid, get appropriate in-plant, paramedic, or community medical support.
Note to Physicians: Cresol may be detected in urine.

Section 7. Spill, Leak, and Disposal Procedures

Spill/Leak: Notify safety personnel. Isolate hazard area, deny entry, and stay upwind of spills. Shut off all ignition sources–no flares, smoking, or flames in hazard area. Cleanup personnel should protect against vapor inhalation and skin or eye contact. If possible with no risk, stop leak. Water spray may be used to reduce vapor but it may not prevent ignition in closed spaces. For small spills, take up with earth, sand, vermiculite, or other absorbent, noncombustible material and place in suitable containers for later disposal. For large spills, dike far ahead of liquid spill for later disposal. Follow applicable OSHA regulations (29 CFR 1910.120).
Environmental Degradation: Coal tar creosote is fouling to shoreline. Ecotoxicity values are: TL_{50}, goldfish (*Carassius auratus*), 3.51 ppm/24 hr (60:40) mixture of creosote and coal tar; LD_{50}, bob white quail (*Colinus virginianus*), 1,260 ppm/8 days (60:40) mixture of creosote and coal tar.
Disposal: Contact your supplier or a licensed contractor for detailed recommendations. Follow applicable Federal, state, and local regulations.
EPA Designations
Listed as a RCRA Hazardous Waste (40 CFR 261.33), Hazardous Material No. U051
Listed as a CERCLA Hazardous Substance* (40 CFR 302.4), Reportable Quantity (RQ): 1 lb (0.454 kg) [* per RCRA, Sec. 3001]
SARA Extremely Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 355): Not listed
Listed as a SARA Toxic Chemical (40 CFR 372.65)
OSHA Designations
Listed (as coal tar pitch volatiles) as an Air Contaminant (29 CFR 1910.1000, Table Z-1-A)

Section 8. Special Protection Data

Goggles: Wear protective eyeglasses or chemical safety goggles, per OSHA eye- and face-protection regulations (29 CFR 1910.133). Since contact lens use in industry is controversial, establish your own policy.
Respirator: Seek professional advice prior to respirator selection and use. Follow OSHA respirator regulations (29 CFR 1910.134) and, if necessary, wear a NIOSH-approved respirator. For emergency or nonroutine operations (cleaning spills, reactor vessels, or storage tanks), wear an SCBA. *Warning! Air-purifying respirators do not protect workers in oxygen-deficient atmospheres.*
Other: Wear impervious gloves, boots, aprons, and gauntlets to prevent all skin contact. Applying a layer of petroleum jelly or lanolin castor oil ointment to the face reduces vapor contact and penetration through skin. Frequent change of protective garments is an additional protective measure.
Ventilation: Provide general and local exhaust ventilation systems equipped with high-efficiency particulate filters to maintain airborne concentrations below the OSHA PEL (Sec. 2). Local exhaust ventilation is preferred since it prevents contaminant dispersion into the work area by controlling it at its source.[103]
Safety Stations: Make available in the work area emergency eyewash stations, safety/quick-drench showers, and washing facilities.
Contaminated Equipment: Take particular care to avoid any contamination of drains or ventilation ducts. Remove this material from your shoes and equipment. Launder contaminated clothing before wearing.
Comments: Never eat, drink, or smoke in work areas. Practice good personal hygiene after using this material, especially before eating, drinking, smoking, using the toilet, or applying cosmetics.

Section 9. Special Precautions and Comments

Storage Requirements: Avoid physical damage to containers. Store in a cool, dry, well-ventilated area. Store coal tar creosote as close to area of use as possible to minimize transporting distance.
Engineering Controls: Use engineering controls to keep airborne concentrations below the OSHA PEL. Institute a respiratory protection program that includes regular training, maintenance, inspection, and evaluation. Always perform synthesis and purification procedures under a vertical ventilation hood and make regular operational safety checks. Label doors to rooms where coal tar creosote is produced, used, or stored as containing a carcinogen. Locate emergency equipment at well-marked and clearly identified stations in case emergency escape is necessary.
Other Precautions: Preplacement and periodic medical examinations of exposed workers emphasizing respiratory, skin, liver, and kidney disorders, including comprehensive work and medical history, physical examination, CXR, PFTs, urinalysis, LFT, and sputum cytology as the attending physician considers appropriate. Educate workers about coal tar creosote's carcinogenicity and proper handling procedures to avoid exposure.
Other Comments: Caution is in order when handling or sawing old creosote-treated lumber since it retains a considerable portion of creosote for up to 25 to 30 years.
Transportation Data (49 CFR 172.101)
DOT Shipping Name: Creosote
DOT Hazard Class: Flammable liquid
ID No.: UN1136
DOT Label: Flammable liquid

MSDS Collection **References:** 26, 73, 100, 101, 103, 124, 126, 127, 132, 133, 136, 138, 139, 140, 142, 143, 146, 148, 153, 159
Prepared by: M Gannon, BA; **Industrial Hygiene Review:** DJ Wilson, CIH; **Medical Review:** Mark Upfal, MD, MPH; **Edited by:** JR Stuart, MS

Genium Publishing Corporation
1145 Catalyn Street
Schenectady, NY 12303-1836 USA
(518) 377-8854

Material Safety Data Sheets Collection:

Sheet No. 491
Coal Dust, Bituminous

Issued: 5/82 Revision: A, 8/90

Section 1. Material Identification 32

Bituminous Coal Dust Description: Formed naturally from fossilized plants, coal consists of amorphous carbon with various organic and some inorganic compounds. These compounds form conjugated polyaromatic, polyunsaturated, and polysaturated ring structures with heterocycles containing oxygen, nitrogen, and sulfur. $C_{102}H_{78}O_{10}N_2$ has been suggested as a coal molecule. The chief members of the coal family are anthracite (the hardest), bituminous, and lignite (the softest). Bituminous coal includes coal between lignites and anthracites with fixed carbon (<86%), volatile matter (>14%), calorific value (>10,500 Btu/lb). Dust or particulate matter <75 µm (through 200-mesh screen) and dispersable in air is of primary interest. The source of bituminous coal is through mining, handling, and pulverizing processes with coal. Used in producing coke, coal gas, water gas, and coal tar compounds; and in manufacturing fertilizers, synthetic rubber, food dyes, insecticides, and disinfectants.

R 1
I 2-4
S 1
K -

Genium

HMIS
H 2
F 2
R 1
PPG*
* Sec. 8

Manufacturer: Contact your supplier or distributor. Consult the latest *Chemicalweek Buyers' Guide*(73) for a suppliers list.

Cautions: Excessive inhalation of bituminous coal dust can cause coalworkers' pneumoconiosis (CWP or "black lung"). This material is flammable when exposed to heat or flame.

Section 2. Ingredients and Occupational Exposure Limits

Bituminous coal

Approximate analyses of some air-dried bituminous coals:*

Source	% Moisture	% Volatiles	% Fixed Carbon	% Ash:
West Virginia	1.8	20.4	72.4	5.4
Pennsylvania	1.2	34.5	58.4	5.9
Illinois	8.4	35.0	48.2	8.4
Wyoming	11.0	38.6	40.2	10.2

1989 OSHA PELs
8-hr TWA: 2 mg/m³ (respirable quartz fraction with <5% SiO_2)
8-hr TWA: 0.1 mg/m³ (respirable quartz fraction with >5% SiO_2)

1989-90 ACGIH TLV
TLV-TWA: 2 mg/m³ (respirable dust fraction with >5% SiO_2)

1988 NIOSH REL
None established

1985-86 Toxicity Data†
Rat, inhalation, TC_{Lo}: 6600 µg/m³ administered in intermittent 6-hr doses for 86 weeks proved an equivocal tumorigenic agent affecting the blood (lymphoma including Hodgkin's disease)

* Bituminous coals also contain trace metals, sulfur (0.4 to 3.5%), and nitrogen (0.9 to 1.5%), depending on source and type.
† See NIOSH, *RTECS* (GF8281000), for additional tumorigenic data.

Section 3. Physical Data

Specific Gravity: 1.3 to 1.6
Vapor Pressure at 25 °C: Negligible
Volatiles at 25 °C: Negligible
Water Solubility: Negligible

Appearance and Odor: Black powder; little or no odor.

Section 4. Fire and Explosion Data

Flash Point: None reported	**Autoignition Temperature:*** >1114 °F (601.6 °C) (cloud) >392 °F (200 °C) (layer)	**LEL:** >0.05 oz./ft³†	**UEL:** None reported

Extinguishing Media: Nitrogen, carbon dioxide, steam, water, or ammonium biphosphate powder. A water spray can be used to cautiously wet down coal dust to help prevent ignition.
Unusual Fire or Explosion Hazards: It is a fire hazard when exposed to heat or flame. Airborne coal dust is an explosion hazard.
Special Fire-fighting Procedures: Since fire may produce toxic fumes, wear a self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) with a full facepiece operated in the pressure-demand or positive-pressure mode and full protective gear. Avoid creating dusty conditions.

* A pile of 2- to 7-µm Pittsburgh coal dust heated in air at 336 °F (169 °C) can reach autoignition temperature in one hour.
† The smallest 20% of particulate determines ignition characteristics. Approximately 1 oz./ft³ (1000 mg/liter) gives maximum flame energy and is the most destructive concentration. A 10- to 50-mJ spark is needed at 0 to 5% moisture, respectively, to initiate combustion in <200-mesh dust.

Section 5. Reactivity Data

Stability/Polymerization: Coal dust is fairly stable at 25 °C, but can react slowly with oxygen at room temperature. Heat accelerates the process. Piles of coal dust may retain heat and a slow heat buildup could lead to spontaneous ignition. Humid air accelerates this ignition of dry coal.
Chemical Incompatibilities: This material is incompatible with strong oxidizing agents, especially when heated.
Conditions to Avoid: Heating coal releases combustibles by devolatization and pyrolysis.
Hazardous Products of Decomposition: Thermal oxidative decomposition of coal dust can include oxides of carbon, nitrogen and sulfur, partially oxidized hydrocarbons, soot, and fly ash.

Section 6. Health Hazard Data

Carcinogenicity: The NTP, IARC, and OSHA do not list bituminous coal dust as a carcinogen.
Summary of Risks: Coalworkers' pneumoconiosis is the occupational disease caused by prolonged retention of abnormal amounts of dusts in the lungs. It can occur after years of excessive exposure to respirable coal dust in coal mining, handling, and processing. Since anthracite and hard coal dusts in the respirable size range have greater mass, the risk of developing pneumoconiosis diminishes as one proceeds from anthracite (hard coal) to lignite (soft coal). Respirable quartz particulate can be simultaneously present with the coal, especially in the mine. The amount of free silica in the dust produced in coal-getting operations seldom exceeds 10% by weight and is usually less than 5%. In general, coal dust is deposited in the lungs like quartz, but requires over 10 times as much for adverse effects. There are two forms of coalworkers' pneumoconiosis: simple and complicated (progressive massive fibrosis). Simple pneumoconiosis results from inhalation and retention of excessive airborne dust. Reticulin fibers form, but little collagen is generated. Complicated pneumoconiosis develops in lungs already affected by simple pneumoconiosis. Masses of fibrous tissue appear and gradually enlarge in the lung, and may eventually distort pulmonary architecture. In advanced cases, blood vessel obliteration in lungs may cause heart failure. In many cases, coalworkers' pneumoconiosis does not progress beyond the simple stage.
Medical Conditions Aggravated by Long-Term Exposure: Any individual with a chronic pulmonary disorder should protect against exposure to bituminous coal dust. Pulmonary function could ultimately be diminished.
Target Organs: Lungs.
Primary Entry Routes: Inhalation.
Acute Effects: Symptoms of inhalation of excessive amounts of coal dust include coughing, wheezing, and shortness of breath.
Chronic Effects: Chronic bronchitis and emphysema are reported to result from excessive coal dust inhalation. Individuals having rheumatoid arthritis in conjunction with simple coalworkers' pneumoconiosis may have rapidly developing lung damage (Caplan's Syndrome).
FIRST AID
Eyes: Gently lift the eyelids and flush immediately and continuously with flooding amounts of water until transported to an emergency medical facility. Consult a physician immediately.
Skin: *Quickly* remove contaminated clothing. Rinse with flooding amounts of water for at least 15 min. For reddened or blistered skin, consult a physician. Wash affected area with soap and water.
Inhalation: Remove exposed person to fresh air and support breathing with artificial respiration.
Ingestion: Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious or convulsing person. If ingested, have that *conscious* person drink 1 to 2 glasses of water, then induce repeated vomiting.
After first aid, get appropriate in-plant, paramedic, or community medical support.
Physician's Note: There is no specific treatment for coal workers' pneumoconiosis. Medical surveillance is essential to prevention.

Section 7. Spill, Leak, and Disposal Procedures

Spill/Leak: Notify safety personnel and remove all heat and ignition sources. Cleanup personnel should protect against dust inhalation and eye contact. Clean up coal dust in a manner that avoids dispersing particulates into the air or environment. A water spray may be used to cautiously wet down coal dust to avoid raising dust. Using nonsparking tools, collect dust in a covered metal container for reclamation or for disposal. Follow
applicable OSHA regulations (29 CFR 1910.120).
Disposal: Contact your supplier or a licensed contractor for detailed recommendations. Follow applicable Federal, state, and local regulations.
EPA Designations
RCRA Hazardous Waste (40 CFR 261.33): Not listed
CERCLA Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 302.4): Not listed
SARA Extremely Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 355): Not listed
SARA Toxic Chemical (40 CFR 372.65): Not listed
OSHA Designations
Listed as an Air Contaminant (29 CFR 1910.1000, Table Z-3)

Section 8. Special Protection Data

Goggles: Wear protective eyeglasses or chemical safety goggles, per OSHA eye- and face-protection regulations (29 CFR 1910.133).
Respirator: Seek professional advice prior to respirator selection and use. Follow OSHA respirator regulations (29 CFR 1910.134) and, if necessary, wear a NIOSH-approved respirator. For emergency or nonroutine operations (cleaning spills, reactor vessels, or storage tanks), wear an SCBA. *Warning! Air-purifying respirators do not protect workers in oxygen-deficient atmospheres.*
Other: Wear impervious gloves, boots, aprons, and gauntlets to prevent prolonged or repeated skin contact.
Ventilation: Provide general and local explosion-proof ventilation systems to maintain airborne concentrations below the ACGIH TLV and OSHA PEL (Sec. 2). Local exhaust ventilation is preferred since it prevents contaminant dispersion into the work area by controlling it at its source.[103]
Safety Stations: Make available in the work area emergency eyewash stations, safety/quick-drench showers, and washing facilities.
Contaminated Equipment: Never wear contact lenses in the work area: soft lenses may absorb, and all lenses concentrate, irritants. Remove this material from your shoes and equipment. Launder contaminated clothing before wearing.
Comments: Never eat, drink, or smoke in work areas. Practice good personal hygiene after using this material, especially before eating, drinking, smoking, using the toilet, or applying cosmetics.

Section 9. Special Precautions and Comments

Storage Requirements: Keep sources of heat and ignition, flammable materials, and strong oxidizing agents away from areas where coal dust may collect. Prevent static sparks. Inerting media such as powdered $CaCO_3$, rock dust laid down over coal dust on mine floor, or a nitrogen-enriched atmosphere in a coal-pulverizing machine may be desirable.
Engineering Controls: Avoid coal dust inhalation. Restrict the time that miners work in hazardous conditions. Monitor airborne dust. Institute a respiratory protection program that includes regular training, maintenance, inspection, and evaluation. Avoid creating dusty conditions. Practice good personal hygiene and housekeeping procedures. Collect dust from settling areas and surfaces in a manner that avoids generating airborne dust. Design dust suppression measures into processes. Meet explosion-proof code requirements for electrical services where coal dust may be present.
Other Precautions: Perform regular chest x-ray examinations for individuals at risk. Simple pneumoconiosis is detectable by x-ray as round, irregular, 1- to 5-mm diameter "coal macules." Remove individuals diagnosed with simple pneumoconiosis from dusty environments.

Transportation Data (49 CFR 172.101)
DOT Shipping Name: Coal, ground bituminous, sea coal, *or* coal facings
DOT Hazard Class: Flammable solid
ID No.: NA1361
DOT Label: Flammable solid
DOT Packaging Exceptions: 173.165
DOT Packaging Requirements: 173.165

MSDS Collection **References:** 2-4, 14, 38, 43, 47, 73, 89, 103, 126, 127, 134, 138, 139, 143
Prepared by: MJ Allison, BS; **Industrial Hygiene Review:** DJ Wilson, CIH; **Medical Review:** MJ Hardies, MD; **Edited by:** JR Stuart, MS

Genium Publishing Corporation
1145 Catalyn Street
Schenectady, NY 12303-1836 USA
(518) 377-8854

Material Safety Data Sheets Collection:

Sheet No. 354
Methyl Alcohol

Issued: 11/77 Revision: D, 11/91

Section 1. Material Identification 36

Methyl alcohol (CH_3OH) Description: Derived from destructive distillation of wood, oxidation of hydrocarbons, or high-pressure catalytic synthesis from hydrogen and carbon dioxide or carbon monoxide. Used as a solvent in manufacturing industrial chemicals and chemical pharmaceuticals, a raw material for making formaldehyde and methyl esters, a softening agent for pyroxylin plastics, a dehydrator for natural gas, a feedstock for manufacturing synthetic proteins by continuous fermentation, an octane booster in gasoline, an extractant for animal and vegetable oils; in antifreeze for automotive radiators, air brakes, gasoline, and diesel oil; and in denaturing ethanol.
Other Designations: CAS No. 67-56-1, carbinol, Columbian spirits, methanol, methyl hydroxide, methylol, monohydroxymethane, pyroxylic spirit, wood alcohol, wood naphtha, wood spirit.
Manufacturer: Contact your supplier or distributor. Consult latest *Chemical Week Buyers' Guide*(73) for a suppliers list.

R 1
I 2
S 1*
K 4
* Skin absorption

NFPA
3
1 0
-

HMIS
H 2
F 3
R 0
PPG†
† Sec. 8

Cautions: Methyl alcohol is moderately toxic by ingestion and mildly toxic by inhalation and skin absorption. It is flammable, volatile, and a dangerous fire hazard.

Section 2. Ingredients and Occupational Exposure Limits

Methyl alcohol, ca 100%

1990 OSHA PELs (Skin)
8-hr TWA: 200 ppm (260 mg/m³)
15-min STEL: 250 ppm (310 mg/m³)

1990 IDLH Level
25,000 ppm

1991-92 ACGIH TLVs (Skin)
TWA: 200 ppm (262 mg/m³)
STEL: 250 ppm (328 mg/m³)

1990 DFG (Germany) MAK
200 ppm (260 mg/m³)

1990 NIOSH RELs (Skin)
TWA: 200 ppm (260 mg/m³)
Ceiling: 250 ppm (325 mg/m³)

1985-86 Toxicity Data*
Human, inhalation, TC_{Lo}: 300 ppm caused eye (visual field change), CNS (headache), and pulmonary effects
Human, oral, LD_{Lo}: 428 mg/kg causes CNS (headache) and pulmonary (respiratory change) effects
Rat, oral, TD_{Lo}: 7500 mg/kg administered continuously to the female during the 17th to 19th day of gestation produced behavioral effects on newborns
Rat, inhalation, TC_{Lo}: 20,000 ppm/7 hr administered continuously to the female during the 1st to 22nd day of gestation produced specific developmental abnormalities

* See NIOSH, *RTECS* (PC1400000), for additional toxicity data.

Section 3. Physical Data

Boiling Point: 148 °F (64.5 °C)
Freezing Point: -144.04 °F (-97.8 °C)
Vapor Pressure: 29 mm Hg at 68 °F (20 °C)
Vapor Density (air = 1): 1.11
Viscosity: 0.00593 P at 68 °F (20 °C)
Molecular Weight: 32.05
Density: 0.7924 at 68 °F (20 °C)
Water Solubility: Soluble
Other Solubilities: Soluble in ethanol, ether, benzene, ketones, and most organic solvents

Appearance and Odor: Clear, colorless, volatile liquid with a slight alcohol odor when pure, a disagreeably pungent odor when crude, and a low 10-ppm odor threshold.

Section 4. Fire and Explosion Data

Flash Point: 54 °F (12 °C), CC	Autoignition Temperature: 878 °F (470 °C)	LEL: 6% v/v	UEL: 36.5% v/v

Extinguishing Media: For small fires, use dry chemical, carbon dioxide (CO_2), water spray, or alcohol-resistant foam. For large fires, use water spray, fog, or alcohol-resistant foam. Do not scatter material with any more water than needed to extinguish fire.
Unusual Fire or Explosion Hazards: Methyl alcohol is a dangerous fire hazard when exposed to heat, flame, or oxidizers. It is explosive in its vapor form when exposed to heat or flame. Vapors may travel to an ignition source and flash back.
Special Fire-fighting Procedures: Since fire may produce toxic thermal decomposition products, wear a self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) with a full facepiece operated in pressure-demand or positive-pressure mode. Also, wear full protective clothing. Structural firefighters' protective clothing is *ineffective* for fires involving methyl alcohol. If possible without risk, remove container from fire area. Apply cooling water to sides of fire-exposed container until fire is well out. Stay away from ends of tanks. Leave area immediately if you hear a rising sound from venting safety device or see any tank discoloration due to fire. Be aware of runoff from fire control methods. Do not release to sewers or waterways.

Section 5. Reactivity Data

Stability/Polymerization: Methyl alcohol is stable at room temperature in closed containers under normal storage and handling conditions. Hazardous polymerization cannot occur.
Chemical Incompatibilities: Methyl alcohol is incompatible with beryllium dihydride, metals (such as potassium or magnesium), oxidants (such as barium perchlorate, bromine, chlorine, hydrogen peroxide, and sodium hypochlorite), potassium tertbutoxide, carbon tetrachloride + metals; reacts explosively with chloroform + heat, and diethyl zinc; and reacts violently with alkyl aluminum salts, acetyl bromide, chloroform + sodium hydroxide, cyanuric chloride, and nitric acid.
Conditions to Avoid: Avoid vapor inhalation and contact with oxidizers and other incompatibles.
Hazardous Products of Decomposition: Thermal oxidative decomposition of methyl alcohol can produce carbon oxides (CO and CO_2), possible formaldehyde (HCHO) and acrid smoke, and irritating fumes.

Section 6. Health Hazard Data

Carcinogenicity: In 1990 reports, the IARC, NTP, and OSHA do not list methyl alcohol as a carcinogen.
Summary of Risks: Methyl alcohol is toxic mainly to the nervous system, particularly optic nerves, where damage can progress to permanent blindness. Poisoning may also result in metabolic acidosis. Methyl alcohol oxidizes in the body to form formaldehyde and formic acid. These derivatives are believed responsible for many of methyl alcohol's poisonous and toxic effects. Since it is eliminated slowly from the body, methyl alcohol is considered a cumulative poison. The fatal ingestion dose is 100 to 250 ml, although death is reported from less than 33 ml.
Medical Conditions Aggravated by Long-Term Exposure: None reported
Target Organs: Eyes, central nervous system, skin, and digestive tract.
Primary Entry Routes: Inhalation, ingestion, skin absorption.
Acute effects: Inhalation can cause irritation of eyes and nose, headache, fatigue, nausea, visual impairment (optic nerve neuropathy or visual field changes) or complete and possibly permanent blindness, acidosis, convulsions, circulatory collapse, respiratory failure, and death. Ingestion can cause gastrointestinal (GI) irritation followed by the symptoms described for inhalation and possible kidney impairment. Skin contact results in a feeling of coldness, dryness, and cracking possibly leading to dermatitis. Methyl alcohol can absorb through skin and may cause headache, fatigue, and visual disturbances. Eye contact causes irritation and watering of eyes, inflamed lids, and painful sensitization to light.
Chronic Effects: Chronic inhalation or skin absorption may produce visual impairment or complete blindness.
FIRST AID
Eyes: Gently lift the eyelids and flush immediately and continuously with flooding amounts of water until transported to an emergency medical facility. Do not let victim rub or keep eyes tightly shut. Consult a physician immediately.
Skin: *Quickly* remove contaminated clothing. Since methyl alcohol is volatile and flammable, carefully dispose of contaminated clothing. Rinse with flooding amounts of water for at least 15 min. For reddened or blistered skin, consult a physician. Wash affected area with soap and water.
Inhalation: Remove exposed person to fresh air and support breathing as needed.
Ingestion: Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious or convulsing person. If ingested, have that *conscious and alert* person drink 1 to 2 glasses of water, then induce vomiting.
After first aid, get appropriate in-plant, paramedic, or community medical support.
Note to Physicians: Consider administering 10% ethanol in D5W intravenously to maintain ethyl alcohol blood level at 100 mg/dl. Check formic acid in urine and measure blood pH and plasma bicarbonate. After ingestion, there is typically an 18- to 48-hr latency period before clinical toxicity

Section 7. Spill, Leak, and Disposal Procedures

Spill/Leak: Notify safety personnel, isolate area, deny entry, and stay upwind. Shut off all ignition sources—no flares, smoking, or flames in hazard area. Cleanup personnel should wear fully encapsulating, vapor-protective clothing for spills or leaks with no fire. Water spray may reduce vapor, but not prevent ignition in closed spaces. For small spills, use nonsparking tools to take up with earth, sand, vermiculite, or other absorbent, noncombustible material and place in suitable containers for later disposal. For large spills, dike far ahead of spill and await disposal. Follow applicable OSHA regulations (29 CFR 1910.120).
Environmental Degradation: Aquatic toxicity rating: TLm 96, over 1000 ppm.
Disposal: Contact your supplier or a licensed contractor for detailed recommendations. Follow applicable Federal, state, and local regulations.

EPA Designations
Listed as a RCRA Hazardous Waste (40 CFR 261.33): Hazardous Waste No. U154
CERCLA Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 302.4): Not listed
SARA Extremely Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 355): Not listed
SARA Toxic Chemical (40 CFR 372.65): Not listed

OSHA Designations
Listed as an Air Contaminant (29 CFR 1910.1000, Table Z-1-A)

Section 8. Special Protection Data

Goggles: Wear protective eyeglasses or chemical safety goggles, per OSHA eye- and face-protection regulations (29 CFR 1910.133). Since contact lens use in industry is controversial, establish your own policy.
Respirator: Seek professional advice prior to respirator selection and use. Follow OSHA respirator regulations (29 CFR 1910.134) and, if necessary, wear a NIOSH-approved respirator. Select the respirator based on its suitability to provide adequate worker protection for the given working conditions, level of airborne contamination, and presence of sufficient oxygen. For emergency or nonroutine operations (cleaning spills, reactor vessels, or storage tanks), wear an SCBA. *Warning! Air-purifying respirators do not protect workers in oxygen-deficient atmospheres.*
Other: Wear impervious gloves, boots, aprons, and gauntlets to prevent all skin contact.
Ventilation: Provide general and local explosion-proof exhaust ventilation systems to maintain airborne concentrations below the OSHA PELs (Sec. 2). Local exhaust ventilation is preferred since it prevents contaminant dispersion into the work area by controlling it at its source.[103]
Safety Stations: Make available in the work area emergency eyewash stations, safety/quick-drench showers, and washing facilities.
Contaminated Equipment: Separate contaminated work clothes from street clothes. Launder contaminated work clothing before wearing. Remove this material from your shoes and clean personal protective equipment.
Comments: Never eat, drink, or smoke in work areas. Practice good personal hygiene after using this material, especially before eating, drinking, smoking, using the toilet, or applying cosmetics.

Section 9. Special Precautions and Comments

Storage Requirements: Avoid physical damage to containers. Store in cool, dry, well-ventilated flammables storage area, away from strong oxidizers and other incompatibles. To prevent static sparks, electrically ground all equipment used in methyl alcohol storage, manufacture, and transportation. Use nonsparking tools.
Engineering Controls: To reduce potential health hazards, use sufficient dilution or local exhaust ventilation to control hazardous airborne contaminants and to maintain concentrations at the lowest practical level.
Other Precautions: Consider preplacement and periodic medical examinations of exposed workers emphasizing neurological, kidney, liver, and visual function. Practice good personal hygiene and housekeeping procedures. If respirators are used, institute a respiratory protection program that includes regular training, maintenance, inspection, and evaluation.

Transportation Data (49 CFR 172.101, .102)

DOT Shipping Name: Methyl alcohol
DOT Hazard Class: Flammable liquid
ID No.: UN1230
DOT Label: Flammable liquid
DOT Packaging Exceptions: 173.118
DOT Packaging Requirements: 173.119

IMO Shipping Name: Methanol
IMO Hazard Class: 3.2
ID No.: UN1230
IMO Label: Flammable Liquid, Poison
IMDG Packaging Group: II

MSDS Collection **References:** 26, 38, 73, 89, 100, 101, 103, 124, 126, 127, 132, 133, 136, 140, 143, 146, 148, 149, 153, 159, 163
Prepared by: M Gannon, BA; **Industrial Hygiene Review:** DJ Wilson, CIH; **Medical Review:** AC Darlington, MD, MPH; **Edited by:** JR Stuart, MS

Genium Publishing Corporation
1145 Catalyn Street
Schenectady, NY 12303-1836 USA
(518) 377-8854

Material Safety Data Sheets Collection:

Sheet No. 355
Phenol

Issued: 9/80 Revision: C, 11/90

Section 1. Material Identification 33

Phenol (C_6H_5OH) Description: One of many aromatic compounds in coal tar. Made by alkylating benzene with propylene then oxidizing the resulting cumene to produce phenol and acetone. Used as a feedstock in manufacturing various phenolic resins, caprolactum, bis-phenol-A, and other chemicals and drugs; a disinfectant; a fuel-oil sludge inhibitor; a reagent in chemical analysis; in producing or manufacturing a large variety of aromatic compounds including fertilizers, illuminating gas, coke, explosives, lampblack, paints, paint removers, asbestos goods, wood preservatives, textiles, perfumes, bakelite, rubber, and other plastics; in medical and industrial organic compounds and dyes; and in germicidal paints and slimicides. Phenol has been identified in cigarette smoke and automobile exhaust.

R 1
I 4
S 3*
K 2
* Skin absorption

NFPA

HMIS
H 3
F 2
R 0
PPG†
† Sec. 8

Other Designations: CAS No. 0108-95-2, carbolic acid, hydroxybenzene, monohydroxy benzene, oxybenzene, phenic acid, phenyl alcohol, phenyl hydroxide.
Manufacturer: Contact your supplier or distributor. Consult the latest *Chemicalweek Buyers' Guide*(73) for a suppliers list.

Cautions: Phenol has a marked corrosive effect on any tissue. Eye contact may cause severe damage and *blindness*. Its primary entry route is through *skin absorption*. Systemic absorption may cause *liver and kidney damage, convulsions (seizures), or death.*

Section 2. Ingredients and Occupational Exposure Limits

Phenol, ca 100%

1989 OSHA PEL (Skin)
8-hr TWA: 5 ppm, 19 mg/m³

1990-91 ACGIH TLV (Skin)
TWA: 5 ppm, 19 mg/m³

1988 NIOSH REL
TWA: 5 ppm, 19 mg/m³
Ceiling: 15.6 ppm, 60 mg/m³

1985-86 Toxicity Data*
Mammal, inhalation, LC_{50}: 74 mg/m³
Rat, oral, LD_{50}: 317 mg/kg; toxic effects include behavorial changes (convulsions or effect on seizure threshold)
Rabbit, eye, TC_{Lo}: 5 mg produces severe irritation

1987 IDLH Level
250 ppm

* See NIOSH, *RTECS* (SJ3325000), for additional irritative, mutative, reproductive, tumorigenic, and toxicity data.

Section 3. Physical Data

Boiling Point: 359.15 °F (181.75 °C) at 760 mm Hg
Melting Point: 109.4 °F (43 °C)
Vapor Pressure: 0.3513 mm Hg at 77 °F (25 °C)
Vapor Density (Air = 1): 3.24
pH: 6 (aqueous solution)
Molecular Weight: 94.11
Specific Gravity (20 °C/4 °C): 1.0576
Water Solubility: 1 g dissolves in about 15 ml H_2O
Viscosity: 12.7 centipoise at 64.9 °F (18.3 °C)

Appearance and Odor: White crystalline solid with a characteristic sharp medicinal sweet, tangy odor detectable above 0.05 ppm. Phenol turns pink or red if it contains impurities or is exposed to heat or light.

Section 4. Fire and Explosion Data

Flash Point: 175 °F (79 °C), CC	**Autoignition Temperature:** 1319 °F (715 °C)	**LEL:** 1.7% v/v	**UEL:** 8.6% v/v

Extinguishing Media: Use water spray, carbon dioxide, dry chemical, or alcohol-type foam to extinguish fires involving phenol. Do not use a solid stream of water since the stream scatters and spreads fire. Use water spray to cool fire-exposed tanks/containers.
Unusual Fire or Explosion Hazards: Phenol presents a moderate fire hazard when exposed to heat, flame, or oxidizers. When heated, it emits toxic fumes and vapors that form explosive mixtures with air. Air mixtures containing 3 to 10% phenol are explosive. Solid phenol burns with difficulty, giving off heavy smoke.
Special Fire-fighting Procedures: Since fire may produce toxic fumes, wear a self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) with a full facepiece operated in the pressure-demand or positive-pressure mode and full protective clothing. Be aware of runoff from fire control methods. Water containing phenol can cause severe chemical burns. Do not release to sewers or waterways.

Section 5. Reactivity Data

Stability/Polymerization: Phenol is stable at room temperature in closed containers under normal storage and handling conditions. Hazardous polymerization cannot occur.
Chemical Incompatibilities: In general, phenol is incompatible with strong oxidizing agents and halogens. It coagulates colodion and proteins. A potentially explosive reaction occurs with formaldehyde, peroxydisulfuric acid, peroxymonosulfuric acid, sodium nitrite + heat, and aluminum chloride + nitromethane (at 110 °C/100 bar). A violent reaction occurs with butadiene, sodium nitrite + trifluoroacetic acid, and aluminum chloride + nitrobenzene at 248 °F (120 °C). Combining phenol with mineral oxidizing acids results in fire; with acetaldehyde results in violent condensation; with isocyanates results in heat generation and violent polymerization, with calcium hypochlorite results in an exothermic reaction producing toxic fumes which may ignite; and with nitrides results in heat and flammable gas generation. Hot phenol is corrosive to many metals, including aluminum, lead, magnesium, and zinc. Reaction with these materials causes phenol to discolor.
Conditions to Avoid: Avoid heating phenol above 122 °F (90 °C).
Hazardous Products of Decomposition: Thermal oxidative decomposition of phenol can produce oxides of carbon and water.

Section 6. Health Hazard Data

Carcinogenicity: The NTP, IARC, and OSHA do not list phenol as a carcinogen. Although no specific evidence of human cancer exists, its carcinogenicity to mice emphasizes the need for precaution when handling this material. Phenol also causes human mutations (genetic changes).
Summary of Risks: Phenol is a general protoplasmic poison that is corrosive to any living tissue it contacts. Toxicity most likely results from dermal (skin) contact or ingestion. Skin absorption occurs readily with a rapid onset of symptoms or death (within 30 min to several hours). Contact with eyes may cause severe damage and blindness. Ingestion of 1 g may be fatal. Although phenol is irritating to the respiratory tract, due to its low volatility and good warning properties, inhalation is typically less of a concern. Chronic toxic effects are uncommon, but may include digestive disturbances, neurological disorders, skin rash (dermatitis), and liver and kidney damage.
Medical Conditions Aggravated by Long-Term Exposure: Individuals with chronic respiratory disorders, pre-existing skin disorders, convulsive disorders, or kidney or liver abnormalities may be at increased risk from phenol exposure.
Target Organs: Liver, kidneys, nervous system, and skin.
Primary Entry Routes: Skin absorption, eye contact, ingestion, and inhalation.
Acute Effects: Skin contact results in white, wrinkled discoloration, followed by a severe burn or systemic poisoning if removed improperly.

Continue on next page

Section 6. Health Hazard Data, *continued*

Phenol ingestion can cause gangrene and corrosion of lips, mouth, throat, esophagus, and stomach if not properly decontaminated (see First Aid). Although not immediately painful, skin contact can cause serious burns and systemic toxicity. In addition to skin burns and respiratory tract irritation, systemic absorption may cause pallor, anorexia (appetite loss), nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, weakness, muscle aches, darkened urine, headache, tinnitus (ringing in ears), sweating, convulsions, cyanosis (bluish coloration of lips and/or fingertips), shock, unconsciousness, respiratory failure, and death. After ingestion, major percutaneous (skin), or inhalation exposures, collapse and death can be rapid. Ingestion can cause severe tissue corrosion or gangrene affecting lips, mouth, throat, esophagus, and stomach. Eye contact can cause severe corrosive damage to the eye (conjunctival edema, corneal opacification, and hypesthesia) and possible blindness.

Chronic Effects: Chronic phenol poisoning is rarely reported. Symptoms include vomiting, difficulty swallowing, diarrhea, appetite loss, headache, fainting, dizziness, darkened urine, and mental disturbances. Chronic exposure can cause death from liver and kidney damage. Repeated skin contact with phenol or phenol-bearing products can result in dermatitis with dark pigmentation (ochronosis) of skin and whites of eyes (sclerae).

FIRST AID

Eyes: Gently lift the eyelids and flush immediately and continuously with flooding amounts of water for at least 15 min. Consult a physician immediately.

Skin: Speedy action is critical. Flood exposed area with water and quickly remove contaminated clothing. *As soon as possible,* repeatedly spray or swab with the decontaminating agent polyethyleneglycol-300 (PEG). Immerse extremities in PEG. Rescue personnel should protect themselves from skin contact with phenol. Do not use greases, powders, or ointments to treat phenol burns. *Never* delay phenol removal if PEG is not readily available. Use soap and water instead.

Inhalation: Remove exposed person to fresh air and support breathing as needed.

Ingestion: *Speed is essential in the treatment of oral poisoning.* Immediately consult a physician and poison center. Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious or convulsing person. Administer to that *conscious* person 15 to 30 cc castor oil or another vegetable oil, and be prepared to induce vomiting upon a physician's advice. Vegetable oils slow phenol absorption and reduce local damage.

After first aid, get appropriate in-plant, paramedic, or community medical support.

Note to Physicians: Treat ingestion with gastric lavage using 40% aqueous Bacto-Peptone, milk, or water until phenolic odor is eliminated. Then give 15 to 50 cc castor or vegetable oil. Debride necrotic skin. Monitor vital signs, fluid status, electrolytes, BUN, renal and hepatic function, and electrocardiogram. Manage sedation, seizures, renal failure, and fluid electrolyte imbalances symptomatically as indicated.

Section 7. Spill, Leak, and Disposal Procedures

Spill/Leak: Notify safety personnel, evacuate all unnecessary personnel, remove all heat and ignition sources, and provide maximum explosion-proof ventilation. Cleanup personnel should protect against vapor inhalation and skin and eye contact with a self-contained breathing apparatus and full personal protective clothing and equipment. Absorb small spills with some noncombustible inert material and place in a closed metal container for disposal. Dike large spills and allow material to cool and solidify. Using nonsparking tools, shovel solid into steel containers for disposal. Thoroughly flush spill area with water, use caustic soda solution for neutralization, and collect flushings and wash water for disposal. Do not allow phenol to enter sewers, watersheds, or waterways. Follow applicable OSHA regulations (29 CFR 1910.120). Notify proper authorities including the National Response Center (800-424-8802).

Disposal: Contact your supplier or a licensed contractor for detailed recommendations. Follow applicable Federal, state, and local regulations.

EPA Designations

Listed as a RCRA Hazardous Waste (40 CFR 261.33)

Listed as a CERCLA Hazardous Substance* (40 CFR 302.4): Reportable Quantity (RQ), 1000 lb (454 kg) [* per Clean Water Act, Sec. 311(b)(4), Sec. 307(a), and per RCRA, Sec. 3001]

Listed as a SARA Extremely Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 355): RQ, 1000 lb; Threshold Planning Quantity (TPQ), 500/10,000 lb

Listed as a SARA Toxic Chemical (40 CFR 372.65)

OSHA Designations

Listed as an Air Contaminant (29 CFR 1910.1000, Table Z-1-A)

Section 8. Special Protection Data

Goggles: Wear protective eyeglasses or chemical safety goggles, per OSHA eye- and face-protection regulations (29 CFR 1910.133).

Respirator: Seek professional advice prior to respirator selection and use. Follow OSHA respirator regulations (29 CFR 1910.134) and, if necessary, wear a NIOSH-approved respirator. Where potential exists for exposures near or over 19 mg/m^3, use a MSHA/NIOSH-approved full facepiece respirator with an organic vapor cartridge/canister and dust/mist prefilter. Increased protection is obtained from full facepiece powered-air purifying respirators. For emergency or nonroutine operations (cleaning spills, reactor vessels, or storage tanks), wear an SCBA. *Warning! Air-purifying respirators do not protect workers in oxygen-deficient atmospheres.*

Other: Wear impervious gloves, boots, aprons, and gauntlets to prevent skin contact. ACGIH recommends neoprene or butyl rubber as good-to-excellent protective materials.

Ventilation: Provide general and local exhaust ventilation systems to maintain airborne concentrations below the OSHA PEL and ACGIH TLV (Sec. 2). Local exhaust ventilation is preferred since it prevents contaminant dispersion into the work area by controlling it at its source.[103]

Safety Stations: Make available in the work area emergency eyewash stations, safety/quick-drench showers, and washing facilities.

Contaminated Equipment: Never wear contact lenses in the work area: soft lenses may absorb, and all lenses concentrate, irritants. Remove this material from your shoes and equipment. Launder contaminated clothing before wearing.

Comments: Never eat, drink, or smoke in work areas. Practice good personal hygiene after using this material, especially before eating, drinking, smoking, using the toilet, or applying cosmetics.

Section 9. Special Precautions and Comments

Storage Requirements: Store in closed containers in a cool, dry, well-ventilated area away from heated surfaces, open flame, and ignition sources. Outside or detached storage is preferred. Protect containers from physical damage.

Engineering Controls: Enclose all operations, eliminating all possible phenol exposure routes. Educate workers about phenol's hazards and potential dangers. Use only with appropriate personal protective gear and adequate ventilation. Institute a respiratory protection program that includes regular training, maintenance, inspection, and evaluation. Provide local exhaust ventilation at the site of chemical release. Practice good personal hygiene and housekeeping procedures.

Medical Surveillance: Provide preplacement or periodic medical examinations that emphasize central nervous system (CNS), hepatic, renal, and skin. Tests should include BUN, creatinine, LFTs, and urinalysis. Phenol can be detected in urine in free or conjugated forms. The ACGIH biological exposure index (BEI) is 250 mg total phenol/g creatinine or 15 mg/hr.

Transportation Data (49 CFR 172.101, .102)

DOT Shipping Name: Phenol
DOT Hazard Class: Poison B
ID No.: UN1671
DOT Label: Poison
DOT Packaging Exceptions: 173.364
DOT Packaging Requirements: 173.369

IMO Shipping Name: Phenol
IMO Hazard Class: 6.1
ID No.: UN1671
IMO Label: Poison
IMDG Packaging Group: II

MSDS Collection **References:** 1, 2-12, 15, 19, 23, 24, 26, 31, 34, 37, 38, 59, 73, 79, 84, 85, 89, 100, 101, 103, 124, 126, 127, 132, 133, 136, 138-140, 143, 146, 148, 149

Prepared by: MJ Allison, BS; **Industrial Hygiene Review:** DJ Wilson, CIH; **Medical Review:** MJ Upfal, MD, MPH; **Edited by:** JR Stuart, MS

Genium Publishing Corporation
1145 Catalyn Street
Schenectady, NY 12303-1836 USA
(518) 377-8854

Material Safety Data Sheets Collection:

Sheet No. 467
Automotive Gasoline, Lead-free

Issued: 10/81 Revision: A, 9/91

Section 1. Material Identification 35

Automotive Gasoline, Lead-free, Description: A mixture of volatile hydrocarbons composed mainly of branched-chain paraffins, cycloparaffins, olefins, naphthenes, and aromatics. In general, gasoline is produced from petroleum, shale oil, Athabasca tar sands, and coal. Motor gasolines are made chiefly by cracking processes, which convert heavier petroleum fractions into more volatile fractions by thermal or catalytic decomposition. Widely used as fuel in internal combustion engines of the spark-ignited, reciprocating type. Automotive gasoline has an octane number of approximately 90. A high content of aromatic hydrocarbons and a consequent high toxicity are also associated with a high octane rating. Some gasolines sold in the US contain a minor proportion of tetraethyllead, which is added in concentrations not exceeding 3 ml per gallon to prevent engine "knock." However, methyl-tert-butyl ether (MTBE) has almost completely replaced tetraethyllead.

Other Designations: CAS No. 8006-61-9, benzin, gasoline, gasolene, motor spirits, natural gasoline, petrol.

Manufacturer: Contact your supplier or distributor. Consult latest *Chemical Week Buyers' Guide*(73) for a suppliers list.

R 1
I 2
S 2*
K 4
* Skin absorption

NFPA

HMIS
H 2
F 3
R 1
PPG†
† Sec. 8

Cautions: Inhalation of automotive gasoline vapors can cause intense burning in throat and lungs, central nervous system (CNS) depression, and possible fatal pulmonary edema. Gasoline is a dangerous fire and explosion hazard when exposed to heat and flames.

Section 2. Ingredients and Occupational Exposure Limits

Automotive gasoline, lead-free*

1990 OSHA PELs
8-hr TWA: 300 ppm, 900 mg/m^3
15-min STEL: 500 ppm, 1500 mg/m^3

1990-91 ACGIH TLVs
TWA: 300 ppm, 890 mg/m^3
STEL: 500 ppm, 1480 mg/m^3

1990 NIOSH REL
None established

1985-86 Toxicity Data*
Man, inhalation, TC_{Lo}: 900 ppm/1 hr; toxic effects include sense organs and special senses (conjunctiva irritation), behavioral (hallucinations, distorted perceptions), lungs, thorax, or respiration (cough)
Human, eye: 140 ppm/8 hr; toxic effects include mild irritation
Rat, inhalation, LC_{50}: 300 g/m^3/5 min

* A typical modern gasoline composition is 80% paraffins, 14% aromatics, and 6% olefins. The mean benzene content is approximately 1%. Other additives include sulfur, phosphorus, and MTBE.
† See NIOSH, *RTECS* (LX3300000), for additional toxicity data.

Section 3. Physical Data

Boiling Point: Initially, 102 °F (39 °C); after 10% distilled, 140 °F (60 °C); after 50% distilled, 230 °F (110 °C); after 90% distilled, 338 °F (170 °C); final boiling point, 399 °F (204 °C)

Vapor Density (air = 1): 3.0 to 4.0

Density/Specific Gravity: 0.72 to 0.76 at 60 °F (15.6 °C)

Water Solubility: Insoluble

Appearance and Odor: A clear (gasoline may be colored with dye), mobile liquid with a characteristic odor recognizable at about 10 ppm in air.

Section 4. Fire and Explosion Data

Flash Point: -45 °F (-43 °C)	**Autoignition Temperature:** 536 to 853 °F (280 to 456 °C)	**LEL:** 1.3% v/v	**UEL:** 6.0% v/v

Extinguishing Media: Use dry chemical, carbon dioxide, or alcohol foam as extinguishing media. Use of water may be ineffective to extinguish fire, but use water spray to knock down vapors and to cool fire-exposed drums and tanks to prevent pressure rupture. Do not use a solid stream of water since it may spread the fuel.

Unusual Fire or Explosion Hazards: Automobile gasoline is an OSHA Class IB flammable liquid and a dangerous fire and explosion hazard when exposed to heat and flames. Vapors can flow to an ignition source and flash back. Automobile gasoline can also react violently with oxidizing agents.

Special Fire-fighting Procedures: Isolate hazard area and deny entry. Since fire may produce toxic fumes, wear a self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) with a full facepiece operated in pressure-demand or positive-pressure mode, and full protective clothing. When the fire is extinguished, use nonsparking tools for cleanup. Be aware of runoff from fire control methods. Do not release to sewers or waterways.

Section 5. Reactivity Data

Stability/Polymerization: Automotive gasoline is stable at room temperature in closed containers under normal storage and handling conditions. Hazardous polymerization cannot occur.

Chemical Incompatibilities: Automotive gasoline can react with oxidizing materials such as peroxides, nitric acid, and perchlorates.

Conditions to Avoid: Avoid heat and ignition sources.

Hazardous Products of Decomposition: Thermal oxidative decomposition of automotive gasoline can produce oxides of carbon and partially oxidized hydrocarbons.

Section 6. Health Hazard Data

Carcinogenicity: In 1990 reports, the IARC list gasoline as a possible human carcinogen (Group 2B). Although the IARC has assigned an overall evaluation to gasoline, it has not assigned an overall evaluation to specific substances within this group (inadequate human evidence).
Summary of Risks: Gasoline vapors are considered moderately poisonous. Vapor inhalation can cause central nervous system (CNS) depression and mucous membrane and respiratory tract irritation. Brief inhalations of high concentrations can cause a fatal pulmonary edema. Reported responses to gasoline vapor concentrations are: 160 to 270 ppm causes eye and throat irritation in several hours; 500 to 900 ppm causes eye, nose, and throat irritation, and dizziness in 1 hr; and 2000 ppm produces mild anesthesia in 30 min. Higher concentrations are intoxicating in 4 to 10 minutes. If large areas of skin are exposed to gasoline, toxic amounts may be absorbed. Repeated or prolonged skin exposure causes dermatitis. Certain individuals may develop hypersensitivity. Ingestion can cause CNS depression. Pulmonary aspiration after ingestion can cause severe pneumonitis. In adults, ingestion of 20 to 50 g gasoline may produce severe symptoms of poisoning.
Medical Conditions Aggravated by Long-Term Exposure: None reported.
Target Organs: Skin, eye, respiratory and central nervous systems.
Primary Entry Routes: Inhalation, ingestion, skin contact.
Acute Effects: Acute inhalation produces intense nose, throat, and lung irritation; headaches; blurred vision; conjunctivitis; flushing of the face; mental confusion; staggering gait; slurred speech; and unconsciousness, sometimes with convulsions. Ingestion causes inebriation (drunkenness), vomiting, dizziness, fever, drowsiness, confusion, and cyanosis (a blue to dark purplish coloration of skin and mucous membrane caused by lack of oxygen). Aspiration causes choking, cough, shortness of breath, increased rate of respiration, excessively rapid heartbeat, fever, bronchitis, and pneumonitis. Other symptoms following acute exposure include acute hemorrhage of the pancreas, fatty degeneration of the liver and kidneys, and passive congestion of spleen.
Chronic Effects: Chronic inhalation results in appetite loss, nausea, weight loss, insomnia, and unusual sensitivity (hyperesthesia) of the distal extremities followed by motor weakness, muscular degeneration, and diminished tendon reflexes and coordination. Repeated skin exposure can cause blistering, drying, and lesions.
FIRST AID
Eyes: Gently lift the eyelids and flush immediately and continuously with flooding amounts of water until transported to an emergency medical facility. Consult a physician immediately.
Skin: *Quickly* remove contaminated clothing. Rinse with flooding amounts of water for at least 15 min. For reddened or blistered skin, consult a physician. Wash affected area with soap and water.
Inhalation: Remove exposed person to fresh air and support breathing as needed.
Ingestion: Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious or convulsing person. If ingested, *do not induce vomiting* due to aspiration hazard. Give conscious victim a mixture of 2 tablespoons of activated charcoal mixed in 8 oz of water to drink. Consult a physician immediately.
After first aid, get appropriate in-plant, paramedic, or community medical support.

Section 7. Spill, Leak, and Disposal Procedures

Spill/Leak: Notify safety personnel, evacuate all unnecessary personnel, remove heat and ignition sources, and provide maximum explosion-proof ventilation. Cleanup personnel should protect against vapor inhalation and liquid contact. Use nonsparking tools. Take up small spills with sand or other noncombustible adsorbent. Dike storage areas to control leaks and spills. Follow applicable OSHA regulations (29 CFR 1910.120).
Aquatic Toxicity: Bluegill, freshwater, LC_{50}, 8 ppm/96 hr.
Disposal: Contact your supplier or a licensed contractor for detailed recommendations. Follow applicable Federal, state, and local regulations.
EPA Designations
RCRA Hazardous Waste (40 CFR 261.21): Characteristic of ignitability
CERCLA Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 302.4): Not listed
SARA Extremely Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 355): Not listed
SARA Toxic Chemical (40 CFR 372.65): Not listed
OSHA Designations
Listed as an Air Contaminant (29 CFR 1910.1000, Table Z-1-A)

Section 8. Special Protection Data

Goggles: Wear protective eyeglasses or chemical safety goggles, per OSHA eye- and face-protection regulations (29 CFR 1910.133). Since contact lens use in industry is controversial, establish your own policy.
Respirator: Seek professional advice prior to respirator selection and use. Follow OSHA respirator regulations (29 CFR 1910.134) and, if necessary, wear a NIOSH-approved respirator. There are no specific NIOSH recommendations. However, for vapor concentrations not immediately dangerous to life or health, use chemical cartridge respirator equipped with organic vapor cartridge(s), or a supplied-air respirator. For emergency or nonroutine operations (cleaning spills, reactor vessels, or storage tanks), wear an SCBA. *Warning! Air-purifying respirators do not protect workers in oxygen-deficient atmospheres.*
Other: Wear impervious gloves, boots, aprons, and gauntlets to prevent prolonged or repeated skin contact. Materials such as neoprene or polyvinyl alcohol provide excellent/good resistance for protective clothing. **Note:** Resistance of specific materials can vary from product to product.
Ventilation: Provide general and local explosion-proof exhaust ventilation systems to maintain airborne concentrations below the OSHA PELs (Sec. 2). Local exhaust ventilation is preferred since it prevents contaminant dispersion into the work area by controlling it at its source.[103]
Safety Stations: Make available in the work area emergency eyewash stations, safety/quick-drench showers, and washing facilities.
Contaminated Equipment: Remove this material from your shoes and equipment. Launder contaminated clothing before wearing.
Comments: Never eat, drink, or smoke in work areas. Practice good personal hygiene after using this material, especially before eating, drinking, smoking, using the toilet, or applying cosmetics.

Section 9. Special Precautions and Comments

Storage Requirements: Store in closed containers in a cool, dry, well-ventilated area away from heat and ignition sources and strong oxidizing agents. Protect containers from physical damage. Avoid direct sunlight. Storage must meet requirements of OSHA Class IB liquid. Outside or detached storage preferred.
Engineering Controls: Avoid vapor inhalation and skin or eye contact. Consider a respiratory protection program that includes regular training, maintenance, inspection, and evaluation. Indoor use of this material requires explosion-proof exhaust ventilation to remove vapors. Only use gasoline as a fuel source due to its volatility and flammable/explosive nature. Practice good personal hygiene and housekeeping procedures. Wear clean work clothing daily.

Transportation Data (49 CFR 172.101, .102)

DOT Shipping Name: Gasoline (*including casing-head and natural*)
DOT Hazard Class: Flammable liquid
ID No.: UN1203
DOT Label: Flammable liquid
DOT Packaging Exceptions: 173.118
DOT Packaging Requirements: 173.119

IMO Shipping Name: Gasoline
IMO Hazard Class: 3.1
ID No.: UN1203
IMO Label: Flammable liquid
IMDG Packaging Group: II

MSDS Collection **References:** 26, 73, 89, 100, 101, 103, 124, 126, 127, 132, 133, 136, 138, 140, 143, 146, 153, 159
Prepared by: M Allison, BS; **Industrial Hygiene Review:** DJ Wilson, CIH; **Medical Review:** W Silverman, MD; **Edited by:** JR Stuart, MS

Genium Publishing Corporation
1145 Catalyn Street
Schenectady, NY 12303-1836 USA
(518) 377-8854

Material Safety Data Sheets Collection:

Sheet No. 468
Fuel Oil No. 1

Issued: 3/82 Revision: A, 11/90

Section 1. Material Identification 33

Fuel Oil No. 1 Description: A kerosine-like mixture of petroleum hydrocarbons; a distillate of controlled sulfur content. Fuel oil no. 1 is available for home heating use.
Other Designations: Coal oil, heating fuel, kerosene, kerosine, range oil.
Manufacturer: Contact your supplier or distributor. Consult the latest *Chemicalweek Buyers' Guide*(73) for a suppliers list.

R	1
I	-
S	1
K	2

NFPA

HMIS
H 0
F 2
R 0
PPG*
* Sec. 8

Cautions: Fuel oil No. 1 is a skin, eye, and mucous membrane irritant and central nervous system (CNS) depressant. Ingestion may lead to *aspiration pneumonitis.* It is *flammable* when exposed to heat or flame.

Section 2. Ingredients and Occupational Exposure Limits

Fuel oil No. 1, ca 100%

1989 OSHA PEL	1990-91 ACGIH TLV	1988 NIOSH REL	1985-86 Toxicity Data*
None established	None established	None established	Rat, oral, LD_{50}: 9 g/kg; produces gastrointestinal effects (hypermotility, diarrhea)

* Monitor NIOSH, *RTECS* (HZ1800000), for future toxicity data.

Section 3. Physical Data

Boiling Range: 302 to 554 °F (150 to 290 °C)
Freezing Point: -40 °F (-40 °C)
Vapor Pressure, 100 °F (38 °C): ca 5
Viscosity: 160 centistoke at 99.5 °F (37.5 °C)
Appearance and Odor: Light amber liquid with a mild petroleum odor.
Specific Gravity: 0.8251 at 59 °F (15 °C)
Water Solubility: Insoluble
%Volatile by Volume: >99

Section 4. Fire and Explosion Data

Flash Point: 100 to 162 °F (43 to 72 °C) | **Autoignition Temperature:** 410 °F (210 °C) | **LEL:** 0.7% v/v | **UEL:** 5% v/v

Extinguishing Media: Use dry chemcial, carbon dioxide, foam, water fog or spray. Do not use a forced water spray directly on burning oil since this scatters the fire. Use a smothering technique to extinguish fire.
Unusual Fire or Explosion Hazards: *Caution!* Vapors may spread to an ignition or heat source and burn with explosive violence.
Special Fire-fighting Procedures: Since fire may produce toxic fumes, wear a self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) with a full facepiece operated in pressure-demand or positive-pressure mode and full protective clothing. Be aware of runoff from fire control methods. Do not release to sewers or waterways due to health and fire or explosion hazard.

Section 5. Reactivity Data

Stability/Polymerization: Fuel oil no. 1 is stable at room temperature in closed containers under normal storage and handling conditions. Hazardous polymerization cannot occur.
Chemical Incompatibilities: Fuel oil no. 1 is incompatible with strong oxidizing agents; heating greatly increases fire hazard.
Conditions to Avoid: Avoid heat and ignition sources.
Hazardous Products of Decomposition: Thermal oxidative decomposition of fuel oil no. 1 can produce carbon dioxide; incomplete combustion can produce carbon monoxide.

Section 6. Health Hazard Data

Carcinogenicity: Although the IARC has not assigned an overall evaluation, it has evaluated occupational exposures in petroleum refining as IARC probable human carcinogens (Group 2A).
Summary of Risks: Fuel oil No. 1 is insufficiently volatile to constitute an acute inhalation hazard. Excessive inhalation of *aerosol* or *mist* can cause respiratory tract irritation, headache, dizziness, nausea, stupor, convulsions, or unconsciousness, depending on concentration and exposure time. When removed from exposure area, affected persons usually experience complete recovery. Death may occur by asphyxiation due to

Continue on next page

Section 6. Health Hazard Data, *continued*

pulmonary edema and consolidation. Late lung changes are noted in survivors. The characteristic lung lesion is an acute, fulminant, hemorrhagic bronchopneumonia. Other systemic effects include heart (potentially fatal rhythm disturbances), liver, kidney, bone marrow and spleen changes. The mean oral lethal dose is ~4 to 6 oz, with death occurring within 2 to 24 hr. Hemorrhaging and pulmonary edema, progressing to renal involvement and chemical pneumonitis, may result if vomiting occurs after ingestion, and oil is aspirated into the lungs. Death may result from as little as 1/2 oz, while survival is noted up to 12 oz ingested. Ingestion's systemic effect is primarily central nervous system (CNS) depression which may lead to coma and respiratory depression. Gastrointestinal (GI) lining irritation may cause burning of mouth, esophagus, and stomach, as well as vomiting, intestinal cramping, and blood-tinged diarrhea. Fuel oil No. 1 is irritating to skin and mucous membranes. Percutaneous absorption may be significant. Prolonged contact may cause significant skin damage (epidermal necrolysis, or scalded skin appearance). Kidney damage appears to occur at higher frequency after prolonged skin exposure. Eye contact with liquid or vapor may cause irritation.

Medical Conditions Aggravated by Long-Term Exposure: None reported.

Target Organs: Central nervous system, skin, and mucous membranes.

Primary Entry Routes: Inhalation, ingestion.

Acute Effects: Systemic effects from ingestion include GI irritation, vomiting, diarrhea, and, in severe cases, CNS depression, progressing to coma and death. Inhalation of aerosol or mists may result in increased respiration, tachycardia (excessively rapid heart beat), and cyanosis (dark purplish coloration of skin and mucous membranes caused by deficient blood oxygenation).

Chronic Effects: Repeated skin contact causes dermatitis.

FIRST AID

Eyes: Gently lift the eyelids and flush immediately and continuously with flooding amounts of water until transported to an emergency medical facility. Consult a physician immediately.

Skin: *Quickly* remove contaminated clothing. Rinse with flooding amounts of water for at least 15 min. If large areas of the body are exposed or if irritation persists, get medical help immediately. Wash affected area with soap and water.

Inhalation: Remove exposed person to fresh air and support breathing as needed.

Ingestion: Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious or convulsing person. If ingested, *do not induce vomiting* due to aspiration hazard. Contact a physician immediately.

After first aid, get appropriate in-plant, paramedic, or community medical support.

Note to Physicians: Gastric lavage is contraindicated due to aspiration hazard. Preferred antidotes are charcoal and milk. In cases of severe aspiration pneumonitis, consider monitoring arterial blood gases to ensure adequate ventilation. Observe the patient for 6 hr. If vital signs become abnormal or symptoms develop, obtain a chest x-ray.

Section 7. Spill, Leak, and Disposal Procedures

Spill/Leak: Notify safety personnel, evacuate area for large spills, remove all heat and ignition sources, and provide maximum explosion-proof ventilation. Cleanup personnel should protect against vapor inhalation and liquid contact. Clean up spills promptly to reduce fire or vapor hazards. Use a noncombustible absorbent material to pick up small spills or residues. For large spills, dike far ahead to contain. Pick up liquid for reclamation or disposal. Do not release to sewers or waterways due to health and fire and/or explosion hazard. Follow applicable OSHA regulations (29 CFR 1910.120).

Disposal: Contact your supplier or a licensed contractor for detailed recommendations. Follow applicable Federal, state, and local regulations.

EPA Designations

Listed as a RCRA Hazardous Waste (40 CFR 261.21): Ignitable waste
CERCLA Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 302.4): Not listed
SARA Extremely Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 355): Not listed
SARA Toxic Chemical (40 CFR 372.65): Not listed

OSHA Designations

Air Contaminant (29 CFR 1910.1000, Subpart Z): Not listed

Section 8. Special Protection Data

Goggles: Wear protective eyeglasses or chemical safety goggles, per OSHA eye- and face-protection regulations (29 CFR 1910.133).

Respirator: Seek professional advice prior to respirator selection and use. Follow OSHA respirator regulations (29 CFR 1910.134) and, if necessary, use a NIOSH-approved respirator with mist filter and organic vapor cartridge. For emergency or nonroutine operations (cleaning spills, reactor vessels, or storage tanks), wear an SCBA. *Warning! Air-purifying respirators do not protect workers in oxygen-deficient atmospheres.*

Other: Wear impervious gloves, boots, aprons, and gauntlets to prevent skin contact. Nitrile or polyvinyl alcohol gloves are recommended.

Ventilation: Provide general and local explosion-proof ventilation systems to maintain airborne concentrations that promote worker safety and productivity. Local exhaust ventilation is preferred since it prevents contaminant dispersion into the work area by controlling it at its source.[103]

Safety Stations: Make available in the work area emergency eyewash stations, safety/quick-drench showers, and washing facilities.

Contaminated Equipment: Never wear contact lenses in the work area: soft lenses may absorb, and all lenses concentrate, irritants. Remove this material from your shoes and equipment. Launder contaminated clothing before wearing.

Comments: Never eat, drink, or smoke in work areas. Practice good personal hygiene after using this material, especially before eating, drinking, smoking, using the toilet, or applying cosmetics.

Section 9. Special Precautions and Comments

Storage Requirements: Use and storage conditions should be suitable for an OSHA Class II combustible liquid. Store in closed containers in a well-ventilated area away from heat and ignition sources and strong oxidizing agents. Protect containers from physical damage. To prevent static sparks, electrically ground and bond all containers and equipment used in shipping, receiving, or transferring operations. Use nonsparking tools and explosion-proof electrical equipment. No smoking in areas of storage or use.

Engineering Controls: Avoid prolonged skin contact and vapor or mist inhalation. Use only in a well-ventilated area and with personal protective gear. Institute a respiratory protection program that includes regular training, maintenance, inspection, and evaluation. Practice good personal hygiene and housekeeping procedures. Do not wear oil contaminated clothing. Do not put oily rags in pockets. When working with this material, wear gloves or use barrier cream.

Transportation Data (49 CFR 172.101)

DOT Shipping Name: Fuel oil

DOT Hazard Class: Combustible liquid

ID No.: NA1993

DOT Label: None

DOT Packaging Exceptions: 173.118a

DOT Packaging Requirements: None

MSDS Collection **References:** 1, 6, 7, 12, 73, 84, 103, 126, 131, 132, 133, 136, 143

Prepared by: MJ Allison, BS; **Industrial Hygiene Review:** DJ Wilson, CIH; **Medical Review:** W Silverman, MD; **Edited by:** JR Stuart, MS

Genium Publishing Corporation
1145 Catalyn Street
Schenectady, NY 12303-1836 USA
(518) 377-8854

Material Safety Data Sheets Collection:

Sheet No. 469
Fuel Oil No. 2

Issued: 10/81 Revision: A, 11/90

Section 1. Material Identification

33

Fuel Oil No. 2 Description: A mixture of petroleum hydrocarbons; a distillate of low sulfur content. Fuel oil no. 2 resembles kerosine. Used as a general-purpose domestic or commercial fuel in atomizing-type burners; as a fuel for trucks, ships and other automotive engines; as mosquito control (coating on breeding waters); and for drilling muds.
Other Designations: CAS No. 68476-30-2, diesel oil.
Manufacturer: Contact your supplier or distributor. Consult the latest *Chemicalweek Buyers' Guide*(73) for a suppliers list.

R 1
I -
S 2
K 2

NFPA

HMIS
H 0
F 2
R 0
PPG*
* Sec. 8

Cautions: Fuel oil No. 2 is a skin irritant and central nervous system depressant with high mist concentrations. It is an environmental hazard and a dangerous fire hazard when exposed to heat, flame, or oxidizers.

Section 2. Ingredients and Occupational Exposure Limits

Fuel oil No. 2*

1989 OSHA PEL	1990-91 ACGIH TLV	1988 NIOSH REL	1985-86 Toxicity Data†
None established	None established	None established	Rat, oral, LD_{50}: 9 g/kg; produces gastrointestinal effects (hypermotility, diarrhea)

* A complex mixture (<95%) of paraffinic, olefinic, naphthenic, and aromatic hydrocarbons; sulfur content (<0.5%); and benzene (<100 ppm). [A low benzene level reduces carcinogenic risk. Fuel oils can be exempted under the benzene standard (29 CFR 1910.1028)].
† Monitor NIOSH, *RTECS* (HZ1800000), for future toxicity data.

Section 3. Physical Data

Boiling Point Range: 363 to 634 °F (184 to 334 °C)
Viscosity: 268 centistoke at 100 °F (37.8 °C)
Specific Gravity: 0.8654 at 59 °F (15 °C)
Appearance and Odor: Brown, slightly viscous liquid.
Water Solubility: Insoluble
Pour Point:* <21 °F (-6 °C)

*Pour point is the lowest temperature at which a liquid flows from an inverted test container.

Section 4. Fire and Explosion Data

Flash Point: 100 °F (38 °C) min.	Autoignition Temperature: 494 °F (257 °C)	LEL: 0.6% v/v	UEL: 7.5% v/v

Extinguishing Media: Use dry chemical, carbon dioxide, foam, water fog or spray. Do not use a forced water spray directly on burning oil since this scatters the fire. Use a smothering technique to extinguish fire.
Unusual Fire or Explosion Hazards: Vapors may travel to an ignition source and flash back. This fuel oil's volatility is similar to gasoline's.
Special Fire-fighting Procedures: Isolate hazard area and deny entry. Since fire may produce toxic fumes, wear a self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) with a full facepiece operated in pressure-demand or positive-pressure mode and full protective clothing. If feasible, remove containers from fire. Be aware of runoff from fire control methods. Do not release to sewers or waterways due to health and fire or explosion hazard.

Section 5. Reactivity Data

Stability/Polymerization: Fuel oil no. 2 is stable at room temperature in closed containers under normal storage and handling conditions. Hazardous polymerization cannot occur.
Chemical Incompatibilities: Incompatible with strong oxidizing agents; heating greatly increases fire hazard.
Conditions to Avoid: Avoid heat and ignition sources.
Hazardous Products of Decomposition: Thermal oxidative decomposition of fuel oil no. 2 yields various hydrocarbons and hydrocarbon derivatives and partial oxidation products including carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide, and sulfur dioxide.

Section 6. Health Hazard Data

Carcinogenicity: Although it has not assigned an overall evaluation to fuel oil No. 2, the IARC has evaluated distillate (light) fuel oils as not classifiable as human carcinogen (Group 3; animal evidence limited).
Summary of Risks: Excessive inhalation of aerosol or mist can cause respiratory tract irritation, headache, dizziness, nausea, stupor, convulsions, or unconsciousness, depending on concentration and time of exposure. Since intestinal absorption of longer chain hydrocarbons is lower than absorption from lighter fuels, a lesser degree of systemic effects and more diarrhea may result. When removed from exposed area, affected persons usually experience complete recovery. Hemorrhaging and pulmonary edema, progressing to renal involvement and chemical pneumonitis, may result if oil is aspirated into the lungs. These results are more likely when vomiting after ingestion rather than upon ingestion, as is often the case with lower viscosity fuels. A comparative ratio of oral-to-aspirated lethal doses may be 1 pt vs. 5 ml. Prolonged or repeated skin contact may cause irritation of the hair follicles and may block the sebaceous glands, producing a rash of acne pimples and spots, usually on arms and legs.
Medical Conditions Aggravated by Long-Term Exposure: None reported.
Target Organs: Central nervous system (CNS), skin, and mucous membranes.
Primary Entry Routes: Inhalation, ingestion.
Acute Effects: Systemic effects from ingestion include gastrointestinal (GI) irritation, vomiting, diarrhea, and, in severe cases, CNS depression, progressing to coma and death. Inhalation of aerosol or mists may result in increased rate of respiration, tachycardia (excessively rapid heart beat), and cyanosis (dark purplish coloration of the skin and mucous membranes caused by deficient blood oxygenation).
Chronic Effects: Repeated contact with the skin causes dermatitis.
FIRST AID
Eyes: Gently lift the eyelids and flush immediately and continuously with flooding amounts of water until transported to an emergency medical facility. Consult a physician immediately.
Skin: *Quickly* remove contaminated clothing. Rinse with flooding amounts of water for at least 15 min. If large areas of the body are exposed or if irritation persists, get medical help immediately. Wash affected area with soap and water.
Inhalation: Remove exposed person to fresh air and support breathing as needed.
Ingestion: Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious or convulsing person. If ingested, *do not induce vomiting* due to aspiration hazard. Contact a physician immediately.
After first aid, get appropriate in-plant, paramedic, or community medical support.
Note to Physicians: Gastric lavage is contraindicated due to aspiration hazard. Preferred antidotes are charcoal and milk. In cases of severe aspiration pneumonitis, consider monitoring arterial blood gases to ensure adequate ventilation. Observe the patient for 6 hr. If vital signs become abnormal or symptoms develop, obtain a chest x-ray.

Section 7. Spill, Leak, and Disposal Procedures

Spill/Leak: Notify safety personnel, evacuate area for large spills, remove all heat and ignition sources, and provide maximum explosion-proof ventilation. Cleanup personnel should protect against vapor inhalation and liquid contact. Clean up spills promptly to reduce fire or vapor hazards. Use noncombustible absorbent material to pick up small spills or residues. For large spills, dike far ahead to contain. Pick up liquid for reclamation or disposal. Do not release to sewers or waterways due to health and fire and/or explosion hazard. Follow applicable OSHA regulations (29 CFR 1910.120). Fuel oil no. 2 is an environmental hazard. Report large spills.
Disposal: Contact your supplier or a licensed contractor for detailed recommendations. Follow applicable Federal, state, and local regulations.
EPA Designations
Listed as a RCRA Hazardous Waste (40 CFR 261.21): Ignitable waste
CERCLA Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 302.4): Not listed
SARA Extremely Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 355): Not listed
SARA Toxic Chemical (40 CFR 372.65): Not listed
OSHA Designations
Air Contaminant (29 CFR 1910.1000, Subpart Z): Not listed

Section 8. Special Protection Data

Goggles: Wear protective eyeglasses or chemical safety goggles, per OSHA eye- and face-protection regulations (29 CFR 1910.133).
Respirator: Seek professional advice prior to respirator selection and use. Follow OSHA respirator regulations (29 CFR 1910.134) and, if necessary, use a NIOSH-approved respirator with mist filter and organic vapor cartridge. For emergency or nonroutine operations (cleaning spills, reactor vessels, or storage tanks), wear an SCBA. *Warning! Air-purifying respirators do not protect workers in oxygen-deficient atmospheres.*
Other: Wear impervious gloves, boots, aprons, and gauntlets to prevent skin contact.
Ventilation: Provide general and local explosion-proof ventilation systems to maintain airborne concentrations that promote worker safety and productivity. Local exhaust ventilation is preferred since it prevents contaminant dispersion into the work area by controlling it at its source.[103]
Safety Stations: Make available in the work area emergency eyewash stations, safety/quick-drench showers, and washing facilities.
Contaminated Equipment: Never wear contact lenses in the work area: soft lenses may absorb, and all lenses concentrate, irritants. Remove this material from your shoes and equipment. Launder contaminated clothing before wearing.
Comments: Never eat, drink, or smoke in work areas. Practice good personal hygiene after using this material, especially before eating, drinking, smoking, using the toilet, or applying cosmetics.

Section 9. Special Precautions and Comments

Storage Requirements: Use and storage conditions should be suitable for an OSHA Class II combustible liquid. Store in closed containers in a well-ventilated area away from heat and ignition sources and strong oxidizing agents. Protect containers from physical damage. To prevent static sparks, electrically ground and bond all containers and equipment used in shipping, receiving, or transferring operations. Use nonsparking tools and explosion-proof electrical equipment. No smoking in areas of storage or use.
Engineering Controls: Avoid prolonged skin contact and vapor or mist inhalation. Use only in a well-ventilated area with personal protective gear. Institute a respiratory protection program that includes regular training, maintenance, inspection, and evaluation. Practice good personal hygiene and housekeeping procedures. Do not wear oil contaminated clothing. Do not put oily rags in pockets. When working with this material, wear gloves or use barrier cream.

Transportation Data (49 CFR 172.101)

DOT Shipping Name: Fuel oil

DOT Hazard Class: Combustible liquid

ID No.: NA1993

DOT Label: None

DOT Packaging Exceptions: 173.118a

DOT Packaging Requirements: None

MSDS Collection **References:** 1, 6, 7, 12, 73, 84, 103, 126, 127, 132, 133, 136, 143
Prepared by: MJ Allison, BS; **Industrial Hygiene Review:** DJ Wilson, CIH; **Medical Review:** W Silverman, MD; **Edited by:** JR Stuart, MS

Genium Publishing Corporation
1145 Catalyn Street
Schenectady, NY 12303-1836 USA
(518) 377-8854

Material Safety Data Sheets Collection:

Sheet No. 470
Diesel Fuel Oil No. 2-D

Issued: 10/81 Revision: A, 11/90

Section 1. Material Identification 33

Diesel Fuel Oil No. 2-D Description: Diesel fuel is obtained from the middle distillate in petroleum separation; a distillate oil of low sulfur content. It is composed chiefly of unbranched paraffins. Diesel fuel is available in various grades, one of which is synonymous with fuel oil No. 2-D. This diesel fuel oil requires a minimum Cetane No. (efficiency rating for diesel fuel comparable to octane number ratings for gasoline) of 40 (ASTM D613). Used as a fuel for trucks, ships, and other automotive engines; as mosquito control (coating on breeding waters); and for drilling muds.

R 1
I -
S 2
K 2

NFPA

HMIS
H 0
F 2
R 0
PPG*
* Sec. 8

Other Designations: CAS No. 68334-30-5, diesel fuel.

Manufacturer: Contact your supplier or distributor. Consult the latest *Chemicalweek Buyers' Guide*(73) for a suppliers list.

Cautions: Diesel fuel oil No. 2-D is a skin irritant and central nervous depressant with high mist concentrations. It is an environmental hazard and moderate fire risk.

Section 2. Ingredients and Occupational Exposure Limits

Diesel fuel oil No. 2-D*

1989 OSHA PEL	1990-91 ACGIH TLV	1988 NIOSH REL	1985-86 Toxicity Data‡
None established	Mineral Oil Mist TWA: 5 mg/m³† STEL: 10 mg/m³	None established	Rat, oral, LD_{50}: 9 g/kg produces gastrointestinal (hypermotility, diarrhea) effects

* Diesel fuel No. 2-D tends to be low in aromatics and high in paraffinics. This fuel oil is complex mixture of: 1) >95% paraffinic, olefinic, naphthenic, and aromatic hydrocarbons, 2) sulfur (<0.5%), and 3) benzene (<100 ppm). [A low benzene level reduces carcinogenic risk. Fuel oils can be exempted under the benzene standard (29 CFR 1910.1028)]. Although low in the fuel itself, benzene concentrations are likely to be much higher in processing areas.
† As sampled by nonvapor-collecting method.
‡ Monitor NIOSH, *RTECS* (HZ1800000), for future toxicity data.

Section 3. Physical Data

Boiling Point Range: 340 to 675 °F (171 to 358 °C)
Viscosity: 1.9 to 4.1 centistoke at 104 °F (40 °C)
Specific Gravity: <0.86
Water Solubility: Insoluble

Appearance and Odor: Brown, slightly viscous liquid.

Section 4. Fire and Explosion Data

Flash Point: 125 °F (52 °C) min. | **Autoignition Temperature:** >500 °F (932 °C) | **LEL:** 0.6% v/v | **UEL:** 7.5% v/v

Extinguishing Media: Use dry chemical, carbon dioxide, or foam to fight fire. Use a water spray to cool fire exposed containers. Do not use a forced water spray directly on burning oil since this will scatter the fire. Use a smothering technique for extinguishing fire.

Unusual Fire or Explosion Hazards: Diesel fuel oil No. 2-D is a OSHA Class II combustible liquid. Its volatility is similar to that of gas oil. Vapors may travel to a source of ignition and flash back.

Special Fire-fighting Procedures: Isolate hazard area and deny entry. Since fire may produce toxic fumes, wear a self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) with a full facepiece operated in the pressure-demand or positive-pressure mode and full protective clothing. If feasible, remove containers from fire. Be aware of runoff from fire control methods. Do not release to sewers or waterways due to pollution and fire or explosion hazard.

Section 5. Reactivity Data

Stability/Polymerization: Diesel fuel oil No. 2-D is stable at room temperature in closed containers under normal storage and handling conditions. Hazardous polymerization cannot occur.

Chemical Incompatibilities: It is incompatible with strong oxidizing agents; heating greatly increases the fire hazard.

Conditions to Avoid: Avoid heat and ignition sources.

Hazardous Products of Decomposition: Thermal oxidative decomposition of diesel fuel oil No. 2-D can produce various hydrocarbons and hydrocarbon derivatives, and other partial oxidation products such as carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide, and sulfur dioxide.

Section 6. Health Hazard Data

Carcinogenicity: Although the IARC has not assigned an overall evaluation to diesel fuels as a group, it has evaluated occupational exposures in petroleum refining as an IARC probable human carcinogen (Group 2A). It has evaluated distillate (light) diesel oils as not classifiable as human carcinogens (Group 3).
Summary of Risks: Although diesel fuel's toxicologic effects should resemble kerosine's, they are somewhat more pronounced due to additives such as sulfurized esters. Excessive inhalation of aerosol or mist can cause respiratory tract irritation, headache, dizziness, nausea, vomiting, and loss of coordination, depending on concentration and exposure time. When removed from exposure area, affected persons usually recover completely. If vomiting occurs after ingestion and if oil is aspirated into the lungs, hemorrhaging and pulmonary edema, progressing to renal involvement and chemical pneumonitis, may result. A comparative ratio of oral to aspirated lethal doses may be 1 pt vs. 5 ml. Aspiration may also result in transient CNS depression or excitement. Secondary effects may include hypoxia (insufficient oxygen in body cells), infection, pneumatocele formation, and chronic lung dysfunction. Inhalation may result in euphoria, cardiac dysrhythmias, respiratory arrest, and CNS toxicity. Prolonged or repeated skin contact may irritate hair follicles and block sebaceous glands, producing a rash of acne pimples and spots, usually on arms and legs.
Medical Conditions Aggravated by Long-Term Exposure: None reported.
Target Organs: Central nervous system, skin, and mucous membranes.
Primary Entry Routes: Inhalation, ingestion.
Acute Effects: Systemic effects from ingestion include gastrointestinal irritation, vomiting, diarrhea, and in severe cases central nervous system depression, progressing to coma or death. Inhalation of aerosols or mists may result in increased rate of respiration, tachycardia (excessively rapid heart beat), and cyanosis (dark purplish discoloration of the skin and mucous membranes caused by deficient blood oxygenation).
Chronic Effects: Repeated contact with the skin causes dermatitis.
FIRST AID
Eyes: Gently lift the eyelids and flush immediately and continuously with flooding amounts of water until transported to an emergency medical facility. Consult a physician immediately.
Skin: *Quickly* remove contaminated clothing. Rinse with flooding amounts of water for at least 15 min. If large areas of the body have been exposed or if irritation persists, get medical help immediately. Wash affected area with soap and water.
Inhalation: Remove exposed person to fresh air and support breathing as needed.
Ingestion: Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious or convulsing person. If ingested, *do not induce vomiting* due to aspiration hazard. Contact a physician immediately. Position to avoid aspiration.
After first aid, get appropriate in-plant, paramedic, or community medical support.
Note to Physicians: Gastric lavage is contraindicated due to aspiration hazard. Preferred antidotes are charcoal and milk. In cases of severe aspiration pneumonitis, consider monitoring arterial blood gases to ensure adequate ventilation. Observe the patient for 6 hr. If vital signs become abnormal or symptoms develop, obtain a chest x-ray.

Section 7. Spill, Leak, and Disposal Procedures

Spill/Leak: Notify safety personnel, evacuate area for large spills, remove all heat and ignition sources, and provide maximum explosion-proof ventilation. Cleanup personnel should protect against vapor inhalation and liquid contact. Clean up spills promptly to reduce fire or vapor hazards. Use a noncombustible absorbent material to pick up small spills or residues. For large spills, dike far ahead to contain. Pick up liquid for reclamation or disposal. Do not release to sewers or waterways due to health and fire and/or explosion hazard. Follow applicable OSHA regulations (29 CFR 1910.120). Diesel fuel oil No. 2-D spills may be environmental hazards. Report large spills.
Disposal: Contact your supplier or a licensed contractor for detailed recommendations. Follow applicable Federal, state, and local regulations.
EPA Designations
RCRA Hazardous Waste (40 CFR 261.21): Ignitable waste
CERCLA Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 302.4): Not listed
SARA Extremely Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 355): Not listed
SARA Toxic Chemical (40 CFR 372.65): Not listed
OSHA Designations
Air Contaminant (29 CFR 1910.1000, Subpart Z): Not listed

Section 8. Special Protection Data

Goggles: Wear protective eyeglasses or chemical safety goggles, per OSHA eye- and face-protection regulations (29 CFR 1910.133).
Respirator: Seek professional advice prior to respirator selection and use. Follow OSHA respirator regulations (29 CFR 1910.134) and, if necessary, use a NIOSH-approved respirator with a mist filter and organic vapor cartridge. For emergency or nonroutine operations (cleaning spills, reactor vessels, or storage tanks), wear an SCBA.*Warning! Air-purifying respirators do not protect workers in oxygen-deficient atmospheres.*
Other: Wear impervious gloves, boots, aprons, and gauntlets to prevent skin contact.
Ventilation: Provide general and local explosion-proof ventilation systems to maintain airborne concentrations that promote worker safety and productivity. Local exhaust ventilation is preferred since it prevents contaminant dispersion into the work area by controlling it at its source.[103]
Safety Stations: Make available in the work area emergency eyewash stations, safety/quick-drench showers, and washing facilities.
Contaminated Equipment: Never wear contact lenses in the work area: soft lenses may absorb, and all lenses concentrate, irritants. Remove this material from your shoes and equipment. Launder contaminated clothing before wearing.
Comments: Never eat, drink, or smoke in work areas. Practice good personal hygiene after using this material, especially before eating, drinking, smoking, using the toilet, or applying cosmetics.

Section 9. Special Precautions and Comments

Storage Requirements: Use and storage conditions should be suitable for a OSHA Class II combustible liquid. Store in closed containers in a well-ventilated area away from heat and ignition sources and strong oxidizing agents. Protect containers from physical damage. To prevent static sparks, electrically ground and bond all containers and equipment used in shipping, receiving, or transferring operations. Use nonsparking tools and explosion-proof electrical equipment. No smoking in storage or use areas.
Engineering Controls: Avoid vapor or mist inhalation and prolonged skin contact. Wear protective rubber gloves and chemical safety glasses where contact with liquid or high mist concentration may occur. Additional suitable protective clothing may be required depending on working conditions. Institute a respiratory protection program that includes regular training, maintenance, inspection, and evaluation. Practice good personal hygiene and housekeeping procedures. Do not wear oil contaminated clothing. At least weekly laundering of work clothes is recommended. Do not put oily rags in pockets. When working with this material, wear gloves or use barrier cream.
Transportation Data (49 CFR 172.101)
DOT Shipping Name: Fuel oil
DOT Hazard Class: Combustible liquid
ID No.: NA1993
DOT Label: None
DOT Packaging Exceptions: 173.118a
DOT Packaging Requirements: None

MSDS Collection **References:** 1, 6, 7, 12, 73, 84, 101, 103, 126, 127, 132, 133, 136, 143, 146
Prepared by: MJ Allison, BS; **Industrial Hygiene Review:** DJ Wilson, CIH; **Medical Review:** AC Darlington, MD; **Edited by:** JR Stuart, MS

Genium Publishing Corporation
1145 Catalyn Street
Schenectady, NY 12303-1836 USA
(518) 377-8854

Material Safety Data Sheets Collection:

Sheet No. 316
Benzene

Issued: 11/78 Revision: E, 8/90

Section 1. Material Identification 32

Benzene (C_6H_6) Description: Derived by fractional distillation of coal tar, hydrodealkylation of toluene or pyrolysis of gasoline, catalytic reforming of petroleum, and transalkylation of toluene by disproportionation reaction. Used as a fuel; a chemical reagent; a solvent for a large number of materials such as paints, plastics, rubber, inks, oils, and fats; in manufacturing phenol, ethylbenzene (for styrene monomer), nitrobenzene (for aniline), dodecylbenzene (for detergents), cyclohexane (for nylon), chlorobenzene, diphenyl, benzene hexachloride, maleic anhydride, benzene-sulfonic acid, artificial leather, linoleum, oil cloth, varnishes, and lacquers; for printing and lithography; in dry cleaning; in adhesives and coatings; for extraction and rectification; as a degreasing agent; in the tire industry; and in shoe factories. Benzene has been banned as an ingredient in products intended for household use and is no longer used in pesticides.

Other Designations: CAS No. 0071-43-2, benzol, carbon oil, coal naphtha, cyclohexatriene, mineral naphtha, nitration benzene, phene, phenyl hydride, pyrobenzol.

Manufacturer: Contact your supplier or distributor. Consult the latest *Chemicalweek Buyers' Guide*(73) for a suppliers list.

R 1
I 4
S 2*
K 4
*Skin absorption

NFPA

HMIS
H 3
F 3
R 0
PPG†
† Sec. 8

Cautions: Benzene is a confirmed *human carcinogen* by the IARC. *Chronic low-level exposure may cause cancer (leukemia) and bone marrow damage, with injury to blood-forming tissue.* It is also a dangerous fire hazard when exposed to heat or flame.

Section 2. Ingredients and Occupational Exposure Limits

Benzene, ca 100%*

1989 OSHA PELs
(29 CFR 1910.1000, Table Z-1-A)
8-hr TWA: 1 ppm, 3 mg/m³
15-min STEL: 5 ppm, 15 mg/m³

(29 CFR 1910.1000, Table Z-2)
8-hr TWA: 10 ppm
Acceptable Ceiling Concentration: 25 ppm
Acceptable Maximum Peak: 50 ppm (10 min)†

1989-90 ACGIH
TLV-TWA: 10 ppm, 32 mg/m³

1988 NIOSH RELs
TWA: 0.1 ppm, 0.3 mg/m³
Ceiling: 1 ppm, 3 mg/m³

1985-86 Toxicity Data‡
Man, oral, LD_{Lo}: 50 mg/kg; no toxic effect noted
Man, inhalation, TC_{Lo}: 150 ppm inhaled intermittently over 1 yr in a number of discrete, separate doses affects the blood (other changes) and nutritional and gross metabolism (body temperature increase)
Rabbit, eye: 2 mg administered over 24 hr produces severe irritation

* OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1000, Subpart Z, states that the final benzene standard in 29 CFR 1910.1028 applies to all occupational exposures to benzene except in some subsegments of industry where exposures are consistently under the action level (i.e., distribution and sale of fuels, sealed containers and pipelines, coke production, oil and gas drilling and production, natural gas processing, and the percentage exclusion for liquid mixtures); for the excepted subsegments, the benzene limits in Table Z-2 apply.
† Acceptable maximum peak above the acceptable ceiling concentration for an 8-hr shift.
‡ See NIOSH, *RTECS* (CY1400000), for additional irritative, mutative, reproductive, tumorigenic, and toxicity data.

Section 3. Physical Data

Boiling Point: 176 °F (80 °C)
Melting Point: 42 °F (5.5 °C)
Vapor Pressure: 100 mm Hg at 79 °F (26.1 °C)
Vapor Density (Air = 1): 2.7
Evaporation Rate (Ether = 1): 2.8
Molecular Weight: 78.11
Specific Gravity (15 °C/4 °C): 0.8787
Water Solubility: Slightly (0.180 g/100 g of H_2O at 25 °C)
%Volatile by Volume: 100
Viscosity: 0.6468 mPa at 20 °C

Appearance and Odor: A colorless liquid with a characteristic sweet, aromatic odor. The odor recognition threshold (100% of panel) is approximately 5 ppm (unfatigued) in air. Odor *is not* an adequate warning of hazard.

Section 4. Fire and Explosion Data

Flash Point: 12 °F (-11.1 °C), CC	**Autoignition Temperature:** 928 °F (498 °C)	**LEL:** 1.3% v/v	**UEL:** 7.1% v/v

Extinguishing Media: Use dry chemical, foam, or carbon dioxide to extinguish benzene fires. Water may be ineffective as an extinguishing agent since it can scatter and spread the fire. Use water spray to cool fire-exposed containers, flush spills away from exposures, disperse benzene vapor, and protect personnel attempting to stop an unignited benzene leak.

Unusual Fire or Explosion Hazards: Benzene is a Class 1B flammable liquid. A concentration exceeding 3250 ppm is considered a potential fire explosion hazard. Benzene vapor is heavier than air and can collect in low lying areas or travel to an ignition source and flash back. Explosive and flammable benzene vapor-air mixtures can easily form at room temperature. Eliminate all ignition sources where benzene is used, handled, or stored.

Special Fire-fighting Procedures: Isolate hazard area and deny entry. Since fire may produce toxic fumes, wear a self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) with a full facepiece operated in the pressure-demand or positive-pressure mode and full protective equipment. Structural firefighter's protective clothing provides limited protection. Stay out of low areas. Be aware of runoff from fire control methods. Do not release to sewers or waterways. Runoff to sewer can create pollution, fire, and explosion hazard.

Section 5. Reactivity Data

Stability/Polymerization: Benzene is stable at room temperature in closed containers under normal storage and handling conditions. Hazardous polymerization cannot occur.

Chemical Incompatibilities: Benzene explodes on contact with diborane, permanganic acid, bromine pentafluoride, peroxodisulfuric acid, and peroxomonosulfuric acid. It ignites on contact with dioxygen difluoride, dioxygenyl tetrafluoroborate, iodine heptafluoride, and sodium peroxide + water. Benzene forms sensitive, explosive mixture with iodine pentafluoride, ozone, liquid oxygen, silver perchlorate, nitryl perchlorate, nitric acid, and arsenic pentafluoride + potassium methoxide (explodes above 30 °C). A vigorous or incandescent reaction occurs with bromine trifluoride, uranium hexafluoride, and hydrogen + Raney nickel [above 410 °F (210 °C)]. Benzene is incompatible with oxidizing materials.

Conditions to Avoid: Avoid heat and ignition sources.

Hazardous Products of Decomposition: Thermal oxidative decomposition of benzene can produce toxic gases and vapors such as carbon monoxide.

Section 6. Health Hazard Data

Carcinogenicity: The ACGIH, OSHA, and IARC list benzene as, respectively, a supected human carcinogen, a cancer hazard, and, based on sufficient human and animal evidence, a human carcinogen (Group 1).
Summary of Risks: Prolonged skin contact or excessive inhalation of benzene vapor may cause headache, weakness, appetite loss, and fatigue. The most important health hazards are cancer (leukemia) and bone marrow damage with injury to blood-forming tissue from chronic low-level exposure. Higher level exposures may irritate the respiratory tract and cause central nervous system (CNS) depression.
Medical Conditions Aggravated by Long-Term Exposure: Exposure may worsen ailments of the heart, lungs, liver, kidneys, blood, and CNS.
Target Organs: Blood, central nervous system, bone marrow, eyes, upper respiratory tract, and skin.
Primary Entry Routes: Inhalation, skin contact.
Acute Effects: Symptoms of acute overexposure include irritation of the eyes, nose, and respiratory tract, breathlessness, euphoria, nausea, drowsiness, headache, dizziness, and intoxication. Severe exposure may lead to convulsions and unconsciousness. Skin contact may cause a drying rash (dermatitis).
Chronic Effects: Long-term chronic exposure may result in many blood disorders ranging from aplastic anemia (an inability to form blood cells) to leukemia.
FIRST AID
Eyes: Gently lift the eyelids and flush immediately and continuously with flooding amounts of water until transported to an emergency medical facility. Consult a physician immediately.
Skin: *Quickly* remove contaminated clothing. Immediately rinse with flooding amounts of water for at least 15 min. For reddened or blistered skin, consult a physician. Wash affected area with soap and water.
Inhalation: Remove exposed person to fresh air. Emergency personnel should protect against inhalation exposure. Provide CPR to support breathing or circulation as necessary. Keep awake and transport to a medical facility.
Ingestion: Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious or convulsing person. If ingested, *do not induce vomiting* since aspiration may be fatal. Call a physician immediately.
After first aid, get appropriate in-plant, paramedic, or community medical support.
Physician's Note: Evaluate chronic exposure with a CBC, peripheral smear, and reticulocyte count for signs of myelotoxicity. Follow up any early indicators of leukemia with a bone marrow biopsy. Urinary phenol conjugates may be used for biological monitoring of recent exposure. Acute management is primarily supportive for CNS depression.

Section 7. Spill, Leak, and Disposal Procedures

Spill/Leak: *Design and practice a benzene spill control and countermeasure plan (SCCP).* Notify safety personnel, evacuate all unnecessary personnel, eliminate all heat and ignition sources, and provide adequate ventilation. Cleanup personnel should protect against vapor inhalation, eye contact, and skin absorption. Absorb as much benzene as possible with an inert, noncombustible material. For large spills, dike far ahead of spill and contain liquid. Use nonsparking tools to place waste liquid or absorbent into closable containers for disposal. Keep waste out of confined spaces such as sewers, watersheds, and waterways because of explosion danger. Follow applicable OSHA regulations (29 CFR 1910.120).
Disposal: Contact your supplier or a licensed contractor for detailed recommendations. Follow applicable Federal, state, and local regulations.
EPA Designations
Listed as a RCRA Hazardous Waste (40 CFR 261.33), Hazardous Waste No. U019
Listed as a CERCLA Hazardous Substance* (40 CFR 302.4), Reportable Quantity (RQ): 1000 lb (454 kg) [* per Clean Water Act, Sec. 307 (a), 311 (b)(4), 112; and per RCRA, Sec. 3001]
SARA Extremely Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 355): Not listed
Listed as SARA Toxic Chemical (40 CFR 372.65)
OSHA Designations
Listed as an Air Contaminant (29 CFR 1910.1000, Tables Z-1-A and Z-2)

Section 8. Special Protection Data

Goggles: Wear protective eyeglasses or chemical safety goggles, per OSHA eye- and face-protection regulations (29 CFR 1910.133).
Respirator: Seek professional advice prior to respirator selection and use. Follow OSHA respirator regulations (29 CFR 1910.134) and, if necessary, wear a NIOSH-approved respirator. For emergency or nonroutine operations (cleaning spills, reactor vessels, or storage tanks), wear an SCBA. *Warning! Air-purifying respirators do not protect workers in oxygen-deficient atmospheres.*
Other: Wear impervious gloves, boots, aprons, and gauntlets to prevent skin contact.
Ventilation: Provide general and local explosion-proof ventilation systems to maintain airborne concentrations at least below the OSHA PELs (Sec. 2). Local exhaust ventilation is preferred since it prevents contaminant dispersion into the work area by controlling it at its source.[103]
Safety Stations: Make available in the work area emergency eyewash stations, safety/quick-drench showers, and washing facilities.
Contaminated Equipment: Never wear contact lenses in the work area: soft lenses may absorb, and all lenses concentrate, irritants. Remove this material from your shoes and equipment. Launder contaminated clothing before wearing.
Comments: Never eat, drink, or smoke in work areas. Practice good personal hygiene after using this material, especially before eating, drinking, smoking, using the toilet, or applying cosmetics.

Section 9. Special Precautions and Comments

Storage Requirements: Store in tightly closed containers in a cool, dry, well-ventilated area away from all heat and ignition sources and incompatible materials. *Caution! Benzene vapor may form explosive mixtures in air.* To prevent static sparks, electrically ground and bond all containers and equipment used in shipping, receiving, or transferring operations in production and storage areas. When opening or closing benzene containers, use nonsparking tools. Keep fire extinguishers readily available.
Engineering Controls: Because OSHA specifically regulates benzene (29 CFR 1910.1028), educate workers about its potential hazards and dangers. Minimize all possible exposures to carcinogens. If possible, substitute less toxic solvents for benzene; use this material with extreme caution and only if absolutely essential. Avoid vapor inhalation and skin and eye contact. Use only with adequate ventilation and appropriate personal protective gear. Institute a respiratory protection program that includes regular training, maintenance, inspection, and evaluation. Designate regulated areas of benzene use (see legend in the box below) and label benzene containers with "DANGER, CONTAINS BENZENE, CANCER HAZARD."
Other Precautions: Provide preplacement and periodic medical examinations with emphasis on a history of blood disease or previous exposure.

Transportation Data (49 CFR 172.101, .102)

DOT Shipping Name: Benzene (*benzol*)
DOT Hazard Class: Flammable liquid
ID No.: UN1114
DOT Label: Flammable liquid
DOT Packaging Exceptions: 173.118
DOT Packaging Requirements: 173.119

IMO Shipping Name: Benzene
IMO Hazard Class: 3.2
ID No.: UN1114
IMO Label: Flammable liquid
IMDG Packaging Group: II

DANGER
BENZENE
CANCER HAZARD
FLAMMABLE–NO SMOKING
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY
RESPIRATOR REQUIRED

MSDS Collection **References:** 1, 2, 12, 26, 73, 84-94, 100, 101, 103, 109, 124, 126, 127, 132, 134, 136, 138, 139, 143
Prepared by: MJ Allison, BS; **Industrial Hygiene Review:** DJ Wilson, CIH; **Medical Review:** MJ Upfal, MD, MPH; **Edited by:** JR Stuart, MS

Genium Publishing Corporation
One Genium Plaza
Schenectady, NY 12304-4690 USA
(518) 377-8854

Material Safety Data Sheets Collection:
Sheet No. 317
Toluene
Issued: 8/79 Revision: E, 9/92

Section 1. Material Identification

Toluene ($C_6H_5CH_3$) Description: Derived from petroleum i.e., dehydrogenation of cycloparaffin fractions followed by the aromatization of saturated aromatic hydrocarbons or by fractional distillation of coal-tar light oil and purified by rectification. Used widely as a solvent (replacing benzene in many cases) for oils, resins, adhesives, natural rubber, coal tar, asphalt, pitch, acetyl celluloses, cellulose paints and varnishes; a diluent for photogravure inks, raw material for organic synthesis (benzoyl & benzilidene chlorides, saccharine, TNT, toluene diisocyanate, and many dyestuffs), in aviation and high octane automobile gasoline, as a nonclinical thermometer liquid and suspension solution for navigational instruments.

Other Designations: CAS No. 108-88-3, Methacide, methylbenzene, methylbenzol, phenylmethane, toluol, Tolu-sol.

Manufacturer: Contact your supplier or distributor. Consult latest *Chemical Week Buyers' Guide*(73) for a suppliers list.

Cautions: Toluene is an eye, skin, and respiratory tract irritant becoming narcotic at high centrations. Liver and kidney damage has occurred. Pregnant women chronically exposed to toluene have shown teratogenic effects. Toluene is highly flammable.

NFPA
R 1
I 3
S 2*
K 3
* Skin absorption

HMIS
H 2 - Chronic effects
F 3
R 0
PPE-Sec. 8

Section 2. Ingredients and Occupational Exposure Limits

Toluene, < 100%; may contain a small amount of benzene (~ 1%), xylene, and nonaromatic hydrocarbons.

1991 OSHA PELs
8-hr TWA: 100 ppm (375 mg/m^3)
15-min STEL: 150 ppm (560 mg/m^3)

1990 IDLH Level
2000 ppm

1990 NIOSH RELs
TWA: 100 ppm (375 mg/m^3)
STEL: 150 ppm (560 mg/m^3)

1992-93 ACGIH TLV (Skin)
TWA: 50 ppm (188 mg/m^3)

1990 DFG (Germany) MAK*
TWA: 100 ppm (380 mg/m^3)
Half-life: 2 hr to end of shift
Category II: Substances with systemic effects
Peak Exposure Limit: 500 ppm, 30 min average value, 2/shift

1985-86 Toxicity Data†
Man, inhalation, TC_{Lo}: 100 ppm caused hallucinations, and changes in motor activity and changes in psychophysiological tests.
Human, oral, LD_{Lo}: 50 mg/kg; toxic effects not yet reviewed
Human, eye: 300 ppm caused irritation.
Rat, oral, LD_{50}: 5000 mg/kg
Rat, liver: 30 µmol/L caused DNA damage.

* Available information suggests damage to the developing fetus is probable.
†See NIOSH, *RTECS* (XS5250000), for additional irritation, mutation, reproductive, and toxicity data.

Section 3. Physical Data

Boiling Point: 232 °F (110.6 °C)
Melting Point: -139 °F (-95 °C)
Molecular Weight: 92.15
Density: 0.866 at 68 °F (20/4 °C)
Surface Tension: 29 dyne/cm at 68 °F (20 °C)
Viscosity: 0.59 cP at 68 °F (20 °C)
Refraction Index: 1.4967 at 20 °C/D

Water Solubility: Very slightly soluble, 0.6 mg/L at 68 °F (20 °C)
Other Solubilities: Soluble in acetone, alcohol, ether, benzene, chloroform, glacial acetic acid, petroleum ether, and carbon disulfide.
Vapor Pressure: 22 mm Hg at 68 °F (20 °C); 36.7 mm Hg at 86 °F (30 °C)
Saturated Vapor Density (Air = 0.075 lb/ft^3 or 1.2 kg/m^3): 0.0797 lb/ft^3 or 1.2755 kg/m^3
Odor Threshold (range of all referenced values): 0.021 to 69 ppm

Appearance and Odor: Colorless liquid with a sickly sweet odor.

Section 4. Fire and Explosion Data

Flash Point: 40 °F (4.4 °C) CC	**Autoignition Temperature:** 896 °F (480 °C)	**LEL:** 1.27% v/v	**UEL:** 7.0% v/v

Extinguishing Media: Toluene is a Class 1B flammable liquid. To fight fire, use dry chemical carbon dioxide, or 'alcohol-resistant' foam. Water spray may be ineffective as toluene floats on water and may actually spread fire. **Unusual Fire or Explosion Hazards:** Concentrated vapors are heavier than air and may travel to an ignition source and flash back. Container may explode in heat of fire. Toluenes' burning rate = 5.7 mm/min and its flame speed = 37 cm/sec. Vapor poses an explosion hazard indoors, outdoors, and in sewers. May accumulate static electricity. **Special Fire-fighting Procedures:** Because fire may produce toxic thermal decomposition products, wear a self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) with a full facepiece operated in pressure-demand or positive-pressure mode. Structural firefighter's protective clothing provides only limited protection. Apply cooling water to sides of tanks until well after fire is out. Stay away from ends of tanks. For massive fire in cargo area, use monitor nozzles or unmanned hose holders; if impossible, withdraw from fire and let burn. Withdraw immediately if you hear a rising sound from venting safety device or notice any tank discoloration due to fire because a BLEVE (boiling liquid expanding vapor explosion) may be imminent. Do not release runoff from fire control methods to sewers or waterways.

Section 5. Reactivity Data

Stability/Polymerization: Toluene is stable at room temperature in closed containers under normal storage and handling conditions. Hazardous polymerization can't occur. **Chemical Incompatibilities:** Strong oxidizers, concentrated nitric acid, nitric acid + sulfuric acid, dinitrogen tetroxide, silver perchlorate, bromine trifluoride, tetranitromethane, and 1,3-dichloro-5,5-dimethyl-2,4-imidazolididione. **Conditions to Avoid:** Contact with heat, ignition sources, or incompatibles. **Hazardous Products of Decomposition:** Thermal oxidative decomposition of toluene can produce carbon dioxide, and acrid, irritating smoke.

Section 6. Health Hazard Data

Carcinogenicity: The IARC,(164) NTP,(169) and OSHA(164) do not list toluene as a carcinogen. **Summary of Risks**: Toluene is irritating to the eyes, nose, and respiratory tract. Inhalation of high concentrations produces a narcotic effect sometimes leading to coma as well as liver and kidney damage. 93% of inhaled toluene is retained in the body of which 80% is metabolized to benzoic acid, then to hippuric acid and excreted in urine. The remainder is metabolized to *o*-cresol and excreted or exhaled unchanged. Toluene metabolism is inhibited by alcohol ingestion and is synergistic with benzene, asphalt fumes, or chlorinated hydrocarbons (i.e. perchloroethylene). Toluene is readily absorbed through the skin at 14 to 23 mg/cm^2/hr. Toluene is absorbed quicker during exercise than at rest and appears to be retained longer in obese versus thin victims; presumably due to its lipid solubility. There is inconsistent data on toluene's ability to damage bone marrow; chronic poisoning has resulted in anemia and leucopenia with biopsy showing bone marrow hypo-plasia. These reports are few and some authorities argue that the effects may have been due to benzene contaminants. Chronic inhalation during pregnancy has been associated with teratogenic effects on the fetus including microcephaly, CNS dysfunction, attentional deficits, developmental delay + language impairment, growth retardation, and physical defects including a small midface, short palpebral fissures, with deep-set eyes, low-set ears, flat nasal bridge with a small nose, micrognathia, and blunt fingertips. There is some evidence that toluene causes an autoimmune illness in which the body produces antibodies that cause inflammation of its own kidney.

Continue on next page

Section 6. Health Hazard Data

Medical Conditions Aggravated by Long-Term Exposure: Alcoholism and CNS, kidney, skin, or liver disease. **Target Organs:** CNS, liver, kidney, skin. **Primary Entry Routes:** Inhalation, skin contact/absorption. **Acute Effects:** Vapor inhalation causes respiratory tract irritation, fatigue, weakness, confusion, dizziness, headache, dilated pupils, watering eyes, nervousness, insomnia, parasthesis, and vertigo progressing to narcotic coma. Death may result from cardiac arrest due to ventricular fibrillation with catecholamines loss. Liquid splashed in the eye causes conjunctival irritation, transient corneal damage and possible burns. Prolonged skin contact leads to drying and fissured dermatitis. Ingestion causes GI tract irritation and symptoms associated with inhalation. **Chronic Effects:** Symptoms include mucous membrane irritation, headache, vertigo, nausea, appetite loss and alcohol intolerance. Repeated heavy exposure may result in encephalopathies (cerebellar ataxia and cognitive dysfunction), liver enlargement, and kidney dystrophy (wasting away). Symptoms usually appear at workdays end, worsen at weeks end and decrease or disappear over the weekend. **FIRST AID Eyes:** *Do not* allow victim to rub or keep eyes tightly shut. Gently lift eyelids and flush immediately and continuously with flooding amounts of water until transported to an emergency medical facility. Consult an ophthalmologist immediately. **Skin:** *Quickly* remove contaminated clothing. Rinse with flooding amounts of water for at least 15 min. Wash exposed area with soap and water. **Inhalation:** Remove exposed person to fresh air and support breathing as needed. **Ingestion:** Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious or convulsing person. Contact a poison control center and unless otherwise advised, have that *conscious and alert* person drink 1 to 2 glasses of water to dilute. *Do not* induce vomiting because of danger of aspiration into the lungs. Gastric lavage may be indicated if large amounts are swallowed; potential toxicity needs to be weighed against aspiration risk when deciding for or against gastric lavage. **Note to Physicians:** Monitor cardiac function. If indicated, use epinephrine and other catechoiamines carefully, because of the possibility of a lowered myocardial threshold to the arrhythmogenic effects of such substances. Obtain CBC, electrolytes, and urinalysis. Monitor arterial blood gases. If toluene has > 0.02% (200 ppm) benzene, evaluate for potential benzene toxicity. BEI: hippuric acid in urine, sample at shift end (2.5 g/g creatinine); Toluene in venous blood, sample at shift end (1.0 mg/L).

Section 7. Spill, Leak, and Disposal Procedures

Spill/Leak: Notify safety personnel, isolate and ventilate area, deny entry, and stay upwind. Cleanup personnel protect against inhalation and skin/eye contact. Use water spray to cool and disperse vapors but it may not prevent ignition in closed spaces. Cellosolve, hycar absorbent materials, and fluorocarbon water can also be used for vapor suppression/containment. Take up small spill with earth, sand, vermiculite, or other absorbent, noncombustible material. Dike far ahead of large spills for later reclamation or disposal. For water spills, (10 ppm or greater) apply activated carbon at 10X the spilled amount and remove trapped material with suction hoses or use mechanical dredges/lifts to remove immobilized masses of pollutants and precipitates. Toluene can undergo fluidized bed incineration at 842 to 1796 °F (450 to 980 °C), rotary kiln incineration at 1508 to 2912 °F (820 to 1600 °C), or liquid injection incineration at 1202 to 2912 °F (650 to 1600 °C). Follow applicable OSHA regulations (29 CFR 1910.120). **Ecotoxicity Values:** Blue gill, LC_{50} = 17 mg/L/24 hr; shrimp (*Crangonfracis coron*), LC_{50} = 4.3 ppm/96 hr; fathead minnow (*Pimephales promelas*), LC_{50} = 36.2 mg/L/96 hr. **Environmental Degradation:** If released to land, toluene evaporates and undergoes microbial degradation. In water, toluene volatilizes and biodegrades with a half-life of days to several weeks. In air, toluene degrades by reaction with photochemically produced hydroxyl radicals. **Disposal:** Treat contaminated water by gravity separation of solids, followed by skimming of surface. Pass through dual media filtration and carbon absorption units (carbon ratio 1 kg to 10 kg soluble material). Return waste water from backwash to gravity separator. Contact your supplier or a licensed contractor for detailed recommendations. Follow applicable Federal, state, and local regulations.

EPA Designations

Listed as a RCRA Hazardous Waste (40 CFR 261.33): No. U220
SARA Extremely Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 355), TPQ: Not listed
Listed as a CERCLA Hazardous Substance* (40 CFR 302.4): Final Reportable Quantity (RQ), 1000 lb (454 kg)
[* per RCRA, Sec. 3001; CWA, Sec. 311 (b)(4); CWA, Sec. 307 (a)]
Listed as a SARA Toxic Chemical (40 CFR 372.65): Not listed

OSHA Designations

Listed as an Air Contaminant (29 CFR 1910.1000, Table Z-1-A)

Section 8. Special Protection Data

Goggles: Wear protective eyeglasses with shatter-resistant glass and side-shields or chemical safety goggles, per OSHA eye- and face-protection regulations (29 CFR 1910.133). Because contact lens use in industry is controversial, establish your own policy. **Respirator:** Seek professional advice prior to respirator selection and use. Follow OSHA respirator regulations (29 CFR 1910.134) and, if necessary, wear a MSHA/NIOSH-approved respirator. For < 100 ppm, use any chemical cartridge respirator with appropriate organic vapor cartridges, any supplied-air respirator (SAR), or SCBA. For < 200 ppm, use any SAR operated in continuous-flow mode, any SAR or SCBA with a full facepiece, or any air-purifying respirator with a full facepiece having a chin-style, front or back mounted organic vapor canister. For emergency or nonroutine operations (cleaning spills, reactor vessels, or storage tanks), wear an SCBA. *Warning! Air-purifying respirators do not protect workers in oxygen-deficient atmospheres.* If respirators are used, OSHA requires a written respiratory protection program that includes at least: medical certification, training, fit-testing, periodic environmental monitoring, maintenance, inspection, cleaning, and convenient, sanitary storage areas. **Other:** Wear chemically protective gloves, boots, aprons, and gauntlets to prevent skin contact. Polyvinyl alcohol with a breakthrough time of > 8 hr, Teflon and Viton are recommended as suitable materials for PPE. **Ventilation:** Provide general and local exhaust ventilation systems to maintain airborne concentrations below the OSHA PELs (Sec. 2). Local exhaust ventilation is preferred because it prevents contaminant dispersion into the work area by controlling it at its source.[103] **Safety Stations:** Make available in the work area emergency eyewash stations, safety/quick-drench showers, and washing facilities. **Contaminated Equipment:** Separate contaminated work clothes from street clothes and launder before reuse. Remove toluene from your shoes and clean PPE. **Comments:** Never eat, drink, or smoke in work areas. Practice good personal hygiene after using this material, especially before eating, drinking, smoking, using the toilet, or applying cosmetics.

Section 9. Special Precautions and Comments

Storage Requirements: Prevent physical damage to containers. Store in a cool, dry, well-ventilated area away from ignition sources and incompatibles. Outside or detached storage is preferred. If stored inside, use a standard flammable liquids warehouse, room, or cabinet. To prevent static sparks, electrically ground and bond all equipment used with toluene. Do not use open lights in toluene areas. Install Class 1, Group D electrical equipment. Check that toluene is free of or contains < 1% benzene before use. **Engineering Controls:** To reduce potential health hazards, use sufficient dilution or local exhaust ventilation to control airborne contaminants and to maintain concentrations at the lowest practical level. **Administrative Controls:** Adopt controls for confined spaces (29 CFR 1910.146) if entering areas of unknown toluene levels (holes, wells, storage tanks). Consider preplacement and periodic medical exams of exposed workers that emphasize the CNS, liver, kidney, and skin. Include hemocytometric and thrombocyte count in cases where benzene is a contaminant of toluene. Monitor air at regular intervals to ensure effective ventilation.

Transportation Data (49 CFR 172.101)

DOT Shipping Name: Toluene	**Packaging Authorizations**	**Quantity Limitations**	**Vessel Stowage Requirements**
DOT Hazard Class: 3	**a) Exceptions:** 150	**a) Passenger Aircraft or Railcar:** 5L	**Vessel Stowage:** B
ID No.: UN1294	**b) Non-bulk Packaging:** 202	**b) Cargo Aircraft Only:** 60L	**Other:** --
DOT Packing Group: II	**c) Bulk Packaging:** 242		
DOT Label: Flammable Liquid			
Special Provisions (172.102): T1			

MSDS Collection **References:** 26, 73, 100, 101, 103, 124, 126, 127, 132, 140, 148, 153, 159, 163, 164, 167, 169, 171, 174, 175, 176, 180.
Prepared by: M Gannon, BA; **Industrial Hygiene Review:** PA Roy, CIH, MPH; **Medical Review:** AC Darlington, MD, MPH

Genium Publishing Corporation
One Genium Plaza
Schenectady, NY 12304-4690 USA
(518) 377-8854

Material Safety Data Sheets Collection:

Sheet No. 318
Xylene *(Mixed Isomers)*

Issued: 11/80 Revision: E, 9/92 Errata: 12/94

Section 1. Material Identification

Xylene (Mixed Isomers) (C_8H_{10}) Description: The commercial product is a blend of the three isomers [*ortho*-(*o*-), *meta*-(*m*-), *para*-(*p*-)] with the largest proportion being *m*- xylene. Xylene is obtained from coal tar, toluene by transalkylation, and pseudocumene. Used in the manufacture of dyes, resins, paints, varnishes, and other organics; as a general solvent for adhesives, a cleaning agent in microscope technique; as a solvent for Canada balsam microscopy; as a fuel component; in aviation gasoline, protective coatings, sterilizing catgut, hydrogen peroxide, perfumes, insect repellants, pharmaceuticals, and the leather industry; in the production of phthalic anhydride, isophthalic, and terephthalic acids and their dimethyl esters which are used in the manufacture of polyester fibers; and as an indirect food additive as a component of adhesives. Around the home, xylene is found as vehicles in paints, paint removers, degreasing cleaners, lacquers, glues and cements and as solvent/vehicles for pesticides.

R 1
I 2
S 2
K 3

NFPA

HMIS
H 2†
F 3
R 0
PPE ‡
† Chronic Effects
‡ Sec. 8

Other Designations: CAS No. 1330-20-7 [95-47-6; 108-38-3; 106-42-3 (*o*-, *m*-, *p*-isomers)], dimethylbenzene, methyltoluene, NCI-C55232, Violet 3, xylol.

Manufacturer: Contact your supplier or distributor. Consult latest *Chemical Week Buyers' Guide*(73) for a suppliers list.

Cautions: Xylene is an eye, skin, and mucous membrane irritant and may be narcotic in high concentrations. It is a dangerous fire hazard.

Section 2. Ingredients and Occupational Exposure Limits

Xylene (mixed isomers): the commercial product generally contains ~ 40% *m*-xylene; 20% each of *o*-xylene, *p*-xylene, and ethylbenzene; and small quantities of toluene. Unpurified xylene may contain pseudocumene.

1991 OSHA PELs
8-hr TWA: 100 ppm (435 mg/m^3)
15-min STEL: 150 ppm (655 mg/m^3)

1990 IDLH Level
1000 ppm

1990 NIOSH RELs
TWA: 100 ppm (435 mg/m^3)
STEL: 150 ppm (655 mg/m^3)

1992-93 ACGIH TLVs
TWA: 100 ppm (434 mg/m^3)
STEL: 150 ppm (651 mg/m^3)
BEI (Biological Exposure Index): Methylhippuric acids in urine at end of shift: 1.5 g/g creatinine

1990 DFG (Germany) MAK
TWA: 100 ppm (440 mg/m^3)
Category II: Substances with systemic effects
Half-life: < 2 hr
Peak Exposure: 200 ppm, 30 min, average value, 4 peaks per shift

1985-86 Toxicity Data*
Human, inhalation, TC_{Lo}: 200 ppm produced olfaction effects, conjunctiva irritation, and other changes involving the lungs, thorax, or respiration.
Man, inhalation, LC_{Lo}: 10000 ppm/6 hr; toxic effects not yet reviewed.
Human, oral, LD_{Lo}: 50 mg/kg; no toxic effect noted.
Rat, oral, LD_{50}: 4300 mg/kg; toxic effect not yet reviewed.
Rat, inhalation, LC_{50}: 5000 ppm/4 hr; toxic effects not yet reviewed.

* See NIOSH, *RTECS* (XE2100000), for additional toxicity data.

Section 3. Physical Data

Boiling Point Range: 279 to 284 °F (137 to 140 °C)*
Boiling Point: *ortho:* 291 °F (144 °C); *meta:* 281.8 °F (138.8 °C); *para:* 281.3 °F (138.5 °C)
Freezing Point/Melting Point: *ortho:* -13 °F (-25 °C); *meta:* -53.3 °F (- 47.4 °C); *para:* 55 to 57 °F (13 to 14 °C)
Vapor Pressure: 6.72 mm Hg at 70 °F (21 °C)
Saturated Vapor Density (Air = 1.2 kg/m^3): 1.23 kg/m^3, 0.077 lbs/ft^3

Appearance and Odor: Clear, sweet-smelling liquid.

* Materials with wider and narrower boiling ranges are commercially available.

Molecular Weight: 106.16
Specific Gravity: 0.864 at 20 °C/4 °C
Water Solubility: Practically insoluble
Other Solubilities: Miscible with absolute alcohol, ether, and many other organic liquids.
Octanol/Water Partition Coefficient: logKow = 3.12-3.20
Odor Threshold: 1 ppm
Viscosity: <32.6 SUS

Section 4. Fire and Explosion Data

Flash Point: 63 to 77 °F (17 to 25 °C) CC	**Autoignition Temperature:** 982 °F (527 °C) (*m*-)	**LEL:** 1.1 (*m*-, *p*-); 0.9 (*o*-)	**UEL:** 7.0 (*m*-, *p*-); 6.7 (*o*-)

Extinguishing Media: For small fires, use dry chemical, carbon dioxide (CO_2), water spray or regular foam. For large fires, use water spray, fog or regular foam. Water may be ineffective. Use water spray to cool fire-exposed containers. **Unusual Fire or Explosion Hazards:** Xylene vapors or liquid (which floats on water) may travel to an ignition source and flash back. The heat of fire may cause containers to explode and/or produce irritating or poisonous decomposition products. Xylene may present a vapor explosion hazard indoors, outdoors, or in sewers. Accumulated static electricity may occur from vapor or liquid flow sufficient to cause ignition. **Special Fire-fighting Procedures:** Because fire may produce toxic thermal decomposition products, wear a self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) with a full facepiece operated in pressure-demand or positive-pressure mode. Structural firefighter's protective clothing will provide limited protection. If feasible and without risk, move containers from fire area. Otherwise, cool fire-exposed containers until well after fire is extinguished. Stay clear of tank ends. Use unmanned hose holder or monitor nozzles for massive cargo fires. If impossible, withdraw from area and let fire burn. Withdraw immediately in case of any tank discoloration or rising sound from venting safety device. Do not release runoff from fire control methods to sewers or waterways.

Section 5. Reactivity Data

Stability/Polymerization: Xylene is stable at room temperature in closed containers under normal storage and handling conditions. Hazardous polymerization cannot occur. Xylene is easily chlorinated, sulfonated, or nitrated. **Chemical Incompatibilities:** Incompatibilities include strong acids and oxidizers and 1,3-dichloro-5,5-dimethyl-2,4-imidazolidindione (dichlorohydrantoin). Xylene attacks some forms of plastics, rubber, and coatings. **Conditions to Avoid:** Avoid heat and ignition sources and incompatibles. **Hazardous Products of Decomposition:** Thermal oxidative decomposition of xylene can produce carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide, and various hydrocarbon products.

Section 6. Health Hazard Data

Carcinogenicity: The IARC,(164) NTP,(169) and OSHA(164) do not list xylene as a carcinogen. **Summary of Risks**: Xylene is an eye, mucous membrane, and respiratory tract irritant. Irritation starts at 200 ppm; severe breathing difficulties which may be delayed in onset can occur at high concentrations. It is a central nervous system (CNS) depressant and at high concentrations can cause coma. Kidney and liver damage can occur with xylene exposure. With prolonged or repeated cutaneous exposure, xylene produces a defatting dermatitis. Chronic toxicity is not well defined, but it is less toxic than benzene. Prior to the 1950s, benzene was often found as a contaminant of xylene and the effects attributed to xylene such as blood dyscrasias are questionable. Since the late 1950s, xylenes have been virtually benzene-free and blood dyscrasias have not been associated with xylenes. Chronic exposure to high concentrations of xylene in animal studies have demonstrated mild reversible decrease in red and white cell counts as well as increases in platelet counts.

Continue on next page

Section 6. Health Hazard Data, *continued*

Menstrual irregularity was reported in association with workplace exposure to xylene perhaps due to effects on liver metabolism. Xylene crosses the human placenta, but does not appear to be teratogenic under conditions tested to date. **Medical Conditions Aggravated by Long-Term Exposure:** CNS, respiratory, eye, skin, gastrointestinal (GI) , liver and kidney disorders. **Target Organs:** CNS, eyes, GI tract, liver, kidneys, and skin. **Primary Entry Routes:** Inhalation, skin absorption (slight), eye contact, ingestion. **Acute Effects:** Inhalation of high xylene concentrations may cause dizziness; nausea, vomiting, and abdominal pain; eye, nose, and throat irritation; respiratory tract irritation leading to pulmonary edema (fluid in lung); drowsiness; and unconsciousness. Direct eye contact can result in conjunctivitis and corneal burns. Ingestion may cause a burning sensation in the oropharynx and stomach and transient CNS depression. **Chronic Effects:** Repeated or prolonged skin contact may cause drying and defatting of the skin leading to dermatitis. Repeated eye exposure to high vapor concentrations may cause reversible eye damage, peripheral and central neuropathy, and liver damage. Other symptoms of chronic exposure include headache, fatigue, irritability, chronic bronchitis, and GI disturbances such as nausea, loss of appetite, and gas.

FIRST AID *Emergency personnel should protect against exposure.* **Eyes:** *Do not* allow victim to rub or keep eyes tightly shut. Gently lift eyelids and flush immediately and continuously with flooding amounts of water until transported to an emergency medical facility. Consult a physician immediately. **Skin:** *Quickly* remove contaminated clothing. Rinse with flooding amounts of water for at least 15 min. Wash exposed area with soap and water. For reddened or blistered skin, consult a physician. Carefully dispose of contaminated clothing as it may pose a fire hazard. **Inhalation:** Remove exposed person to fresh air and support breathing as needed. Monitor exposed person for respiratory distress. **Ingestion:** Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious or convulsing person. Contact a poison control center and unless otherwise advised, *do not induce vomiting!* If spontaneous vomiting should occur, keep exposed person's head below the hips to prevent aspiration (breathing liquid xylene into the lungs). *Aspiration of a few millimeters of xylene can cause chemical pneumonitis, pulmonary edema, and hemorrhage.* **Note to Physicians:** Hippuric acid or the ether glucuronide of *ortho*-toluic acid may be useful in diagnosis of *meta-*, *para-* and *ortho*-xylene exposure, respectively. Consider gastric lavage if a large quantity of xylene was ingested. Proceed gastric lavage with protection of the airway from aspiration; consider endotracheal intubation with inflated cuff.

Section 7. Spill, Leak, and Disposal Procedures

Spill/Leak: Notify safety personnel, evacuate all unnecessary personnel, remove all heat and ignition sources, and ventilate spill area. Cleanup personnel should protect against vapor inhalation and skin or eye contact. If feasible and without undue risk, stop leak. Use appropriate foam to blanket release and suppress vapors. Water spray may reduce vapor, but does not prevent ignition in closed spaces. For small spills, absorb on paper and evaporate in appropriate exhaust hood or absorb with sand or some non-combustible absorbent and place in containers for later disposal. For large spills dike far ahead of liquid to contain. Do not allow xylene to enter a confined space such as sewers or drains. On land, dike to contain or divert to impermeable holding area. Apply water spray to control flammable vapor and remove material with pumps or vacuum equipment. On water, contain material with natural barriers, booms, or weirs; apply universal gelling agent; and use suction hoses to remove spilled material. Report any release in excess of 1000 lb. Follow applicable OSHA regulations (29 CFR 1910.120). **Environmental Transport:** Little bioconcentration is expected. Biological oxygen demand 5 (after 5 days at 20 °C): 0.64 (no stated isomer). **Ecotoxicity values:** LD_{50}, Goldfish, 13 mg/L/24 hr, conditions of bioassay not specified, no specific isomer. **Environmental Degradation:** In the atmosphere, xylenes degrade by reacting with photochemically produced hydroxyl radicals with a half-life ranging from 1-1.7 hr. in the summer to 10-18 hr in winter or a typical loss of 67-86% per day. Xylenes are resistant to hydrolysis. **Soil Absorption/Mobility:** Xylenes have low to moderate adsorption to soil and when spilled on land, will volatilize and leach into groundwater. **Disposal:** As a hydrocarbon, xylene is a good candidate for controlled incineration. Contact your supplier or a licensed contractor for detailed recommendations. Follow applicable Federal, state, and local regulations.

EPA Designations

SARA Extremely Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 355): Not listed
Listed as a SARA Toxic Chemical (40 CFR 372.65)
Listed as a RCRA Hazardous Waste (40 CFR 261.33): No. U239, F003 (spent solvent)
Listed as a CERCLA Hazardous Substance* (40 CFR 302.4): Final Reportable Quantity (RQ), 1000 lb (454 kg) [* per Clean Water Act, Sec. 311(b)(4); per RCRA, Sec. 3001]

OSHA Designations

Listed as an Air Contaminant (29 CFR 1910.1000, Table Z-1-A)

Section 8. Special Protection Data

Goggles: Wear protective eyeglasses or chemical safety goggles, per OSHA eye- and face-protection regulations (29 CFR 1910.133). Because contact lens use in industry is controversial, establish your own policy. **Respirator:** Seek professional advice prior to respirator selection and use. Follow OSHA respirator regulations (29 CFR 1910.134) and, if necessary, wear a MSHA/NIOSH-approved respirator. For concentrations >1000 ppm, use any chemical cartridge respirator with organic vapor cartridges; any powered, air-purifying respirator with organic vapor cartridges; any supplied-air respirator; or any self-contained breathing apparatus. For emergency or nonroutine operations (cleaning spills, reactor vessels, or storage tanks), wear an SCBA.*Warning! Air-purifying respirators do not protect workers in oxygen-deficient atmospheres.* **Other:** Wear chemically protective gloves, boots, aprons, and gauntlets to prevent all skin contact. With breakthrough times > 8 hr, consider polyvinyl alcohol and fluorocarbon rubber (Viton) as materials for PPE. **Ventilation:** Provide general and local exhaust ventilation systems to maintain airborne concentrations below the OSHA PELs (Sec. 2). Local exhaust ventilation is preferred because it prevents contaminant dispersion into the work area by controlling it at its source.[103] **Safety Stations:** Make available in the work area emergency eyewash stations, safety/quick-drench showers, and washing facilities. **Contaminated Equipment:** Separate contaminated work clothes from street clothes. Launder contaminated work clothing before wearing. Remove this material from your shoes and clean PPE. **Comments:** Never eat, drink, or smoke in work areas. Practice good personal hygiene after using this material, especially before eating, drinking, smoking, using the toilet, or applying cosmetics.

Section 9. Special Precautions and Comments

Storage Requirements: Store in clearly labelled, tightly closed, containers in a cool, well-ventilated place, away from strong oxidizing materials and heat and ignition sources. During transferring operations, electrically ground and bond metal containers. **Engineering Controls:** To reduce potential health hazards, use sufficient dilution or local exhaust ventilation to control airborne contaminants and to maintain concentrations at the lowest practical level. Use hermetically sealed equipment, transfer xylene in enclosed systems, avoid processes associated with open evaporating surfaces, and provide sources of gas release with enclosures and local exhaust ventilation. Use Class I, Group D electrical equipment. **Administrative Controls:** Establish air and biological monitoring programs and evaluate regularly. Consider preplacement and periodic medical examinations including a complete blood count, a routine urinalysis, and liver function tests. Consider hematologic studies if there is any significant contamination of the solvent with benzene. If feasible, consider the replacement of xylene by less toxic solvents such as petrol (motor fuel) or white spirit. Before carrying out maintenance and repair work, steam and flush all equipment to remove any xylene residues.

Transportation Data (49 CFR 172.101)

DOT Shipping Name: Xylenes
DOT Hazard Class: 3
ID No.: UN1307
DOT Packing Group: II
DOT Label: Flammable Liquid
Special Provisions (172.102): T1

Packaging Authorizations
a) Exceptions: 173.150
b) Nonbulk Packaging : 173.202
c) Bulk Packaging: 173.242

Quantity Limitations
a) Passenger, Aircraft, or Railcar: 5L
b) Cargo Aircraft Only: 60L

Vessel Stowage Requirements
a) Vessel Stowage: B
b) Other: –

MSDS Collection **References:** 26, 73, 89, 100, 101, 103, 124, 126, 127, 132, 133, 136, 139, 140, 148, 149, 153, 159, 163, 164, 167, 171, 174, 176, 180.
Prepared by: MJ Wurth, BS; **Industrial Hygiene Review:** PA Roy, MPH, CIH; **Medical Review:** W Silverman, MD

Genium Publishing Corporation
1145 Catalyn Street
Schenectady, NY 12303-1836 USA
(518) 377-8854

Material Safety Data Sheets Collection:

Sheet No. 366
Chlorobenzene

Issued: 11/82 Revision: B, 11/90

Section 1. Material Identification 33

Chlorobenzene (C_6H_5Cl) Description: Produced by chlorinating benzene in the presence of a catalyst. Used in dry cleaning; as a solvent in manufacturing paints, adhesives, polishes, waxes, diisocyanates, natural rubber, and pharmaceuticals; a chemical intermediate for phenol, *o*-, and *p*-chloronitrobenzene, DDT, and aniline; and an intermediate in manufacturing dyestuffs.

R 1
I 3
S 2
K 3

NFPA

HMIS
H 2
F 3
R 0
PPG*
* Sec. 8

Other Designations: CAS No. 0108-90-7, benzene chloride; chlorobenzol; MCB; monochlorobenzene; phenyl chloride.
Manufacturer: Contact your supplier or distributor. Consult the latest *Chemicalweek Buyers' Guide*(73) for a suppliers list.

Cautions: Chlorobenzene is a skin and mucous membrane irritant, a fairly strong narcotic, and a central nervous system (CNS) depressant. Chronic inhalation may cause *lung, liver, and kidney damage*. This material is a dangerous fire hazard when exposed to heat or flame.

Section 2. Ingredients and Occupational Exposure Limits

Chlorobenzene, ca 100%

1989 OSHA PEL
8-hr TWA: 75 ppm, 350 mg/m^3

1990-91 ACGIH TLV*
TWA: 75 ppm, 345 mg/m^3

1988 NIOSH REL
None established

1985-86 Toxicity Data†
Rat, oral, LD_{50}: 2910 mg/kg; toxic effects not yet reviewed
Rat, inhalation, TC_{Lo}: 210 ppm administered for 6 hr to a 6- to 15-day pregnant female produces specific developmental abnormalities

1987 IDLH Level
2400 ppm

* In its "Notice of Intended Changes (for 1990-91)," the ACGIH lists a proposed lower level TWA for chlorobenzene: 10 ppm, 46 mg/m^3.(154)
†See NIOSH, *RTECS* (CZ0175000), for additional mutative, reproductive, and toxicity data.

Section 3. Physical Data

Boiling Point: 270 °F (132 °C) at 760 mm Hg
Melting Point: -50.1 °F (-45.6 °C)
Vapor Pressure: 11.8 mm Hg at 77 °F (25 °C)
Vapor Density (Air = 1): 3.88
Viscosity: 0.790 centipoise at 70 °F (21 °C)
Molecular Weight: 112.56
Specific Gravity (20 °C/4 °C): 1.1058
Water Solubility: Insoluble

Appearance and Odor: A clear, colorless, volatile liquid with a faint, almond-like odor. Threshold odor concentration: 100% recognition, 0.21 ppm.

Section 4. Fire and Explosion Data

Flash Point: 85 °F (29.5 °C), CC	**Autoignition Temperature:** 1180 °F (638 °C)	**LEL:** 1.8% v/v	**UEL:** 9.6% v/v

Extinguishing Media: Use carbon dioxide, dry chemical, halon, water spray, or standard foam to extinguish fires involving chlorobenzene. Use water in flooding quantities as fog since solid streams of water may spread fire. Apply water spray from as far as possible to cool fire-exposed containers.
Unusual Fire or Explosion Hazards: Chlorobenzene is dangerous when exposed to heat or flame. Vapor may travel to an ignition source and flash back.
Special Fire-fighting Procedures: Isolate hazard area and deny entry. Since fire may produce toxic fumes, wear a self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) with a full facepiece operated in the pressure-demand or positive-pressure mode. Do not extinguish fire unless flow can be stopped. Be aware of runoff from fire control methods. Do not release to sewers or waterways.

Section 5. Reactivity Data

Stability/Polymerization: Chlorobenzene is stable at room temperature in closed containers under normal storage and handling conditions. Hazardous polymerization cannot occur.
Chemical Incompatibilities: Chlorobenzene is incompatible with strong oxidizers; contact may cause fires and explosions. It reacts violently with dimethyl sulfoxide. Silver perchlorate forms a solvated, shock-sensitive salt with chlorobenzene (explosion). Chlorobenzene is potentially explosive with powdered sodium or phosphorus trichloride + sodium.
Conditions to Avoid: Avoid all heat and ignition sources and incompatible materials.
Hazardous Products of Decomposition: Thermal oxidative decomposition products of chlorobenzene can include soot, hydrogen chloride, phosgene, and carbon monoxide.

Section 6. Health Hazard Data

Carcinogenicity: The NTP, IARC, and OSHA do not list chlorobenzene as a carcinogen.
Summary of Risks: Chlorobenzene is a fairly strong narcotic and can cause central nervous system (CNS) depression. Overexposure is irritating to the eyes, nasal passages, and upper respiratory tract. It is moderately toxic by inhalation or ingestion and can be absorbed slowly through the skin. Short exposures to liquid may cause skin irritation and defatting, while prolonged or repeated skin contact may result in dermatitis or skin burns. Following absorption of toxic doses, liver and kidney degeneration are also observed. Chlorobenzene may also cause hemolysis.
Medical Conditions Aggravated by Long-Term Exposure: Individuals with skin, liver, kidney, or chronic respiratory disease may be at increased risk from exposure.
Target Organs: Respiratory system, eyes, skin, central nervous system, and liver.
Primary Entry Routes: Inhalation, ingestion, eye and skin contact.
Acute Effects: Symptoms to be expected from acute exposure are headache, eye and upper respiratory tract irritation, dizziness, drowsiness, cyanosis, spastic contractions of extremities, and loss of consciousness, depending on the exposure's concentration and duration. Symptoms of ingestion include pallor, cyanosis, and coma, followed by complete recovery.
Chronic Effects: Frequently repeated contact with chlorobenzene may result in skin burns, eye and upper respiratory tract irritation, headaches, dizziness, somnolence, and dyspeptic disorders (indigestion). Chronic inhalation may result in lung, liver, and kidney damage.
FIRST AID
Eyes: Gently lift the eyelids and flush immediately and continuously with flooding amounts of water until transported to an emergency medical facility. Consult a physician immediately.
Skin: *Quickly* remove contaminated clothing. Rinse with flooding amounts of water for at least 15 min. For reddened or blistered skin, consult a physician. Wash affected area with soap and water.
Inhalation: Remove exposed person to fresh air and support breathing as needed.
Ingestion: Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious or convulsing person. If ingested, have that *conscious* person drink 1 to 2 glasses of water. Consult a physician immediately. If vomiting occurs, administer more water.
After first aid, get appropriate in-plant, paramedic, or community medical support.
Note to Physicians: In a *conscious* patient, attempt to induce vomiting with Syrup of Ipecac. Consider activated charcoal cathartic. Administer charcoal slurry with saline, water, or sorbitol. In an *unconscious* patient, do gastric lavage with suction.

Section 7. Spill, Leak, and Disposal Procedures

Spill/Leak: *Design and practice a chlorobenzene spill control and counter measure plan (SCCP).* Notify safety personnel, evacuate all unnecessary personnel, eliminate all heat and ignition sources, and provide maximum explosion-proof ventilation. Cleanup personnel should protect against vapor inhalation and contact with liquid. Take up spilled material with a noncombustible absorbent material and place into containers for disposal. For large spills, dike far ahead of spill to contain. Do not release runoff to sewers or waterways since chlorobenzene is harmful to aquatic life in very low concentrations. Aquatic toxicity: A 20-ppm concentration of chlorobenzene administered to bluegill in fresh water during a 96-hr test period is the median tolerance limit (TLm) at which 50% of the aquatic organisms survive. Follow applicable OSHA regulations (29 CFR 1910.120).
Disposal: Contact your supplier or a licensed contractor for detailed recommendations. Follow applicable Federal, state, and local regulations.
EPA Designations
Listed as a RCRA Hazardous Waste (40 CFR 261.33), Hazardous Waste No. U037
CERCLA Hazardous Substance* (40 CFR 302.4), Reportable Quantity (RQ): 100 lb (45.4 kg) [* per Clean Water Act, Sec. 311(b)(4), Sec. 307(a), and per RCRA, Sec. 3001]
SARA Extremely Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 355): Not listed
Listed as a SARA Toxic Chemical (40 CFR 372.65)
OSHA Designations
Listed as an Air Contaminant (29 CFR 1910.1000, Table Z-1-A)

Section 8. Special Protection Data

Goggles: Wear protective eyeglasses or chemical safety goggles, per OSHA eye- and face-protection regulations (29 CFR 1910.133).
Respirator: Seek professional advice prior to respirator selection and use. Follow OSHA respirator regulations (29 CFR 1910.134) and, if necessary, wear a NIOSH-approved respirator. Use an organic vapor-acid gas respirator where appropriate. For emergency or nonroutine operations (cleaning spills, reactor vessels, or storage tanks), wear an SCBA. *Warning! Air-purifying respirators do not protect workers in oxygen-deficient atmospheres.*
Other: Wear impervious gloves, boots, aprons, and gauntlets (polyvinyl alcohol is recommended) to prevent prolonged or repeated skin contact.
Ventilation: Provide general and local explosion-proof ventilation systems to maintain airborne concentrations below the OSHA PEL and ACGIH TLV (Sec. 2). Local exhaust ventilation is preferred since it prevents contaminant dispersion into the work area by controlling it at its source.[103]
Safety Stations: Make available in the work area emergency eyewash stations, safety/quick-drench showers, and washing facilities.
Contaminated Equipment: Never wear contact lenses in the work area: soft lenses may absorb, and all lenses concentrate, irritants. Remove this material from your shoes and equipment. Launder contaminated clothing before wearing.
Comments: Never eat, drink, or smoke in work areas. Practice good personal hygiene after using this material, especially before eating, drinking, smoking, using the toilet, or applying cosmetics.

Section 9. Special Precautions and Comments

Storage Requirements: Store in tightly closed containers in a well-ventilated, fire-resistant area away from heat and ignition sources and oxidizing agents. Outside or detached storage is preferred. Storage and handling must be suitable for an OSHA Class IC flammable liquid. To prevent static sparks, electrically ground and bond all containers and equipment used in shipping, receiving, or transferring operations in production and storage areas. Protect containers from physical damage.
Engineering Controls: Avoid vapor inhalation and contact with liquid. Use only with adequate ventilation and appropriate personal protective gear. Institute a respiratory protection program that includes regular training, maintenance, inspection, and evaluation. Practice good personal hygiene and housekeeping procedures.
Other Precautions: Provide a preplacement questionnaire that emphasizes detecting a history of skin, liver, kidney, or chronic respiratory disease.

Transportation Data (49 CFR 172.101, .102)

DOT Shipping Name: Chlorobenzene	**IMO Shipping Name:** Chlorobenzene
DOT Hazard Class: Flammable liquid	**IMO Hazard Class:** 3.3
ID No.: UN1134	**ID No.:** UN1134
DOT Label: Flammable liquid	**IMO Label:** Flammable liquid
DOT Packaging Exceptions: 173.118	**IMDG Packaging Group:** II
DOT Packaging Requirements: 173.119	

MSDS Collection **References:** 38, 73, 84, 85, 89, 100, 101, 103, 124, 126, 131, 132, 133, 136, 138, 139, 140, 143, 146, 148
Prepared by: MJ Allison, BS; **Industrial Hygiene Review:** DJ Wilson, CIH; **Medical Review:** AC Darlington, MD; **Edited by:** JR Stuart, MS

Genium Publishing Corporation
One Genium Plaza
Schenectady, NY 12304-4690 USA
(518) 377-8854

Material Safety Data Sheets Collection:

Sheet No. 385
Ethylbenzene

Issued: 8/78 Revision: B, 9/92

Section 1. Material Identification

Ethylbenzene ($C_6H_5C_2H_5$) Description: Derived by heating benzene and ethylene in presence of aluminum chloride with subsequent distillation, by fractionation directly from the mixed xylene stream in petroleum refining, or dehydrogenation of naphthenes. Used as a solvent, an antiknock agent in gasoline; and as an intermediate in production of synthetic rubber, styrene, cellulose acetate, diethylbenzene, acetophenone, ethyl anthraquinone, propyl oxide, and α-methylbenzol alcohol.
Other Designations: CAS No. 100-41-4, ethylbenzol, EB, phenylethane, NCI-C56393.
Manufacturer: Contact your supplier or distributor. Consult latest *Chemical Week Buyers' Guide*(73) for a suppliers list.

R 1
I 3
S 2*
K 4
* Skin absorption

NFPA

HMIS
H 2†
F 3
R 0
PPE - Sec. 8
† Chronic effects

Cautions: Ethylbenzene is a skin and mucous membrane irritant considered the most irritating of the benzene series. Inhalation causes acute and chronic central nervous system (CNS) effects. It is highly flammable and forms explosive mixtures with air.

Section 2. Ingredients and Occupational Exposure Limits

Ethylbenzene, ca >99.0%. Impurities include ~ 0.1% *meta* & *para* xylene, ~ 0.1% cumene, and ~ 0.1% toluene.

1991 OSHA PELs
8-hr TWA: 100 ppm (435 mg/m^3)
15-min STEL: 125 ppm (545 mg/m^3)
Action Level: 50 ppm (217 mg/m^3)

1990 IDLH Level
2000 ppm

1990 NIOSH REL
TWA: 100 ppm (435 mg/m^3)
STEL: 125 ppm (545 mg/m^3)

1992-93 ACGIH TLVs
TWA: 100 ppm (434 mg/m^3)
STEL: 125 ppm (545 mg/m^3)

1990 DFG (Germany) MAK
TWA: 100 ppm (440 mg/m^3)
Category 1: local irritants
Peak Exposure Limit: 200 ppm, 5 min momentary value, max of 8/shift
Danger of cutaneous absorption

1985-86 Toxicity Data*
Human, inhalation, TC_{Lo}: 100 ppm/8 hr caused eye effects, sleep, and respiratory changes.
Human, lymphocyte: 1 mmol/L induced sister chromatid exchange.
Rat, oral, LD_{50}: 3500 mg/kg; toxic effects not yet reviewed
Rat (female), inhalation, TC_{Lo}: 1000 ppm/7 hr/day, 5 days/wk, for 3 wk prior to mating and daily for 19 days of gestation produced pups with high incidence of extra ribs.(179)

* See NIOSH, *RTECS* (DA0700000), for additional irritation, mutation, reproductive, and toxicity data.

Section 3. Physical Data

Boiling Point: 277 °F (136 °C)
Melting Point: -139 °F (-95 °C)
Surface Tension: 31.5 dyne/cm
Ionization Potential: 8.76 eV
Viscosity: 0.64 cP at 77 °F (25 °C)
Refraction Index: 1.4959 at 68 °F (20 °C)
Relative Evaporation Rate (ether = 1): 0.0106
Bulk Density: 7.21 lb/Gal at 77 °F (25 °C)
Critical Temperature: 651 °F (343.9 °C)
Critical Pressure: 35.6 atm

Molecular Weight: 106.16
Density: 0.863 at 77 °F (25 °C)
Water Solubility: Slightly, 14 mg/100 mL at 59 °F (15 °C)
Other Solubilities: Miscible in alcohol, ether; soluble in carbon tetrachloride, benzene, sulfur dioxide, and many organic solvents; insoluble in ammonia
Odor Threshold: 2.3 ppm
Vapor Pressure: 7.1 mm Hg at 68 °F (20 °C); 10 mmHg at 78.62 °F (25.9 °C); 100 mm Hg 165.38 °F (74.1 °C)
Saturated Vapor Density (Air = 0.075 lb/ft^3 or 1.2 kg/m^3): 0.0768 lb/ft^3 or 1.2298 kg/m^3

Appearance and Odor: Colorless, flammable liquid with a pungent odor.

Section 4. Fire and Explosion Data

Flash Point: 64 °F (18 °C) CC	**Autoignition Temperature:** 810 °F (432 °C)	**LEL:** 1.0% v/v	**UEL:** 6.7% v/v

Extinguishing Media: Class 1B Flammable liquid. For small fires, use dry chemical, carbon dioxide, or 'alcohol-resistant' foam. For large fires, use fog or 'alcohol-resistant' foam. Use water only if other agents are unavailable; EB floats on water and may travel to an ignition source and spread fire. **Unusual Fire or Explosion Hazards:** Burning rate = 5.8 mm/min. Vapors may travel to an ignition source and flash back. Container may explode in heat of fire. EB poses a vapor explosion hazard indoors, outdoors, and in sewers. **Special Fire-fighting Procedures:** Because fire may produce toxic thermal decomposition products, wear a self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) with a full facepiece operated in pressure-demand or positive-pressure mode. Cool container sides with water until well after fire is out. Stay away from ends of tanks. For massive fire in cargo area, use monitor nozzles or unmanned hose holders; if impossible, withdraw from area and let fire burn. Withdraw immediately if you hear rising sound from venting safety device or notice any tank discoloration due to fire. Do not release runoff from fire control methods to sewers or waterways.

Section 5. Reactivity Data

Stability/Polymerization: Ethylbenzene is stable at room temperature in closed containers under normal storage and handling conditions. Hazardous polymerization cannot occur.
Chemical Incompatibilities: Reacts vigorously with oxidizers.
Conditions to Avoid: Exposure to heat and oxidizers.
Hazardous Products of Decomposition: Thermal oxidative decomposition of EB can produce acrid smoke and irritating fumes.

Section 6. Health Hazard Data

Carcinogenicity: The IARC,(164) NTP,(169) and OSHA(164) do not list EB as a carcinogen. **Summary of Risks**: Occupational exposure to EB alone is rare since it is usually present together with other solvents. EB is irritating to the eyes, skin, and respiratory tract. Vapor inhalation produces varying degrees of CNS effects depending on concentration. The liquid is absorbed through the skin but vapors are not. 56 to 64% of inhaled ethylbenzene is retained and metabolized. Urinary metabolites following exposure to 23 to 85 ppm for 8 hr are mandelic acid (64%), phenylglyoxylic acid (25%), and methylphenylcarbinol/1-phenyl ethanol (5%). Concurrent exposure to xylene and ethylbenzene causes slower excretion of EB metabolites. Based on the rat LD_{50}, one manufacturer gives 3 to 4 oz. as the lethal dose for a 100 lb person.

Continue on next page

Section 6. Health Hazard Data

Medical Conditions Aggravated by Long-Term Exposure: Skin and CNS diseases and impaired pulmonary function (especially obstructive airway disease). **Target Organs:** Eyes, respiratory system, skin, CNS, blood. **Primary Entry Routes:** Inhalation, skin and eye contact. **Acute Effects:** Vapor inhalation of 200 ppm caused transient eye irritation; 1000 ppm caused eye irritation with profuse watering (tolerance developed rapidly); 2000 ppm caused severe and immediate eye irritation and watering, nasal irritation, chest constriction, and vertigo; 5000 ppm was intolerable and caused eye and nose irritation. Inhalation of high concentrations may cause narcosis, cramps, and death due to respiratory paralysis. Skin exposed to pure ethylbenzene for 10 to 15 min absorbed 22 to 33 mg/cm^2/hr. Immersion of hand in solutions of 112 & 156 mg/L for 1 hr absorbed 118 & 215.7 µg/cm^2/hr, respectively. **Chronic Effects:** Repeated skin contact may cause dryness, scaling, and fissuring. Workers chronically exposed to > 100 ppm complained of fatigue, sleepiness, headache, and mild irritation of the eyes and respiratory tract. Repeated vapor inhalation may result in blood disorders, particularly leukopenia (abnormally low level of white blood cells) and lymphocytosis.

FIRST AID

Eyes: *Do not* allow victim to rub or keep eyes tightly shut. Gently lift eyelids and flush immediately and continuously with flooding amounts of water until transported to an emergency medical facility. Consult a physician immediately. **Skin:** *Quickly* remove contaminated clothing. Rinse with flooding amounts of water for at least 15 min. Wash exposed area with soap and water. For reddened or blistered skin, consult a physician. **Inhalation:** Remove exposed person to fresh air and support breathing as needed. **Ingestion:** Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious or convulsing person. Contact a poison control center and unless otherwise advised, have that *conscious and alert* person drink 1 to 2 glasses of water to dilute. *Do not* induce vomiting! Aspiration of even a small amount of EB in vomitus can cause severe damage since its low viscosity and surface tension will cause it to spread over a large area of the lung tissue.

After first aid, get appropriate in-plant, paramedic, or community medical support.

Note to Physicians: BEI = mandelic acid in urine (1.5 g/g of creatinine), sample at end of shift at workweeks end. Since this test is not specific, test for EB in expired air for confirmation.

Section 7. Spill, Leak, and Disposal Procedures

Spill/Leak: Notify safety personnel. Isolate and ventilate area, deny entry and stay upwind. Shut off all ignition sources. Cleanup personnel should protect against vapor inhalation and skin/eye contact. Take up small spills with earth, sand, vermiculite, or other absorbent, noncombustible material and place in suitable container. Dike far ahead of large spill for later reclamation or disposal. Report any release >1000 lb. Follow applicable OSHA regulations (29 CFR 1910.120). **Environmental Transport:** If released to soil, EB partially evaporates into the atmosphere, with a half-life of hrs to wks, and some leaches into groundwater, especially in soil with low organic carbon content. Biodegradation occurs with a half-life of 2 days. Some EB may absorb to sediment or bioconcentrate in fish. Evidence points to slow biodegradation in groundwater. In air, it reacts with photochemically produced hydroxyl radicals with a half-life of hrs to 2 days. Additional amounts may be removed by rain. **Ecotoxicity Values:** Shrimp (*Mysidopsis bahia*), LC_{50} = 87.6 mg/L/96 hr; sheepshead minnow (*Cyprinodon variegatus*) LC_{50} = 275 mg/L/96 hr; fathead minnow (*Pimephales promelas*) LC_{50} = 42.3 mg/L/96 hr in hard water & 48.5 mg/L/96 hr in softwater. **Disposal:** A candidate for rotary kiln incineration at 1508 to 2912°F (820 to 1600°C), liquid injection incineration at 1202 to 2912°F (650 to 1600°C), and fluidized bed incineration at 842 to 1796°F (450 to 980°C). Contact your supplier or a licensed contractor for detailed recommendations. Follow applicable Federal, state, and local regulations.

EPA Designations

Listed as a RCRA Hazardous Waste (40 CFR 261.21): No. D001
Listed as a SARA Toxic Chemical (40 CFR 372.65)
SARA Extremely Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 355), TPQ: Not listed
Listed as a CERCLA Hazardous Substance* (40 CFR 302.4): Final Reportable Quantity (RQ), 1000 lb (454 kg) [* per CWA, Sec. 311 (b)(4) & CWA, Sec. 307 (a)]

OSHA Designations

Listed as an Air Contaminant (29 CFR 1910.1000, Table Z-1-A)

Section 8. Special Protection Data

Goggles: Wear protective eyeglasses or chemical safety goggles, per OSHA eye- and face-protection regulations (29 CFR 1910.133). Because contact lens use in industry is controversial, establish your own policy. **Respirator:** Seek professional advice prior to selection and use. Follow OSHA respirator regulations (29 CFR 1910.134) and, if necessary, wear a MSHA/NIOSH-approved respirator. For < 1000 ppm, use a powered air-purifying respirator with an appropriate organic vapor cartridge, a supplied-air respirator (SAR), SCBA, or chemical cartridge respirator with appropriate organic vapor cartridge. For < 2000 ppm, use a SAR or SCBA with a full facepiece. For emergency or nonroutine operations (cleaning spills, reactor vessels, or storage tanks), wear an SCBA. *Warning! Air-purifying respirators do not protect workers in oxygen-deficient atmospheres.* If respirators are used, OSHA requires a respiratory protection program that includes at least: medical certification, training, fit-testing, periodic environmental monitoring, maintenance, inspection, cleaning, and convenient, sanitary storage areas. **Other:** Wear chemically protective gloves, boots, aprons, and gauntlets made of Viton or polyvinylchloride to prevent skin contact. **Ventilation:** Provide general and local exhaust ventilation systems to maintain airborne concentrations below the OSHA PELs (Sec. 2). Local exhaust ventilation is preferred because it prevents contaminant dispersion into the work area by controlling it at its source.[103] **Safety Stations:** Make available in the work area emergency eyewash stations, safety/quick-drench showers, and washing facilities. **Contaminated Equipment:** Separate contaminated work clothes from street clothes and launder before reuse. Remove this material from your shoes and clean PPE. **Comments:** Never eat, drink, or smoke in work areas. Practice good personal hygiene after using this material, especially before eating, drinking, smoking, using the toilet, or applying cosmetics.

Section 9. Special Precautions and Comments

Storage Requirements: Store in a cool, dry, well-ventilated area away from ignition sources and oxidizers. Outside or detatched storage is preferred. If inside, store in a standard flammable liquids cabinet. Containers should have flame-arrester or pressure-vacuum venting. To prevent static sparks, electrically ground and bond all equipment used with ethylbenzene. Install Class 1, Group D electrical equipment. **Engineering Controls:** To reduce potential health hazards, use sufficient dilution or local exhaust ventilation to control airborne contaminants and to maintain levels as low as possible. Purge and ventilate reaction vessels before workers are allowed to enter for maintenance or cleanup. **Administrative Controls:** Consider preplacement and periodic medical exams of exposed workers that emphasize the CNS, skin, blood, and respiratory system.

Transportation Data (49 CFR 172.101)

DOT Shipping Name: Ethylbenzene
DOT Hazard Class: 3
ID No.: UN1175
DOT Packing Group: II
DOT Label: Flammable liquid
Special Provisions (172.102): T1

Packaging Authorizations
a) Exceptions: 173.150
b) Non-bulk Packaging: 173.202
c) Bulk Packaging: 173.242

Quantity Limitations
a) Passenger Aircraft or Railcar: 5L
b) Cargo Aircraft Only: 60 L

Vessel Stowage Requirements
a) Vessel Stowage: B
b) Other: —

MSDS Collection **References:** 26, 73, 100, 101, 103, 124, 126, 127, 132, 133, 136, 139, 140, 148, 153, 159, 162, 163, 164, 167, 168, 171, 176, 179
Prepared by: M Gannon, BA; **Industrial Hygiene Review:** D Wilson, CIH; **Medical Review:** W Silverman, MD

Material Safety Data Sheet

from Genium's Reference Collection

Genium Publishing Corporation
1145 Catalyn Street
Schenectady, NY 12303-1836 USA
(518) 377-8855

GENIUM PUBLISHING CORP.

No. 439

NITROBENZENE
(Revision A)
Issued: July 1980
Revised: April 1989

SECTION 1. MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION ¥28

Material: NITROBENZENE

Description (Origin/Uses): Prepared by treating benzene with a mixture of nitric acid (HNO_3) and sulfuric acid (H_2SO_4). Used as an intermediate in the manufacture of aniline and benzidine; also used in some shoe and metal polishes.

NFPA

Other Designations: Nitrobenzol; Essence of Mirbane; Oil of Mirbane; $C_6H_5NO_2$; CAS No. 0098-95-3

Manufacturer: Contact your supplier or distributor. Consult the latest edition of *Chemicalweek Buyers' Guide* (Genium ref. 73) for a list of suppliers.

Comments: Simultaneous exposure to ethanol aggravates the poisonous effects of exposure to nitrobenzene. Workers must not drink alcoholic beverages before or after their shifts.

HMIS			
H	3	R	1
F	2	I	4
R	0	S	2†
PPG*		K	2

*See sect. 8 †Absorption risk is high

SECTION 2. INGREDIENTS AND OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE LIMITS

Nitrobenzene, ca 100%

OSHA PEL (Skin*)
8-hr TWA: 1 ppm, 5 mg/m³

ACGIH TLV (Skin*), 1988-89
TLV-TWA: 1 ppm, 5 mg/m³

Toxicity Data†
Woman, Oral, TD_{Lo}: 200 mg/kg
Rat, Oral, LD_{50}: 640 mg/kg

*This material can be absorbed through intact skin, which contributes to overall exposure.
†See NIOSH, *RTECS* (DA6475000), for additional data with references to irritative, reproductive, and mutagenic effects.

SECTION 3. PHYSICAL DATA

Boiling Point: 410 °F (210 °C)
Melting Point: 42.8 °F (6 °C)
Vapor Density (Air = 1): 4.25
Vapor Pressure: <1 Torr
Molecular Weight: 123 g/mol
Solubility in Water (%): Slight
Specific Gravity (H_2O = 1): 1.205 at 59 °F (15 °C)
Appearance and Odor: A colorless to pale yellow oily liquid or bright yellow solid crystals; a distinctive odor of volatile almond oil. Its identification threshold is 4.7 parts per billion (ppb).

SECTION 4. FIRE AND EXPLOSION DATA

Flash Point: 190 °F (88 °C) CC	Autoignition Temperature: 900 °F (482 °C)	LEL: 1.8% v/v	UEL: Not Found

Extinguishing Media: Use dry chemical, "alcohol" foam, carbon dioxide (CO_2), or a water spray to put out fires involving nitrobenzene. Water spray can be used to disperse vapor, to cool fire-exposed containers, and to flush nonignited spills or vapor away from sensitive exposures such as incompatible chemicals or sources of ignition. **Unusual Fire or Explosion Hazards:** Nitrobenzene vapor is more than 4 times heavier than air (see sect. 3); it can flow along surfaces, collect in low-lying, confined areas, reach a distant source of ignition, and flash back to its source. This vapor can easily form an explosive mixture with air, especially if the nitrobenzene is heated (heating will cause more nitrobenzene vapor to be given off). **Special Fire-fighting Procedures:** Wear a self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) with a full facepiece operated in the pressure-demand or positive-pressure mode.

SECTION 5. REACTIVITY DATA

Stability/Polymerization: Nitrobenzene is stable in closed containers during routine operations at room temperature. Hazardous polymerization cannot occur. **Chemical Incompatibilities:** Nitrobenzene is an oxidizing agent that can react dangerously with reducing agents such as nitric acid (HNO_3); phenol (C_6H_5OH) and aluminum chloride ($AlCl_3$); aniline and glycerine; silver perchlorate ($AgClO_4$); dinitrogen tetroxide (N_2O_4); caustics; and reactive metals such as tin or zinc. **Conditions to Avoid:** Prevent exposure to sources of heat and ignition or to incompatible chemicals. **Hazardous Products of Decomposition:** Thermal oxidative degradation of nitrobenzene can produce toxic gases such as carbon monoxide (CO) and oxides of nitrogen (NO_x).

SECTION 6. HEALTH HAZARD INFORMATION

Carcinogenicity: Nitrobenzene is not listed as a carcinogen by the NTP, IARC, or OSHA.
Summary of Risks: Nitrobenzene is a deadly poison that can be rapidly absorbed through intact skin. It reacts with hemoglobin in the blood to form methemoglobin, which seriously depletes the blood's oxygen-carrying capacity. The onset of even potentially fatal methemoglobinemia is insidious; severe symptoms can be delayed for up to 4 hours. The exposed person may feel well and have no complaints; he or she may exhibit signs of cyanosis such as blue lips, nose, and ears, which are noticeable but not uncomfortable; headache is commonly the first symptom of intoxication and may become more intense as the condition progresses. Workers can be exposed to dangerous levels of this poison without immediately discernible health effects. Cyanosis, anemia, and deleterious effects on the central nervous system (CNS) and the cardiovascular system (CVS) can develop following significant occupational exposure to nitrobenzene. **Medical Conditions Aggravated by Long-Term Exposure:** Disorders of the heart, liver, and blood. **Target Organs:** Skin, eyes, blood, liver, kidneys, testicles, and CVS. **Primary Entry:** Inhalation, skin contact/absorption. **Acute Effects:** Symptoms of occupational exposure to nitrobenzene include headache, vertigo, vomiting, nausea, dizziness, anemia, atoxia, shortness of breath, rapid pulse, and irritation of the skin and eyes. Coma and death may ensue. **Chronic Effects:** Chronic exposure produces a reversible anemia. *(cont'd.)*

SECTION 6. HEALTH HAZARD INFORMATION, continued

FIRST AID: Eyes. Immediately flush eyes, including under the eyelids, gently but thoroughly with flooding amounts of running water for at least 15 minutes. **Skin.** Completely remove nitrobenzene from the exposed person's body. Immediately remove all clothing and wash the entire body from head to foot with soap and water. Pay special attention to the ear canals, fingernails, toenails, hair, and scalp because they are sources of continuing absorption of this poison. **Inhalation.** Remove the exposed person to fresh air; restore and/or support his or her breathing as needed. Have qualified medical personnel administer oxygen to alleviate the headache and general sense of weakness that characterize nitrobenzene intoxication. Keep exposed person warm and at rest until medical help is available. **Ingestion.** Unlikely. If accidental ingestion should occur, have the exposed person drink 1 to 2 glasses of water, then induce vomiting. **Comments:** Do not expose workers with existing heart, liver, or blood disorders to nitrobenzene. Screen prospective employees by testing them for hypersensitivity to hemolytic chemicals such as nitrobenzene. Alcohol ingestion and a heated environment may increase susceptibility. Instruct employees on methemoglobinemia signs and symptoms. **Get in-plant, paramedic, or community medical help for all exposures.** Seek prompt medical assistance for further treatment and support after first aid. **Physician's Note:** Determine the methemoglobin concentration in the blood; repeat this test hourly for at least 24 hr until a definite decline is noted. Repeat thorough skin cleaning if the methemoglobin level rises after 3 or 4 hr. Patients usually return to normal within 24 to 48 hr if all absorption sources are eliminated. Administer oxygen, using intermittent positive-pressure breathing (IPPB) if its available.

SECTION 7. SPILL, LEAK, AND DISPOSAL PROCEDURES

Spill/Leak: *Treat accidental bulk releases of nitrobenzene as emergencies.* Prior planning and designing of emergency response routines are necessary. Notify safety personnel, evacuate nonessential personnel, eliminate sources of heat and ignition, and provide adequate explosion-proof ventilation, particularly at floor level (see sect. 4). Cleanup personnel must wear a complete set of personal protective equipment (see sect. 8) to protect the skin and eyes against any contact with this liquid poison or inhalation of its vapor. Shovel, scoop, or vacuum the released nitrobenzene and place it into appropriate containers for disposal. **Waste Disposal:** Contact your supplier or a licensed contractor for detailed recommendations. Follow Federal, state, and local regulations.

OSHA Designations

Listed as an Air Contaminant (29 CFR 1910.1000 Subpart Z)

EPA Designations

Listed as RCRA Hazardous Waste No. U169 (40 CFR 261.33)

Listed as a CERCLA Hazardous Substance* (40 CFR 302.4), Reportable Quantity (RQ): 1000 lb (454 kg) [*per CWA, §311(b)(4) and 307(a); and RCRA, §3001]

Listed as a SARA Extremely Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 355), Threshold Planning Quantity (TPQ): 10000 lb

Listed as a SARA Toxic Chemical* (40 CFR 372.65) [*EPA Form R may apply to your facility; see 40 CFR 372.85 for instructions]

SECTION 8. SPECIAL PROTECTION INFORMATION

Goggles: Always wear protective eyeglasses or chemical safety goggles. Where splashing of nitrobenzene is possible, wear a full face shield. Follow OSHA eye- and face-protection regulations (29 CFR 1910.133). **Respirator:** Wear a NIOSH-approved respirator per Genium reference 88 for the maximum-use concentrations and/or exposure limits cited in section 2. Follow OSHA respirator regulations (29 CFR 1910.134). For emergency or nonroutine operations (leaks or cleaning reactor vessels and storage tanks), wear an SCBA. **Warning:** Air-purifying respirators will *not* protect workers in oxygen-deficient atmospheres. **Other:** Wear impervious gloves, boots, aprons, and gauntlets to prevent any contact of nitrobenzene with your skin. **Ventilation:** Install and operate general and local maximum-explosion-proof ventilation systems powerful enough to maintain airborne concentrations of this material below the OSHA PEL standard cited in section 2. Local exhaust ventilation is preferred because it prevents dispersion of the contaminant into the general work area by eliminating it at its source. Consult the latest edition of Genium reference 103 for detailed recommendations. **Safety Stations:** Make emergency eyewash stations, safety/quick-drench showers, and washing facilities available in work areas. **Contaminated Equipment:** Contact lenses pose a special hazard; soft lenses may absorb irritants, and all lenses concentrate them. Do *not* wear contact lenses in any work area. Remove contaminated clothing and launder it before wearing it again; clean this material from your shoes and equipment. **Comments:** The health effects of nitrobenzene are so dangerous that persons exposed to it should be periodically instructed in safe-handling procedures and in recognizing the symptoms of developing cyanosis (see sect. 6). Practice good personal hygiene; always wash thoroughly after using this material and before eating, drinking, smoking, using the toilet, or applying cosmetics. Keep it off your clothing and equipment. Avoid transferring it from your hands to your mouth while eating, drinking, or smoking. Do *not* eat, drink, or smoke in work areas. Avoid all skin contact with this liquid and inhalation of its vapor.

SECTION 9. SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS AND COMMENTS

Storage/Segregation: Store nitrobenzene in closed containers in a cool, dry, well-ventilated, low fire-risk area away from incompatible chemicals (see sect. 5) and sources of heat or ignition. Protect these containers from physical damage; shield them from direct sunlight. **Engineering Controls:** Electrically ground and bond all containers and equipment used in shipping, receiving, or sampling operations in production or storage areas to prevent static sparks.

Transportation Data (49 CFR 172.101-2)

DOT Shipping Name: Nitrobenzene, Liquid
DOT Hazard Class: Poison B
DOT ID No.: UN1662
DOT Label: Poison
DOT Packaging Requirements: 49 CFR 173.346
DOT Packaging Exceptions: 49 CFR 173.345

IMO Shipping Name: Nitrobenzene
IMO Hazard Class: 6.1
IMO Label: Poison
IMDG Packaging Group: II

References: 1, 6, 26, 38, 84-94, 100, 116, 118, 119, 122

Prepared by: PJ Igoe, BS; **Industrial Hygiene Review:** DJ Wilson, CIH; **Medical Review:** W Silverman, MD

Material Safety Data Sheet

From Genium's Reference Collection
Genium Publishing Corporation
1145 Catalyn Street
Schenectady, NY 12303-1836 USA
(518) 377-8855

GENIUM PUBLISHING CORP.

No. 636

MESITYLENE

Issued: November 1987

SECTION 1. MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION

Material Name: MESITYLENE

Description (Origin/Uses): Used as a raw material in chemical synthesis and as an ultraviolet stabilizer.

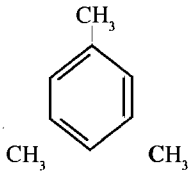
Other Designations: 1,3,5-Trimethylbenzene; 1,3,5-Trimethyl Benzol; TMB; *sym*-Trimethylbenzene; C_9H_{12}; NIOSH *RTECS* No. DC3220000; CAS No. 0108-67-8

Manufacturer/Supplier: Contact your supplier or distributor. Consult the latest edition of the *Chemicalweek Buyers' Guide* (Genium. ref. 73) for a list of suppliers.

HMIS	
H 1	
F 2	R 1
R 0	I 3
PPG*	S 2
*See sect. 8	K 2

SECTION 2. INGREDIENTS AND HAZARDS

	%	EXPOSURE LIMITS
Mesitylene, CAS No. 0108-67-8	ca 100	**ACGIH TLV, 1987-88** TLV-TWA: 25 ppm, 125 mg/m³ **Toxicity Data*** Human, Inhalation, TC_{Lo}: 10 ppm



*See NIOSH, *RTECS*, for additional data.

SECTION 3. PHYSICAL DATA

Boiling Point: 328.3°F (164.6°C)
Vapor Pressure at 20°C, mm Hg: 1.86
Water Solubility: Negligible
Vapor Density (Air = 1): 4.15
Evaporation Rate: Not Found

Specific Gravity (H_2O = 1): 0.8652
Melting Point: -48.6°F (-44.8°C)
% Volatile by Volume: ca 100
Molecular Weight: 120.19 Grams/Mole

Appearance and odor: A clear, colorless liquid; peculiar aromatic odor.

SECTION 4. FIRE AND EXPLOSION DATA

Flash Point and Method	Autoignition Temperature	Flammability Limits in Air	LOWER	UPPER
112°F (44°C) TCC	970°F (521°C)	% by Volume (Calculated)	1.47%	Not Found

Extinguishing Media: Use dry chemical, foam, carbon dioxide, or water fog. Do not use a solid stream of water because the stream will scatter the fire and spread it. Use water spray to cool fire-exposed tanks/containers and to disperse vapors.

Unusual Fire/Explosion Hazards: This OSHA class II combustible liquid is a moderate fire hazard when exposed to heat, sparks, or open flame. It can react vigorously with oxidizing materials. **Warning:** When mesitylene is heated, its vapors may form explosive mixtures with air.

Special Fire-fighting Procedures: Wear a self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) with a full facepiece operated in the pressure-demand or positive-pressure mode.

SECTION 5. REACTIVITY DATA

Mesitylene is stable in closed containers at room temperature under normal storage and handling conditions. It does not undergo hazardous polymerization.

Chemical Incompatibilities: Mesitylene is incompatible with strong oxidizing agents.

Conditions to Avoid: Prevent contact with heat, sparks, and open flame.

Hazardous Products of Decomposition: Thermal decomposition or burning may produce carbon dioxide and/or carbon monoxide.

SECTION 6. HEALTH HAZARD INFORMATION

Mesitylene is not listed as a carcinogen by the NTP, IARC, or OSHA.

Summary of Risks: Mesitylene vapor is somewhat unpleasant and may cause irritation of the eyes, nose, and throat. Overexposure to high concentrations of vapor may cause narcosis and central nervous system depression. The liquid is irritating to the eyes and may cause irritation of the skin, especially if contact is repeated or prolonged. **Warning:** Aspiration of liquid into lungs can cause chemical pneumonitis.
Medical Conditions Aggravated by Long-Term Exposure: None reported. **Target Organs:** Central nervous system.
Primary Entry: Inhalation, skin and eye contact. **Acute Effects:** Central nervous system depression, skin and eye irritation.
Chronic Effects: None reported.

FIRST AID: Eye Contact. Immediately flush eyes, including under the eyelids, gently but thoroughly with plenty of running water for at least 15 minutes. **Skin Contact.** Immediately wash the affected area with soap and water. **Inhalation.** Remove victim to fresh air; restore and/or support his breathing as needed.
Ingestion. Call a poison control center. Never give anything by mouth to someone who is unconscious or convulsing. If the victim is responsive, give him one or two glasses of milk or water to drink. Do not induce vomiting because of possible aspiration hazards.

GET MEDICAL HELP (IN PLANT, PARAMEDIC, COMMUNITY) FOR ALL EXPOSURES. Seek prompt medical assistance for further treatment, observation, and support after first aid.

SECTION 7. SPILL, LEAK, AND DISPOSAL PROCEDURES

Spill/Leak: Notify safety personnel of large mesitylene spills or leaks. Remove all sources of heat and ignition. Provide maximum explosion-proof ventilation. Evacuate the spill area and limit access to necessary personnel only. Remove leaking containers to a safe place, if feasible. Those involved in cleanup need protection against contact with liquid and inhalation of vapor (see sect. 8). Absorb small spills with paper toweling or vermiculite. Contain large spills and collect them, if feasible, or absorb them with an inert material such as sand, earth, or vermiculite. Place waste liquid or absorbent into closable containers for reclamation or disposal, using nonsparking tools. Water spray may be used to flush spills away from sensitive exposures. Keep waste out of sewers, watersheds, or waterways.

Waste Disposal: Consider reclamation, recycling, or destruction rather than disposal in a landfill. Contact your supplier or a licensed contractor for detailed recommendations. Follow Federal, state, and local regulations.

SECTION 8. SPECIAL PROTECTION INFORMATION

Goggles: Always wear protective eyeglasses or chemical safety goggles. **Gloves:** Wear impervious gloves.
Respirator: Use a NIOSH-approved respirator per the *NIOSH Pocket Guide to Chemical Hazards* for the maximum-use concentrations and/or the exposure limits cited in section 2. Follow the respirator guidelines in 29 CFR 1910.134. IDLH or unknown concentrations require an SCBA, full facepiece, and pressure-demand/positive-pressure modes. **Warning:** Air-purifying respirators will *not* protect workers in oxygen-deficient atmospheres. **Ventilation:** Install and operate ventilation systems of sufficient power to maintain airborne levels of mesitylene below the cited exposure limit set by the ACGIH in section 2.
Safety Stations: Make eyewash stations, washing facilities, and safety showers available in areas of use and handling.
Contaminated Equipment: Contact lenses pose a special hazard; soft lenses may absorb irritants, and all lenses concentrate them. Remove and launder contaminated clothing before wearing it again; clean material from shoes and equipment.
Comments: Practice good personal hygiene. Keep material off of your clothing and equipment. Avoid transferring material from hands to mouth while eating, drinking, or smoking.

SECTION 9. SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS AND COMMENTS

Storage Segregation: Store mesitylene in closed containers in a cool , dry, well-ventilated area away from oxidizing agents, heat, sparks, and open flame.
Special Handling/Storage: Storage area must meet OSHA requirements for class II combustible liquids. Protect containers from physical damage.
Engineering Controls in the Workplace: All bulk storage facilities must have an explosion-proof design. Ground and bond metal containers and equipment when transferring them to prevent static sparks.
Other Precautions: Do not smoke in areas where this material is handled or stored. Emptied containers retain product residues; handle them accordingly!
Transportation Data (49 CFR 172.101-2)
DOT Shipping Name: 1,3,5-Trimethylbenzene
DOT Hazard Class: Flammable Liquid
IMO Class: 3.3
DOT ID No. UN2325
IMO Label: Flammable Liquid
DOT Label: Flammable Liquid

References: 1, 2, 5, 7, 9, 12, 37, 59, 73, 81, 82, 84-94, 103. CR/PJI

Approvals JPRocco
Indust. Hygiene/Safety
Medical Review

Genium Publishing Corporation
1145 Catalyn Street
Schenectady, NY 12303-1836 USA
(518) 377-8854

Material Safety Data Sheets Collection:

Sheet No. 358
***o*-Dichlorobenzene**

Issued: 11/77 Revision: C, 8/90

Section 1. Material Identification 32

***o*-Dichlorobenzene ($C_6H_4Cl_2$) Description:** Prepared by the chlorination of benzene or monochlorobenzene in the presence of a catalyst. Used as a solvent for waxes, gums, tars, resins, oils, and asphalts; an insecticide for locust borers and termites; a degreasing agent for metals, leather, and wool; an intermediate in manufacturing dyes; an ingredient of metal polishes; an industrial odor control; a heat transfer medium; and in removing sulfur from illuminating gas.
Other Designations: CAS No. 0095-50-1, DCB, 1,2-dichlorobenzene, orthodichlorobenzene.
Manufacturer: Contact your supplier or distributor. Consult the latest *Chemicalweek Buyers' Guide*(73) for a suppliers list.

R 1
I 3
S 2*
K 2
* Skin absorption

NFPA

HMIS
H 2
F 2
R 0
PPG*
* Sec. 8

Caution: *o*-Dichlorobenzene is a local irritant, a strong central nervous system (CNS) depressant, and a liver and kidney poison.

Section 2. Ingredients and Occupational Exposure Limits

o-Dichlorobenzene*

1989 OSHA PEL
15-min STEL (ceiling): 50 ppm, 300 mg/m³

1989-90 ACGIH
TLV-STEL (ceiling): 50 ppm, 301 mg/m³

1985-86 Toxicity Data†
Rat, inhalation, LC_{Lo}: 821 ppm inhaled over 7 hr produces changes in behavior (general anesthetic), liver (hepatitis: hepatocellular necrosis, zonal) and sense organs, and special senses (tearing)
Rat, oral, LD_{50}: 500 mg/kg; toxic effects not yet reviewed
Rabbit, eye: 100 mg/30-s rinse produces mild irritation

1987 IDLH Level
1700 ppm

1988 NIOSH REL
None established

* This material may contain some impurities. It is at least 85% *o*-dichlorobenzene, but may contain varying percentages of *para*- and *meta*-dichlorobenzene.
† See NIOSH, *RTECS* (CZ4500000), for additional irritative, mutative, reproductive, and toxicity data.

Section 3. Physical Data

Boiling Point: 356.9 °F (180.5 °C) at 760 mm Hg
Melting Point: 1.4 °F (-17 °C)
Vapor Pressure: 1.47 mm Hg at 25 °C
Vapor Density (Air = 1): 5.05
Molecular Weight: 147.01
Specific Gravity 20°C/4°C: 1.3059
Water Solubility: Practically insoluble (137 mg/liter at 25°C)
%Volatile by Volume: ca 100
Evaporation Rate (BuAc = 1): <1
Appearance and Odor: A colorless liquid with a disagreeable, aromatic odor. The high and low odor thresholds are 300 and 12 mg/m³; *o*-dichlorobenzene is irritating at 150 mg/m³. The odor is perceptible at 2 to 4 ppm.

Section 4. Fire and Explosion Data

Flash Point: 151°F (66 °C), CC	Autoignition Temperature: 1198 °F (648 °C)	LEL: 2.2% v/v	UEL: 9.2% v/v

Extinguishing Media: Extinguish fires involving this combustible material with water spray, dry chemical, foam, or carbon dioxide.
Unusual Fire or Explosion Hazards: Under normal working conditions, *o*-dichlorobenzene should not pose a fire hazard because of its high flash point. However, explosive mixtures may form if this material is heated or in a fire situation.
Special Fire-fighting Procedures: Since fire may produce toxic fumes, wear a self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) with a full facepiece operated in the pressure-demand or positive-pressure mode and a fully encapsulating suit. Use water to cool fire-exposed containers, to flush spills away from exposures, and to protect workers attempting to stop a leak. Be aware of runoff from fire control methods. Do not release to sewers or waterways.

Section 5. Reactivity Data

Stability/Polymerization: *o*-Dichlorobenzene is stable at room temperature in closed containers under normal storage and handling conditions. Hazardous polymerization cannot occur.
Chemical Incompatibilities: This material can react vigorously with oxidizing materials. If *o*-dichlorobenzene is stored in sealed aluminum containers, a slow reaction with the aluminum could lead to an explosion.
Conditions to Avoid: Avoid heat and hot surfaces.
Hazardous Products of Decomposition: Thermal oxidative decomposition of *o*-dichlorobenzene can emit toxic fumes of chlorine (Cl^-).

Section 6. Health Hazard Data

Carcinogenicity: The IARC does not list *o*-dichlorobenzene as a carcinogen because of inadequate human and animal evidence. However, other sources identify *o*-dichlorobenzene as a suspected carcinogen.[126] Experimental studies show *o*-dichlorobenzene has teratogenic, mutagenic, and reproductive effects in laboratory animals.
Summary of Risks: This material is a skin, eye, and mucous membrane irritant. Noticeable eye irritation at 25 to 30 ppm is reported after a few minutes' exposure; at 60- to 100-ppm exposure levels eye irritation becomes painful. Voluntary overexposure is unlikely due to good warning properties (odor, eye, and respiratory irritation). Excessive vapor inhalation can cause drunkenness, anesthetic effect, and central nervous system (CNS) depression.
Medical Conditions Aggravated by Long-Term Exposure: Toxic effects can include hematological (blood) disorders and liver and kidney damage. Leukemia has been reported, but with no definite link to *o*-dichlorobenzene.
Target Organs: Liver, kidneys, skin, eyes.
Primary Entry Routes: Inhalation, skin absorption.
Acute Effects: Inhalation causes nose, eye, and throat irritation. Liquid contact with skin causes irritation. Prolonged or repeated contact may cause blister formation. Ingestion of *o*-dichlorobenzene causes burning pain in the stomach, nausea, vomiting, and diarrhea.
Chronic Effects: Symptoms include headache, anorexia, nausea, vomiting, weight loss, jaundice, and cirrhosis.
FIRST AID
Eyes: Flush immediately, including under the eyelids, gently but thoroughly with flooding amounts of running water for at least 15 min.
Skin: *Quickly* remove contaminated clothing. After rinsing affected skin with flooding amounts of water, wash it with soap and water.
Inhalation: Remove exposed person to fresh air and support breathing as needed.
Ingestion: Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious or convulsing person. If ingested, have that *conscious* person drink 2 to 3 glasses of water or milk to dilute. Spontaneous vomiting may occur. Position to prevent aspiration and observe for signs of breathing difficulty and change in consciousness. Contact a physician immediately.
Physician's Note: There is a chemical aspiration hazard if vomiting is induced; treat symptomatically. Serum hydrocarbon levels are not clinically useful since they reflect cumulative, rather than acute, exposure and may be misleading. The National Pesticide Telecommunications Network (800-858-7378) provides 24-hr consultation to health professionals.

Section 7. Spill, Leak, and Disposal Procedures

Spill/Leak: Notify safety personnel, remove all heat and ignition sources, provide adequate ventilation, and evacuate all unnecessary personnel. Cleanup personnel should protect against vapor inhalation and contact with skin or eyes. Contain spills by diking. Collect liquid if feasible. Absorb small spills and residues on sand or vermiculite and place in a closed metal drum for disposal or reclamation. Follow applicable OSHA regulations (29 CFR 1910.120).
Disposal: Contact your supplier or a licensed contractor for detailed recommendations. Follow applicable Federal, state, and local regulations.
EPA Designations
Listed as a RCRA Hazardous Waste (40 CFR 261.33), No. U070
Listed as a CERCLA Hazardous Substance* (40 CFR 302.4), Reportable Quantity (RQ): 100 lb (45.4 kg) [* per Clean Water Act, Sec. 311(b)(4) and Sec. 307(a); per RCRA, Sec. 3001]
SARA Extremely Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 355): Not listed
Listed as a SARA Toxic Chemical (40 CFR 372.65)
OSHA Designations
Listed as an Air Contaminant (29 CFR 1910.1000, Table Z-1-A)

Section 8. Special Protection Data

Goggles: Wear protective eyeglasses or chemical safety goggles, per OSHA eye- and face-protection regulations (29 CFR 1910.133).
Respirator: Seek professional advice prior to respirator selection and use. Follow OSHA respirator regulations (29 CFR 1910.134) and, if necessary, wear a NIOSH-approved respirator. A chemical cartridge respirator with an organic vapor cartridge and full facepiece can be used below 1000 ppm. For emergency or nonroutine operations (cleaning spills, reactor vessels, or storage tanks), wear an SCBA. *Warning! Air-purifying respirators do not protect workers in oxygen-deficient atmospheres.*
Other: Wear impervious gloves, boots, aprons, and gauntlets to prevent skin contact. Neoprene or vinyl gloves are recommended.
Ventilation: Provide general and local explosion-proof ventilation systems to maintain airborne concentrations below the OSHA PEL and ACGIH TLV (Sec. 2). Local exhaust ventilation is preferred since it prevents contaminant dispersion into the work area by controlling it at its source.[103]
Safety Stations: Make available in the work area emergency eyewash stations, safety/quick-drench showers, and washing facilities.
Contaminated Equipment: Never wear contact lenses in the work area: soft lenses may absorb, and all lenses concentrate, irritants. Remove this material from your shoes and equipment. Launder contaminated clothing before wearing.
Comments: Never eat, drink, or smoke in work areas. Practice good personal hygiene after using this material, especially before eating, drinking, smoking, using the toilet, or applying cosmetics.

Section 9. Special Precautions and Comments

Storage Requirements: Store in closed containers in a cool, dry, well-ventilated area away from oxidizing agents and heat and ignition sources. Outside or detached storage is preferred. Protect containers from physical damage. To prevent static sparks, electrically ground and bond all containers and equipment used in shipping, receiving, or transferring operations in production and storage areas.
Engineering Controls: Avoid vapor inhalation and contact with eyes and skin. Use only with personal protective gear. Institute a respiratory protection program that includes regular training, maintenance, inspection, and evaluation. Practice good personal hygiene and housekeeping procedures.
Other Precautions: Provide a preplacement questionnaire with emphasis on detecting a history of skin, liver, or kidney disease. Such individuals may be at an increased risk from exposure. Individuals may develop tolerance to high levels of exposure.

Transportation Data (49 CFR 172.101, .102)

DOT Shipping Name: Dichlorobenzene, ortho, liquid
DOT Hazard Class: ORM-A
ID No.: UN1591
DOT Label: None
DOT Packaging Requirements: 173.510
DOT Packaging Exceptions: 173.505

IMO Shipping Name: *o*-Dichlorobenzene
IMO Hazard Class: 6.1
IMO Label: St. Andrews Cross
IMDG Packaging Group: III
ID No.: UN1591

MSDS Collection **References:** 38, 73, 84, 85, 88, 89, 100, 101, 103, 109, 124-127, 129, 132, 133-136, 138
Prepared by: MJ Allison, BS; **Industrial Hygiene Review:** DJ Wilson, CIH; **Medical Review:** MJ Hardies, MD; **Edited by**: JR Stuart, MS

Genium Publishing Corp.
One Genium Plaza
Schenectady, NY 12304-4690
(518) 377-8854

Material Safety Data Sheet Collection

Anthracene **MSDS No. 917**

Date of Preparation: 6/94

Section 1 - Chemical Product and Company Identification 44

Product/Chemical Name: Anthracene
Chemical Formula: $(C_6H_4CH)_2$
CAS No.: 120-12-7
Synonyms: anthracin, green oil, paranaphthalene, Tetra Olive N2G
Derivation: Occurs naturally in smoke (gasoline, coal, cigarette, etc.), charbroiled foods, and coal tar pitch volatiles. Obtained by distilling crude anthracene oil with alkali carbonate in iron retorts (phenanthrene is removed via carbon disulfide) *or* by salting out from crude anthracene oil and draining; the crude salts are then purified by pressing and the use of various solvents (phen-anthrene and carbazole are removed).
General Use: Used in chemical manufacture (phenanthrene, carbazole, anthraquinone), in calico printing; as a component of dyes, scintillation fluid, smoke screens; and in organic semi-conductor research.
Vendors: Consult the latest *Chemical Week Buyers' Guide.* (73)

Section 2 - Composition / Information on Ingredients

Anthracene, ca 90 to 95 %wt (commercial grade); 90 to 98 %wt (technical grade)
Trace Impurities: Include phenanthrene, carbazole, chrysene, pyridine (0.2%), iron (0.03%)

OSHA PEL*	NIOSH REL†	DFG (Germany) MAK
8-hr TWA: 0.2 mg/m^3	10-hr TWA: 0.1 mg/m^3	None established
ACGIH TLV*	**IDLH Level**	
TWA: 0.2 mg/m^3	Ca, 700 mg/m^3	

*Coal tar pitch volatiles (benzene soluble). OSHA defines *coal tar pitch volatiles* as the fused polycyclic hydrocarbons that volatilize from the distillation residues of coal, petroleum, wood, and other organic matter, and *includes anthracene.*
†Coal tar products (cyclohexane extractable fraction), including anthracene.

Section 3 - Hazards Identification

☆☆☆☆☆ Emergency Overview ☆☆☆☆☆

Anthracene is a polyaromatic hydrocarbon present in coal tar pitch volatiles. It exists as colorless crystals with a violet fluorescence when pure and as yellow crystals with a green fluorescence. Anthracene is irritating to the eyes, skin, and respiratory tract. Exposure to the sun can aggravate skin irritation and cause dermatitis. It is combustible.

Wilson Risk Scale	
R	1
I	3
S	2*
K	1

*Skin absorption

HMIS	
H	1†
F	1
R	0

†Chronic Effects
PPE‡
‡ Sec. 8

Potential Health Effects

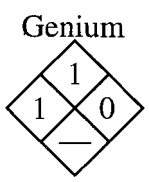
Primary Entry Routes: Inhalation, skin/eye contact
Target Organs: Eyes, skin, respiratory and digestive tracts.
Acute Effects
Inhalation: Symptoms include irritation of the respiratory tract, headache, nausea and vomiting, loss of appetite, slowed reactions, and adynamia (lack or loss of strength due to disease or other outside agent).
Eye: Irritation of the conjunctiva with burning, itching and watering.
Skin: Irritation with burning, itching, and edema (fluid build-up). Volunteers with a 2% crude tar solution applied to the skin showed anthracene absorption via blood tests.
Ingestion: Gastrointestinal tract irritation.
Carcinogenicity: *Coal tar pitch volatiles* (in general) are considered to be carcinogens by the NTP, IARC, DFG, NIOSH, and ACGIH. However, *anthracene* has been specifically evaluated by IARC and designated as Class 3 (*unclassifiable* as to carcinogenicity with no human evidence and limited animal evidence).
Medical Conditions Aggravated by Long-Term Exposure: Dermatitis.
Chronic Effects: Repeated skin contact can cause pigmentation of the skin with cornification of surface layers and telangioectasis (an abnormal dilatation of capillary vessels that often form small, raised, red, wart-like spots). Sensitization (including photo-sensitization) may also occur.
Other: Acute symptoms disappear within several days of last exposure. Anthracene appears to concentrate in the fat and liver.

Section 4 - First Aid Measures

Inhalation: Remove exposed person to fresh air and support breathing as needed.
Eye Contact: *Do not* allow victim to rub or keep eyes tightly shut. Gently lift eyelids and flush immediately and continuously with flooding amounts of water for at least 15 minutes. Consult an ophthalmologist if pain and irritation persist.

Skin Contact: *Quickly* remove contaminated clothing. Rinse with flooding amounts of water for at least 15 min. Wash exposed area with soap and water. For reddened or blistered skin, consult a physician.
Ingestion: Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious or convulsing person. Contact a poison control center. Unless the poison control center advises otherwise, have the *conscious and alert* person drink 1 to 2 glasses of water to dilute. Vomiting may be spontaneous.
After first aid, get appropriate in-plant, paramedic, or community medical support.
Note to Physicians: Treatment is symptomatic and supportive.

Section 5 - Fire-Fighting Measures



Flash Point: 250 °F (121 °C)
Flash Point Method: CC
Autoignition Temperature: 1004 °F (540 °C)
LEL: 0.6% v/v
UEL: Not reported.
Flammability Classification: Combustible
Extinguishing Media: Use water spray, carbon dioxide, dry chemical, or foam.
Unusual Fire or Explosion Hazards: May explode in air.
Hazardous Combustion Products: Include carbon oxide(s) and irritating, acrid smoke.
Fire-Fighting Instructions: Do not release runoff from fire control methods to sewers or waterways.
Fire-Fighting Equipment: Because fire may produce toxic thermal decomposition products, wear a self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) with a full facepiece operated in pressure-demand or positive-pressure mode.

Section 6 - Accidental Release Measures

Spill /Leak Procedures: Notify safety personnel, isolate and ventilate area, deny entry, and stay upwind. Cleanup personnel should protect against inhalation and skin/eye contact.
Small Spills: Carefully scoop up or vacuum (with appropriate filter) and place in suitable containers for disposal.
Large Spills
Containment: Use water to flush large spills to containment area for later disposal. Do not release into sewers or waterways.
Cleanup: Damp mop any residue.
Regulatory Requirements: Follow applicable OSHA regulations (29 CFR 1910.120).

Section 7 - Handling and Storage

Handling Precautions: *Do not* use near heat or flame. Wear appropriate PPE.
Storage Requirements: Store in a cool, dry, well-ventilated area away from heat, ignition sources, and incompatibles (Sec. 10).

Section 8 - Exposure Controls / Personal Protection

Engineering Controls: To prevent static sparks, electrically ground and bond equipment used with and around anthracene. Enclosure of equipment and mechanization of processes will aid in exposure control.
Ventilation: Provide general or local exhaust ventilation systems to maintain airborne concentrations below OSHA PELs (Sec. 2). Local exhaust ventilation is preferred because it prevents contaminant dispersion into the work area by controlling it at its source.(103)
Administrative Controls: Consider preplacement and periodic medical exams of exposed workers with emphasis on the skin.
Respiratory Protection: Seek professional advice prior to respirator selection and use. Follow OSHA respirator regulations (29 CFR 1910.134) and, if necessary, wear a MSHA/NIOSH-approved respirator. For any detectable concentration, use a SCBA or supplied-air respirator with a full facepiece and operated in pressure-demand or other positive-pressure mode in combination with an auxiliary SCBA operated in pressure-demand or other positive-pressure mode. For emergency or nonroutine operations (cleaning spills, reactor vessels, or storage tanks), wear an SCBA. *Warning! Air-purifying respirators do not protect workers in oxygen-deficient atmospheres.* If respirators are used, OSHA requires a written respiratory protection program that includes at least: medical certification, training, fit-testing, periodic environmental monitoring, maintenance, inspection, cleaning, and convenient, sanitary storage areas.
Protective Clothing/Equipment: Limit work in sunlight as much as possible to prevent photosensitization. Photoprotective creams or pastes must be applied to bare skin regions. Wear chemically protective gloves, boots, aprons, and gauntlets to prevent prolonged or repeated skin contact. Polyvinyl chloride is a suitable material for PPE. Wear protective eyeglasses or chemical safety goggles, per OSHA eye- and face-protection regulations (29 CFR 1910.133). Contact lenses are not eye protective devices. Appropriate eye protection must be worn instead of, or in conjunction with contact lenses.
Safety Stations: Make emergency eyewash stations, safety/quick-drench showers, and washing facilities available in work area.
Contaminated Equipment: Separate contaminated work clothes from street clothes and place in closed containers until laundered. Remove anthracene from your shoes and clean personal protective equipment.
Comments: Never eat, drink, or smoke in work areas. Practice good personal hygiene after using anthracene, especially before eating, drinking, smoking, using the toilet, or applying cosmetics. Skin cleansers (ex. 55% kaolin, 25% neutral soap, 20% bran) are recommended.

Section 9 - Physical and Chemical Properties

Physical State: Solid
Appearance and Odor: Colorless crystals with a violet fluorescence (pure), yellow crystals with a green fluorescence (due to tetracene and naphthacene)
Vapor Pressure: 1mm Hg at 293 °F (145 °C)
Formula Weight: 178.22
Density (H_2O=1, at 4 °C): 1.25 g/cm^3 at 80.6 °F (27 °C)
Octanol/Water Partition Coefficient: log Kow = 4.45 (calc.)
Water Solubility: 1.29 mg/L at 77 °F/25 °C (*distilled water*), 0.6 mg/L at 77 °F/25 °C (*salt water*)
Other Solubilities: 1 g in 67 mL absolute alcohol, 70 mL methanol, 62 mL benzene, 85 mL chloroform, 200 mL ether, 31 mL carbon disulfide, 86 mL carbon tetrachloride, and 125 mL toluene. Also soluble in acetone.
Boiling Point: 644 °F (340 °C)
Melting Point: 423 °F (217 °C)

Section 10 - Stability and Reactivity

Stability: Anthracene darkens upon exposure to sunlight (transformed to *para*-anthracene).
Polymerization: Hazardous polymerization *does not* occur.
Chemical Incompatibilities: Include calcium hypochlorite (exothermic), fluorine (explodes), chromic acid, and calcium oxychloride.
Conditions to Avoid: Exposure to heat, ignition sources, sunlight, and incompatibles.
Hazardous Decomposition Products: Thermal oxidative decomposition of anthracene can produce carbon oxide(s) and acrid, irritating smoke.

Section 11- Toxicological Information

Toxicity Data:*

Skin Effects:
Mouse, skin: 118 µg caused mild irritation.
Mutagenicity:
Rat, liver cell: 300 µmoL caused DNA damage.
Acute Oral Effects:
Mouse, oral, LD: > 17 g/kg caused fatty liver degeneration.
Tumorigenicity:
Rat, oral: 20 g/kg intermittently for 79 weeks caused liver tumors.

* See NIOSH, *RTECS* (CA9350000), for additional toxicity data.

Section 12 - Ecological Information

Ecotoxicity: *Leponis macrochirus* (bluegill sunfish), LC_{50} = 11.9 µg/L/96 hr; *Rana pipiens* (leopard frog), LC_{50} = 0.065 ppm/30 min & 0.025 ppm/5 hr. BCF (bioconcentration factor): goldfish (162), rainbow trout (4400-9200). Bioconcentration occurs most heavily in organisms which lack the enzyme microsomal oxidase. Anthracene can become concentrated on the waxy surface of some plant leaves and fruits.
Environmental Degradation: If released to soil, anthracene is expected to absorb strongly and not leach to groundwater. It will not hydrolyze, but may be subject to biodegradation, the rate of which depends on soil type. In water, anthracene is subject to direct photolysis near the surface and undergoes significant biodegradation. Biodegradation in water is faster with increased temperature, increased oxygen, and acclimated microbes. Evaporation may also be significant with an estimated half-life range of 4.3 to 5.9 days from a river 1 m deep, flowing 1 m/sec, with a wind velocity of 3 m/sec. In the air, photolysis and reaction with photochemically-produced hydroxyl radicals (half-life: 1.67 days). Vapor phase anthracene is expected to degrade faster than particle-sorbed anthracene.
Soil Absorption/Mobility: A Koc of 26,000 suggests anthracene is relatively immobile in soil and unlikely to leach to groundwater; it will absorb strongly to soil.

Section 13 - Disposal Considerations

Disposal: Anthracene is a waste chemical stream constituent which may be subjected to ultimate disposal by controlled incineration. Contact your supplier or a licensed contractor for detailed recommendations. Follow applicable Federal, state, and local regulations.

Section 14 - Transport Information

DOT Transportation Data (49 CFR 172.101):

Shipping Name:
Environmentally hazardous substances, solid, n.o.s.*
Shipping Symbols: —
Hazard Class: 9
ID No.: UN3077
Packing Group: III
Label: Class 9
Special Provisions (172.102): 8, B54, N50

Packaging Authorizations
a) Exceptions: 173.155
b) Non-bulk Packaging: 173.213
c) Bulk Packaging: 173.240

Quantity Limitations
a) Passenger, Aircraft, or Railcar: None
b) Cargo Aircraft Only: None

Vessel Stowage Requirements
a) Vessel Stowage: A
b) Other: —

* Classified as a hazardous substance when anthracene is in a quantity, in one package, which equals or exceeds the RQ of 5000 lb (2270 kg)

Section 15 - Regulatory Information

EPA Regulations:
RCRA Hazardous Waste (40 CFR 261.33): Not listed
Listed as a CERCLA Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 302.4) per CWA, Sec. 311 (b)(4)
CERCLA Reportable Quantity (RQ), 5000 lb (2270 kg)
Listed as a SARA Toxic Chemical (40 CFR 372.65)
SARA EHS (Extremely Hazardous Substance) (40 CFR 355): Not listed
OSHA Regulations:
Listed as an Air Contaminant (29 CFR 1910.1000, Table Z-1, Z-1-A)

Section 16 - Other Information

References: 73, 103, 124, 132, 136, 149, 159, 176, 184, 187, 189, 192

Prepared By ..... M Gannon, BA
Industrial Hygiene Review ..... DJ Wilson, CIH
Medical Review ..... T Thoburn, MD, MPH

Disclaimer: Judgments as to the suitability of information herein for the purchaser's purposes are necessarily the purchaser's responsibility. Although reasonable care has been taken in the preparation of such information, Genium Publishing Corporation extends no warranties, makes no representations, and assumes no responsibility as to the accuracy or suitability of such information for application to the purchaser's intended purpose or for consequences of its use.

Genium Publishing Corp.
One Genium Plaza
Schenectady, NY 12304-4690
(518) 377-8854

Benzo(a)pyrene MSDS No. 164

Date of Preparation: 2/94

Section 1 - Chemical Product and Company Identification 43

Product/Chemical Name: Benzo(a)pyrene
Chemical Formula: $C_{20}H_{12}$; a polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbon
CAS No.: 50-32-8
Synonyms: BaP; 3,4-benz(a)pyrene; BP; 3,4-benzopyrene; 3,4-benzpyrene. Formerly called 1,2-benzpyrene.
Derivation: Synthesized from pyrene and succinic anhydride.
General Use: Benzo(a)pyrene is no longer used or produced commercially in the US. In its pure form, benzo(a)pyrene may be used as a research laboratory reagent. It also occurs in combustion products of coal, oil, petroleum, wood and other biological matter; in motor vehicle and other gasoline and diesel engine exhaust; in charcoal-broiled foods; in cigarette smoke and general soot and smoke of industrial, municipal, and domestic origin. It occurs naturally in crude oils, shale oils, coal tars, gases and fly ash from active volcanoes and forest fires. **Vendors:** Consult the latest *Chemical Week Buyers' Guide.* (73)

Section 2 - Composition / Information on Ingredients

Benzo(a)pyrene, ca 100 %wt; except in laboratories, benzo(a)pyrene is usually mixed with other coal tar pitch chemicals. Consider exposure limits for coal tar pitch volatiles as a guideline. However, because benzo(a)pyrene is considered a probable carcinogen to humans, it is recommended that exposures to carcinogens be limited to the lowest feasible concentration.

OSHA PELs
Coal tar pitch volatiles
8-hr TWA: 0.2 mg/m^3

ACGIH TLVs
A2: Suspected Human Carcinogen

NIOSH REL
10-hr TWA: 0.1 mg/m^3
Carcinogen; coal tar pitch volatile, cyclohexane extractable fraction.

DFG (Germany) MAK
None established

IDLH Level
700 mg/m^3
Coal tar pitch volatiles (benzene soluble fraction)

Section 3 - Hazards Identification

☆☆☆☆☆ Emergency Overview ☆☆☆☆☆

Benzo(a)pyrene is a pale yellow, crystalline solid or powder that is irritating to the skin, eyes, and respiratory tract. It is a carcinogen and mutagen. Handle with extreme caution!

Wilson Risk Scale
R 1
I 4
S 4
K 1

HMIS
H 2*
F 1
R 0
* Chronic Effects
PPE†
†Sec. 8

Potential Health Effects

Primary Entry Routes: Inhalation, ingestion. **Target Organs:** Respiratory system, bladder, kidneys, skin.
Acute Effects: **Inhalation:** Respiratory tract irritation. **Eye:** Irritation and/or burns on contact. **Skin:** Irritation with burning sensation, rash, and redness; dermatitis on prolonged exposure. Sunlight enhances effects (photosensitization). **Ingestion:** None reported.
Carcinogenicity: IARC, NTP, NIOSH, ACGIH, EPA, and MAK list benzo(a)pyrene as: an IARC 2A (probably carcinogenic to humans: limited human evidence, sufficient evidence in experimental animals), an NTP-2 (reasonably anticipated to be a carcinogen: limited evidence from studies in humans or sufficient evidence from studies in experimental animals), a NIOSH-X (carcinogen defined with no further categorization); an ACGIH TLV-A2 (suspected human carcinogen: carcinogenic in experimental animals, but available epidemiological studies are conflicting or insufficient to confirm an increased risk of cancer in exposed humans); an EPA-B2 (sufficient evidence from animal studies, inadequate evidence or no data from epidemiological studies); and an MAK-A1 (capable of inducing malignant tumors as shown by experience with humans) carcinogen, respectively.
Medical Conditions Aggravated by Long-Term Exposure: Respiratory system, bladder, kidney, and skin disorders.
Chronic Effects: Inhalation: Cough and bronchitis. **Eye:** Photosensitivity and irritation. **Skin:** Skin changes such as thickening, darkening, pimples, loss of color, reddish areas, thinning of the skin, and warts. Sunlight enhances effects (photosensitization). **Other:** Gastrointestinal (GI) effects include leukoplakia (a pre-cancerous condition characterized by thickened white patches of epithelium on mucous membranes, especially of the mouth). Cancer of the lung, skin, kidneys, bladder, or GI tract is also possible. Smoking in combination with exposure to benzo(a)pyrene increases the chances of developing lung cancer. Persons with a high degree of inducibility of the enzyme aryl hydrocarbon hydroxylase may be a high risk population.
Comments: Pregnant women may be especially susceptible to exposure effects of benzo(a)pyrene; exposure may damage the fetus. In general, polyaromatic hydrocarbons such as benzo(a)pyrene tend to localize primarily in body fat and fatty tissues (for ex. breasts) and are excreted in breast milk. Benzo(a)pyrene may also affect the male reproductive system (testes and sperm).

Section 4 - First Aid Measures

Inhalation: Remove exposed person to fresh air and support breathing as needed.

Eye Contact: *Do not* allow victim to rub or keep eyes tightly shut. Gently lift eyelids and flush immediately and continuously with flooding amounts of tepid water for at least 15 min. Consult an ophthalmologist if irritation or pain persist.

Skin Contact: *Quickly* remove contaminated clothing. Rinse with flooding amounts of water (less than 15 min). Wash exposed area with soap and water. For reddened or blistered skin, consult a physician.

Ingestion: Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious or convulsing person. Contact a poison control center. Unless the poison control center advises otherwise, have the *conscious and alert* person drink 1 to 2 glasses of water to dilute. Inducing vomiting is not necessary since benzo(a)pyrene has a low acute toxicity and therefore, is generally an unnecessary procedure. Consider activated charcoal/cathartic.

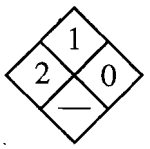
After first aid, get appropriate in-plant, paramedic, or community medical support.

Note to Physicians: Monitor CBC and arterial blood gases, conduct liver, renal, and pulmonary function tests (if respiratory tract irritation is present), and urinalysis. Biological monitoring techniques testing for metabolites in blood or urine, or DNA adducts in blood or tissues are useful for epidemiological studies that determine if exposure has occurred. Because neither normal nor toxic levels have been established, those techniques may not be useful for evaluating individual patients.

Special Precautions/Procedures: Emergency personnel should protect against exposure.

Section 5 - Fire-Fighting Measures

Genium



Flash Point: None reported. Benzo(a)pyrene may burn, but does *not* readily ignite.

Autoignition Temperature: None reported.

LEL: None reported.

UEL: None reported.

Extinguishing Media: For small fires, use dry chemical, sand, water spray, or foam. For large fires, use water spray, fog, or foam.

Unusual Fire or Explosion Hazards: None reported.

Hazardous Combustion Products: Carbon monoxide and carbon dioxide.

Fire-Fighting Instructions: Isolate hazard and deny entry. If feasible and without undue risk, move containers from fire hazard area. Otherwise, cool fire-exposed containers with water spray until well after fire is extinguished. Do not release runoff from fire control methods to sewers or waterways.

Fire-Fighting Equipment: Because fire may produce toxic thermal decomposition products, wear a self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) with a full facepiece operated in pressure-demand or positive-pressure mode and full protective clothing.

Section 6 - Accidental Release Measures

Spill /Leak Procedures: Notify safety personnel of large spills, remove heat and ignition sources, and provide adequate ventilation. Cleanup personnel should protect against dust inhalation and skin or eye contact. Clean up spills promptly.

Small Spills: Carefully scoop up spilled material and place into appropriate containers for disposal. For liquid spills, take up with a noncombustible, inert absorbent and place into appropriate containers for disposal.

Large Spills

Containment: For large spills, dike far ahead of liquid spill or contain dry spill for later disposal. Do not release into sewers or waterways.

Cleanup: *Do not* dry sweep! Use a vacuum with a HEPA filter or a wet method to reduce dust. After cleanup is complete, thoroughly decontaminate all surfaces. *Do not* reuse contaminated cleaning materials.

Regulatory Requirements: Follow applicable OSHA regulations (29 CFR 1910.120).

Section 7 - Handling and Storage

Handling Precautions: Handle with extreme caution and take all necessary measures to avoid exposure to benzo(a)pyrene because it is a carcinogen and mutagen. Follow good personal hygiene procedures and thoroughly wash hands with soap and water after handling. Use safety pipettes for all pipetting.

Storage Requirements: Store in tightly closed and properly labeled containers in a cool, well-ventilated area.

Section 8 - Exposure Controls / Personal Protection

Engineering Controls: Use a Class I, Type B, biological safety hood when working with benzo(a)pyrene in a laboratory. Decrease the rate of air extraction, so that benzo(a)pyrene can be handled without powder being blown around the hood. Keep glove boxes under negative pressure. Use vertical laminar-flow, 100% exhaust, biological safety cabinets for containment of in vitro procedures. The exhaust air flow should be sufficient to provide an inward air flow at the face opening of the cabinet. Ensure contaminated air sheaths that are under positive pressure are leak-tight. Never use horizontal laminar-flow hoods or safety cabinets where filtered air is blown across the working area towards the operator. Test cabinets before work begins to ensure they are functioning properly.

Ventilation: Provide general or local exhaust ventilation systems to maintain airborne concentrations as low as possible. Local exhaust ventilation is preferred because it prevents contaminant dispersion into the work area by controlling it at its source.[103]

Administrative Controls: Consider preplacement and periodic medical examinations with emphasis on the oral cavity, bladder, kidneys, skin, and respiratory tract. Conduct urinalysis including specific gravity, albumin, glucose, and microscopic examination of centrifuged sediment for red blood cells. Also, include 14" x 17" chest roentgenogram, FVC + FEV_1, and CBC to detect any leukemia or aplastic anemia. It is recommended that this exam be repeated on an annual basis and semi-

annual basis for employees 45 yr of age or older or with 10 or more years of exposure to coal tar pitch volatiles. Train workers about the hazards of benzo(a)pyrene and the necessary protective measures to prevent exposure. Periodically inspect lab atmospheres, surfaces such as walls, floors, and benches, and interior of fume hoods and air ducts for contamination. Post appropriate signs and labels on doors leading into areas where benzo(a)pyrene is used.

Respiratory Protection: Seek professional advice prior to respirator selection and use. Follow OSHA respirator regulations (29 CFR 1910.134) and, if necessary, wear a MSHA/NIOSH-approved respirator. The following respirator recommendations are for coal tar pitch volatiles. For any unknown concentration, wear any SCBA with a full facepiece and operated in a pressure-demand or other positive pressure mode, or any supplied-air respirator with a full facepiece and operated in a pressure-demand or other positive pressure mode in combination with an auxiliary SCBA operated in pressure-demand or other positive pressure mode. For escape, wear any air-purifying full facepiece respirator (gas mask) with a chin-style or front- or back-mounted organic vapor canister having a high-efficiency particulate filter, or any appropriate escape-type SCBA. Select respirator based on its suitability to provide adequate worker protection for given working conditions, level of airborne contamination, and presence of sufficient oxygen. For emergency or nonroutine operations (cleaning spills, reactor vessels, or storage tanks), wear an SCBA. *Warning! Air-purifying respirators do not protect workers in oxygen-deficient atmospheres.* If respirators are used, OSHA requires a written respiratory protection program that includes at least: medical certification, training, fit-testing, periodic environmental monitoring, maintenance, inspection, cleaning, and convenient, sanitary storage areas.

Protective Clothing/Equipment: Wear chemically protective gloves, boots, aprons, and gauntlets to prevent prolonged or repeated skin contact. In animal laboratories, wear protective suits (disposable, one-piece and close-fitting at ankles and wrists), gloves, hair covering, and overshoes. In chemical laboratories, wear gloves and gowns. Wear protective eyeglasses or chemical safety, gas-proof goggles, per OSHA eye- and face-protection regulations (29 CFR 1910.133). Because contact lens use in industry is controversial, establish your own policy.

Safety Stations: Make available in the work area emergency eyewash stations, safety/quick-drench showers, and washing facilities.

Contaminated Equipment: Shower and change clothes after exposure or at the end of the workshift. Separate contaminated work clothes from street clothes. Launder before reuse. Remove benzo(a)pyrene from your shoes and clean personal protective equipment. Use procedures to ensure laundry personnel are not exposed.

Comments: Never eat, drink, or smoke in work areas. Practice good personal hygiene after using this material, especially before eating, drinking, smoking, using the toilet, or applying cosmetics.

Section 9 - Physical and Chemical Properties

Physical State: Solid

Appearance and Odor: Pale yellow monoclinic needles with a faint, aromatic odor.

Vapor Pressure: >1 mm Hg at 68 °F (20 °C)

Formula Weight: 252.30

Specific Gravity (H_2O=1, at 4 °C): 1.351

Water Solubility: Insoluble; 0.0038 mg (+/- 0.00031 mg) in 1 L at 77 °F (25 °C)

Other Solubilities: Ether, benzene, toluene, xylene, concentrated hydrosulfuric acid; sparingly soluble in alcohol, methanol.

Boiling Point: >680 °F (>360 °C); 540 °F (310 °C) at 10 mm Hg

Melting Point: 354 °F (179 °C)

Octanol/Water Partition Coefficient: log Kow= 6.04

Section 10 - Stability and Reactivity

Stability: Benzo(a)pyrene is stable at room temperature in closed containers under normal storage and handling conditions. It undergoes photo-oxidation when exposed to sunlight or light in organic solvents and is also oxidized by chromic acid and ozone.

Polymerization: Hazardous polymerization cannot occur.

Chemical Incompatibilities: Strong oxidizers (chlorine, bromine, fluorine) and oxidizing chemicals (chlorates, perchlorates, permanganates, and nitrates).

Conditions to Avoid: Avoid heat and ignition sources and incompatibles.

Hazardous Decomposition Products: Thermal oxidative decomposition of benzo(a)pyrene can produce carbon monoxide and carbon dioxide.

Section 11- Toxicological Information

Toxicity Data:*

Tumorigenic Effects:

Rat, oral: 15 mg/kg produced gastrointestinal and musculoskeletal tumors.

Mouse, inhalation: 200 ng/m^3/6 hr administered intermittently over 13 weeks produced tumors of the lungs.

Rabbit, skin: 17 mg/kg administered intermittently over 57 weeks produced tumors of the skin and appendages.

Teratogenicity:

Rat, oral: 2 g/kg administered 28 days prior to mating and 1-22 days of pregnancy produced a stillbirth.

Rat, oral: 40 mg/kg on the 14th day of pregnancy caused changes in the extra embryonic structures.

Mouse, oral: 75 mg/kg administered to the female during the 12-14 day of pregnancy produced biochemical and metabolic effects on the newborn.

Skin Effects:
Mouse: 14 µg caused mild irritation.

Mutagenicity:
Human, liver cell: 100 nmol/L caused DNA damage.
Human, lung cell: 1 µmol/L caused DNA damage.
Human, HeLa cell: 1500 nmol/L caused DNA inhibition.

* See NIOSH, *RTECS* (DJ3675000), for additional toxicity data.

Section 12 - Ecological Information

Ecotoxicity: Oysters, BCF (bioconcentration factor): 3000; rainbow trout, BCF: 920; *Daphnia pulex*, BCF: 13,000.
Environmental Transport: Some marine organisms such as phytoplankton, certain zooplankton, scallops (*Placopecten sp*), snails (*Litternia littorea*), and mussels (*Mytilus edulis*) lack a metabolic detoxification enzyme system to metabolize benzo(a)pyrene and therefore, tend to accumulate benzo(a)pyrene. Humic acid in solution may decrease bioconcentration.
Environmental Degradation: If released to water, benzo(a)pyrene adsorbs very strongly to particulate matter and sediments, bioconcentrates in aquatic organisms which cannot metabolize it, but does not hydrolyze. Direct photolysis at the water surface, evaporation, or biodegradation may be important, but adsorption may significantly retard these processes. Adsorption to particulates may also retard direct photolysis when benzo(a)pyrene is released to air. Benzo(a)pyrene may be removed from air by reaction with nitrogen dioxide (half-life, 7 days) or ozone (half-life, 37 min), or photochemically produced hydroxyl radicals (estimated half-life, 21.49 hr).
Soil Absorption/Mobility: It will adsorb very strongly to the soil. Although it is not expected to appreciably leach to the groundwater, groundwater samples indicate that it can be transported there. It is not expected to significantly evaporate or hydrolyze from soils and surfaces. However, it may be subject to appreciable biodegradation in soils.

Section 13 - Disposal Considerations

Disposal: Small quantities: 10 mL of a solution containing 0.3 mol/L of potassium permanganate and 3 mol/L of sulfuric acid will degrade 5 mg of benzo(a)pyrene. Also, can treat with sodium dichromate in strong sulfuric acid (1-2 days). Benzo(a)pyrene is also a good candidate for fluidized bed incineration at a temperature range of 842 to 1796 °F (450 to 980 °C) or rotary kiln incineration at 820 to 1600°C. Contact your supplier or a licensed contractor for detailed recommendations. Follow applicable Federal, state, and local regulations.

Section 14 - Transport Information

DOT Transportation Data (49 CFR 172.101):

Shipping Name: Environmentally hazardous substances, solid, n.o.s.*
Shipping Symbols: —
Hazard Class: 9
ID No.: UN3077
Packing Group: III
Label: Class 9
Special Provisions (172.102): 8, B54

Packaging Authorizations
a) Exceptions: 173.155
b) Non-bulk Packaging: 173.213
c) Bulk Packaging: 173.240

Quantity Limitations
a) Passenger, Aircraft, or Railcar: None
b) Cargo Aircraft Only: None

Vessel Stowage Requirements
a) Vessel Stowage: A
b) Other: —

* If it is in a quantity, in one package, which equals or exceeds the reportable quantity (RQ) of 1 lb (0.454 kg)

Section 15 - Regulatory Information

EPA Regulations:
Listed as a RCRA Hazardous Waste (40 CFR 261.33)
RCRA Hazardous Waste Number: U022
Listed as a CERCLA Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 302.4) per RCRA and CWA, Sec. 307(a)
CERCLA Reportable Quantity (RQ), 1 lb (0.454 kg)
SARA 311/312 Codes: 1,2
SARA Toxic Chemical (40 CFR 372.65): Not listed
SARA EHS (Extremely Hazardous Substance) (40 CFR 355): Not listed
OSHA Regulations:
Listed as an Air Contaminant (29 CFR 1910.1000, Table Z-1)
Listed as an OSHA Specifically Regulated Substance, Coal Tar Pitch Volatiles, (29CFR 1910.1002)

Section 16 - Other Information

References: 73, 103, 124, 127, 132, 133, 136, 139, 148, 164, 169, 174, 175, 184, 187, 189, 190
Prepared By .. MJ Wurth, BS **Industrial Hygiene Review** .... PA Roy, MPH **Medical Review**.... T Thoburn, MD, MPH
Disclaimer: Judgments as to the suitability of information herein for the purchaser's purposes are necessarily the purchaser's responsibility. Although reasonable care has been taken in the preparation of such information, Genium Publishing Corporation extends no warranties, makes no representations, and assumes no responsibility as to the accuracy or suitability of such information for application to the purchaser's intended purpose or for consequences of its use.

Material Safety Data Sheet

From Genium's Reference Collection
Genium Publishing Corporation
1145 Catalyn Street
Schenectady, NY 12303-1836 USA
(518) 377-8855

GENIUM PUBLISHING CORP.

No. 624

NAPHTHALENE

Issued: November 1987

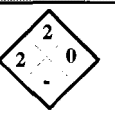
SECTION 1. MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION 24

Material Name: NAPHTHALENE

Description (Origin/Uses): Used as a moth repellant and in many industrial processes.

Other Designations: Naphthalin; Naphthene; Tar Camphor; $C_{10}H_8$; NIOSH *RTECS* No. QJ0525000; CAS No. 0091-20-3

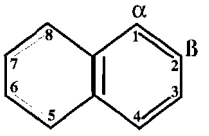
Manufacturer: Contact your supplier or distributor. Consult the latest edition of the *Chemicalweek Buyer's Guide* (Genium ref. 73) for a list of suppliers.



HMIS			
H	2		
F	2	R	1
R	0	I	4
PPG*		S	1
*See sect. 8		K	2

SECTION 2. INGREDIENTS AND HAZARDS | % | EXPOSURE LIMITS

Naphthalene, CAS No. 0091-20-3



*Immediately dangerous to life and health
**See NIOSH *RTECS* for additional data with references to irritative, mutagenic, reproductive, and tumorigenic effects.

ca 100

IDLH* Level: 500 ppm

ACGIH TLVs, 1987-88
TLV-TWA: 10 ppm, 50 mg/m³
OSHA PEL
8-Hr TWA: 10 ppm, 50 mg/m³
Toxicity Data**
Child, Oral, LD_{Lo}: 100 mg/kg
Man, Unknown, LD_{Lo}: 74 mg/kg
Rat, Oral, LD_{50}: 1250 mg/kg

SECTION 3. PHYSICAL DATA

Boiling Point: 424°F (218°C)
Vapor Density (Air = 1): 4.4
Vapor Pressure: 0.087 Torr at 77°F (25°C)
Water Solubility: Insoluble

Specific Gravity (H_20 = 1): 1.162 at 68°F (20°C)
Melting Point: 176°F (80°C)
Molecular Weight: 128 Grams/Mole
% Volatile by Volume: ca 100

Appearance and Odor: White crystalline flakes; strong coal tar odor.

SECTION 4. FIRE AND EXPLOSION DATA

Flash Point and Method	Autoignition Temperature	Flammability Limits in Air	LOWER	UPPER
		% by Volume		
174°F (79°C) OC; 190°F (88°C) CC	979°F (526°C)		0.9	5.9

Extinguishing Media: Use water spray, dry chemical, or carbon dioxide to fight fires involving naphthalene. **Caution**: Foam or direct water spray applied to molten naphthalene may cause extensive foaming.

Unusual Fire or Explosion Hazards: Naphthalene is a volatile solid that gives off flammable vapor when heated (as in fire situations). This vapor is much denser than air and will collect in enclosed or low-lying areas like sumps. In these areas an explosive air-vapor mixture may form, and extra caution is required to prevent any ignition sources from starting an explosion or fire.

Special Fire-fighting Procedures: Wear a self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) with a full facepiece operated in the pressure-demand or positive-pressure mode.

SECTION 5. REACTIVITY DATA

Naphthalene is stable in closed containers at room temperature under normal storage and handling conditions. It does not undergo hazardous polymerization.

Chemical Incompatibilities: Naphthalene is incompatible with strong oxidizing agents, chromic anhydride, and mixtures of aluminum trichloride and benzoyl chloride.

Conditions to Avoid: Ignition sources like open flame, unprotected heaters, excessive heat, lighted tobacco products, and electric sparks must not occur in work areas where naphthalene vapor may become concentrated.

Hazardous Products of Decomposition: Toxic gases like carbon monoxide are produced during fire conditions. Irritating, flammable vapor forms below the melting point because even solid naphthalene has a significant vapor pressure.

SECTION 6. HEALTH HAZARD INFORMATION

Naphthalene is not listed as a carcinogen by the NTP, IARC, or OSHA.
Summary of Risks: Renal shutdown (kidney failure), hemolytic effects (breakdown of red blood cells), hematuria (blood in the urine), oliguria (low volume of urine), jaundice, eye damage, and depression of the central nervous system (CNS) are the primary health concerns associated with exposure to naphthalene. The ACGIH TLVs in section 2 are set to prevent eye damage. These recommended exposure limits may not be low enough to prevent blood changes in genetically hypersensitive individuals.
Medical Conditions Aggravated by Long-Term Exposure: Diseases of the blood, liver, and kidneys. Administer medical exams emphasizing these organs. **Target Organs:** Eyes, skin, kidneys, liver, blood (red blood cell effects), and CNS.
Primary Entry: Inhalation, skin contact. **Acute Effects:** Inhalation of naphthalene vapor causes excitement, confusion, headache, nausea, and loss of appetite. **Chronic Effects:** Increased incidence of cataracts.
FIRST AID
Eye Contact: Immediately flush eyes, including under the eyelids, gently but thoroughly with plenty of running water for at least 15 minutes to remove particles.
Skin Contact: Immediately wash the affected area with soap and water.
Inhalation: Remove victim to fresh air; restore and/or support his breathing as needed.
Ingestion: Call a poison control center. Never give anything by mouth to someone who is unconscious or convulsing. Administer a gastric lavage followed by saline catharsis. Monitor blood and electrolytic balance. Other sources recommend giving the victim several glasses of water to drink.

GET MEDICAL HELP (IN PLANT, PARAMEDIC, COMMUNITY) FOR ALL EXPOSURES. Seek prompt medical assistance for further treatment, observation, and support after first aid.

SECTION 7. SPILL, LEAK, AND DISPOSAL PROCEDURES

Spill/Leak: Notify safety personnel, provide ventilation, and eliminate all ignition sources immediately. Cleanup personnel need protection against contact and inhalation of vapor (see sect. 8). Contain large spills and collect waste. Use nonsparking tools to place naphthalene into closable containers for disposal. Keep waste out of sewers, watersheds, and waterways.
Waste Disposal: Consider reclamation, recycling, or destruction rather than disposal in a landfill. Contact your supplier or a licensed contractor for detailed recommendations. Follow Federal, state, and local regulations.

OSHA Designations
Air Contaminant (29 CFR 1910.1000, Subpart Z)
EPA Designations (40 CFR 302.4)
RCRA Hazardous Waste, No. U165
CERCLA Hazardous Substance, Reportable Quantity: 100 lbs (45.4 kg)

SECTION 8. SPECIAL PROTECTION INFORMATION

Goggles: Always wear protective eyeglasses or chemical safety goggles. Follow the eye- and face-protection guidelines of 29 CFR 1910.133. **Respirator:** Use a NIOSH-approved respirator per the *NIOSH Pocket Guide to Chemical Hazards* (Genium ref. 88) for the maximum-use concentrations and/or the exposure limits cited in section 2. Respirator usage must be in accordance with the OSHA regulations of 29 CFR 1910.134. IDLH or unknown concentrations require an SCBA with a full facepiece operated in the pressure-demand or positive-pressure mode. **Warning:** Air-purifying respirators will *not* protect workers in oxygen-deficient atmospheres.
Other Equipment: Wear impervious gloves, boots, aprons, gauntlets, etc., as required by the specific work environment to prevent skin contact. **Ventilation:** Install and operate general and local maximum explosion-proof ventilation systems of sufficient power to maintain airborne levels of naphthalene below the OSHA PEL standard cited in section 2. **Safety Stations:** Make eyewash stations, washing facilities, and safety showers available in areas of use and handling. **Contaminated Equipment:** Contact lenses pose a special hazard; soft lenses may absorb irritants, and all lenses concentrate them. Do *not* wear contact lenses in any work area. Remove and launder contaminated clothing before wearing it again; clean this material from shoes and equipment.
Comments: Practice good personal hygiene; always wash thoroughly after using this material. Keep this material off of your clothing and equipment. Avoid transferring this material from hands to mouth while eating, drinking, or smoking. Do *not* smoke, eat, or drink in any immediate work area. Avoid inhalation of vapor!

SECTION 9. SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS AND COMMENTS

Storage Segregation: Store naphthalene in a cool, dry, well-ventilated area away from chemical incompatibles (see sect. 5).
Special Handling/Storage: Protect containers from physical damage. All bulk storage facilities must be built with an explosion-proof design. All containers used in shipping/transferring operations must be electrically grounded to prevent static sparks. Use monitoring equipment to measure the extent of vapor present in any storage facility containing naphthalene because of potential fire and explosion hazards.
Comments: All operations with naphthalene must be done carefully to prevent accidental ignition of its flammable/explosive vapor. If the weather is warm, more naphthalene vapor forms and the potential for explosion increases. Do *not* smoke in any use or storage area!
Transportation Data (49 CFR 172.101-2)
DOT Shipping Name: Naphthalene
DOT Hazard Class: ORM-A
IMO Class: 4.1
DOT ID No. UN1334
IMO Label: Flammable Solid
DOT Label: None

References: 1, 2, 12, 73, 84-94, 103. PJI

Approvals JDRecRocco
Indust. Hygiene/Safety JW
Medical Review MJHarrison

Genium Publishing Corp.
One Genium Plaza
Schenectady, NY 12304-4690
(518) 377-8854

Material Safety Data Sheet Collection

Phenanthrene **MSDS No. 905**

Date of Preparation: 6/94

Section 1 - Chemical Product and Company Identification 44

Product/Chemical Name: Phenanthrene
Chemical Formula: $(C_6H_4CH)_2$
CAS No.: 85-01-8
Synonyms: Phenantrin
Derivation: A polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbon found as a component of coal tar pitch volatiles (products of bituminous coal distillation). Produced from toluene, bibenzil, 9-methyl fluorene or stilbene by passage through red hot tubes or by diene synthesis of 1-vinyl naphthalene and maleic anhydride.
General Use: Used in the manufacture of dyestuffs and explosives; in biological research or drug synthesis.
Vendors: Consult the latest *Chemical Week Buyers' Guide.* (73)

Section 2 - Composition / Information on Ingredients

Phenanthrene, ca 100 % wt

OSHA PEL*
8-hr TWA: 0.2 mg/m^3

ACGIH TLV*
TWA: 0.2 mg/m^3

NIOSH REL*
10-hr TWA: 0.1 mg/m^3, *cyclohexane extractable fraction*

DFG (Germany) MAK
None established

*Coal tar pitch volatiles (benzene soluble)

Section 3 - Hazards Identification

☆☆☆☆☆ **Emergency Overview** ☆☆☆☆☆

Phenanthrene exists as shiny crystals with a faint, aromatic odor. It can cause photosensitization of the skin. Phenanthrene is combustible and reacts dangerously with oxidizers.

Wilson Risk Scale	
R	1
I	3
S	3
K	1

HMIS	
H	1
F	1
R	0

PPE*
*Sec. 8

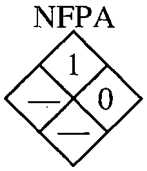
Potential Health Effects

Primary Entry Routes: Skin contact.
Target Organs: Skin.
Acute Effects
Inhalation: Effects not reported.
Eye: Effects not reported.
Skin: Can cause photosensitization of the skin.
Ingestion: Effects not reported.
Carcinogenicity: Although it has produced skin cancer in experimental animals, the results were not statistically significant and IARC has assigned phenanthrene a Class 3 (unclassifiable as to carcinogenicity) designation. The NTP and OSHA do not list phenanthrene as a carcinogen.
Medical Conditions Aggravated by Long-Term Exposure: Skin disorders.
Chronic Effects: None reported.

Section 4 - First Aid Measures

Inhalation: Remove exposed person to fresh air and support breathing as needed.
Eye Contact: *Do not* allow victim to rub or keep eyes tightly shut. Gently lift eyelids and flush immediately and continuously with flooding amounts of water until transported to an emergency medical facility. Consult a physician immediately.
Skin Contact: *Quickly* remove contaminated clothing. Rinse exposed area with flooding amounts of water to remove loose material and then move quickly to a soap and water wash. For reddened or blistered skin, consult a physician.
Ingestion: Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious or convulsing person. Contact a poison control center. Unless the poison control center advises otherwise, have the *conscious and alert* person drink 1 to 2 glasses of water, then induce vomiting.
After first aid, get appropriate in-plant, paramedic, or community medical support.
Note to Physicians: Treatment is symptomatic and supportive.

Section 5 - Fire-Fighting Measures



Flash Point: 340 °F (171 °C)
Flash Point Method: OC
LEL: Not reported.
UEL: Not reported.
Flammability Classification: Class IIIB Combustible liquid
Extinguishing Media: Use dry chemical or carbon dioxide; water spray or foam may cause frothing.
Unusual Fire or Explosion Hazards: None reported
Hazardous Combustion Products: Carbon oxides (CO_x) and acrid smoke
Fire-Fighting Instructions: Do not release runoff from fire control methods to sewers or waterways.
Fire-Fighting Equipment: Because fire may produce toxic thermal decomposition products, wear a self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) with a full facepiece operated in pressure-demand or positive-pressure mode.

Section 6 - Accidental Release Measures

Spill /Leak Procedures: Notify safety personnel, isolate and ventilate area, deny entry, and stay upwind. Shut off ignition sources. Cleanup personnel should protect against skin contact.
Small Spills: To avoid dust generation, *do not* sweep! Carefully scoop up or vacuum (with appropriate filter). Damp mop residue.
Large Spills
Containment: Flush large spill to containment area for later disposal. Do not release into sewers or waterways.
Cleanup: Mop up any residue.
Regulatory Requirements: Follow applicable OSHA regulations (29 CFR 1910.120).

Section 7 - Handling and Storage

Handling Precautions: Use nonsparking tools to open containers.
Storage Requirements: Prevent physical damage to containers. Store in a cool, dry, well-ventilated area away from heat, ignition sources, and strong oxidizers.

Section 8 - Exposure Controls / Personal Protection

Engineering Controls: To prevent static sparks, electrically ground and bond all equipment used with and around phenanthrene.
Ventilation: Provide general or local exhaust ventilation systems to maintain airborne concentrations below the OSHA PEL (Sec. 2). Local exhaust ventilation is preferred because it prevents contaminant dispersion into the work area by controlling it at its source.[103]
Administrative Controls: Consider preplacement and periodic medical exams of exposed workers with emphasis on the skin.
Respiratory Protection: Seek professional advice prior to respirator selection and use. Follow OSHA respirator regulations (29 CFR 1910.134) and, if necessary, wear a MSHA/NIOSH-approved respirator. The following respirator recommendation is for *coal-tar pitch volatiles*: For any detectable concentration, use a SCBA or supplied-air respirator (with auxiliary SCBA) with a full facepiece and operated in pressure-demand or other positive pressure mode. For emergency or nonroutine operations (cleaning spills, reactor vessels, or storage tanks), wear an SCBA. *Warning! Air-purifying respirators do not protect workers in oxygen-deficient atmospheres.* If respirators are used, OSHA requires a written respiratory protection program that includes at least: medical certification, training, fit-testing, periodic environmental monitoring, maintenance, inspection, cleaning, and convenient, sanitary storage areas.
Protective Clothing/Equipment: Wear chemically protective gloves, boots, aprons, and gauntlets to prevent prolonged or repeated skin contact. Wear protective eyeglasses or chemical safety goggles, per OSHA eye- and face-protection regulations (29 CFR 1910.133). Contact lenses are not eye protective devices. Appropriate eye protection must be worn instead of, or in conjunction with contact lenses.
Safety Stations: Make emergency eyewash stations, safety/quick-drench showers, and washing facilities available in work area.
Contaminated Equipment: Separate contaminated work clothes from street clothes. Launder before reuse. Remove this material from your shoes and clean personal protective equipment.
Comments: Never eat, drink, or smoke in work areas. Practice good personal hygiene after using this material, especially before eating, drinking, smoking, using the toilet, or applying cosmetics.

Section 9 - Physical and Chemical Properties

Physical State: Solid
Appearance and Odor: Colorless, shiny crystals with a faint, aromatic odor.
Vapor Pressure: 1 mm Hg at 244.76 °F (118.2 °C); 400 mm Hg at 586.4 (308 °C)
Formula Weight: 178.22
Density (H_2O=1, at 4 °C): 1.179 g/L at 77 °F (25 °C)
Water Solubility: 1.6 mg/L at 59 °F (15 °C)
Other Solubilities: 1 g in: 2.4 mL toluene, 2.4 mL carbon tetrachloride, 2 mL benzene, 1 mL carbon disulfide, 25 mL absolute alcohol, 60 mL cold 95% alcohol, 10 mL boiling 95% alcohol and 3.3 mL anhydrous ether. Also soluble in glacial acetic acid, chloroform, and hot pyridine.
Boiling Point: 644 °F (340 °C)
Melting Point: 213 °F (101 °C)
Refraction Index: 1.59427
Octanol/Water Partition Coefficient: log Kow = 4.57

Section 10 - Stability and Reactivity

Stability: Phenanthrene is stable at room temperature in closed containers under normal storage and handling conditions.
Polymerization: Hazardous polymerization does not occur.
Chemical Incompatibilities: Strong oxidizers.
Conditions to Avoid: Phenanthrene dust generation and exposure to heat ignition sources, or oxidizers.
Hazardous Decomposition Products: Thermal oxidative decomposition of phenanthrene can produce carbon oxide(s).

Section 11- Toxicological Information

Toxicity Data:*

Acute Oral Effects:
Mouse, oral, LD_{50}: 700 mg/kg

Mutagenicity:
Rat, liver cell: 3 mmol/L caused DNA damage
Human, lymphocyte: 100 µmol/L caused mutation

Carcinogenicity:
Mouse, skin: 71 mg/kg produced tumors at site of application.

* See NIOSH, *RTECS* (SF7175000), for additional toxicity data.

Section 12 - Ecological Information

Ecotoxicity: *Neanhes arenaceodentata*, TLm = 0.6 ppm/96 hr, sea water at 71.6 °F (22 °C)
Environmental Degradation: If released to soil, some phenanthrene may biodegrade but the majority will bind to the soil without much leaching to groundwater. Volatilization is not expected to be significant. In water, it will adhere to particulates and sediment. Photolysis may occur near the surface producing toxic substances. Photolysis/photooxidation half-life = 8.4 hr. In the air, it will react with photochemically generated hydroxyl radicals (half-life = 1.67 days).
Soil Absorption/Mobility: Phenanthrene absorbs strongly to soil and sediment in water.

Section 13 - Disposal Considerations

Disposal: For treatment of phenanthrene contaminated water, the particulate bound portion can be removed by sedimentation, flocculation, and filtration. Chlorination is not recommended as it has been shown to produce mutagenic substances. The dissolved portion requires oxidation for partial removal. Contact your supplier or a licensed contractor for detailed recommendations. Follow applicable Federal, state, and local regulations.

Section 14 - Transport Information

DOT Transportation Data (49 CFR 172.101):

Shipping Name:
Environmentally hazardous substances, solid, n.o.s.*
Shipping Symbols: —
Hazard Class: 9
ID No.: UN3077
Packing Group: III
Label: Class 9
Special Provisions (172.102): 8, B54, N50

Packaging Authorizations
a) Exceptions: 173.155
b) Non-bulk Packaging: 173.213
c) Bulk Packaging: 173.240

Quantity Limitations
a) Passenger, Aircraft, or Railcar: None
b) Cargo Aircraft Only: None

Vessel Stowage Requirements
a) Vessel Stowage: A
b) Other: —

* Classified as a hazardous substance when phenanthrene is in a quantity, in one package, which equals or exceeds the RQ of 5000 lb (2270 kg)

Section 15 - Regulatory Information

EPA Regulations:
RCRA Hazardous Waste Number: Not listed
Listed as a CERCLA Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 302.4) per CWA, Sec. 307(a)
CERCLA Reportable Quantity (RQ), 5000 lb (2270 kg)
SARA 311/312 Codes: 1
SARA Toxic Chemical (40 CFR 372.65): Not listed
SARA EHS (Extremely Hazardous Substance) (40 CFR 355): Not listed
OSHA Regulations:
Listed (coal tar pitch volatiles) as an Air Contaminant (29 CFR 1910.1000, Table Z-1, Z-1-A)

Section 16 - Other Information

References: 23, 73, 103, 124, 132, 133, 136, 139, 159, 164, 187, 190
Prepared By ..... M Gannon, BA
Industrial Hygiene Review ..... PA Roy, MPH, CIH
Medical Review ..... W Silverman, MD

Disclaimer: Judgments as to the suitability of information herein for the purchaser's purposes are necessarily the purchaser's responsibility. Although reasonable care has been taken in the preparation of such information, Genium Publishing Corporation extends no warranties, makes no representations, and assumes no responsibility as to the accuracy or suitability of such information for application to the purchaser's intended purpose or for consequences of its use.

Genium Publishing Corporation
1145 Catalyn Street
Schenectady, NY 12303-1836 USA
(518) 377-8854

Material Safety Data Sheets Collection:

Sheet No. 711
Pyrene

Issued: 4/90

Section 1. Material Identification 31

Pyrene Description: A condensed ring, polyaromatic hydrocarbon compound derived from coal tar. Also synthesized from o,o'-ditolyl. Used in biochemical research and as starting material for synthesizing benzo(a)pyrene. An ingredient of smoked and broiled meat, tobacco smoke, and air pollution.
Other Designations: CAS No. 0129-00-0; $C_{16}H_{10}$; beta-pyrene; benzo(d,e,f)phenanthrene; benzo(d,e,f)phenathrene.
Manufacturer: Contact your supplier or distributor. Consult the latest *Chemicalweek Buyers' Guide*(73) for a suppliers list.

R 1
I 3
S 2*
K -
* Skin absorption

Genium

HMIS
H 2
F 1
R 0
PPG†
† Sec. 8

Section 2. Ingredients and Occupational Exposure Limits

Pyrene, ca 100%

OSHA PEL	ACGIH TLV, 1989-90	NIOSH REL, 1987	Toxicity Data*
8-hr TWA: 0.2 mg/m³	None established	None established	Rat, oral, LD_{50}: 2700 mg/kg ingested produces conjunctiva irritation, excitement, and muscle contraction Rat, inhalation, LC_{50}: 170 mg/m³ inhaled produces conjunctiva irritation, excitement, and muscle contraction Gene mutation in mammalian cells; human cell types: 12 µmol/l

* See NIOSH, *RTECS* (UR2450000), for additional mutative, tumorigenic, and toxicity data.

Section 3. Physical Data

Boiling Point: 759 °F/404 °C
Melting Point: 313 °F/156 °C
Vapor Pressure: 6.85 x 10^{-7} torr at 68 °F/20 °C
Molecular Weight: 202.26 g/mol
Specific Gravity (H_2O = 1 at 39 °F/4 °C): 1.271 at 73 °F/23 °C
Water Solubility: Insoluble (0.135 mg/l)

Appearance and Odor: Colorless solid or a slight blue florescent solution. Tetracene impurities give pyrene a yellow color.

Section 4. Fire and Explosion Data

Flash Point: None reported	Autoignition Temperature: None reported	LEL: None reported	UEL: None reported

Extinguishing Media: Use foam, dry chemical, and CO_2 to extinguish fire.
Unusual Fire or Explosion Hazards: Pyrene is a flammable and combustible material that heat and ignition sources may ignite. It burns rapidly with a flare-like effect.
Special Fire-fighting Procedures: Since fire may produce toxic fumes, wear a self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) with a full facepiece operated in the pressure-demand or positive-pressure mode. Avoid skin contact. Be aware of runoff from fire control methods. Do not release to sewers or waterways.

Section 5. Reactivity Data

Stability/Polymerization: Pyrene is stable at room temperature in closed containers under normal storage and handling conditions. Hazardous polymerization cannot occur.
Hazardous Products of Decomposition: Thermal oxidative decomposition of pyrene can emit irritating fumes and acrid smoke.

Section 6. Health Hazard Data

Carcinogenicity: Neither the NTP, IARC, nor OSHA lists pyrene as a carcinogen.
Summary of Risks: Pyrene is irritating to exposed skin and eyes, moderately toxic by ingestion and intraperitoneal routes, and a poison by inhalation. Experimental studies show pyrene is a tumorigen in animals and a mutagen in humans. Workers exposed to concentrations between 3 and 5 mg/m^3 showed some unspecified teratogenic effects. In general, human exposure occurs mainly through inhalation of tobacco smoke and polluted air. Although ingesting smoked and broiled meats may expose humans to pyrene, there is little indication of serious health effects.
Medical Conditions Aggravated by Long-Term Exposure: None reported.
Target Organs: Skin, eyes, respiratory tract.
Primary Entry Routes: Inhalation, ingestion, skin contact.
Acute Effects: Vapor inhalation may irritate the nose mucosa and respiratory tract. Vapors may also cause conjunctival irritation. Pyrene is absorbed through intact skin and causes dermal irritation. Ingestion may irritate and burn the esophagus and gastrointestinal tract.
Chronic Effects: None reported.
FIRST AID
Eyes: Flush immediately, including under the eyelids, gently but thoroughly with flooding amounts of running water for at least 15 min.
Skin: *Quickly* remove contaminated clothing. After rinsing affected skin with flooding amounts of water, wash it with soap and water.
Inhalation: Remove exposed person to fresh air and support breathing as needed.
Ingestion: Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious or convulsing person. If ingested, have a *conscious* person drink 1 to 2 glasses of milk or water. Do not induce vomiting.
After first aid, get appropriate in-plant, paramedic, or community medical support.
Physician's Note: Observe patients with dermal exposure for systemic poisoning since pyrene is absorbed through intact skin.

Section 7. Spill, Leak, and Disposal Procedures

Spill/Leak: Notify safety personnel, evacuate all unnecessary personnel, and remove all heat and ignition sources. Cleanup personnel should protect against vapor inhalation and skin and eye contact. Scoop spilled material into appropriate disposal containers. Absorb liquid with inert, noncombustible material and place waste in appropriate disposal containers. Follow applicable OSHA regulations (29 CFR 1910.120).
Disposal: Contact your supplier or a licensed contractor for detailed recommendations. Follow applicable Federal, state, and local regulations.
EPA Designations
RCRA Hazardous Waste (40 CFR 261.33): Not listed
Listed as a CERCLA Hazardous Substance* (40 CFR 302.4), Reportable Quantity (RQ): 5000 lb (2270 kg) [* per Clean Water Act, Sec. 307(a)]
Listed as SARA Extremely Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 355), Reportable Quantity: 5000 lb, Threshold Planning Quantity (TPQ): 1000/10,000 lb
SARA Toxic Chemical (40 CFR 372.65): Not listed
OSHA Designations
Air Contaminant (29 CFR 1910.1000, Subpart Z): Not listed

Section 8. Special Protection Data

Goggles: Wear protective eyeglasses or chemical safety goggles, per OSHA eye- and face-protection regulations (29 CFR 1910.133).
Respirator: Follow OSHA respirator regulations (29 CFR 1910.134) and, if necessary, wear a NIOSH-approved respirator. For emergency or nonroutine operations (cleaning spills, reactor vessels, or storage tanks), wear an SCBA.
Warning: Air-purifying respirators do *not* protect workers in oxygen-deficient atmospheres.
Other: Wear impervious gloves, boots, aprons, and gauntlets to prevent skin contact.
Ventilation: Provide general and local explosion-proof ventilation systems to maintain airborne concentrations below the OSHA PEL (Sec. 2). Local exhaust ventilation is preferred since it prevents contaminant dispersion into the work area by controlling it at its source.[103]
Safety Stations: Make available in the work area emergency eyewash stations, safety/quick-drench showers, and washing facilities.
Contaminated Equipment: Never wear contact lenses in the work area: soft lenses may absorb, and all lenses concentrate, irritants. Remove this material from your shoes and equipment. Launder contaminated clothing before wearing.
Comments: Never eat, drink, or smoke in work areas. Practice good personal hygiene after using this material, especially before eating, drinking, smoking, using the toilet, or applying cosmetics.

Section 9. Special Precautions and Comments

Storage Requirements: Store in closed containers in a cool, well-ventilated area. Protect containers from physical damage.
Engineering Controls: Avoid vapor inhalation and skin contact. Practice good personal hygiene and housekeeping procedures. To prevent static sparks, electrically ground and bond all containers and equipment used in shipping, receiving, or transferring operations in production and storage areas. Provide preplacement and periodic medical examinations, including comprehensive medical histories with emphasis on the oral cavity, respiratory tract, bladder, and kidneys. Examine the skin for premalignant and malignant lesions.
Transportation Data (49 CFR 172.101, .102): Not listed

***MSDS Collection* References:** 7, 73, 87, 103, 123, 124, 126, 127, 136
Prepared by: MJ Allison, BS; **Industrial Hygiene Review:** DJ Wilson, CIH; **Medical Review:** MJ Hardies, MD

Genium Publishing Corporation
1145 Catalyn Street
Schenectady, NY 12303-1836 USA
(518) 377-8854

Material Safety Data Sheets Collection:

Sheet No. 789
Cyanide

Issued: 11/91

Section 1. Material Identification

36

Cyanide (CN^-) Description: Derived by combining a carbon ion with a nitride ion. Used in rat and pest poisons, silver and metal polishes, photographic solutions, fumigating products, and electroplating solutions. Cyanide may also be liberated in burning of plastics, natural fabrics (wool or silk), polyurethane bedding or furniture, acrylic baths, nylon carpets, and melamine resin insulation.

Other Designations: CAS No. 57-12-5, carbon nitride ion, cyanide anion, isocyanide.

Manufacturer: Contact your supplier or distributor. Consult latest *Chemical Week Buyers' Guide*(73) for a suppliers list.

R 1
I 4
S 2
K 1

Genium

HMIS
H 4
F 1
R 1
PPG*
* Sec. 8

Cautions: Cyanide is severely toxic by all routes of entry and its lethal dose is an estimated 1 µg/ml. Take necessary precautions to avoid all possible exposure to this material.

Section 2. Ingredients and Occupational Exposure Limits

Cyanide, ca 100%

1990 OSHA PEL (Skin)
STEL: 4.7 ppm, 5 mg/m³, as hydrogen cyanide (gas)

1991-92 ACGIH TLV (Skin)
Ceiling: 10 ppm, 11 mg/m³, as hydrogen cyanide (gas)

1990 DFG (Germany) MAK (*Danger of cutaneous absorption*)
TWA: 10 ppm, 11mg/m³ as hydrogen cyanide (gas)

1990 IDLH Level
50 mg/m³

1990 NIOSH REL (Skin)
STEL: 4.7 ppm, 5 mg/m³ as hydrogen cyanide (gas)

1985-86 Toxicity Data*
Mouse, intraperitoneal, LD_{50}: 3 mg/kg; toxic effects not yet reviewed

* See NIOSH, *RTECS* (GS7175000), for additional toxicity data.

Section 3. Physical Data

Boiling Point: Varies with specific CN^- compound
Melting Point: Varies with specific CN^- compound
Molecular Weight: 26.02
Density: Varies with specific CN^- compound
Water Solubility: Varies with specific CN^- compound

Appearance and Odor: Varies with specific CN^- compound, but usually has an almond odor.

Section 4. Fire and Explosion Data

Flash Point: None reported	**Autoignition Temperature:** None reported	**LEL:** None reported	**UEL:** None reported

Extinguishing Media: Cyanide is combustible. For small fires, use dry chemical, water spray or foam. *Do not use carbon dioxide (CO_2)!* For large fires, use water spray, fog, or regular foam. *Do not scatter* material with more water than needed to extinguish fire.

Unusual Fire or Explosion Hazards: Combustible by chemical reaction with heat, moisture, or acid. Many cyanides readily evolve hydrogen cyanide (HCN), a toxic flammable gas.

Special Fire-fighting Procedures: Since fire may produce toxic thermal decomposition products, wear a self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) with a full facepiece operated in pressure-demand or positive-pressure mode. Structural firefighter's protective clothing *is ineffective* for fires involving cyanide. Wear chemical protective clothing that the shipper or manufacturer specifically recommends. If possible without risk, remove container from fire area. Fight fire from maximum distance. Stay away from ends of tanks. Be aware of runoff from fire control methods. Do not release to sewers or waterways. Remove and isolate contaminated clothing at the site.

Section 5. Reactivity Data

Stability/Polymerization: Cyanide is stable at room temperature in closed containers under normal storage and handling conditions. Hazardous polymerization cannot occur.

Chemical Incompatibilities: Cyanide may react violently with hypochlorite solutions at pH 10 to 10.3, is explosive with nitrites if heated above 450 °C, and is incompatible with chlorates, fluorine, magnesium, nitrates, and all inorganic acids.

Conditions to Avoid: Avoid exposure to heat and contact with incompatibles.

Hazardous Products of Decomposition: Thermal oxidative decomposition of cyanide can produce carbon dioxide and toxic, flammable vapors of CN^-.

Section 6. Health Hazard Data

Carcinogenicity: In 1990 reports, the IARC, NTP, and OSHA do not list cyanide as a carcinogen.

Summary of Risks: Cyanide is a potent, fast-acting, chemical asphyxiant (material which causes pulse and breathing obstruction) that prevents tissue utilization of oxygen by inhibiting the enzyme involved (cytochrome oxidase). Death can occur within seconds to minutes after inhalation of some cyanide gases, and may take as long as an hour after ingestion of a large amount of a cyanide salt due to a slower absorption. Toxicity is dependent on the form of cyanide the victim is exposed to. Mortality from acute exposures is high, but recovery is generally complete in nonfatal cases.

Medical Conditions Aggravated by Long-Term Exposure: None reported.

Continue next page

Section 6. Health Hazard Data, *continued*

Target Organs: Brain, heart, lungs, skin, blood.
Primary Entry Routes: Inhalation, ingestion, skin absorption.
Acute Effects: Inhalation of cyanide gases may cause rapid toxicity where the victim may only have time to utter a warning cry before succumbing to unconsciousness caused by asphyxiation. If exposure is small there may be a weak, rapid, irregular heartbeat with bright-pink coloration of the skin due to high oxyhemoglobin content in the veins before person loses consciousness. A telltale sign of inhalation or ingestion is the odor of bitter almonds on the breath, however up to half the population is genetically unable to detect this smell. Dialated pupils are common in severe poisonings. Contact with broken skin can cause cyanide absorption into the bloodstream. Cyanide ingestion can cause a bitter, burning taste, salivation, nausea, vomiting, anxiety, confusion, vertigo (dizziness), giddiness, sensation of stiffness in the lower jaw, and dyspnea (difficult respiration). In severe cases symptoms could progress to convulsions, paralysis, coma, cardiac arrhythmias, followed by death due to respiratory failure.
Chronic Effects: Chronic skin contact may cause cyanide rash, characterized by itching, and macular (blotches), papular (small, solid, conical, elevation of the skin), and vesicular (blister-like) eruptions. Chronic cyanide inhalation may cause appetite loss, headache, weakness, nausea, dizziness, and symptoms of irritation of the upper respiratory tract and eyes. Other symptoms of chronic exposure include goiter, B12 and folate abnormalities, chest discomfort, epistaxis (nose bleed), poor appetite and sleeping, and functional changes in hearing.
FIRST AID: *Emergency personnel should protect against contamination!*
Eyes: Gently lift the eyelids and flush immediately and continuously with flooding amounts of water until transported to an emergency medical facility. Consult a physician immediately.
Skin: *Quickly* remove contaminated clothing. Speed is extremely important. Rinse with flooding amounts of water for at least 15 min. Wash exposed area *extremely thoroughly* with soap and water. If irritation and pain persist, consult a physician.
Inhalation: Remove exposed person to fresh air and immediately begin administering 100% oxygen. Avoid mouth-to-mouth resuscitaton during CPR to prevent self-poisonings.
Ingestion: Obtain and prepare the Lilly cyanide antidote kit [Eli Lilly Co. (Stock No. M76)] for use in symptomatic patients. Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious or convulsing person. Do not induce vomiting with Ipecac syrup. Consider gastric lavage. Activated charcoal is said to be ineffective.
After first aid, get appropriate in-plant, paramedic, or community medical support.
Note to Physicians: If the victim is unconscious, bradycardia and absence of cyanosis may be key diagnostic signs. Consider administration of amyl nitrite followed by sodium nitrite and sodium thiosulfate (antidote kit). Consider use of 100% oxygen.

Section 7. Spill, Leak, and Disposal Procedures

Spill/Leak: Immediately notify safety personnel, isolate area, deny entry, and stay upwind. Shut off all ignition sources—no flames, flares, or smoking in hazard area. Cleanup personnel should wear fully encapsulating, vapor-protective clothing for spills or leaks without fire. For small dry spills, carefully scoop into clean, dry, suitable container and cover loosely. For small solution spill, take up with earth, sand, vermiculite, or other absorbent, noncombustible material and place in suitable containers. For large spills, dike far ahead of solution spills for later disposal. Follow applicable OSHA regulations (29 CFR 1910.120).
Disposal: Contact your supplier or a licensed contractor for detailed recommendations. Follow applicable Federal, state, and local regulations.
EPA Designations
Listed as a RCRA Hazardous Waste (40 CFR 261.33): Hazardous Waste No. P030
Listed as a CERCLA Hazardous Substance* (40 CFR 302.4), Reportable Quantity: *An RQ is not being assigned to the general class* [* per Clean Water Act, Sec. 307(a)]
SARA Extremely Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 355): Not listed
Listed as a SARA Toxic Chemical (40 CFR 372.65)
OSHA Designations
Listed as an Air Contaminant (29 CFR 1910.1000, Table Z-1-A)

Section 8. Special Protection Data

Goggles: Wear protective eyeglasses or chemical safety goggles, per OSHA eye- and face-protection regulations (29 CFR 1910.133). Since contact lens use in industry is controversial, establish your own policy.
Respirator: Seek professional advice prior to respirator selection and use. Follow OSHA respirator regulations (29 CFR 1910.134) and, if necessary, wear a NIOSH-approved respirator. Select the respirator based on its suitability provide adequate worker protection for the given working conditions, level of airborne contamination, and presence of sufficient oxygen. For emergency or nonroutine operations (cleaning spills, reactor vessels, or storage tanks), wear an SCBA with a full facepiece operated in pressure-demand or other positive-pressure mode. *Warning! Air-purifying respirators do not protect workers in oxygen-deficient atmospheres.*
Other: Wear impervious gloves, boots, aprons, and gauntlets to prevent repeated or prolonged skin contact.
Ventilation: Provide general and local exhaust ventilation systems to maintain airborne concentrations below OSHA PEL (Sec. 2). Local exhaust ventilation is preferred since it prevents contaminant dispersion into the work area by controlling it at its source.[103]
Safety Stations: Make available in the work area emergency eyewash stations, safety/quick-drench showers, and washing facilities.
Contaminated Equipment: Separate contaminated work clothes from street clothes. Launder contaminated work clothing before wearing. Remove this material from your shoes and clean personal protective equipment.
Comments: Never eat, drink, or smoke in work areas. Practice good personal hygiene after using this material, especially before eating, drinking, smoking, using the toilet, or applying cosmetics. Cyanide detoxifying kits and instructions should be available in use areas. Instruct employees working in these areas on how and when to use these kits.

Section 9. Special Precautions and Comments

Storage Requirements: Avoid physical damage to containers. Store in tightly closed and properly labeled containers in cool, dry, well-ventilated area away from heat and incompatibles.
Engineering Controls: To reduce potential health hazards, use sufficient dilution or local exhaust ventilation to control hazardous airborne contaminants and to maintain concentrations at the lowest practical level.
Other Precautions: If respirators are used, implement a respiratory protection program that includes regular training, maintenance, inspection, and evaluation. Consider preplacement and periodic medical examinations of exposed workers that emphasize the heart, blood, and respiratory system.

Transportation Data (49 CFR 172.101, .102)

DOT Shipping Name: Cyanide *or* cyanide mixture, dry
DOT Hazard Class: Poison B
ID No.: UN1588
DOT Label: Poison
DOT Packaging Exceptions: 173.364
DOT Packaging Requirements: 173.370

IMO Shipping Name: Cyanides, inorganic, n.o.s.
IMO Hazard Class: 6.1
ID No.: UN1588
IMO Label: Poison
IMDG Packaging Group: I/II; Stow 'away from' acids

MSDS Collection **References:** 73, 101, 103, 126, 127, 136, 143, 146, 148, 153, 159, 161, 163
Prepared by: M Gannon, BA; **Industrial Hygiene Review:** DJ Wilson, CIH; **Medical Review:** AC Darlington, MPH, MD; **Edited by:** JR Stuart, MS

Genium Publishing Corporation
One Genium Plaza
Schenectady, NY 12304-4690 USA
(518) 377-8854

Material Safety Data Sheets Collection:

Sheet No. 7
Nitric Acid

Issued: 10/88 Revision: D, 9/92

Section 1. Material Identification

Nitric Acid (HNO_3) Description: A solution of nitrogen dioxide in water commercially available in many concentrations. Derived by oxidation of ammonia by catalytic process (heated platinum catalyst); or by direct synthesis, combining atmospheric nitrogen and oxygen in an electric arc (an expensive process, thus largely abandoned). HNO_3 is usually found in conjunction with nitrogen dioxide, which is considered more hazardous. Used in fertilizer production (ammonium nitrate), in photoengraving, steel etching, explosives (TNT, nitroglycerin, trinitrophenol); manufacture of metallic nitrates, sulfuric acid, aqua regia and oxalic acid, jewelry, various dyes and dyestuffs, pharmaceuticals; as a laboratory reagant, in metallurgy (*mainly* as a pickling agent) and the printing industy.
Other Designations: CAS No. 7697-37-2, aqua fortis, aqua regia, azotic acid, engravers nitrate, hydrogen nitrate, red fuming nitric acid (RFNA), white fuming nitric acid (WFNA).
Manufacturer: Contact your supplier or distributor. Consult latest *Chemical Week Buyers' Guide*(73) for suppliers list.

Cautions: Nitric acid is a corrosive, strong oxidizer that causes irritation or severe burns to the skin, eyes, and respiratory tract. Exposures to high levels of the concentrated acid can be fatal. Increases the flammability of combustibles. Use extreme caution when handling HNO_3.

R	2	HMIS			NFPA
I	4	H	3*	*Fuming* nitric acid	
S	4	F	0		
K	0	R	1		
		PPE**			

R	2	HMIS			
I	4	H	3*	*> 40%* nitric acid	
S	4	F	0		
K	0	R	1		
		PPE**			

R	2	HMIS			
I	3	H	3*	*≤ 40%* nitric acid	
S	3	F	0		
K	0	R	0		
		PPE**			

* Chronic effects ** See Sec. 8

Section 2. Ingredients and Occupational Exposure Limits

Nitric acid, various %. Commercially available in nearly all concentrations; most common are 56 and 68%. RFNA (85%), WFNA (97.5%).

1991 OSHA PELs
8-hr TWA: 2 ppm (5 mg/m^3)
15-min STEL: 4 ppm (10 mg/m^3)

1990 IDLH Level
100 ppm

1990 NIOSH REL
8-hr TWA: 2 ppm (5 mg/m^3)
15-min STEL: 4 ppm (10 mg/m^3)

1992-93 ACGIH TLVs
TWA: 2 ppm (5.2 mg/m^3)
STEL: 4 ppm (10 mg/m^3)

1990 DFG (Germany) MAK
2 ppm (5 mg/m^3)
Category I: local irritants
Peak Exposure Limit: 2 ppm
5 min momentary value, 8 per shift

1985-86 Toxicity Data*
Man, unreported route, LD_{Lo}: 110 mg/kg; toxic effects not yet reviewed
Rat, oral, TD_{Lo}: 5275 g/kg administered from 1 to 21 days of pregnancy caused post-implantation mortality and specific developmental abnormalities of the musculoskeletal system.
Rat, inhalation, LC_{50}: 67 ppm (NO_2)/4 hr; toxic effects not yet reviewed

* See NIOSH, *RTECS* [QU5775000 (nitric acid), QU5900000 (RFNA), QU6000000 (WFNA)] , for additional reproductive and toxicity data.

Section 3. Physical Data

Boiling Point: 186.8 °F (86 °C)
Melting Point: -43.6 °F (-42 °C)
Vapor Pressure: 67% HNO_3 = 6.8 mm Hg at 68 °F (20 °C); 95 to 98% = 113 at 100.4 °F (38 °C)
Saturated Vapor Density (Air = 1.2 kg/m3): 1.212 kg/m^3 or 0.0757 lb/ft^3 (67 % HNO_3)
pH: 1

Molecular Weight: 63.02
Density: 1.50269 at 77/39.2 °F (25/4 °C)
Water Solubility: Soluble (releases heat)
Ionization Potential: 11.95 eV

Appearance and Odor: Transparent, clear to yellow, fuming liquid with an acrid, suffocating odor which darkens to a brownish color on aging and exposure to light. "Fuming" nitric acid is red-brown in color.

Section 4. Fire and Explosion Data

Flash Point: Noncombustible	**Autoignition Temperature:** Noncombustible	**LEL:** None reported	**UEL:** None reported

Extinguishing Media: For small fires (< 40% HNO_3), use dry chemical, carbon dioxide (CO_2), water spray, or regular foam. For large fires, use water spray, fog, or regular foam. For small fires (> 40% HNO_3), use water spray, dry chemical, or soda ash. For large fires, flood area with water (*do not* get inside HNO_3 containers). Apply water from as far a distance as possible.
Unusual Fire or Explosion Hazards: HNO_3 is noncombustible but is an oxidizer which increases fire involving combustibles and can initiate an explosion. It releases flammable hydrogen gas in contact with many metals.
Special Fire-fighting Procedures: Because fire may produce toxic thermal decomposition products, wear a self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) with a full facepiece operated in pressure-demand or positive-pressure mode. Structural firefighters' protective clothing is not effective for fires involving nitric acid. Acid-resistant clothing is needed. Apply cooling water to sides of containers until well after fire is out. Stay away from ends of tanks. For massive fire in cargo area, use monitor nozzles or unmanned hose holders; if impossible, withdraw from area and let fire burn. *Do not* release runoff from fire control methods to sewers or waterways.

Section 5. Reactivity Data

Stability/Polymerization: Nitric acid decomposes in air and in contact with light and organic matter. Hazardous polymerization cannot occur.
Chemical Incompatibilities: Nitric acid reacts explosively with combustibles, organics or readily oxidizable materials such as wood, turpentine, metal powder and hydrogen sulfide, carbides, cyanides, and alkalies; causes spattering with strong bases; is corrosive to paper, cloth and most metals (except aluminum, gold, platinum, thorium, and tantalum. Will also attack some forms of plastics, rubber, and coatings. There are at least 150 chemicals and chemical combinations which are incompatible with nitric acid. HNO_3 reacts with water to produce heat and toxic corrosive fumes. Refer to *Genium* references 126 and 159 for further detail. **Conditions to Avoid:** Avoid exposure to moisture, heat, and incompatibles.
Hazardous Decomposition Products: Thermal oxidative decomposition of HNO_3 produces nitrogen peroxide and toxic, irritating nitrogen oxides.

Section 6. Health Hazards Data

Carcinogenicity: The IARC,(164) NTP,(169) and OSHA(164) do not list nitric acid as a carcinogen.
Summary of Risks: Nitric acid is very corrosive to the skin, eyes, digestive and respiratory tract or any tissue it comes in contact with. 58 to 68% (nitric acid) vapors are moderately irritating and can't be tolerated at high concentrations. 95% (nitric acid) vapors cause severe irritation at very low levels and the liquid causes 2nd and 3rd degree burns on short contact with skin or eyes. Vapor inhalation may cause pulmonary edema (fluid in lungs) leading to death. HNO_3 vapor or mist can slowly corrode teeth when chronically exposed. **Medical Conditions Aggravated by Long-Term Exposure:** Chronic respiratory diseases. **Target Organs:** Eyes, skin, respiratory tract, teeth.

Continue on next page

Section 6. Health Hazard Data, continued

Primary Entry Routes: Inhalation, ingestion, skin and eye contact. **Acute Effects:** Inhalation symptoms may take several hours and include throat and nose irritation, cough, chest pain, difficulty breathing, salivation, giddiness, nausea, muscular weakness, ulceration of nasal mucous membranes, pulmonary edema, and chemical pneumonia. Skin contact is moderately irritating to severely corrosive depending on % of nitric acid. Burns may penetrate deeply causing ulcers. Skin may be stained yellowish brown. Dilute solutions cause irritation and tend to harden the epithelium (outer skin layer) without destroying it. HNO_3 liquid causes yellow discoloration of the eyes and severe burns which may result in permanent damage, i.e., sight loss. Ingestion produces immediate pain and digestive tract burns followed by throat swelling, convulsions, risk of stomach perforation (causing a rigid abdomen) and possible coma. **Chronic Effects:** Repeated inhalation of low concentrations may cause chronic bronchitis, tooth erosion, and/or appetite loss. Repeated exposure to $NO_{(x)}$ such as produced by thermal decomposition of HNO_3 is implicated in chronic lung diseases.

FIRST AID

Eyes: *Do not* allow victim to rub or keep eyes tightly shut. Gently lift eyelids and flush immediately and continuously with flooding amounts of water until transported to an emergency medical facility. Consult a physician immediately. **Skin:** *Quickly* remove contaminated clothing (*do not force removal if stuck to skin*). Rinse with flooding amounts of water for at least 15 min. Apply a 5% triethanolamine solution to affected area. Wash exposed area with soap and water. For reddened or blistered skin, consult a physician. **Inhalation:** Remove exposed person to fresh air and support breathing as needed. **Ingestion:** Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious or convulsing person. Contact a poison control center. Unless the poison control center advises otherwise, have that *conscious and alert* person drink 1 to 2 glasses of water to dilute followed by lime milk or milk of magnesia. Do not induce vomiting. *Do not* give sodium bicarbonate or attempt to neutralize the acid.

After first aid, get appropriate in-plant, paramedic, or community medical support.

Note to Physicians: Observe for several hours since symptoms such as pulmonary edema may be delayed.

Section 7. Spill, Leak, and Disposal Procedures

Spill/Leak: Immediately notify safety personnel, isolate and ventilate area, deny entry, and stay upwind. Cleanup personnel should wear fully-encapsulating vapor-protective clothing. Use water spray to cool and disperse vapor. Keep combustibles away from spilled material. For small spills, take up with earth, sand, vermiculite, or other absorbent, noncombustible material and place in dry containers for disposal. For large spill, flush with water to containment area and neutralize with agricultural (slaked) lime, sodium bicarbonate, crushed limestone, soda ash, or lime. Report any release in excess of 1000 lb. Control runoff and dike for disposal. Follow applicable OSHA regulations (29 CFR 1910.120).

Disposal: Contact your supplier or a licensed contractor for detailed recommendations. Follow applicable Federal, state, and local regulations.

EPA Designations

Listed as a SARA Toxic Chemical (40 CFR 372.65)
Listed as a SARA Extremely Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 355), TPQ: 1000 lb
Listed as a RCRA Hazardous Waste (40 CFR 261.22): No. D001, Characteristic of corrosivity
Listed as a CERCLA Hazardous Substance* (40 CFR 302.4): Final Reportable Quantity (RQ), 1000 lb (454 kg) [* per CWA, Sec. 311(b)(4)]

OSHA Designations

Listed as an Air Contaminant (29 CFR 1910.1000, Table Z-1-A)
Listed as a Process Safety Hazardous Chemical (29 CFR 1910.119), TQ: 500 lb

Section 8. Special Protection Data

Goggles: Wear protective eyeglasses or chemical safety goggles, per OSHA eye- and face-protection regulations (29 CFR 1910.133). Because contact lens use in industry is controversial, establish your own policy. **Respirator:** Seek professional advice prior to respirator selection and use. Follow OSHA respirator regulations (29 CFR 1910.134) and, if necessary, wear a MSHA/NIOSH-approved respirator. Select respirator based on its suitability to provide adequate worker protection for given working conditions, level of airborne contamination, and presence of sufficient oxygen. For < 50 ppm, use any supplied-air respirator operated in a continuous-flow mode. For < 100 ppm, use any supplied-air respirator or SCBA with a full facepiece. For emergency or nonroutine operations (cleaning spills, reactor vessels, or storage tanks), wear an SCBA. *Warning! Air-purifying respirators do not protect workers in oxygen-deficient atmospheres.* If respirators are used, OSHA requires a written respiratory protection program that includes at least: medical certification, training, fit-testing, periodic environmental monitoring, maintenance, inspection, cleaning, and convenient, sanitary storage areas. **Other:** Wear acid-proof gloves, boots, aprons, and gauntlets to prevent skin contact. **Ventilation:** Provide general and local exhaust ventilation systems to maintain airborne concentrations below OSHA PELs (Sec. 2). Local exhaust ventilation is preferred because it prevents contaminant dispersion into the work area by controlling it at its source.[103] **Safety Stations:** Make available in the work area emergency eyewash stations, safety/quick-drench showers, and washing facilities. **Contaminated Equipment:** Separate contaminated work clothes from street clothes. Launder contaminated work clothing before wearing. Remove this material from your shoes and clean personal protective equipment. **Comments:** Never eat, drink, or smoke in work areas. Practice good personal hygiene after using this material, especially before eating, drinking, smoking, using the toilet, or applying cosmetics.

Section 9. Special Precautions and Comments

Storage Requirements: Prevent physical damage to containers. Store in aluminum, stainless steel, or glass containers on a cement floor in a cool, dry, well-ventilated area away from incompatibles (Sec. 5). Dike around storage tanks with large kirbs or stills to retain the acid in event of leakage. Keep neutralization agents on hand and install a fire hydrant in storage area. (See NFPA Code 43A). **Engineering Controls:** To reduce potential health hazards, use sufficient dilution or local exhaust ventilation to control airborne contaminants and to maintain concentrations at the lowest practical level. **Administrative Controls:** Consider preplacement and periodic medical exams of exposed workers that emphasize the eyes, skin, respiratory tract and teeth. Pulmonary function tests (FEV< FVC) are helpful. Educate workers about the hazardous properties of nitric acid.

Transportation Data (49 CFR 172.101)

DOT Shipping Name: *, †, ‡, §, ¥, ψ, ϕ
DOT Hazard Class: 8
ID No.: UN1826 (*†), UN1796 (‡§), UN2031 (¥ψ), UN2032 (ϕ)
DOT Packing Group: I (†§¥ϕ), II (*‡ψ)
DOT Packaging Label: Corrosive (*‡¥ψ), Corrosive, Oxidizer (†§), Corrosive, Oxidizer, Poison (ϕ)
Special Provisions (172.102): B2, T12, T27 (*); T12, T27 (†); B2, T12, T27 (‡); T12, T27 (§); B12, B53, T9, T27 (¥); B2, B12, B53, T9, T27(ψ); 2, B9, B32, B74, T38, T43, T45(ϕ)

Packaging Authorizations
a) Exceptions: None
b) Non-bulk Packaging: 173.158 (*†‡§¥ψ), 173.227 (ϕ)
c) Bulk Packaging: 173.242 (*‡ψ), 173.243 (†§¥), 173.244(ϕ)

Quantity limitations
a) Passenger Aircraft or Railcar: Forbidden
b) Cargo Aircraft Only: 30L (*‡ψ), 2.5L (†§¥), Forbidden (ϕ)

Vessel Stowage Requirements
a) Vessel stowage: D
b) Other: 40(*); 40, 66, 89 (†); 40 (‡); 40, 66, 89 (§); 110, 111 (¥); 110, 111 (ψ); 40, 66, 74, 89, 90, 95 (ϕ)

* Nitrating acid mixtures spent, < 50% HNO_3
† Nitrating acid mixtures spent, > 50% HNO_3
‡ Nitrating acid mixtures, < 50% HNO_3
§ Nitrating acid mixtures, > 50% HNO_3
¥ Nitric acid other than red fuming, > 70% HNO_3
ψ Nitric acid other than red fuming, < 70% HNO_3
ϕ Nitric acid, red fuming.

***MSDS Collection* References:** 26, 73, 89, 100, 101, 103, 124, 126, 127, 132, 136, 139, 140, 148, 149, 153, 159, 162, 163, 164, 167, 168, 171, 174, 175
Prepared by: M Gannon, BA; **Industrial Hygiene Review:** PA Roy, MPH, CIH; **Medical Review:** W Silverman, MD

Genium Publishing Corporation
1145 Catalyn Street
Schenectady, NY 12303-1836 USA
(518) 377-8854

Material Safety Data Sheets Collection:

Sheet No. 3A
Sodium Hydroxide, 50% Liquid

Issued: 10/77 Revision: B, 11/91

Section 1. Material Identification

Sodium Hydroxide, 50% Liquid (NaOH), Description: Derived by electrolysis of sodium chloride brines, by reacting calcium chloride with sodium carbonate, or by electrolytic production using the diaphragm cell. Sodium hydroxide often contains minimal amounts of sodium chloride, sodium carbonate, sodium sulfate, sodium chlorate, iron, or nickel. Used in making plastics to dissolve casein; in treating cellulose in making rayon and cellophane; in explosives, dyestuffs, electrolytic extraction of zinc, reclaiming rubber, tin plating, oxide coating, etching and electroplating, laundering and bleaching, pulp and paper manufacture; in vegetable oil refining; in peeling fruits and vegetables in the food industry; to hydrolyze fats and form soaps; and in veterinary medicine as a disinfectant.

R 0
I 2
S 4
K 0

NFPA

Other Designations: CAS No. 1310-73-2; Aetznatron; Collo-Grillrein; Collo-Tapette; Feurs Rohp; Lewis-Red Devil Lye; soda lye; soda, lye solution; sodium hydrate solution; sodium hydroxide solution; white caustic solution.

Manufacturer: Contact your supplier or distributor. Consult latest *Chemical Week Buyers' Guide*(73) for a suppliers list.

HMIS
H 3
F 0
R 1
PPG*
* Sec. 8

Cautions: Sodium hydroxide is moderately toxic by ingestion and inhalation and can be seriously corrosive to eyes, skin, and mucous membranes.

Section 2. Ingredients and Occupational Exposure Limits

Sodium hydroxide, ca 50% water solution

1990 OSHA PEL
Ceiling: 2 mg/m^3

1991-92 ACGIH TLV
Ceiling: 2 mg/m^3

1990 DFG (Germany) MAK
2 mg/m^3

1990 IDLH Level
250 ppm

1990 NIOSH REL
Ceiling: 2 mg/m^3

1985-86 Toxicity Data*
Monkey, eye: 1% solution applied over 24 hr produced severe irritation
Rabbit, eye: 1% solution applied to the eye caused severe irritation
Grasshopper, parenteral: 20 µl produced cytogenic mutations

* See NIOSH, *RTECS* (WB4905000), for additional irritation, mutation and toxicity data.

Section 3. Physical Data

Boiling Point: 284 °F (140 °C)
Freezing Point: 53.6 °F (12 °C)
Viscosity: 50 cP at 68 °F (20 °C)
pH (0.5 % solution)**:** 13
Molecular Weight: 40.01
Specific Gravity: 1.53 at 77 °F (25 °C)
Water Solubility: Completely soluble in water
Other Solubilities: Soluble in alcohol, methanol and glycerol; insoluble in acetone and ether

Appearance and Odor: An odorless, clear liquid.

Section 4. Fire and Explosion Data

Flash Point: None reported	**Autoignition Temperature:** None reported	**LEL:** None reported	**UEL:** None reported

Extinguishing Media: Although noncombustible, when in contact with moisture or water sodium hydroxide, 50% liquid, can generate enough heat to ignite surrounding combustibles. If possible without risk, remove containers from area. Use extinguishing agents suitable for surrounding fire. For small fire, use dry chemical, carbon dioxide (CO_2), or regular foam. Avoid using water spray since water reacts with sodium hydroxide to generate substantial heat. If you must use water, be sure it is as cold as possible. For large fires, use fog or regular foam.
Unusual Fire or Explosion Hazards: Sodium hydroxide solution can become very hot when in contact with water.
Special Fire-fighting Procedures: Since fire may produce toxic thermal decomposition products, wear a self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) with a full facepiece operated in pressure-demand or positive-pressure mode. Also, wear fully protective clothing. Structural firefighters' protective clothing provides limited protection. Apply cooling water to sides of fire-exposed containers until fire is well out. *Do not* splatter or splash this material. Stay away from ends of tanks. Be aware of runoff from fire control methods. Do not release to sewers or waterways.

Section 5. Reactivity Data

Stability/Polymerization: Sodium hydroxide solution is stable at room temperature in closed containers under normal storage and handling conditions. Hazardous polymerization cannot occur. Violent polymerization can occur when in contact with acrolein or acrylonitrile. Since sodium hydroxide readily absorbs water and carbon dioxide from air, keep containers tightly closed.
Chemical Incompatibilities: Since it generates large amounts of heat when in contact with water, sodium hydroxide may steam and splatter. It reacts with mineral acids to form corresponding salts, and with weak-acid gases like hydrogen sulfide, sulfur dioxide and carbon dioxide. Sodium hydroxide can be very corrosive to metals such as aluminum, tin, and zinc, as well as alloys such as steel, and may cause formation of flammable hydrogen gas. An increase in temperature and pressure occurs in closed containers when sodium hydroxide is mixed with acetic anhydride, glacial acetic acid, chlorohydrin, chlorosulfonic acid, ethylene cyanohydrin, glyoxal, oleum, 36% hydrochloric acid, 48.7% hydrofluoric acid, 70% nitric acid, or 96% sulfuric acid.
Conditions to Avoid: Avoid generation of sodium hydroxide mists, and contact with water, metals, and the chemicals listed above.
Hazardous Products of Decomposition: Thermal oxidative decomposition of sodium hydroxide can produce toxic sodium oxide (Na_2O) and peroxide (Na_2O_2) fumes.

Section 6. Health Hazard Data

Carcinogenicity: In 1990 reports, the IARC, NTP, and OSHA do not list sodium hydroxide as a carcinogen (see Chronic Effects).
Summary of Risks: Sodium hydroxide solution is toxic by mist inhalation, ingestion, or direct skin or eye contact. Damage is immediate and without prompt medical attention can become permanent. This strong, corrosive alkaline solution dissolves any living tissue it contacts.
Medical Conditions Aggravated by Long-Term Exposure: None reported.
Target Organs: Eyes, digestive tract, respiratory system, and skin.
Primary Entry Routes: Ingestion, inhalation, and skin and eye contact.
Acute Effects: Ingestion causes immediate burning of mouth, esophagus, and stomach; painful swallowing; excessive salivation; edematous (excess fluid in surrounding tissue) lips, chin, tongue, and pharynx covered with exudate (fluid oozed from swollen tissue); esophageal edema (swelling from fluid buildup in esophagus walls that can prevent swallowing within hours); edematous, gelatinous, and necrotic (localized tissue

Continue on next page

Section 6. Health Hazard Data, *continued*

death) mucous membranes; vomiting (sometimes coffee grounds-like material due to digestive hemorrhage); rapid, faint pulse; and cold, clammy skin. Death commonly occurs due to shock, asphyxia (oxygen loss due to interrupted breathing), or pneumonia by the second or third day after ingestion. Mist inhalation can cause many burns, temporary hair loss (in nasal passages since sodium hydroxide breaks down keratin), and possibly pulmonary edema (fluid in lungs). Skin contact causes slippery, soapy feeling that is usually not painful for 3 min after contact—even though skin damage begins immediately. It causes burns, keratin (hair and nails) destruction, and intracellular edema (excess fluid in skin cells), with damage progressing to severe burns, tissue corrosion, deep ulcerations, and permanent scarring if not washed off immediately. The cornea begins to corrode on contact. Disintegration and sloughing of conjunctival and corneal epithelium may progress to temporary or permanent corneal opacification (cloudiness, becoming impervious to light) or symblepharon (adhesion of lid to eyeball).

Chronic Effects: Dermatitis may result after repeated exposure to dilute solutions. Cases of squamous cell carcinoma (malignant tumors of epithelial origin) of the esophagus are reported 12 to 42 years after ingestion, although it is unclear whether the cancer resulted from scar formation caused by tissue destruction or directly from the chemical's possible carcinogenicity.

FIRST AID: Emergency personnel should protect against contamination.

Eyes: Gently lift the eyelids and flush immediately and continuously with flooding amounts of water until transported to an emergency medical facility. *Do not* allow victim to keep his eyes tightly shut. *Warning!* Although splashed in only one eye, sodium hydroxide may affect the other eye's sight if prompt medical attention is not received. Consult a physician immediately.

Skin: *Quickly* remove contaminated clothing. Rinse with flooding amounts of cold water for at least 15 min. *Be aware* that this substance can become very hot when in contact with water. For reddened or blistered skin, consult a physician. Wash affected area with soap and water.

Inhalation: Remove exposed person to fresh air and support breathing as needed.

Ingestion: Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious or convulsing person. If ingested, have that *conscious and alert* person drink 1 to 2 glasses of water followed by vinegar or fruit juice to neutralize the poison. *Do not* induce vomiting.

After first aid, get appropriate in-plant, paramedic, or community medical support.

Note to Physicians: Perform endoscopy in all suspected cases of sodium hydroxide ingestion. Perform blood analysis to determine if dehydration, acidosis, or other electrolyte imbalances have occurred.

Section 7. Spill, Leak, and Disposal Procedures

Spill/Leak: Notify safety personnel, isolate hazard area, deny entry, and stay upwind of spills. Cleanup personnel should protect against vapor inhalation and skin or eye contact. Use water spray to disperse vapors but do not spray directly on spills. Absorb small liquid spills with fly ash or cement powder. Neutralize spill with vinegar or dilute acid. Perlite and Cellosolve WP 3H (hydroxyethyl cellulose) are recommended for vapor suppression and containment of 50% sodium hydroxide solutions. Place material in suitable container (sodium hydroxide corrodes steel at temperatures above 60 °C) for later disposal. For large wet spills, dike flow using soil, sand bags, foamed polyurethane, or foamed concrete to contain for later disposal. Follow applicable OSHA regulations (29 CFR 1910.120).

Environmental Transport: In solid form, sodium hydroxide is not mobile, although it very easily absorbs moisture. Once liquid, sodium hydroxide rapidly leaches into the soil, possibly contaminating water sources.

Environmental Degradation: Ecotoxicity values (as 100% NaOH): TLm, mosquito fish, 125 ppm/96 hr (fresh water); TLm, bluegill, 99 mg/48 hr (tap water).

Disposal: Contact your supplier or a licensed contractor for detailed recommendations. Follow applicable Federal, state, and local regulations.

EPA Designations

Listed as a RCRA Hazardous Waste (40 CFR 261.22): Characteristic of corrosivity

Listed as a CERCLA Hazardous Substance* (40 CFR 302.4), Reportable Quantity (RQ): 1000 lb (454 kg) [* per Clean Water Act, Sec. 311 (b)(4)]

SARA Extremely Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 355): Not listed

SARA Toxic Chemical (40 CFR 372.65): Not listed

OSHA Designations

Sodium hydroxide is listed as an Air Contaminant (29 CFR 1910.1000, Table Z-1-A)

Section 8. Special Protection Data

Goggles: Wear protective chemical safety goggles, per OSHA eye- and face-protection regulations (29 CFR 1910.133). Since contact lens use in industry is controversial, establish your own policy.

Respirator: Seek professional advice prior to respirator selection and use. Follow OSHA respirator regulations (29 CFR 1910.134) and, if necessary, wear a NIOSH-approved respirator. Select the respirator based on its suitability to provide adequate worker protection for the given working conditions, level of ariborne contamination, and presence of sufficient oxygen. For emergency or nonroutine operations (cleaning spills, reactor vessels, or storage tanks), wear an SCBA. *Warning! Air-purifying respirators do not protect workers in oxygen-deficient atmospheres.*

Other: Wear impervious gloves, boots, aprons, and gauntlets to prevent any skin contact.

Ventilation: Provide general and local exhaust ventilation systems to maintain airborne concentrations below the OSHA PEL and IDLH values (Sec. 2). Local exhaust ventilation is preferred since it prevents contaminant dispersion into the work area by controlling it at its source.[103]

Safety Stations: Make available in the work area emergency eyewash stations, safety/quick-drench showers, and washing facilities.

Contaminated Equipment: Separate contaminated work clothes from street clothes. Launder contaminated work clothing before wearing. Remove this material from your shoes and clean personal protective equipment.

Comments: Never eat, drink, or smoke in work areas. Practice good personal hygiene after using this material, especially before eating, drinking, smoking, using the toilet, or applying cosmetics.

Section 9. Special Precautions and Comments

Storage Requirements: Avoid physical damage to containers. Store in dry, well-ventilated area away from water, acids, metals, flammable liquids and organic halogens. Keep containers tightly closed since sodium hydroxide can decompose to sodium carbonate and carbon dioxide upon exposure to air. Since corrosion occurs easily above 140 °F (60 °C), do not store or transport in aluminum or steel containers when temperatures are near this level. Store containers in rooms equipped with trapped floor drains, curbs, or gutters.

Engineering Controls: To reduce potential health hazards, use sufficient dilution or local exhaust ventilation to control hazardous airborne contaminants and to maintain concentrations at the lowest practical level.

Other Precautions: Institute preplacement and periodic medical exams of exposed workers emphasizing the eyes, skin and respiratory tract. Consider a respiratory protection program that includes regular training, maintenance, inspection, and evaluation. Educate employees to the possible hazards in using sodium hydroxide.

Transportation Data (49 CFR 172.101, .102)

DOT Shipping Name: Sodium hydroxide, liquid *or* solution
DOT Hazard Class: Corrosive material
ID No.: UN1824
DOT Label: Corrosive
DOT Packaging Exceptions: 173.244
DOT Packaging Requirements: 173.249

IMO Shipping Name: Sodium hydroxide, solution
IMO Hazard Class: 8
ID No.: UN1824
IMO Label: Corrosive
IMDG Packaging Group: II

MSDS Collection **References:** 26, 38, 73, 89, 100, 101, 103, 124, 126, 127, 132, 133, 136, 139, 140, 143, 146, 148, 149, 153, 159, 161, 163

Prepared by: M Gannon, BA; **Industrial Hygiene Review:** DJ Wilson, CIH; **Medical Review:** W Silverman, MD; **Edited by:** JR Stuart, MS

Genium Publishing Corporation
One Genium Plaza
Schenectady, NY 12304-4690 USA
(518) 377-8854

Material Safety Data Sheets Collection:

Sheet No. 30A
Hydrochloric Acid
Issued: 10/77 Revision: C, 9/92 Erratum: 5/93

Section 1. Material Identification

Hydrochloric Acid (HCl) Description: An aqueous solution of hydrogen chloride. Derived by dissolving hydrogen chloride gas in water at various concentrations. Hydrochloric acid is also formed as a byproduct from oxychlorination and/or oxyhydrochlorination of organic materials. Used in metal pickling and cleaning (boiler and heat exchange equipment scale removal), ore reduction, processing (corn syrup, hydrolyzing starch), dye and dye intermediate production, electroplating, leather tanning, in fertilizer, artificial silk, and paint pigment production, refining soaps and edible fats and oils, petroleum extraction, toilet bowl cleaners; as an alcohol denaturant, a chemical intermediate and solvent in organic synthesis, and in the photographic, textile, and rubber industries.
Other Designations: CAS No. 7647-01-0, Caswell No. 486, chlorohydric acid, Muriatic acid, spirits of salt.
Manufacturer: Contact your supplier or distributor. Consult latest *Chemical Week Buyers' Guide*(73) for a suppliers list.

Cautions: Hydrochloric acid is highly corrosive and causes serious skin and eye burns as well as acute and chronic respiratory problems.

R 1
I 4
S 4
K 0

NFPA

HMIS
H 2*
F 0
R 0
PPE†
* Chronic effects
† Sec. 8

Section 2. Ingredients and Occupational Exposure Limits

Hydrochloric acid; ~38% (commercial), 20% ("azeotrope"). Trace impurities include ammonia, arsenic, iron, sulfate, free Cl-, and heavy metals.

1991 OSHA PEL
Ceiling: 5 ppm (7 mg/m^3)

1990 IDLH Level
100 ppm

1990 NIOSH REL
Ceiling: 5 ppm (7 mg/m^3)

1992-93 ACGIH TLV
Ceiling: 5 ppm (7.5 mg/m^3)

1990 DFG (Germany) MAK
Ceiling: 5 ppm (7 mg/m^3)
Category 1: local irritants
Peak Exposure Limit: 10 ppm, 5 min momentary value/8 per shift

1985-86 Toxicity Data*
Human, inhalation, LC_{Lo}: 1300 ppm/30 min; toxic effects not yet reviewed
Rabbit, oral, LD_{50}: 900 mg/kg; toxic effects not yet reviewed
Rat, inhalation, TC_{Lo}: 450 mg/m^3/1 hr (1 day prior to pregnancy) produced fetotoxicity (except death) & specific developmental abnormalities (homeostasis).
Rabbit, eye: 100 mg rinse caused mild irritation.

*See NIOSH, *RTECS* (MW4025000), for additional irritation, reproductive, and toxicity data.

Section 3. Physical Data

Boiling Point: -120.64 °F (-84.8 °C)*
Vapor Pressure: 4 atm at 64 °F (17.8 °C)
Vapor Density (Air = 1): 1.257
Surface Tension: 23 at 244.68 (118.16 °C)
Molecular Weight: 36.46
Odor Threshold: 0.1 to 5 ppm
Ionization Potential: 12.74 eV

Freezing Point: 1.1 °F (-17.14 °C) for 10.81%, -51.16 °F (-46.2 °C) for 31.24%
Density: 1.194 at -14.8 °F (-26 °C)
Water Solubility: Soluble, 823 g/L at 32 °F (0 °C); 561 g/L at 140 °F (60 °C).
Other Solubilities: Soluble in alcohol, benzene, and ether; insoluble in hydrocarbons.
pH: 1N (0.1), 0.1N (1.1), 0.01N (2.02), 0.001N (3.02), 0.0001N (4.01)
Refraction Index (1N solution): 1.34168 at 64.4 °F (18 °C/D)

Appearance and Odor: Colorless liquid that fumes in air and has a strong pungent odor. Can be slightly yellow from traces of iron, chlorine, or organic matter. Forms a constant boiling azeotrope at 20 % HCl, 108.58 °C and 760 mm Hg.

* Decomposes at 3239.6 °F (1782 °C).

Section 4. Fire and Explosion Data

Flash Point: Noncombustible	**Autoignition Temperature:** None reported	**LEL:** None reported*	**UEL:** None reported*

Extinguishing Media: Use extinguishing agents suitable for surrounding fire.
Unusual Fire or Explosion Hazards: *Extreme heat or contact with many metals liberates hydrogen gas which has explosion limits of 4 to 75%.
Special Fire-fighting Procedures: Because fire may produce toxic thermal decomposition products, wear a self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) with a full facepiece operated in pressure-demand or positive-pressure mode. Structural firefighter's protective clothing is *ineffective* for fires involving hydrochloric acid. Stay away from ends of tanks. Cool tanks with water spray until well after fire is out. *Do not* release runoff from fire control methods to sewers or waterways.

Section 5. Reactivity Data

Stability/Polymerization: Hydrochloric acid has high thermal stability (decomposes at 3239.6 °F/1782 °C). Hazardous polymerization does not occur unless exposed to aldehydes or epoxides.
Chemical Incompatibilities: Polymerizes on contact with aldehydes or epoxides; attacks most metals (except mercury, silver, gold, platinum, tantalum, and some alloys), some plastics, rubber, and coatings; reacts explosively with alcohols + hydrogen cyanide, potassium permanganate, tetraselenium tetranitride; ignites on contact with fluorine, hexalithium disilicide, metal acetylides or carbides (cesium acetylide, rubidium acetylide); and is incompatible with acetic anhydride, 2-amino ethanol, ammonium hydroxide, calcium phosphide, chlorosulfonic acid, 1,1-difluoroethylene, ethylene diamine, ethylene imine, oleum, perchloric acid, ß-propiolacetone, propylene oxide, sodium hydroxide, silver perchlorate + carbon tetrachloride, sulfuric acid, uranium phosphide, acetate, calcium carbide, magnesium bromide, mercuric sulfate, and chlorine + dinitroaniline.
Conditions to Avoid: Avoid contact with incompatibles.
Hazardous Products of Decomposition: Thermal oxidative decomposition of HCl produces toxic chloride fumes and explosive hydrogen gas.

Section 6. Health Hazard Data

Carcinogenicity: The IARC,(164) NTP,(169) and OSHA(164) do not list HCl as a carcinogen.
Summary of Risks: HCl is a highly corrosive liquid and depending on concentration and duration of exposure, symptoms range from irritation to ulcerations and permanent injury. **Target Organs:** Eyes, skin, respiratory tract, and liver (in animals). **Primary Entry Routes:** Inhalation, skin and eye contact. **Medical Conditions Aggravated by Long-Term Exposure:** Respiratory disorders.

Continue on next page

Section 6. Health Hazard Data, *continued*

Acute Effects: Inhalation of vapors or mists is corrosive to the respiratory tract and can cause tracheal and bronchial epithelium necrosis (tissue death), cough, choking, ulceration. Liquid aspiration can cause pulmonary edema, lung collapse, emphysema and damage to the pulmonary blood vessels. Skin contact with HCl solutions causes burns and ulcerations. Permanent eye damage may result from splashes. Ingestion is unlikely but if it occurs, symptoms include gray tongue color, corrosion of mucous membranes, esophagus, and stomach, nausea, vomiting, intense thirst, diarrhea, difficulty swallowing, circulatory collapse and possible death. **Chronic Effects:** Repeated or prolonged exposure can cause dermatitis, conjunctivitis, gastritis, photosensitization, tooth erosion, and repeated exposure to mists from heated-metal pickling solutions can cause nose and gum bleeds, ulceration of oral or nasal mucosa, and "renders facial skin so tender that shaving is painful."[133]

FIRST AID

Eyes: *Do not* allow victim to rub or keep eyes tightly shut. Gently lift eyelids and flush immediately and continuously with flooding amounts of water until transported to an emergency medical facility. Consult a physician immediately. **Skin:** *Quickly* remove contaminated clothing. Rinse with flooding amounts of water for at least 15 min. Treat skin with a 5% triethanolamine solution. For reddened or blistered skin, consult a physician. **Inhalation:** Remove exposed person to fresh air and support breathing as needed. **Ingestion:** Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious or convulsing person. Contact a poison control center. Unless the poison control center advises otherwise, have that *conscious and alert* person drink 1 to 2 glasses of water to dilute. *Do not* induce vomiting!

After first aid, get appropriate in-plant, paramedic, or community medical support.

Note to Physicians: Consider a chest x-ray in acute overexposure.

Section 7. Spill, Leak, and Disposal Procedures

Spill/Leak: Notify safety personnel, isolate and ventilate area, deny entry, and stay upwind. Neutralize spills with crushed limestone, soda ash, lime, or sodium bicarbonate. After neutralizing, take up small spills with earth, sand, vermiculite, or other absorbent, noncombustible material and place in suitable containers for disposal; flush large spills to containment area and reclaim (if possible) or await disposal. Follow applicable OSHA regulations (29 CFR 1910.120). **Environmental Transport:** In soil, HCl will infiltrate moving faster in the presence of moisture. It may dissolve some soil matter, particularly those of a carbonate base will be neutralized to some degree and will be transported to groundwater. **Ecotoxicity Values:** Chronic plant toxicity = 100 ppm; injurious to irrigatable crops at 350 mg/L; trout, LC_{100}, 10 mg/L/24 hr shrimp, LC_{50}, 100 to 330 ppm/starfish, LC_{50}, 100 to 330 mg/L/48 hr; shore crab, LC_{50}, 240 mg/L/48 hr. **Disposal:** Neutralize to between 5.5 & 8.5 before disposal. Contact your supplier or a licensed contractor for detailed recommendations. Follow applicable Federal, state, and local regulations.

EPA Designations

Listed as a RCRA Hazardous Waste (40 CFR 261.23, *0.01N solution or higher*): No. D002, Characteristic of corrosivity
Listed as a CERCLA Hazardous Substance* (40 CFR 302.4): Final Reportable Quantity (RQ), 5000 lb (2270 kg) [* per CWA, Sec. 311 (b)(4)]
SARA Extremely Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 355), TPQ: Not listed
Listed as a SARA Toxic Chemical (40 CFR 372.65)

OSHA Designations

Listed as an Air Contaminant (29 CFR 1910.1000, Table Z-1-A)

Section 8. Special Protection Data

Goggles: Wear chemical safety goggles, per OSHA eye- and face-protection regulations (29 CFR 1910.133). Because contact lens use in industry is controversial, establish your own policy. **Respirator:** Seek professional advice prior to respirator selection and use. Follow OSHA respirator regulations (29 CFR 1910.134) and, if necessary, wear a MSHA/NIOSH-approved respirator. For < 50 ppm, use a cartridge respirator with acid gas cartridges, or any supplied-air respirator (SAR) or SCBA. For < 100 ppm, use any chemical cartridge respirator with a full facepiece and cartridge that protects against HCl inhalation, or any SAR or SCBA with a full facepiece. For emergency or nonroutine operations (cleaning spills, reactor vessels, or storage tanks), wear an SCBA. *Warning! Air-purifying respirators do not protect workers in oxygen-deficient atmospheres.* If respirators are used, OSHA requires a written respiratory protection program that includes at least: medical certification, training, fit-testing, periodic environmental monitoring, maintenance, inspection, cleaning, and convenient, sanitary storage areas. **Other:** Wear chemically protective gloves, boots, aprons, and gauntlets to prevent skin contact. Polycarbonate, butyl rubber, polyvinyl chloride, and chlorinated polyethylene are recommended materials for PPE. Polyvinyl alcohol is not recommended. **Ventilation:** Provide general and local exhaust ventilation systems to maintain airborne concentrations below the OSHA PEL (Sec. 2). Local exhaust ventilation is preferred because it prevents contaminant dispersion into the work area by controlling it at its source.[103] **Safety Stations:** Make available in the work area emergency eyewash stations, safety/quick-drench showers, and washing facilities. **Contaminated Equipment:** Separate contaminated work clothes from street clothes. Launder contaminated work clothing before wearing. Remove this material from your shoes and clean personal protective equipment. **Comments:** Never eat, drink, or smoke in work areas. Practice good personal hygiene after using this material, especially before eating, drinking, smoking, using the toilet, or applying cosmetics.

Section 9. Special Precautions and Comments

Storage Requirements: Prevent physical damage to containers. Store in a cool, dry, well-ventilated area on a cement floor away from direct sunlight and heat sources. Use decanting pumps or pouring frames to minimize spillage during loading and unloading operations.

Engineering Controls: To reduce potential health hazards, use sufficient dilution or local exhaust ventilation to control airborne contaminants and to maintain concentrations at the lowest practical level. HCl should be manufactured in closed systems. Pay close attention to leak detection. Aqueous scrubbers are used to control hydrogen chloride emissions from vent stacks and other sources. Workers shouldn't enter tanks previously containing HCl until they have been cleaned.

Administrative Controls: Consider preplacement and periodic medical exams of exposed workers with emphasis on the eyes, skin, and respiratory tract. Pulmonary function tests (FEV, FVC) are useful in determining lung disorders. Conduct difficult operations in fume hoods.

Transportation Data (49 CFR 172.101)

DOT Shipping Name: Hydrochloric acid, solution
DOT Hazard Class: 8
ID No.: UN1789
DOT Label: Corrosive
DOT Packing Group: II
Special provisions (172.102): A3, A6, B2, B15, N41, T9, T27

Packaging Authorizations
a) Exceptions: 173.154
b) Non-bulk Packaging: 173.202
c) Bulk Packaging: 173.242

Quantity limitations
a) Passenger, Aircraft, or Railcar: 1 L
b) Cargo Aircraft Only: 30 L

Vessel Stowage Requirements
a) Vessel Stowage: C
b) Other: 8

MSDS Collection **References:** 26, 73, 89, 100, 101, 103, 124, 126, 127, 132, 133, 136, 139, 148, 149, 153, 159, 163, 164, 167, 168, 171, 174, 180
Prepared by: M Gannon, BA; **Industrial Hygiene Review:** DJ Wilson, CIH; **Medical Review:** AC Darlington, MPH, MD

B
SAMPLE MEDICAL DATA SHEET

MEDICAL DATA SHEET

CONFIDENTIAL

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS REQUESTED TO DETERMINE YOUR CURRENT MEDICAL STATUS

Name (Last, First, Middle Initial)			SSN
Employee Address (Number & Street)		City, State Zip Code	Telephone Number
Sex □M □F	Date of Birth	Name and Address of Person to Notify in an Emergency	Telephone Number
Personal Physician	Address	Telephone Number	Type of Examination □ Pre-Placement □ Periodic □ Other (Specify)
Division or Facility		Position	Employee Number
Work Location			
Please Check if you Have been Immunized for: □ Tetanus □ Small Pox □Polio □Others □ Don't Know □ Don't Know □ Don't Know □ Don't Know Last Date Last Date Last Date Last Date			Are You □ Right Handed □ Left Handed □ Ambidextrous

Family History				Check Each Box (If answer is Yes, state blood relationship)			
Relation	Age	State of Health	If Dead, Cause and Age		Yes	No	Relation
Father				Cancer			
Mother				Diabetes			
Spouse				Stomach Trouble			
Grandparents				Kidney Trouble			
				Heart Trouble			
				Tuberculosis			
				Mental Disorder			
Brothers and Sisters				Convulsions			
				Arthritis			
				Allergies			
				Other			
Children							

MEDICAL DATA SHEET

Personal History

Do you have or have you ever had, any of the following? (Check each applicable box)

	YES	NO		YES	NO		YES	NO
Asthma			Foot Trouble			Malaria		
Cancer, Cyst, Tumor, or Growth			Frequent Indigestion or Heartburn			Nervous Breakdown		
Chest Pain or Shortness of Breath			Frequent or Painful Urination			Nervous Trouble of any Sort		
Fever, Night Sweats			Frequent Trouble Sleeping			Numbness, Weakness		
Chronic Cough or Colds			Gall Bladder Trouble			Palpitation or Pounding Heart		
Convulsions, Fits			Goiter or Thyroid Problem			Prostate Trouble		
Fall Sickness			Hayfever or Allergies			Reaction from Medicines		
Coughing up or Spitting or			Headaches, Frequent or Severe			Recent Gain or Loss of Weight		
Vomiting blood			Heart Trouble			Rheumatism or Arthritis		
Expression of Excessive Worry			Hemorrhoids or Rectal Trouble			Scarlet Fever or Rheumatic Fever		
Diabetes or Sugar in Urine			Hernia or Rupture			Skin Rash or Hives		
Dizziness			High Blood Pressure			Stomach Troubles, Ulcers		
Ear, Nose, or Throat Trouble			Jaundice or Hepatitis			Swelling of Ankles or Feet		
Epilepsy			Kidney Trouble or Blood in Urine			Swollen or Painful Joints		
Eye Trouble			Liver Trouble			Tuberculosis or Pleurisy		
Fainting			"Locked" Knee or "Trick Joint"			Varicose Veins		
Fatigue, Chronic or Frequent			Loss of Appetite, Chronic			Other		
Female Disorders			Venereal Disease			Other		

Injuries: Please Check Any Injuries You Have Had:

☐ Fracture/Broken Bones	☐ Severe Cuts	☐ Loss of Arm
☐ Back Injury	☐ Severe Burns	☐ Loss of Leg
☐ Low Back Pain	☐ Lost Consciousness	☐ Loss of Finger(s)
☐ None	☐ Dislocations	☐ Loss of Toe(s)
☐ Other Injury		

Check Yes or No. If Yes, Give Details in Blank Areas	Yes	No	Details
Any time loss from work in the past two years due to illness?			
Any brace or support worn?			
Discharged or disqualified from Armed Services for any reason?			
Military Service - Dates and Locations			
Applied for, or received Workermen's Compensation?			
Been exposed to work with dusts, radiation, excessive noise, chemicals?			
Have you been unable to hold a job because of:			
a. Sensitivity to chemicals, dust, sunlight, etc.			
b. Inability to perform certain motions			
c. Inability to assume certain positions			
d. Other medical reasons			
Had surgery recommended or performed. Date and Time.			
Are you taking medicines now			
Have you been turned down on a physical examination or been informed of any abnormal findings from a physical examination			
Do you smoke -- If yes, quantity per day			
Do you use alcoholic beverages -- If yes, quantity per day			
Have you live or traveled outside the Continental USA			

C
ACCIDENT REPORT FORM

META ACCIDENT REPORT FORM

Report No. _____

Site: _____ Project No. _____

Location: _____

Date of Report: _____ Preparer's Name: _____

Name and Address of Injured/Involved Party: _____

_____

SSN: _____ Age: _____ Sex: _____

Years of Service: _____ Time on Present Job: _____ Title/Classification: _____

Division/Department: _____ Date of Accident: _____ Time: _____

Accident Location: _____

Accident Category: _____ Property Damage _____ Injury or Illness _____ Near Miss _____ Other

Contributing Factors:

_____ Motor Vehicle	_____ Machine Operation _____ Fire
_____ Slip or Trip Condition	_____ Explosion
_____ Chemical Exposure	_____ Electrical Hazard
_____ Animal or Insect	_____ Other, please specify _____

DAMAGE ASSESSMENT

Property Damaged : $ _____ Amount of Damage: $ _____

INJURY ASSESSMENT

Nature of Injury or Illness: _____

CLASSIFICATION OF INJURY:

_____ Fracture	_____ Heat Burn	_____ Cold Exposure
_____ Dislocation	_____ Chemical Burn	_____ Frostbite
_____ Sprain	_____ Radiation Burn	_____ Heat Stroke
_____ Abrasion	_____ Bruise	_____ Heat Exhaustion
_____ Laceration	_____ Blister	_____ Concussion
_____ Puncture	_____ Toxic Respiratory	_____ Faint/Dizziness
_____ Bite	_____ Exposure	_____ Toxic Ingestion
_____ Dermal Allergy	_____ Other, please specify _____	

Severity of Injury or Illness:

_____ Non-disabling	_____ Disabling
_____ Medical Treatment	_____ Fatality

META ACCIDENT REPORT FORM

Report No. _____

Part of Body Affected: _____

Degree of Disability: _____

Estimated Number of Days Away from Job: _____

Date Medical Care Was Received: _____

Where Medical Care Was Received: _____

Address (if off-site): _____

ACCIDENT DESCRIPTION (OR NEAR MISS CONDITION)

Describe the causative agents most directly related to accident or near miss (e.g., object, substance, material, machinery, equipment, weather or other conditions):

_____

_____

_____

Describe any unsafe mechanical / physical / environmental condition(s) contributing to the accident or near miss. (Be specific): _____

_____

Describe any unsafe act(s) by the injured/involved party contributing to the accident or near miss. (Be specific, must be answered): _____

_____

Describe any personal factors that may have contributed to the accident or near miss. (Improper attitude, lack of knowledge or skill, slow reaction, fatigue): _____

_____

_____

Was the selection of personal protective equipment in use by the injured/involved party a contributing factor in this accident or near miss? _____

What level of personal protection equipment was required by the project HASP at the time of the accident (note any modification thereof): _____

_____

Report No. _____

Was injured/involved party using required equipment? _____

If not, how/why did actual equipment use differ from plan? _____

What can be done to prevent a recurrence of this type of accident? (e.g., equipment modification, safety equipment, improved procedures or training): _____

Provide detailed narrative description (e.g., How/why did accident occur? What objects, equipment, tools, circumstances, and assigned duties were involved? Be specific): _____

Witnesses to accident: _____

Signature of Preparer: _____

Signature of Site Leader: _____

D
OSHA FORM 300

OSHA
Forms for Recording
Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses

U.S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration

Dear Employer:

This booklet includes the forms needed for maintaining occupational injury and illness records for 2004. These new forms have changed in several important ways from the 2003 recordkeeping forms.

In the December 17, 2002 Federal Register (67 FR 77165-77170), OSHA announced its decision to add an occupational hearing loss column to OSHA's Form 300, Log of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses. This forms package contains modified Forms 300 and 300A which incorporate the additional column M(5) Hearing Loss. Employers required to complete the injury and illness forms must begin to use these forms on January 1, 2004.

In response to public suggestions, OSHA also has made several changes to the forms package to make the recordkeeping materials clearer and easier to use:

- On Form 300, we've switched the positions of the day count columns. The days "away from work" column now comes before the days "on job transfer or restriction."
- We've clarified the formulas for calculating incidence rates.
- We've added new recording criteria for occupational hearing loss to the "Overview" section.
- On Form 300, we've made the column heading "Classify the Case" more prominent to make it clear that employers should mark only one selection among the four columns offered.

The Occupational Safety and Health Administration shares with you the goal of preventing injuries and illnesses in our nation's workplaces. Accurate injury and illness records will help us achieve that goal.

Occupational Safety and Health Administration
U.S. Department of Labor

What's Inside...

In this package, you'll find everything you need to complete OSHA's *Log* and the *Summary of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses* for the next several years. On the following pages, you'll find:

- ***An Overview: Recording Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses —*** General instructions for filling out the forms in this package and definitions of terms you should use when you classify your cases as injuries or illnesses.

- ***How to Fill Out the Log —*** An example to guide you in filling out the *Log* properly.

- ***Log of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses —*** Several pages of the *Log* (but you may make as many copies of the *Log* as you need.) Notice that the *Log* is separate from the *Summary*.

- ***Summary of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses —*** Removable *Summary* pages for easy posting at the end of the year. Note that you post the *Summary* only, not the *Log*.

- ***Worksheet to Help You Fill Out the Summary —*** A worksheet for figuring the average number of employees who worked for your establishment and the total number of hours worked.

- ***OSHA's 301: Injury and Illness Incident Report —*** A copy of the OSHA 301 to provide details about the incident. You may make as many copies as you need or use an equivalent form.

Take a few minutes to review this package. If you have any questions, ***visit us online at www.osha. gov*** **or** ***call your local OSHA office.*** We'll be happy to help you.

An Overview: Recording Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses

The Occupational Safety and Health (OSH) Act of 1970 requires certain employers to prepare and maintain records of work-related injuries and illnesses. Use these definitions when you classify cases on the Log. OSHA's recordkeeping regulation (see 29 CFR Part 1904) provides more information about the definitions below.

The *Log of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses* (Form 300) is used to classify work-related injuries and illnesses and to note the extent and severity of each case. When an incident occurs, use the *Log* to record specific details about what happened and how it happened. The *Summary* — a separate form (Form 300A) — shows the totals for the year in each category. At the end of the year, post the *Summary* in a visible location so that your employees are aware of the injuries and illnesses occurring in their workplace.

Employers must keep a *Log* for each establishment or site. If you have more than one establishment, you must keep a separate *Log* and *Summary* for each physical location that is expected to be in operation for one year or longer.

Note that your employees have the right to review your injury and illness records. For more information, see 29 Code of Federal Regulations Part 1904.35, *Employee Involvement*.

Cases listed on the *Log of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses* are not necessarily eligible for workers' compensation or other insurance benefits. Listing a case on the *Log* does not mean that the employer or worker was at fault or that an OSHA standard was violated.

When is an injury or illness considered work-related?

An injury or illness is considered work-related if an event or exposure in the work environment caused or contributed to the condition or significantly aggravated a preexisting condition. Work-relatedness is presumed for injuries and illnesses resulting from events or exposures occurring in the workplace, unless an exception specifically applies. See 29 CFR Part 1904.5(b)(2) for the exceptions. The work environment includes the establishment and other locations where one or more employees are working or are present as a condition of their employment. See 29 CFR Part 1904.5(b)(1).

Which work-related injuries and illnesses should you record?

Record those work-related injuries and illnesses that result in:

- death,
- loss of consciousness,
- days away from work,
- restricted work activity or job transfer, or
- medical treatment beyond first aid.

You must also record work-related injuries and illnesses that are significant (as defined below) or meet any of the additional criteria listed below.

You must record any significant work-related injury or illness that is diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional. You must record any work-related case involving cancer, chronic irreversible disease, a fractured or cracked bone, or a punctured eardrum. See 29 CFR 1904.7.

What are the additional criteria?

You must record the following conditions when they are work-related:

- any needlestick injury or cut from a sharp object that is contaminated with another person's blood or other potentially infectious material;
- any case requiring an employee to be medically removed under the requirements of an OSHA health standard;
- tuberculosis infection as evidenced by a positive skin test or diagnosis by a physician or other licensed health care professional after exposure to a known case of active tuberculosis.
- an employee's hearing test (audiogram) reveals 1) that the employee has experienced a Standard Threshold Shift (STS) in hearing in one or both ears (averaged at 2000, 3000, and 4000 Hz) and 2) the employee's total hearing level is 25 decibels (dB) or more above audiometric zero (also averaged at 2000, 3000, and 4000 Hz) in the same ear(s) as the STS.

What is medical treatment?

Medical treatment includes managing and caring for a patient for the purpose of combating disease or disorder. The following are not considered medical treatments and are NOT recordable:

- visits to a doctor or health care professional solely for observation or counseling;

What do you need to do?

1. Within 7 calendar days after you receive information about a case, decide if the case is recordable under the OSHA recordkeeping requirements.
2. Determine whether the incident is a new case or a recurrence of an existing one.
3. Establish whether the case was work-related.
4. If the case is recordable, decide which form you will fill out as the injury and illness incident report.

   You may use *OSHA's 301: Injury and Illness Incident Report* or an equivalent form. Some state workers compensation, insurance, or other reports may be acceptable substitutes, as long as they provide the same information as the OSHA 301.

How to work with the Log

1. Identify the employee involved unless it is a privacy concern case as described below.
2. Identify when and where the case occurred.
3. Describe the case, as specifically as you can.
4. Classify the seriousness of the case by recording the **most serious outcome** associated with the case, with column G (Death) being the most serious and column J (Other recordable cases) being the least serious.
5. Identify whether the case is an injury or illness. If the case is an injury, check the injury category. If the case is an illness, check the appropriate illness category.

U.S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration

- diagnostic procedures, including administering prescription medications that are used solely for diagnostic purposes; and
- any procedure that can be labeled first aid. (*See below for more information about first aid.*)

What is first aid?

If the incident required only the following types of treatment, consider it first aid. Do NOT record the case if it involves only:

- using non-prescription medications at non-prescription strength;
- administering tetanus immunizations;
- cleaning, flushing, or soaking wounds on the skin surface;
- using wound coverings, such as bandages, BandAids™, gauze pads, etc., or using SteriStrips™ or butterfly bandages.
- using hot or cold therapy;
- using any totally non-rigid means of support, such as elastic bandages, wraps, non-rigid back belts, etc.;
- using temporary immobilization devices while transporting an accident victim (splints, slings, neck collars, or back boards).
- drilling a fingernail or toenail to relieve pressure, or draining fluids from blisters;
- using eye patches;
- using simple irrigation or a cotton swab to remove foreign bodies not embedded in or adhered to the eye;
- using irrigation, tweezers, cotton swab or other simple means to remove splinters or foreign material from areas other than the eye;
- using finger guards;
- using massages;
- drinking fluids to relieve heat stress

How do you decide if the case involved restricted work?

Restricted work activity occurs when, as the result of a work-related injury or illness, an employer or health care professional keeps, or recommends keeping, an employee from doing the routine functions of his or her job or from working the full workday that the employee would have been scheduled to work before the injury or illness occurred.

How do you count the number of days of restricted work activity or the number of days away from work?

Count the number of calendar days the employee was on restricted work activity or was away from work as a result of the recordable injury or illness. Do not count the day on which the injury or illness occurred in this number. Begin counting days from the day after the incident occurs. If a single injury or illness involved both days away from work and days of restricted work activity, enter the total number of days for each. You may stop counting days of restricted work activity or days away from work once the total of either or the combination of both reaches 180 days.

Under what circumstances should you NOT enter the employee's name on the OSHA Form 300?

You must consider the following types of injuries or illnesses to be privacy concern cases:

- an injury or illness to an intimate body part or to the reproductive system,
- an injury or illness resulting from a sexual assault,
- a mental illness,
- a case of HIV infection, hepatitis, or tuberculosis,
- a needlestick injury or cut from a sharp object that is contaminated with blood or other potentially infectious material (see 29 CFR Part 1904.8 for definition), and
- other illnesses, if the employee independently and voluntarily requests that his or her name not be entered on the log.

You must not enter the employee's name on the OSHA 300 *Log* for these cases. Instead, enter "privacy case" in the space normally used for the employee's name. You must keep a separate, confidential list of the case numbers and employee names for the establishment's privacy concern cases so that you can update the cases and provide information to the government if asked to do so.

If you have a reasonable basis to believe that information describing the privacy concern case may be personally identifiable even though the employee's name has been omitted, you may use discretion in describing the injury or illness on both the OSHA 300 and 301 forms. You must enter enough information to identify the cause of the incident and the general severity of the injury or illness, but you do not need to include details of an intimate or private nature.

What if the outcome changes after you record the case?

If the outcome or extent of an injury or illness changes after you have recorded the case, simply draw a line through the original entry or, if you wish, delete or white-out the original entry. Then write the new entry where it belongs. Remember, you need to record the most serious outcome for each case.

Classifying injuries

An injury is any wound or damage to the body resulting from an event in the work environment.

Examples: Cut, puncture, laceration, abrasion, fracture, bruise, contusion, chipped tooth, amputation, insect bite, electrocution, or a thermal, chemical, electrical, or radiation burn. Sprain and strain injuries to muscles, joints, and connective tissues are classified as injuries when they result from a slip, trip, fall or other similar accidents.

U.S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration

Classifying illnesses

Skin diseases or disorders

Skin diseases or disorders are illnesses involving the worker's skin that are caused by work exposure to chemicals, plants, or other substances.

Examples: Contact dermatitis, eczema, or rash caused by primary irritants and sensitizers or poisonous plants; oil acne; friction blisters, chrome ulcers; inflammation of the skin.

Respiratory conditions

Respiratory conditions are illnesses associated with breathing hazardous biological agents, chemicals, dust, gases, vapors, or fumes at work.

Examples: Silicosis, asbestosis, pneumonitis, pharyngitis, rhinitis or acute congestion; farmer's lung, beryllium disease, tuberculosis, occupational asthma, reactive airways dysfunction syndrome (RADS), chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), hypersensitivity pneumonitis, toxic inhalation injury, such as metal fume fever, chronic obstructive bronchitis, and other pneumoconioses.

Poisoning

Poisoning includes disorders evidenced by abnormal concentrations of toxic substances in blood, other tissues, other bodily fluids, or the breath that are caused by the ingestion or absorption of toxic substances into the body.

Examples: Poisoning by lead, mercury, cadmium, arsenic, or other metals; poisoning by carbon monoxide, hydrogen sulfide, or other gases; poisoning by benzene, benzol, carbon tetrachloride, or other organic solvents; poisoning by insecticide sprays, such as parathion or lead arsenate; poisoning by other chemicals, such as formaldehyde.

Hearing Loss

Noise-induced hearing loss is defined for recordkeeping purposes as a change in hearing threshold relative to the baseline audiogram of an average of 10 dB or more in either ear at 2000, 3000 and 4000 hertz, and the employee's total hearing level is 25 decibels (dB) or more above audiometric zero (also averaged at 2000, 3000, and 4000 hertz) in the same ear(s).

All other illnesses

All other occupational illnesses.

Examples: Heatstroke, sunstroke, heat exhaustion, heat stress and other effects of environmental heat; freezing, frostbite, and other effects of exposure to low temperatures; decompression sickness; effects of ionizing radiation (isotopes, x-rays, radium); effects of nonionizing radiation (welding flash, ultra-violet rays, lasers); anthrax; bloodborne pathogenic diseases, such as AIDS, HIV, hepatitis B or hepatitis C; brucellosis; malignant or benign tumors; histoplasmosis; coccidioidomycosis.

When must you post the Summary?

You must post the *Summary* only — not the *Log* — by February 1 of the year following the year covered by the form and keep it posted until April 30 of that year.

How long must you keep the Log and Summary on file?

You must keep the *Log* and *Summary* for 5 years following the year to which they pertain.

Do you have to send these forms to OSHA at the end of the year?

No. You do not have to send the completed forms to OSHA unless specifically asked to do so.

How can we help you?

If you have a question about how to fill out the *Log*,

- ❑ ***visit us online at www.osha.gov*** or
- ❑ ***call your local OSHA office.***

Optional

Calculating Injury and Illness Incidence Rates

What is an incidence rate?

An incidence rate is the number of recordable injuries and illnesses occurring among a given number of full-time workers (usually 100 full-time workers) over a given period of time (usually one year). To evaluate your firm's injury and illness experience over time or to compare your firm's experience with that of your industry as a whole, you need to compute your incidence rate. Because a specific number of workers and a specific period of time are involved, these rates can help you identify problems in your workplace and/or progress you may have made in preventing work-related injuries and illnesses.

How do you calculate an incidence rate?

You can compute an occupational injury and illness incidence rate for all recordable cases or for cases that involved days away from work for your firm quickly and easily. The formula requires that you follow instructions in paragraph (a) below for the total recordable cases or those in paragraph (b) for cases that involved days away from work, *and* for both rates the instructions in paragraph (c).

(a) *To find out the total number of recordable injuries and illnesses that occurred during the year,* count the number of line entries on your OSHA Form 300, or refer to the OSHA Form 300A and sum the entries for columns (G), (H), (I), and (J).

(b) *To find out the number of injuries and illnesses that involved days away from work,* count the number of line entries on your OSHA Form 300 that received a check mark in column (H), or refer to the entry for column (H) on the OSHA Form 300A.

(c) *The number of hours all employees actually worked during the year*. Refer to OSHA Form 300A and optional worksheet to calculate this number.

You can compute the incidence rate for all recordable cases of injuries and illnesses using the following formula:

Total number of injuries and illnesses x *200,000* ÷ *Number of hours worked by all employees = Total recordable case rate*

(The 200,000 figure in the formula represents the number of hours 100 employees working 40 hours per week, 50 weeks per year would work, and provides the standard base for calculating incidence rates.)

You can compute the incidence rate for recordable cases involving days away from work, days of restricted work activity or job transfer (DART) using the following formula:

(Number of entries in column H + Number of entries in column I) x *200,000* ÷ *Number of hours worked by all employees = DART incidence rate*

You can use the same formula to calculate incidence rates for other variables such as cases involving restricted work activity (column (I) on Form 300A), cases involving skin disorders (column (M-2) on Form 300A), etc. Just substitute the appropriate total for these cases, from Form 300A, into the formula in place of the total number of injuries and illnesses.

What can I compare my incidence rate to?

The Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS) conducts a survey of occupational injuries and illnesses each year and publishes incidence rate data by various classifications (e.g., by industry, by employer size, etc.). You can obtain these published data at www.bls.gov/iif or by calling a BLS Regional Office.

Worksheet

Total number of injuries and illnesses		200,000	÷	Number of hours worked by all employees	=	Total recordable case rate
	x					

Number of entries in Column H + Column I		200,000	÷	Number of hours worked by all employees	=	DART incidence rate
	x					

U.S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration

How to Fill Out the Log

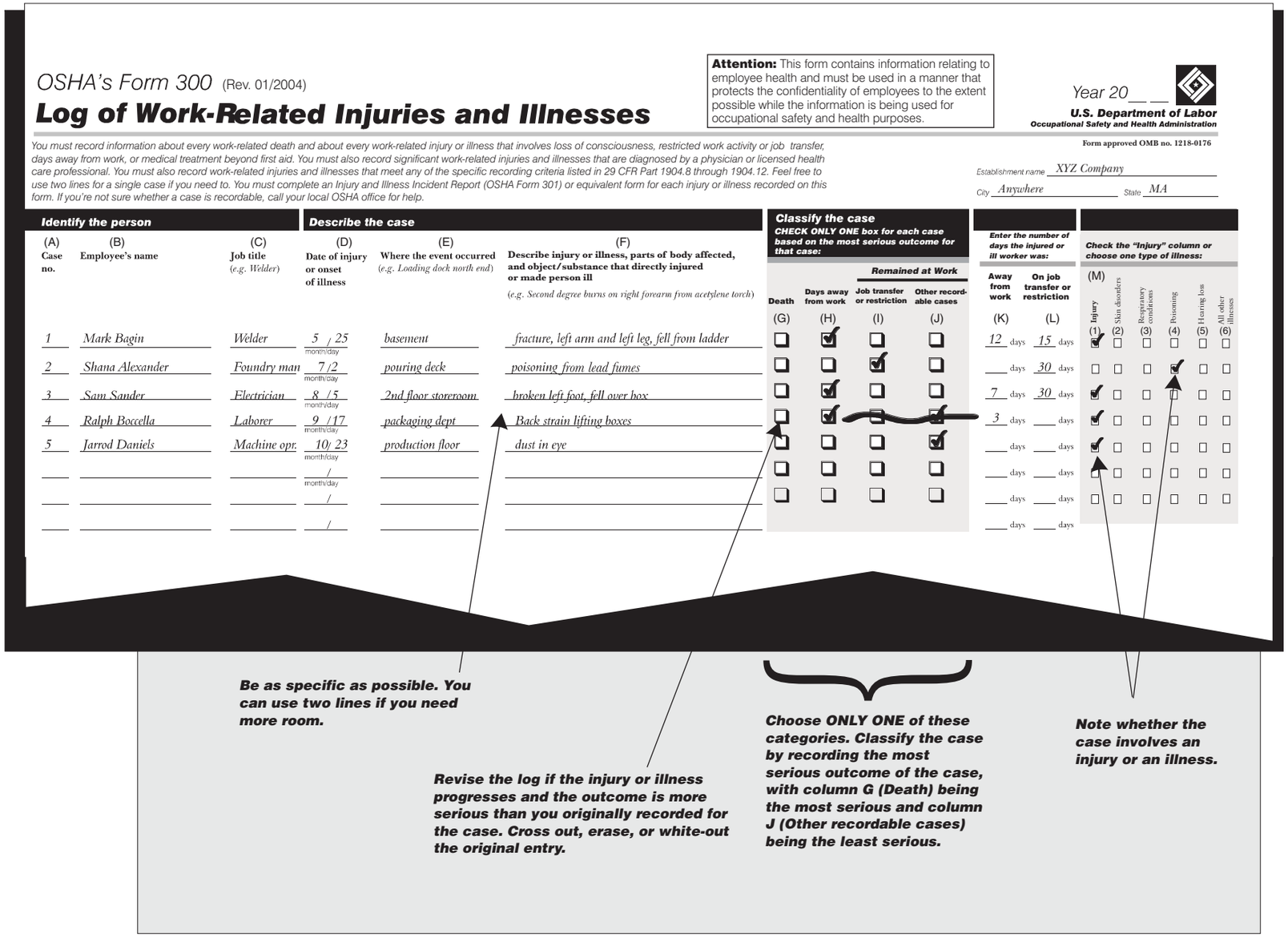
The *Log of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses* is used to classify work-related injuries and illnesses and to note the extent and severity of each case. When an incident occurs, use the *Log* to record specific details about what happened and how it happened.

If your company has more than one establishment or site, you must keep separate records for each physical location that is expected to remain in operation for one year or longer.

We have given you several copies of the *Log* in this package. If you need more than we provided, you may photocopy and use as many as you need.

The *Summary* — a separate form — shows the work-related injury and illness totals for the year in each category. At the end of the year, count the number of incidents in each category and transfer the totals from the *Log* to the *Summary*. Then post the *Summary* in a visible location so that your employees are aware of injuries and illnesses occurring in their workplace.

You don't post the Log. You post only the Summary at the end of the year.



OSHA's Form 300 (Rev. 01/2004)

Log of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses

Attention: This form contains information relating to employee health and must be used in a manner that protects the confidentiality of employees to the extent possible while the information is being used for occupational safety and health purposes.

Year 20__ __

U.S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration

Form approved OMB no. 1218-0176

You must record information about every work-related death and about every work-related injury or illness that involves loss of consciousness, restricted work activity or job transfer, days away from work, or medical treatment beyond first aid. You must also record significant work-related injuries and illnesses that are diagnosed by a physician or licensed health care professional. You must also record work-related injuries and illnesses that meet any of the specific recording criteria listed in 29 CFR Part 1904.8 through 1904.12. Feel free to use two lines for a single case if you need to. You must complete an Injury and Illness Incident Report (OSHA Form 301) or equivalent form for each injury or illness recorded on this form. If you're not sure whether a case is recordable, call your local OSHA office for help.

Establishment name XYZ Company

City Anywhere State MA

Identify the person			Describe the case			Classify the case (CHECK ONLY ONE box for each case based on the most serious outcome for that case:)				Enter the number of days the injured or ill worker was:		Check the "Injury" column or choose one type of illness:					
							Remained at Work					(M)					
(A) Case no.	(B) Employee's name	(C) Job title (*e.g. Welder*)	(D) Date of injury or onset of illness	(E) Where the event occurred (*e.g. Loading dock north end*)	(F) Describe injury or illness, parts of body affected, and object/substance that directly injured or made person ill (*e.g. Second degree burns on right forearm from acetylene torch*)	Death (G)	Days away from work (H)	Job transfer or restriction (I)	Other record-able cases (J)	Away from work (K)	On job transfer or restriction (L)	Injury (1)	Skin disorders (2)	Respiratory conditions (3)	Poisoning (4)	Hearing loss (5)	All other illnesses (6)
1	Mark Bagin	Welder	5/25	basement	fracture, left arm and left leg, fell from ladder	☐	☑	☐	☐	12 days	15 days	☑	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
2	Shana Alexander	Foundry man	7/2	pouring deck	poisoning from lead fumes	☐	☐	☑	☐	___ days	30 days	☐	☐	☐	☑	☐	☐
3	Sam Sander	Electrician	8/5	2nd floor storeroom	broken left foot, fell over box	☐	☑	☐	☐	7 days	30 days	☑	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
4	Ralph Boccella	Laborer	9/17	packaging dept	Back strain lifting boxes	☐	☑	☐	☐	3 days	___ days	☑	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
5	Jarrod Daniels	Machine opr.	10/23	production floor	dust in eye	☐	☐	☐	☑	___ days	___ days	☑	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
			/			☐	☐	☐	☐	___ days	___ days	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
			/			☐	☐	☐	☐	___ days	___ days	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
			/			☐	☐	☐	☐	___ days	___ days						

Be as specific as possible. You can use two lines if you need more room.

Revise the log if the injury or illness progresses and the outcome is more serious than you originally recorded for the case. Cross out, erase, or white-out the original entry.

Choose ONLY ONE of these categories. Classify the case by recording the most serious outcome of the case, with column G (Death) being the most serious and column J (Other recordable cases) being the least serious.

Note whether the case involves an injury or an illness.

OSHA's Form 300 (Rev. 01/2004)

Log of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses

Attention: This form contains information relating to employee health and must be used in a manner that protects the confidentiality of employees to the extent possible while the information is being used for occupational safety and health purposes.

Year 20__ __

U.S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration

Form approved OMB no. 1218-0176

You must record information about every work-related death and about every work-related injury or illness that involves loss of consciousness, restricted work activity or job transfer, days away from work, or medical treatment beyond first aid. You must also record significant work-related injuries and illnesses that are diagnosed by a physician or licensed health care professional. You must also record work-related injuries and illnesses that meet any of the specific recording criteria listed in 29 CFR Part 1904.8 through 1904.12. Feel free to use two lines for a single case if you need to. You must complete an Injury and Illness Incident Report (OSHA Form 301) or equivalent form for each injury or illness recorded on this form. If you're not sure whether a case is recordable, call your local OSHA office for help.

Establishment name ____________________

City ____________________ State ____________

Identify the person			Describe the case			Classify the case: CHECK ONLY ONE box for each case based on the most serious outcome for that case:				Enter the number of days the injured or ill worker was:		Check the "Injury" column or choose one type of illness: (M)					
(A) Case no.	(B) Employee's name	(C) Job title (*e.g., Welder*)	(D) Date of injury or onset of illness	(E) Where the event occurred (*e.g., Loading dock north end*)	(F) Describe injury or illness, parts of body affected, and object/substance that directly injured or made person ill (*e.g., Second degree burns on right forearm from acetylene torch*)	(G) Death	(H) Days away from work	(I) Remained at Work: Job transfer or restriction	(J) Remained at Work: Other record-able cases	(K) Away from work	(L) On job transfer or restriction	(1) Injury	(2) Skin disorder	(3) Respiratory condition	(4) Poisoning	(5) Hearing loss	(6) All other illnesses
____	____	____	___/___ month/day	____	____	☐	☐	☐	☐	____ days	____ days	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
____	____	____	___/___ month/day	____	____	☐	☐	☐	☐	____ days	____ days	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
____	____	____	___/___ month/day	____	____	☐	☐	☐	☐	____ days	____ days	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
____	____	____	___/___ month/day	____	____	☐	☐	☐	☐	____ days	____ days	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
____	____	____	___/___ month/day	____	____	☐	☐	☐	☐	____ days	____ days	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
____	____	____	___/___ month/day	____	____	☐	☐	☐	☐	____ days	____ days	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
____	____	____	___/___ month/day	____	____	☐	☐	☐	☐	____ days	____ days	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
____	____	____	___/___ month/day	____	____	☐	☐	☐	☐	____ days	____ days	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
____	____	____	___/___ month/day	____	____	☐	☐	☐	☐	____ days	____ days	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
____	____	____	___/___ month/day	____	____	☐	☐	☐	☐	____ days	____ days	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
____	____	____	___/___ month/day	____	____	☐	☐	☐	☐	____ days	____ days	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
____	____	____	___/___ month/day	____	____	☐	☐	☐	☐	____ days	____ days	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
____	____	____	___/___ month/day	____	____	☐	☐	☐	☐	____ days	____ days	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
					Page totals ➤	____	____	____	____	____	____	____	____	____	____	____	____
												Injury (1)	Skin disorder (2)	Respiratory condition (3)	Poisoning (4)	Hearing loss (5)	All other illnesses (6)

Be sure to transfer these totals to the Summary page (Form 300A) before you post it.

OSHA's Form 300A (Rev. 01/2004)

Summary of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses

Year 20__ __

U.S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration

Form approved OMB no. 1218-0176

All establishments covered by Part 1904 must complete this Summary page, even if no work-related injuries or illnesses occurred during the year. Remember to review the Log to verify that the entries are complete and accurate before completing this summary.

Using the Log, count the individual entries you made for each category. Then write the totals below, making sure you've added the entries from every page of the Log. If you had no cases, write "0."

Employees, former employees, and their representatives have the right to review the OSHA Form 300 in its entirety. They also have limited access to the OSHA Form 301 or its equivalent. See 29 CFR Part 1904.35, in OSHA's recordkeeping rule, for further details on the access provisions for these forms.

Number of Cases

Total number of deaths	Total number of cases with days away from work	Total number of cases with job transfer or restriction	Total number of other recordable cases
_____	_____	_____	_____
(G)	(H)	(I)	(J)

Number of Days

Total number of days away from work	Total number of days of job transfer or restriction
_____	_____
(K)	(L)

Injury and Illness Types

Total number of . . .

(M)

(1) Injuries _____

(2) Skin disorders _____

(3) Respiratory conditions _____

(4) Poisonings _____

(5) Hearing loss _____

(6) All other illnesses _____

Post this Summary page from February 1 to April 30 of the year following the year covered by the form.

Establishment information

Your establishment name _____

Street _____

City _____ State _____ ZIP _____

Industry description (*e.g., Manufacture of motor truck trailers*)

_____

Standard Industrial Classification (SIC), if known (*e.g., 3715*)

___ ___ ___ ___

OR

North American Industrial Classification (NAICS), if known (e.g., 336212)

___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___

Employment information *(If you don't have these figures, see the Worksheet on the back of this page to estimate.)*

Annual average number of employees _____

Total hours worked by all employees last year _____

Sign here

Knowingly falsifying this document may result in a fine.

I certify that I have examined this document and that to the best of my knowledge the entries are true, accurate, and complete.

_____ _____
Company executive Title

( ) - / /
Phone Date

Optional

Worksheet to Help You Fill Out the Summary

At the end of the year, OSHA requires you to enter the average number of employees and the total hours worked by your employees on the summary. If you don't have these figures, you can use the information on this page to estimate the numbers you will need to enter on the Summary page at the end of the year.

How to figure the average number of employees who worked for your establishment during the year:

❶ ***Add*** the total number of employees your establishment paid in all pay periods during the year. Include all employees: full-time, part-time, temporary, seasonal, salaried, and hourly.

The number of employees paid in all pay periods = ❶ _____

❷ ***Count*** the number of pay periods your establishment had during the year. Be sure to include any pay periods when you had no employees.

The number of pay periods during the year = ❷ _____

❸ ***Divide*** the number of employees by the number of pay periods.

❶ / ❷ _____ = ❸ _____

❹ ***Round the answer*** to the next highest whole number. Write the rounded number in the blank marked *Annual average number of employees*.

The number rounded = ❹ _____

For example, Acme Construction figured its average employment this way:

For pay period...	Acme paid this number of employees...
1	10
2	0
3	15
4	30
5	40
▼	▼
24	20
25	15
26	+10
	830

Number of employees paid = 830 ❶

Number of pay periods = 26 ❷

830 / 26 = 31.92 ❸

31.92 rounds to 32 ❹

32 is the annual average number of employees

How to figure the total hours worked by all employees:

Include hours worked by salaried, hourly, part-time and seasonal workers, as well as hours worked by other workers subject to day to day supervision by your establishment (e.g., temporary help services workers).

Do not include vacation, sick leave, holidays, or any other non-work time, even if employees were paid for it. If your establishment keeps records of only the hours paid or if you have employees who are not paid by the hour, please estimate the hours that the employees actually worked.

If this number isn't available, you can use this optional worksheet to estimate it.

Optional Worksheet

_____ ***Find*** the number of full-time employees in your establishment for the year.

X _____ ***Multiply*** by the number of work hours for a full-time employee in a year.

_____ This is the number of full-time hours worked.

\+ _____ ***Add*** the number of any overtime hours as well as the hours worked by other employees (part-time, temporary, seasonal)

_____ ***Round*** the answer to the next highest whole number. Write the rounded number in the blank marked *Total hours worked by all employees last year.*

U.S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration

OSHA's Form 301
Injury and Illness Incident Report

Attention: This form contains information relating to employee health and must be used in a manner that protects the confidentiality of employees to the extent possible while the information is being used for occupational safety and health purposes.

U.S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration

Form approved OMB no. 1218-0176

This *Injury and Illness Incident Report* is one of the first forms you must fill out when a recordable work-related injury or illness has occurred. Together with the *Log of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses* and the accompanying *Summary,* these forms help the employer and OSHA develop a picture of the extent and severity of work-related incidents.

Within 7 calendar days after you receive information that a recordable work-related injury or illness has occurred, you must fill out this form or an equivalent. Some state workers' compensation, insurance, or other reports may be acceptable substitutes. To be considered an equivalent form, any substitute must contain all the information asked for on this form.

According to Public Law 91-596 and 29 CFR 1904, OSHA's recordkeeping rule, you must keep this form on file for 5 years following the year to which it pertains.

If you need additional copies of this form, you may photocopy and use as many as you need.

Completed by _____

Title _____

Phone (_____)_____--_____ **Date** ____/ ____/ ____

Information about the employee

1) **Full name** _____

2) **Street** _____

City _____ **State** _____ **ZIP** _____

3) **Date of birth** _____ / _____ / _____

4) **Date hired** _____ / _____ / _____

5) ❒ **Male**
❒ **Female**

Information about the physician or other health care professional

6) **Name of physician or other health care professional** _____

_____

7) **If treatment was given away from the worksite, where was it given?**

Facility _____

Street _____

City _____ **State** _____ **ZIP** _____

8) **Was employee treated in an emergency room?**
❒ **Yes**
❒ **No**

9) **Was employee hospitalized overnight as an in-patient?**
❒ **Yes**
❒ **No**

Information about the case

10) **Case number from the *Log*** _____ *(Transfer the case number from the Log after you record the case.)*

11) **Date of injury or illness** _____ / _____ / _____

12) **Time employee began work** _____ **AM / PM**

13) **Time of event** _____ **AM / PM** ☐ **Check if time cannot be determined**

14) ***What was the employee doing just before the incident occurred?*** **Describe the activity, as well as the tools, equipment, or material the employee was using. Be specific.** ***Examples:*** **"climbing a ladder while carrying roofing materials"; "spraying chlorine from hand sprayer"; "daily computer key-entry."**

15) ***What happened?*** **Tell us how the injury occurred.** ***Examples:*** **"When ladder slipped on wet floor, worker fell 20 feet"; "Worker was sprayed with chlorine when gasket broke during replacement"; "Worker developed soreness in wrist over time."**

16) ***What was the injury or illness?*** **Tell us the part of the body that was affected and how it was affected; be more specific than "hurt," "pain," or sore."** ***Examples:*** **"strained back"; "chemical burn, hand"; "carpal tunnel syndrome."**

17) ***What object or substance directly harmed the employee?*** ***Examples:*** **"concrete floor"; "chlorine"; "radial arm saw."** ***If this question does not apply to the incident, leave it blank.***

18) ***If the employee died, when did death occur?*** **Date of death** _____ / _____ / _____

If You Need Help...

If you need help deciding whether a case is recordable, or if you have questions about the information in this package, feel free to contact us. We'll gladly answer any questions you have.

- **Visit us online at www.osha.gov**
- **Call your OSHA Regional office and ask for the recordkeeping coordinator**

  or

- **Call your State Plan office**

Federal Jurisdiction

Region 1 - 617 / 565-9860
Connecticut; Massachusetts; Maine; New Hampshire; Rhode Island

Region 2 - 212 / 337-2378
New York; New Jersey

Region 3 - 215 / 861-4900
DC; Delaware; Pennsylvania; West Virginia

Region 4 - 404 / 562-2300
Alabama; Florida; Georgia; Mississippi

Region 5 - 312 / 353-2220
Illinois; Ohio; Wisconsin

Region 6 - 214 / 767-4731
Arkansas; Louisiana; Oklahoma; Texas

Region 7 - 816 / 426-5861
Kansas; Missouri; Nebraska

Region 8 - 303 / 844-1600
Colorado; Montana; North Dakota; South Dakota

Region 9 - 415 / 975-4310

Region 10 - 206 / 553-5930
Idaho

State Plan States

Alaska - 907 / 269-4957

Arizona - 602 / 542-5795

California - 415 / 703-5100

*Connecticut - 860 / 566-4380

Hawaii - 808 / 586-9100

Indiana - 317 / 232-2688

Iowa - 515 / 281-3661

Kentucky - 502 / 564-3070

Maryland - 410 / 767-2371

Michigan - 517 / 322-1848

Minnesota - 651 / 284-5050

Nevada - 702 / 486-9020

*New Jersey - 609 / 984-1389

New Mexico - 505 / 827-4230

*New York - 518 / 457-2574

North Carolina - 919 / 807-2875

Oregon - 503 / 378-3272

Puerto Rico - 787 / 754-2172

South Carolina - 803 / 734-9669

Tennessee - 615 / 741-2793

Utah - 801 / 530-6901

Vermont - 802 / 828-2765

Virginia - 804 / 786-6613

Virgin Islands - 340 / 772-1315

Washington - 360 / 902-5554

Wyoming - 307 / 777-7786

*Public Sector only

U.S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration

U.S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration

Have questions?

If you need help in filling out the *Log* or *Summary,* or if you have questions about whether a case is recordable, contact us. We'll be happy to help you. You can:

- Visit us online at: **www.osha.gov**
- Call your regional or state plan office. You'll find the phone number listed inside this cover.

E
EMPLOYER'S FIRST REPORT OF INJURY FORM

STANDARD FORM FOR
EMPLOYER'S FIRST REPORT OF INJURY

PLEASE SUBMIT THIS REPORT IN TRIPLICATE

Employer	1. Employer _____ 2. Office address: No. & Street _____ City _____ State _____ Zip Code _____ 3. Insured by (name of company) _____ 4. Give nature of business _____
Time and Place	5. (a) Location of site or place where accident occurred _____ (b) If injured in a mine, did accident occur on surface, under ground, shaft, drift or mill _____ 6. Date of injury _____ 19 __ Day of week _____ Hour of day ___a.m. ___p.m. 7. Date disability began _____ 19 ___ a.m. _____ p.m. _____ 8. Was injured paid in full for this day _____ 9. When did supervisor first know of injury _____ 10. Name of supervisor _____
Injured Person	11. Name of Injured _____ 12. Address: No. & Street _____ City _____ State _____ Zip Code _____ 13. Check: () Married () Single () Divorced () Widowed () Widower ()Male ()Female 14. Age _____ Did you have on file employment certificate or permit?_____ 15. (a) Occupation when injured _____ (b) Was this his or her registered occupation _____. If not, state in what work regularly employed _____ 16. (a) How Long employed by you _____ (b) Wages per day $_____ 17. (a) No. hours worked per day _____ (b) Wages per day $_____ (c) No. of days worked per week _____ (d) Average weekly earnings $_____ (e) If board, lodging, fuel or other advantages were furnished in addition to wages, give estimate value per day, week or month _____
Cause of Injury	18. Machine, tool or thing causing injury _____ 19. Kind of power (hand, foot electrical, steam, etc.) _____ 20. Part of machine on which accident occurred _____ 21. (a) Was safety appliance or regulation provided? _____ (b) Was it in use at the time _____ 22. Was accident caused by injured's failure to use or observe safety appliance or regulation? _____ 23. Describe fully how accident occurred, and state what employee was doing when injured: _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ 24. Names and addresses of witnesses: _____ _____

Nature of Injury	25. Nature and location of injury (describe fully exact location of amputations or fractures, right or left _____ _____ _____ 26. Probable length of disability _____ 27. Has injured returned to work? _____ If so, date and hour _____ At what wage $_____ 28. At what occupation _____ 29. (a) Name and address of physician _____ _____ (b) Name and address of hospital _____ _____
Cases Fatal	30. Has injured died _____ If so, give date of death _____

Date of this report _____ Firm Name _____

Signed by _____

Official Title _____

F
SAMPLE RECORD

RECORD OF SAFETY MEETINGS

Location:	**Date:**
Acting HSO:	**Time:**

Name of Attendee		Affiliation
PRINT	**SIGN**	